Amendment No. 1 to confidential draft submission

As submitted confidentially to the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 23, 2018

Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

i3 Verticals, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**7389**	**82-4052852**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	*(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)*	*(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)*

40 Burton Hills Blvd., Suite 415
Nashville, TN 37215
(615) 465-4487
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive office)

Paul Maple
General Counsel and Secretary
40 Burton Hills Blvd., Suite 415
Nashville, TN 37215
(615) 465-4487
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

J. Page Davidson **Jay H. Knight** **Bass, Berry & Sims PLC** **150 3rd Avenue S., Suite 2800** **Nashville, TN 37201** **(615) 742-6200**	**Jonathan H. Talcott** **Charles D. Vaughn** **Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP** **101 Constitution Avenue, NW, Suite 900** **Washington, DC 20001** **(202) 689-2806**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. o

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (check one)

Large accelerated filer	o	Accelerated filer	o
Non-accelerated filer	x (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	o
		Emerging growth company	x

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. o

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee
Class A common stock, par value $0.0001 per share	$	$

(1) Includes the offering price of any additional shares of Class A common stock that the underwriters have the right to purchase to cover overallotments.
(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.

Shares
Class A Common Stock

We are offering shares of our Class A common stock. We currently estimate that the initial public offering price of our Class A common stock will be between $ and $ per share.

This is our initial public offering, and prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our Class A common stock. We have filed an application for our Class A common stock to be listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "IIIV."

Following this offering, we will have two classes of authorized common stock: Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Each share of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock entitles its respective holder to one vote per share on all matters presented to our stockholders generally. All shares of our Class B common stock will be held by the Continuing Equity Owners (as defined below) and have no economic rights.

We will be a holding company, and upon consummation of this offering and the application of the proceeds, our principal asset will consist of the common units of i3 Verticals, LLC (a) that we purchase directly from i3 Verticals, LLC and certain of the Continuing Equity Owners with the proceeds from this offering and (b) that we acquire from the Former Equity Owners (as defined below) in connection with the consummation of the Reorganization Transactions (as defined below).

Immediately following this offering the investors in this offering will collectively own % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, Inc. and approximately % of its voting power. i3 Verticals, Inc. will own approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC and will be its sole managing member. We will operate and control all of the business and affairs of i3 Verticals, LLC and will conduct our business through i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and will be subject to reduced public reporting requirements. This prospectus complies with the requirements that apply to an issuer that is an emerging growth company.

Investing in our Class A common stock involves risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 19.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	**$**	**$**
Underwriting discounts and commissions[(1)]	**$**	**$**
Proceeds, before expenses	**$**	**$**

(1) We refer you to the section titled "Underwriting" beginning on page 152 for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

We have granted to the underwriters an option to purchase up to additional shares of Class A common stock to cover overallotments, if any, exercisable at any time until 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of Class A common stock against payment on , 2018.

Cowen

The date of this prospectus is , 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and in any free writing prospectus that we may provide to you in connection with this offering. Neither we nor any of the underwriters has authorized anyone to provide you with information different from, or in addition to, that contained in this prospectus or any such free writing prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We can provide no assurance as to the reliability of any other information that others may give you. Neither we nor any of the underwriters is making an offer to sell or seeking offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where or to any person to whom the offer or sale is not permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, and the information in any free writing prospectus that we may provide you in connection with this offering is accurate only as of the date of such free writing prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding to invest in our Class A common stock. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Some of the statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Unless otherwise indicated in this prospectus, "i3 Verticals," "we," "us" and "our" refer (1) before the Reorganization Transactions, as described under "Our Organizational Structure," to i3 Verticals, LLC and, where appropriate, its subsidiaries, and (2) after the Reorganization Transactions to i3 Verticals, Inc. and, where appropriate, its subsidiaries.

Our Company

Recognizing the convergence of software and payments, i3 Verticals was founded in 2012 with the purpose of delivering seamless integrated payment and software solutions to small- and medium-sized businesses (" SMBs ") and organizations in strategic vertical markets . Since commencing operations, we have built a broad suite of payment and software solutions that address the specific needs of SMBs and other organizations in our strategic vertical markets, and we believe our suite of solutions differentiates us from our competition. Our primary strategic vertical markets include education, non-profit, public sector, property management and healthcare. These vertical markets are large, growing and tend to have increasing levels of electronic payments adoption compared to other industries. In addition to our strategic vertical markets, we also have a growing presence in the business-to-business (" B2B ") payments market. Our executive management team has a proven track record of successfully building publicly-traded payments businesses, generating growth both organically and through acquisitions. We processed approximately $10.3 billion in total payment volume in 2017, growing at a compound annual growth rate (" CAGR ") of 67% since 2014.

We distribute our payment technology and proprietary software solutions to our clients through our direct sales force as well as through a growing network of distribution partners, including independent software vendors ("ISVs"), value-added resellers ("VARs"), independent sales organizations ("ISOs") and other referral partners, including financial institutions. Our ISV partners represent a significant distribution channel and enable us to accelerate our market penetration through a cost effective one-to-many distribution model that tends to result in high retention and faster growth. From September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2017, we increased our network of ISVs from 13 to 22, which produced an increase in average monthly payment volume of 155%.

Our integrated payment and software solutions feature embedded payment capabilities tailored to the specific needs of our clients in strategic vertical markets. Our configurable payment technology solutions integrate seamlessly into a client's third-party business management systems, provide security that complies with Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards ("PCI DSS") and include extensive reporting tools. In addition to integrations with third party software, we deliver our own proprietary software solutions that increase the productivity of our clients by streamlining their business processes, particularly in the education, property management and public sector markets. We believe our proprietary software further differentiates us from our competitors in these strategic verticals and enables us to maximize our payment-related revenue. Through our proprietary gateway, we offer our clients a single point of access for a broad suite of payment and software solutions, enabling omni-channel point of sale ("POS"), spanning brick and mortar and electronic and mobile commerce, including app-based payments.

We primarily focus on strategic vertical markets where we believe we can be a leader in vertically-focused, integrated payment and software solutions. Our strategic vertical markets include education, non-profit, public sector, property management and healthcare. We have a longer term goal of being a leader in six to ten strategic vertical markets. We target vertical markets where businesses and organizations tend to lack integrated payment functionality within their business management systems and where we face less competition for our solutions. In many cases, we deliver our proprietary software solutions to strategic vertical markets through the Payment Facilitator ("PayFac") model, where we maintain a master merchant account, enabling clients to accept electronic payments through a sub-merchant contract. As more ISVs seek to differentiate their offerings by seamlessly integrating payment functionality into their software solutions, the PayFac model has gained significant

momentum. Before PayFacs were an option, any business looking to accept credit cards was required to establish an individual merchant account, which is often costly and time-consuming for small merchants. Our PayFac solution streamlines and simplifies client onboarding, delivers ease of reporting and reconciliation and enables superior data management.

In addition to our vertical markets, we have a growing presence in the B2B payments sector, which is among the fastest-growing payment market segments. Compared with business-to-consumer payments where, according to The Nilson Report, approximately 75% of payment volume was processed through electronic methods in 2016, the B2B payments market is significantly less penetrated by electronic payments. According to PayStream Advisors' 2017 Electronic Payments Report, checks account for more than 45% of B2B payments, presenting an opportunity for further adoption of card-based and other electronic payments.

An important part of our long-term strategy is acquisition-driven growth. To date, we have completed nine "platform" acquisitions and twelve "tuck-in" acquisitions. Our platform acquisitions have opened new strategic vertical markets, broadened our technology and solutions suite and expanded our client base, while our tuck-in acquisitions have augmented our existing payment and software solutions and added clients. Our growth strategy is to continue to build our company through a disciplined combination of organic growth and growth through platform and tuck-in acquisitions. With more than 3,500 U.S. payments companies registered with Visa and over 10,000 ISVs doing business in the United States, we are confident that we will continue to be successful in finding acquisition targets to supplement our organic growth.

We have built a deep and experienced executive-level management team. Greg Daily, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Clay Whitson, our Chief Financial Officer, have each previously served in similar roles with PMT Services, Inc. and iPayment, Inc. Our President, Rick Stanford, who is responsible for mergers and acquisitions, has a 30-year professional relationship with Mr. Daily and Mr. Whitson, including working together at PMT Services, Inc. Rob Bertke, our Executive Vice President — Information Technology, has over 20 years of experience in the payment technology and B2B commerce industries. Importantly, many of our acquisitions have added managers with extensive knowledge of their vertical markets and deep client relationships.

We generate revenue primarily from payment processing services, which principally include but are not limited to volume-based fees, provided to clients throughout the United States. Our payment processing services enable clients to accept electronic payments, facilitating the exchange of funds and transaction data between clients, financial institutions and payment networks. Our payment processing services include merchant onboarding, risk and underwriting, authorization, settlement, chargeback processing and other merchant support. We also generate revenue from software licensing subscriptions, ongoing support, and other POS-related solutions that we provide to our clients directly and through our distribution partners.

For the three month period ended December 31, 2017, we generated $77.2 million in revenue, $(0.3) million of net loss and $6.8 million of adjusted EBITDA, compared to $62.3 million in revenue, $(0.4) million of net loss and $4.3 million of adjusted EBITDA for the comparable period in 2016, an increase of 24% and 58% for revenue and adjusted EBITDA, respectively. In fiscal year 2017, we generated $262.6 million in revenue, $0.9 million of net income and $19.3 million of adjusted EBITDA, compared to $199.6 million in revenue, $(2.1) million of net loss and $17.6 million of adjusted EBITDA in fiscal year 2016, an increase of 32% and 10% for revenue and adjusted EBITDA, respectively. See "Summary Historical and Pro Forma Consolidated Financial and Other Data" for a discussion of adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss), the most directly comparable measure under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP").

Industry Background

Overview of the Electronic Payments Industry

The electronic payments industry is massive, with growth fueled by powerful long-term trends that continue to increase the acceptance and use of electronic-based payments compared to paper-based payments. The industry is serviced by a variety of providers, including issuers, payment networks and merchant acquirers. According to The Nilson Report, purchase volume on credit, debit and prepaid cards in the United States was approximately

$6.2 trillion in 2016 and is estimated to reach nearly $8.5 trillion by 2021, a CAGR of 6.6%. Additionally, B2B payments represent a large, high growth opportunity, with card-based payments gaining momentum in a market where checks still account for more than 45% of supplier-related payments according to PayStream Advisors' 2017 Electronic Payments Report.

Convergence of Payments, Software and Integrated Technology

The electronic payments industry is undergoing a transformation fueled by rapid advancements in technology over the past decade, including the proliferation of application programming interfaces ("APIs") that facilitate seamless integration between various software programs and payment technology. This transformation is empowering businesses and organizations to benefit from the increased utility associated with embedding payment solutions within software. Increasingly, payment solutions are embedded within the software that merchants use for other critical business functions, such as POS, accounting, inventory management, drawer reconciliation, customer relationship management ("CRM") and order entry.

SMBs and other organizations are increasingly demanding bundled payment and software solutions. To deliver more value to clients, ISVs and payment companies are partnering to meet this demand, often entering into revenue sharing arrangements related to payment processing revenue. More recently, some ISVs are bundling proprietary payment capabilities with software offerings to create a comprehensive, integrated solution for clients and to optimize the revenue opportunity associated with payments.

As more ISVs seek to differentiate their offerings by seamlessly integrating payment capabilities into their software solutions, the PayFac model has gained significant momentum. The PayFac model provides companies not traditionally in the business of delivering payment services (e.g., ISVs) with a master merchant account, enabling SMB clients to accept electronic payments through a sub-merchant contract. In addition to rapid, efficient onboarding, PayFacs offer various tools and services, including streamlined reporting and client support. PayFac transaction volume is projected to grow at a CAGR of 88% from 2016 to 2021, reaching $513 billion in annual processing volume in 2021, according to a 2016 report from Double Diamond Payments Research titled "Why Software Vendors Should Be Payment Facilitators."

Overview of the Traditional Merchant Acquiring Industry

Historically, to facilitate the acceptance of card-based payments at the POS, banks began providing payment services to their local merchants. Providers of these services, both divisions of banks and independent companies, became known as merchant acquirers. The merchant acquiring industry has grown significantly as more and more merchants and organizations accept card-based payments in response to their growing adoption by consumers. More than 3,500 payments service providers are registered with Visa in the United States. These acquirers include non-bank merchant acquirers, banks, ISOs and other less established vendors seeking to offer new payment methods and devices.

Overview of the Merchant Client Base

Many traditional merchant acquirers sell their payment processing services to various sizes of merchants and organizations, from SMBs to large enterprises. As potential customers, we believe SMBs have many attractive characteristics. SMBs generally lack the resources of large enterprises to invest heavily in technology and therefore are more dependent on service providers, such as merchant acquirers, to handle critical functions, including payment acceptance and other support services. Technology needs for SMBs are increasingly complex. As electronic and mobile commerce continues to grow as a percentage of purchase volume, businesses and organizations require additional capabilities to serve their customers in an increasingly omni-channel world. In addition, SMBs are seeking software solutions for a variety of their business functions, including marketing, inventory management, invoicing and other industry-specific applications. Merchant acquirers can better serve SMBs by working with ISVs or offering proprietary software that helps meet the requirements of these businesses and organizations. A wide variety of merchants and organizations make up the SMB market segment. As a result, there is less risk of client concentration. While the size of the market opportunity is considerable, the needs of potential clients in different segments vary significantly, benefiting those providers that deliver integrated payment solutions tailored to their specific needs.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe we have attributes that differentiate us from our competitors and provide us with significant competitive advantages. Our key competitive strengths include:

Innovative Payment and Software Solutions Tailored for Strategic Verticals

We believe our ability to deliver innovative payment and software solutions tailored to the specific needs of businesses and organizations in our strategic vertical markets differentiates us from our competitors. We focus on providing value-add, flexible, scalable and innovative electronic payment and software solutions to clients in attractive, high growth strategic vertical markets such as education, non-profit, public sector, property management and healthcare. We target vertical markets that are large and growing, where businesses and other organizations typically lack integrated payment functionality within their business management system, there is potential for significant market penetration of our solutions and competition for our solutions is fragmented. We have built, through strategic acquisitions and internal development, a specialized and tailored payment and software solutions business, powered by a broad network of distribution partners that allows us to integrate and cross-sell our solutions to businesses and organizations in these strategic vertical markets. We believe our deep domain knowledge in each of our strategic vertical markets provides us unique insight into our clients' needs, and enables us to deliver high-quality traditional and PayFac solutions with vertical-specific client support.

Additionally, we provide a comprehensive suite of horizontal solutions that complement our vertically focused solutions and enable us to further penetrate each vertical market. Our horizontal solutions include virtual terminals, POS technology, mobile solutions, countertop and wireless terminals, electronic invoice presentment and payment, event registration, online reporting, expedited funding, PCI validation, integrated forms and client analytics.

Expertise in ISV Distribution

We distribute our payment technology and proprietary software solutions to our clients through our direct sales force as well as through a growing network of distribution partners, including ISVs. We embed our payment technology into our proprietary vertical software solutions, or into solutions developed by ISVs, empowering our clients to benefit from the seamless integration of payments and software. We currently have approximately 25 ISV distribution partners. Our ISV partner strategy represents a significant distribution channel and enables us to accelerate our market penetration through a cost effective one-to-many distribution model that tends to result in high retention and faster growth.

Robust Gateway and Technology Platform Delivering Sophisticated Payment and Software Solutions

We have developed a suite of technology solutions that can be deployed on a variety of platforms. Our technology includes proprietary software that serves our verticals and offers a unified suite of APIs that provide streamlined payment integration. Our defined project development processes enable us to deploy initial downloads and upgrades in a quick and efficient manner via the cloud.

In addition, through our proprietary gateway, we provide our clients a single point of access for a broad suite of payment and software solutions, spanning POS, e-commerce and mobile devices. Leveraging our technology, we are able to provide our clients with solutions that are highly secure, scalable and available. In certain vertical markets such as education, property management and public sector, we offer proprietary software solutions that increase the productivity of our clients by streamlining their business processes. Our payment solutions, including PCI DSS-compliant security, integrate seamlessly into a client's business management system and can be tailored to the client's needs, with extensive reporting tools.

Attractive Operating Model

We have grown rapidly since our founding, with bankcard volume growth over the prior year of 21% in 2017, 82% in 2016 and 45% in 2015. We believe our deep domain knowledge within our strategic vertical markets, the embedded nature of our integrated payment and proprietary software solutions and our strong client relationships drive improved client retention and revenue growth. The relationships we have developed with a significant number of distribution partners, including ISVs and VARs, contribute to efficient client acquisition, high retention and lifetime value and, ultimately, strong revenue and earnings growth. Given that we predominantly generate

transaction-based revenue, we can confidently predict at the beginning of each fiscal year our recurring revenue and cash flow, excluding the effects of acquisitions, for that fiscal year. Further, we have minimal client and vertical market concentration, which insulates us from fluctuations within any given vertical market.

Proven Acquisition and Integration Strategy

A core component of our growth strategy includes a disciplined approach to acquisitions of companies and technology, evidenced by nine platform acquisitions and twelve tuck-in acquisitions since our inception in 2012. Our acquisitions have opened new strategic vertical markets, increased the number of businesses and organizations to whom we provide solutions and augmented our existing payment and software solutions and capabilities. Our management team has significant experience acquiring and integrating providers of payment processing services and providers of vertical market software that complement our existing suite of products and solutions. Due to our management team's longstanding relationships and domain expertise, we have developed a strong pipeline of acquisition targets and are constantly evaluating businesses against our acquisition criteria.

Experienced Team with Strong Execution Track Record

We have built a deep and experienced executive-level management team. Greg Daily, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Clay Whitson, our Chief Financial Officer, have each previously served in similar roles with iPayment, Inc. and PMT Services, Inc. Our President, Rick Stanford, who is responsible for mergers and acquisitions, has a 30-year professional relationship with Mr. Daily and Mr. Whitson, including working together at PMT Services, Inc. Substantial value was created at both PMT Services, Inc. and iPayment, Inc. through organic and acquisition-based growth. From PMT Services' IPO on August 12, 1994 until its sale on September 24, 1998, PMT Services' cumulative stock return was 713%, compared to the 126% cumulative stock return of the S&P 500 during the same period, excluding dividends. From iPayment's IPO on May 12, 2003 until it was taken private on May 10, 2006, iPayment's cumulative stock return was 172%, compared to the 40% cumulative stock return of the S&P 500 during the same period, excluding dividends. There can be no assurance, however, that these executives will be able to create similar increases in the value of i3 Verticals, Inc. Rob Bertke, our Executive Vice President — Information Technology, has over 20 years of experience in the payment technology and B2B commerce industries.

Many of our acquisitions have added key members of management with extensive knowledge of their vertical markets and deep distribution partner and client relationships. We typically structure acquisitions with the goal of retaining and incentivizing key members of management, through equity incentives and earn-outs that align their interests with those of our shareholders.

Our Growth Strategy

Expand Our Network of Distribution Partners

We have experienced significant growth through our network of distribution partners, particularly within integrated channels. We have approximately 25 ISV distribution partners and intend to continue expanding our distribution network to reach new ISVs as well as other new partners within our strategic vertical markets. We believe that our differentiated payments platform, combined with our vertical expertise, will enable us to methodically engage new distribution partners.

Continue to Enhance Our Suite of Technology Solutions

We intend to strengthen our position in our various vertical markets through continuous product innovation and enhancement. We have a strong track record of introducing to our clients new products and solutions that increase convenience, enhance ease of use, improve integration with their other business management systems and offer greater functionality. In addition, we plan to take advantage of our proprietary, integrated gateway and service capabilities to provide PayFac services in our strategic vertical markets. Through continued product innovation and enhancement, we believe we can increase client retention and improve our ability to win new business.

Grow With Our Existing Distribution Partners and Clients

We focus on strategic vertical markets where there is a large addressable market, the client base is highly fragmented and penetration of electronic payments is below that of the overall economy. We intend to grow

organically with our existing distribution partners by providing compelling integrated payment technology and proprietary software solutions to clients. We believe that by cross-selling new and value-added services and promoting our omni-channel capabilities to our existing clients, we will help our clients succeed and grow their payment volume.

Further Penetrate the Installed Merchant Base of Our Distribution Partners

We intend to continue to actively pursue the merchant base of our distribution partners. A significant number of businesses and other organizations within these channels are not currently using our solutions and have not yet been proactively approached. Many already have their electronic payments processed through another provider, while others are not yet accepting electronic payments. We intend to continue to capitalize on this significant opportunity by leveraging our relationships with our distribution partners, our extensive marketing capabilities, our vertically-focused sales force and our innovative payment technology.

Selectively Pursue Platform and Tuck-in Acquisitions

We intend to pursue platform acquisitions of vertically-focused integrated payment and software solution providers in new vertical markets. We also intend to continue to complement our organic expansion with accretive tuck-in acquisitions that enhance our market position within our existing strategic vertical markets. We expect that these acquisitions will expand our integrated platform, existing payment solutions and client reach. Since our formation in 2012, we have completed a total of nine platform and twelve tuck-in acquisitions that enabled us to enter new, or expand within existing, vertical markets. We have demonstrated the ability to execute and integrate acquisitions that augment our products and services and enhance the solution set we offer to our clients.

We intend to continue to funnel acquisition targets through our strong pipeline, while we also engage new candidates. We target companies that have a strong management team with significant expertise in a particular vertical market and that offer attractive growth potential. Once we have completed an acquisition, we monitor the acquired company's performance and seek to improve its operations. Our corporate structure enables us to provide financial and strategic support, including capital, recruitment, back-office and IT functions to the companies we acquire. This decentralized management structure allows us to create management teams positioned to maximize the growth potential in existing and new vertical markets.

Risk Factors

An investment in our Class A common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks summarized below. These risks are discussed more fully in the section titled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- our ability to generate revenues sufficient to maintain profitability and positive cash flow;
- competition in our industry and our ability to compete effectively;
- our dependence on non-exclusive distribution partners to market our products and services;
- our ability to keep pace with rapid developments and changes in our industry and provide new products and services;
- liability and reputation damage from unauthorized disclosure, destruction or modification of data or disruption of our services;
- technical, operational and regulatory risks related to our information technology systems and third-party providers' systems;
- reliance on third parties for significant services;
- exposure to economic conditions and political risks affecting consumer and commercial spending, including the use of credit cards;
- our ability to increase our existing vertical markets, expand into new vertical markets and execute our growth strategy;
- our ability to successfully complete acquisitions and effectively integrate those acquisitions into our services;
- degradation of the quality of our products, services and support;
- our ability to retain clients, many of which are SMBs, which can be difficult and costly to retain;

- our ability to successfully manage our intellectual property;
- our ability to attract, recruit, retain and develop key personnel and qualified employees;
- risks related to laws, regulations and industry standards;
- our indebtedness and potential increases in our indebtedness;
- operating and financial restrictions imposed by our Senior Secured Credit Facility (as defined below); and
- the other factors described in “Risk Factors.”

Reorganization Transactions

i3 Verticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation, was formed on January 17, 2018 to serve as the issuer of the Class A common stock offered by this prospectus. We conduct all of our business operations through i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries. We will consummate the following reorganizational transactions in connection with this offering. Certain defined terms are provided below. Some of the members of our management and members of our board of directors (the “Board of Directors”) will receive cash and shares of our Class B common stock in the transactions described below. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Purchase of Common Units from Members of Management and Directors” and “Principal Stockholders.” Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus assumes the shares of Class A common stock are offered at $ per share (the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus).

- We will amend and restate the existing limited liability company agreement of i3 Verticals, LLC to, among other things, (1) convert all existing Class A units, common units (including common units issued upon the exercise of existing warrants held by the existing Warrant Holders) and Class P units (“profits interests”) of ownership interest in i3 Verticals, LLC into either Class A voting common units of i3 Verticals, LLC (such holders of Class A voting common units referred to herein as the “Continuing Equity Owners”) or Class B non-voting common units of i3 Verticals, LLC (such holders of Class B non-voting common units referred to herein as the “Former Equity Owners”) (collectively, the “Initial Recapitalization”), and (2) appoint i3 Verticals, Inc. as the sole managing member of i3 Verticals, LLC upon its acquisition of common units in connection with this offering.
- We will amend and restate i3 Verticals, Inc.’s certificate of incorporation to provide for, among other things, Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Each share of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will entitle its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. Shares of our Class B common stock, however, may be held only by the Continuing Equity Owners and their permitted transferees in proportion to the number of outstanding common units of i3 Verticals, LLC they hold as described in “Description of Capital Stock—Class B Common Stock.” Class B common stock has no economic rights.
- Immediately following the Initial Recapitalization, we will consummate a merger by and among i3 Verticals, LLC, i3 Verticals, Inc. and a to-be-formed wholly-owned subsidiary of i3 Verticals, Inc. (“MergerSub”) whereby: (1) MergerSub will merge with and into i3 Verticals, LLC, with i3 Verticals, LLC as the surviving entity; (2) Class A voting common units will be converted into newly issued common units in i3 Verticals, LLC together with an equal number of shares of Class B common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc., and (3) Class B common units will be converted into Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc.
- We will issue shares of our Class A common stock pursuant to a voluntary private conversion of certain subordinated notes (the “Junior Subordinated Notes”) by certain related and unrelated creditors of i3 Verticals, LLC. In this conversion, certain eligible holders of Junior Subordinated Notes have elected to convert approximately $ in aggregate indebtedness into Class A common stock.
- We will issue shares of our Class A common stock to the purchasers in this offering (or shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock, or the “overallotment option”) in exchange for net proceeds of approximately $ million (or approximately $ million if the underwriters exercise the overallotment option in full).
- We will use all of the net proceeds from this offering to purchase (1) newly issued common units (or common units if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) directly from i3 Verticals, LLC at a price per unit equal to the initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering less the underwriting discounts and commissions, and (2) common units directly from certain of the Continuing Equity Owners at the initial public offering price of Class A common stock in this offering less underwriting discounts and commissions. We will own % of i3 Verticals,

LLC's outstanding common units following this offering (or % if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).

- i3 Verticals, LLC intends to use the net proceeds from the sale of common units to i3 Verticals, Inc. to repay as described under "Use of Proceeds" a total of approximately $ in outstanding debt under (a) the Junior Subordinated Notes , (b) notes payable in the aggregate principal amount of $10.5 million (the " Mezzanine Notes ") to three related creditors and (c) the senior secured credit facility of i3 Verticals, LLC (the " Senior Secured Credit Facility "), which includes a term loan and a revolving loan facility. i3 Verticals, LLC intends to repay the Junior Subordinated Notes and the Mezzanine Notes in full.
- i3 Verticals, Inc. will enter into (1) a tax receivable agreement, which we refer to as the Tax Receivable Agreement, with i3 Verticals, LLC and each of the Continuing Equity Owners and (2) a registration rights agreement, which we refer to as the Registration Rights Agreement, with the Continuing Equity Owners. For a description of the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

We collectively refer to the foregoing organizational transactions as the "Reorganization Transactions."

Immediately following the consummation of the Reorganization Transactions (including this offering):

- i3 Verticals, Inc. will be a holding company and its principal asset will consist of common units it purchased from i3 Verticals, LLC and certain of the Continuing Equity Owners and common units it acquired from the Former Equity Owners.
- i3 Verticals, Inc. will be the sole managing member of i3 Verticals, LLC and will control the business and affairs of i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries. We will have a board of directors and executive officers, but will have no employees. The functions of all of our employees are expected to reside at i3 Verticals, LLC or its subsidiaries.
- i3 Verticals, Inc. will own, directly or indirectly, common units of i3 Verticals, LLC, representing approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC (or common units, representing approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC, if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).
- The purchasers in this offering (1) will own shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. and approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, Inc. (or approximately % of the combined voting power and approximately % of the economic interest if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), and (2) through i3 Verticals, Inc.'s ownership of i3 Verticals, LLC's common units, indirectly will hold approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC (or approximately % if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).
- The Continuing Equity Owners (1) will own common units of i3 Verticals, LLC, representing approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC (or approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), and (2) will own shares of Class B common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc., representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or approximately % if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).
- The Former Equity Owners (1) will own shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. and approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, Inc. (or approximately % of the combined voting power and approximately % of the economic interest if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), and (2) through i3 Verticals, Inc.'s ownership of i3 Verticals, LLC's common units, indirectly will hold approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC.

As the sole managing member of i3 Verticals, LLC, we will operate and control all of the business and affairs of i3 Verticals, LLC and, through i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries, conduct the business.

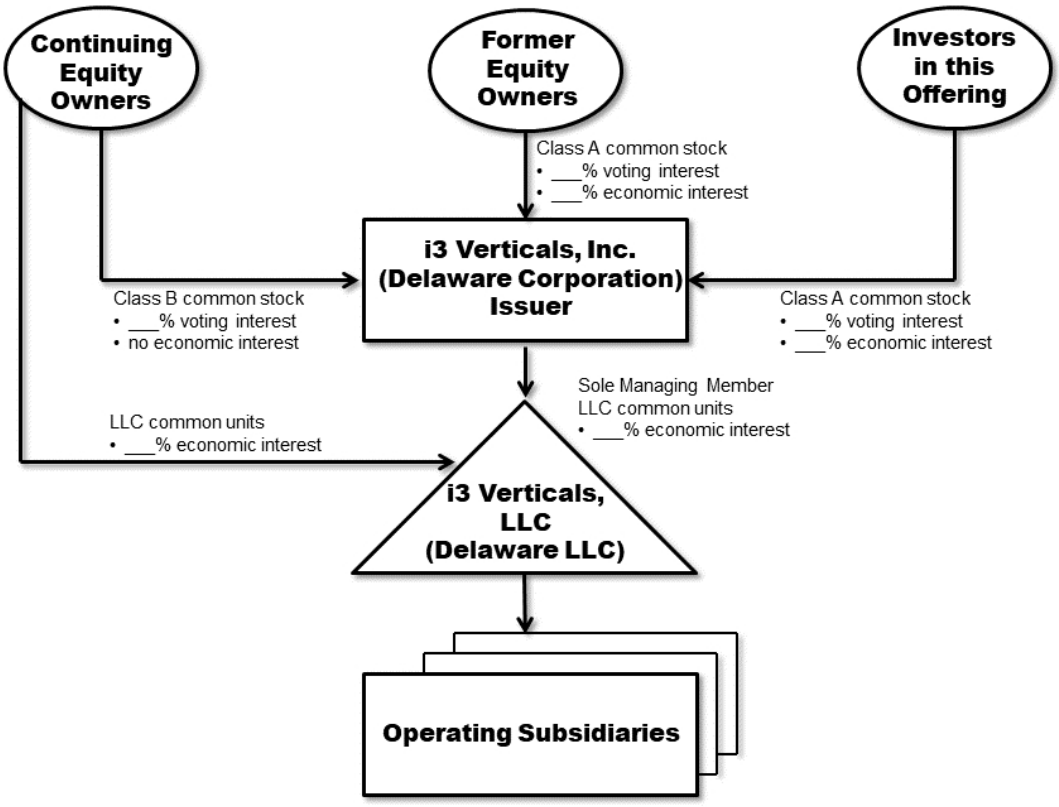
As used in this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, references to:

- "Continuing Equity Owners" refers collectively to the Class A unit, common unit and Class P unit holders prior to the Reorganization Transactions, and each of their permitted transferees that will own common units in i3 Verticals, LLC after the Reorganization Transactions and who may, following the consummation of this offering, redeem at each of their options their common units for, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the Nasdaq) who are disinterested), cash or newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock as described in "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—i3 Verticals LLC Agreement—Agreement in Effect Upon Consummation of this Offering."
- "i3 Verticals LLC Agreement" refers to i3 Verticals, LLC's Limited Liability Company Agreement, which will become effective on or before the consummation of this offering.
- "Former Equity Owners" refers to the Original Equity Owners that are not Continuing Equity Owners and whose ownership interest will be converted into shares of our Class A common stock in connection with the consummation of the Reorganization Transactions.
- "Original Equity Owners" refers to the owners of ownership interests in i3 Verticals, LLC, collectively, before the Reorganization Transactions, which include the holders of Class A units, common units, Class P units (vested and unvested) and Warrant Holders.
- "Warrant Holders" refers to lenders under our Junior Subordinated Notes and Mezzanine Notes that currently hold warrants to purchase common units in i3 Verticals, LLC that, if not exercised before this offering is consummated, will be converted into warrants to purchase shares of our Class A common stock.

For more information regarding our structure, see "Our Organizational Structure."

Ownership Structure

The diagram below depicts our organizational structure after giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions, including this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their overallotment option.



Certain Interests of Management, Directors and Continuing Equity Owners

Some of the members of our management and of our Board of Directors will receive certain payments and shares of our Class B common stock in connection with the Reorganization Transactions. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Certain Interests of Management and Directors in the Reorganization Transactions.” We intend to purchase common units (or common units if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) from certain of our Continuing Equity Owners at a price per common unit equal to the price paid by the underwriters for shares of our Class A common stock in this offering. See “Use of Proceeds” and “Principal Stockholders.”

Our Corporate Information

i3 Verticals, Inc., the issuer of the Class A common stock in this offering, was incorporated as a Delaware corporation on January 17, 2018. i3 Verticals, LLC (formerly known as Charge Payment, LLC) was organized as a Delaware limited liability company on September 7, 2012. Our corporate headquarters are located at 40 Burton Hills Blvd., Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215. Our telephone number is (615) 465-4487, and our principal website address is www.i3verticals.com. The information on any of our websites is deemed not to be incorporated in this prospectus or to be part of this prospectus.

After giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions, including this offering, i3 Verticals, Inc. will be a holding company whose principal asset will consist of % of the outstanding common units of i3 Verticals, LLC (or % if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the "JOBS Act." An emerging growth company may take advantage of certain reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies. As a result:

- we are required to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related selected financial data and related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure;
- we are not required to engage an auditor to report on our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- we are not required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or the PCAOB, regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- we are not required to submit certain executive compensation matters to stockholder advisory votes, such as "say-on-pay," "say-on-frequency" and "say-on-golden parachutes"; and
- we are not required to comply with certain disclosure requirements related to executive compensation, such as the requirement to disclose the correlation between executive compensation and performance and the requirement to present a comparison of our Chief Executive Officer's compensation to our median employee compensation.

We may take advantage of these reduced reporting and other requirements until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. However, if certain events occur before the end of such five-year period, including if we have more than $1.07 billion in annual revenue, have more than $700 million in market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than $1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced burdens. We have elected to adopt the reduced requirements with respect to our financial statements and the related selected financial data and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure. As a result, the information that we provide to stockholders may be different than the information you may receive from other public companies in which you hold equity.

As mentioned above, the JOBS Act permits an emerging growth company like us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We have elected not to opt out of the extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make a comparison of our financial statements with the financial statements of a public company that is not an emerging growth company, or the financial statements of an emerging growth company that has opted out of using the extended transition period, difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

The Offering

Class A common stock offered	shares
Overallotment option	shares
Class A common stock to be outstanding after this offering	shares, representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or shares, representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) and 100% of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, Inc.
Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering	shares, representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or shares, representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) and no economic interest in i3 Verticals, Inc.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately $, or approximately $ if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full, assuming an initial public offering price of $ per share (which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. Each $1 increase (decrease) in the public offering price per share would increase (decrease) our net proceeds, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions, by $ (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option). We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to purchase (1) common units (or common units if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) directly from i3 Verticals, LLC at a price per common unit equal to the price paid by the underwriters for shares of our Class A common stock in this offering, and (2) common units (or common units if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) from certain of our Continuing Equity Owners at a price per common unit equal to the price paid by the underwriters for shares of our Class A common stock in this offering. i3 Verticals, LLC intends to use the proceeds to repay approximately $ of the indebtedness outstanding under the Junior Subordinated Notes, the Mezzanine Notes and the Senior Secured Credit Facility. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."
Voting rights	Each share of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock will entitle its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. Holders of Class A common stock and holders of Class B common stock will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Class B common stock has no economic rights. See "Description of Capital Stock."

Ratio of shares of Class A common stock to common units	The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement will require that we at all times maintain (x) a one-to-one ratio between the number of shares of Class A common stock issued by us and the number of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC owned by us and (y) a one-to-one ratio between the number of shares of Class B common stock owned by the Continuing Equity Owners and the number of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC owned by the Continuing Equity Owners. This construct is intended to result in the Continuing Equity Owners having a voting interest in us that is identical to the Continuing Equity Owners' percentage economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC. The Continuing Equity Owners will own all of our outstanding Class B common stock.
Exchange and redemption rights of holders of common units	Pursuant to the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, the Continuing Equity Owners, from time to time following the offering, may require us to exchange or redeem all or a portion of their common units of i3 Verticals, LLC for newly issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis, or, at our discretion, cash. Shares of our Class B common stock will be canceled on a one-for-one basis if we, at the election of a Continuing Equity Owner, exchange or redeem common units of such Continuing Equity Owner pursuant to the terms of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement. The decision whether to tender common units of i3 Verticals, LLC to us will be made solely at the discretion of the Continuing Equity Owners. We will exercise discretion regarding the form of consideration in an exchange or redemption.
Tax Receivable Agreement	Our acquisition of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC in connection with this offering and future and certain past redemptions and exchanges of common units for shares of our Class A common stock (or cash) are expected to produce favorable tax attributes for us. Upon the completion of this offering, we will be a party to the Tax Receivable Agreement. Under this agreement, we generally will be required to pay to our Continuing Equity Owners 85% of the applicable cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal and state income tax that we are deemed to realize as a result of certain tax attributes of their common units sold to us (or exchanged in a taxable sale) and that are created as a result of (i) the redemption or exchange of their common units for shares of Class A common stock and (ii) tax benefits attributable to payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement (including imputed interest).
Dividend policy	We do not expect to pay any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. See "Dividend Policy."

Directed share program	At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to 5% of the Class A common stock offered by this prospectus for sale to certain business and other associates of ours. Any of these directed shares purchased by our executive officers, directors and certain of our other stockholders will be subject to a 180-day lock-up restriction. We will offer these shares to the extent permitted under applicable regulations in the United States through a directed share program. The number of shares of our Class A common stock available for sale to the general public will be reduced by the number of directed shares purchased by participants in the program. Any directed shares not purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same terms as the other shares of our Class A common stock offered by this prospectus. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities and expenses, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in connection with the sale of shares through the directed share program. See “Underwriting.”
Risk factors	You should read the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus beginning on page 19 for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our Class A common stock.
Proposed Nasdaq Global Select Market symbol	IIIV.

Unless we indicate otherwise or the context otherwise requires, all information in this prospectus:

- gives effect to the amendment and restatement of i3 Verticals, LLC’s existing limited liability company agreement that results in a conversion of all existing unit ownership interests in i3 Verticals, LLC into common units, as well as the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation;
- gives effect to the other Reorganization Transactions, including the consummation of this offering and the amendment and restatement of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws;
- excludes shares of Class A common stock reserved for issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, or “2018 Plan”;
- excludes shares of Class A common stock that may be issuable upon exercise, redemption or exchange by the Continuing Equity Owners (or at our election, a direct exchange); and
- assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their overallotment option.

Trademarks

This prospectus includes our service marks and trade names, including i3 Verticals®, PaySchools®, Axia® and RentShare®, which are protected under applicable intellectual property laws and are our property. This prospectus also contains trademarks, trade names and service marks of other companies, which are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, trademarks, trade names and service marks referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ®, ™ or SM symbols, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable law, our rights or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks, trade names and service marks. We do not intend our use or display of other parties’ trademarks, trade names or service marks to imply, and such use or display should not be construed to imply, a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other parties.

Market and Industry Data

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry, competitive position and the markets in which we operate is based on information from independent industry and research organizations, other third-party sources and management estimates. Management estimates are derived from

publicly available information released by independent industry analysts and other third-party sources, as well as data from our internal research, and are based on assumptions we made upon reviewing such data, and our experience in, and knowledge of, such industry and markets, which we believe to be reasonable. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of the future performance of the industry in which we operate and our future performance are necessarily subject to uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in “Risk Factors” and “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.” These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

SUMMARY HISTORICAL AND PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following tables present the summary historical consolidated financial and other data for i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries and the summary pro forma consolidated financial and other data for i3 Verticals, Inc. i3 Verticals, LLC is the predecessor of the issuer, i3 Verticals, Inc., for financial reporting purposes. The summary consolidated statement of operations data for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, and the summary consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2017 are derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of i3 Verticals, LLC included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary unaudited consolidated statements of operations data for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the unaudited consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 are derived from unaudited interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and reflect, in the opinion of management, all adjustments of a normal, recurring nature that are necessary for the fair presentation of the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements.

The results of operations for the periods presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. The information set forth below should be read together with the “Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The summary unaudited pro forma consolidated financial data of i3 Verticals, Inc. presented below have been derived from our unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary unaudited pro forma consolidated financial data as of and for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017 give effect to the Reorganization Transactions, including the consummation of this offering and the use of proceeds described in “Our Organizational Structure” and “Use of Proceeds,” as if all such transactions had occurred on October 1, 2016, in the case of the summary unaudited pro forma consolidated income statement, and as of December 31, 2017, in the case of the summary unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet data. The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information includes various estimates which are subject to material change and may not be indicative of what our operations or financial position would have been had this offering and related transactions taken place on the dates indicated, or that may be expected to occur in the future. See “Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Information” for a complete description of the adjustments and assumptions underlying the summary unaudited pro forma consolidated financial data.

The summary historical consolidated financial and other data of i3 Verticals, Inc. has not been presented because i3 Verticals, Inc. is a newly incorporated entity, has had no business transactions or activities to date and had no assets or liabilities during the periods presented in this section.

(in thousands)	Pro Forma i3 Verticals, Inc. Three months ended December 31, 2017	Pro Forma i3 Verticals, Inc. Year Ended September 30, 2017	Three months ended December 31, 2017	Three months ended December 31, 2016	Year ended September 30, 2017	Year ended September 30, 2016
Statement of Operations Data	(unaudited)		(unaudited)			
Revenue			$ 77,221	$ 62,331	$ 262,571	$ 199,644
Interchange and network fees			52,238	44,695	189,112	140,998
Other costs of services			9,553	6,800	28,798	21,934
Selling general and administrative			8,845	6,640	27,194	20,393
Depreciation and amortization			2,856	2,538	10,085	9,898
Change in fair value of contingent consideration			382	562	(218)	2,458
Total other expenses			4,068	1,593	6,521	5,813
Provision (benefit) for income taxes			(389)	(80)	177	243
Net income (loss)	$ —	$ —	$ (332)	$ (417)	$ 902	$ (2,093)
Other Financial Data (unaudited)						
Payment volume[1]			$ 2,820,303	$ 2,442,821	$ 10,330,413	$ 8,143,463
Number of clients[2]			28	24	28	25
Net revenue[3]			$ 24,983	$ 17,636	$ 73,459	$ 58,646
Adjusted net income[3]			$ 1,958	$ 276	$ 2,065	$ 1,554
Adjusted EBITDA[3]			$ 6,812	$ 4,327	$ 19,263	$ 17,595

(in thousands)	Pro Forma i3 Verticals Inc. December 31, 2017	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2017	September 30, 2016
Balance Sheet Data (at end of period):	(unaudited)	(unaudited)		
Cash and cash equivalents		$ 1,435	$ 955	$ 3,776
Total assets		164,430	139,991	100,282
Long-term debt, including current portion		128,595	110,836	83,537
Total liabilities		153,789	129,122	102,770
Total members' equity (deficit)		2,750	3,146	(9,510)

(1) Payment volume is the net dollar value of both 1) Visa, Mastercard and other payment network transactions processed by our clients and settled to clients by us and 2) Automated Clearing House ("ACH") transactions processed by our clients and settled to clients by us.

(2) Number of clients represents an approximate number of our clients who are actively processing payment volume as of the end of the period.

(3) Net revenue is calculated as revenue less certain network fees and other costs described below. Adjusted net income is calculated as net income before certain non-cash changes in the fair value of contingent consideration, non-cash changes in the fair value of warrant liabilities, other non-core cash items and the other items described below. Adjusted EBITDA is equal to adjusted net income before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. Net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA eliminate the effects of items that we do not consider indicative of our core operating performance. As a result, we consider net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA to be important indicators of our operational strength and the performance of our business. Management believes the use of net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA are appropriate to provide additional information to investors about certain material non-cash items and about unusual items that we do not expect to continue at the same level in the future. By providing these non-GAAP financial measures, together with a reconciliation to GAAP results, we believe we are enhancing investors' understanding of our business and our results of operations, as well as assisting investors in evaluating how well we are executing our business strategies. We believe investors use net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA as supplemental measures to evaluate the overall operating performance of companies in our industry. The way we present net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures reported by other companies.

Net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA are not intended as alternatives to revenue or net income (loss), as applicable, as indicators of our operating performance, or as alternatives to any other measure of performance in conformity with GAAP. You should

therefore not place undue reliance on net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA or ratios calculated using those measures. Our GAAP-based measures can be found in our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. In particular, adjusted EBITDA has significant limitations as an analytical tool because it excludes certain material costs. For example, it does not include interest expense, which has been a necessary element of our costs. In addition, the exclusion of amortization expense associated with our intangible assets further limits the usefulness of this measure. Because adjusted EBITDA does not account for these expenses, its utility as a measure of our operating performance has material limitations. Accordingly, management does not view adjusted EBITDA in isolation and also uses other measures, such as cost of services and goods and net income (loss) to measure operating performance.

The reconciliation of our revenues to net revenue is as follows:

	Three months ended December 31,		Year ended September 30,	
(in thousands)	**2017**	**2016**	**2017**	**2016**
Revenue	$ 77,221	$ 62,331	$ 262,571	$ 199,644
Interchange and network fees	52,238	44,695	189,112	140,998
Net Revenue	**$ 24,983**	**$ 17,636**	**$ 73,459**	**$ 58,646**

The reconciliation of our net income (loss) to adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA is as follows:

	Three months ended December 31,		Year ended September 30,	
(in thousands)	**2017**	**2016**	**2017**	**2016**
Net income (loss)	**$ (332)**	**$ (417)**	**$ 902**	**$ (2,093)**
Plus:				
Offering-related expenses[(a)]	—	—	35	—
Non-cash change in fair value of contingent consideration[(b)]	382	562	(218)	2,458
Non-cash change in fair value of warrant liability[(c)]	1,681	—	(415)	(28)
Share-based compensation[(d)]	—	—	—	—
Acquisition-related expenses[(e)]	227	131	766	1,217
Legal settlement[(f)]	—	—	995	—
Adjusted net income	**$ 1,958**	**$ 276**	**$ 2,065**	**$ 1,554**
Plus:				
Interest expense, net	2,387	1,593	6,936	5,900
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(389)	(80)	177	243
Depreciation and amortization	2,856	2,538	10,085	9,898
Adjusted EBITDA	**$ 6,812**	**$ 4,327**	**$ 19,263**	**$ 17,595**

(a) Includes costs associated with forming i3 Verticals, Inc. and other expenses directly related to the Reorganization Transactions.
(b) Non-cash change in fair value of contingent consideration reflects the changes in management's estimates of future cash consideration to be paid in connection with prior acquisitions from the amount estimated as of the later of the most recent balance sheet date forming the beginning of the income statement period or the original estimates made at the closing of the applicable acquisition.
(c) Non-cash change in warrant liability reflects the fair value change in certain warrants for our common units associated with our Mezzanine Notes. These warrants are accounted for as liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.
(d) We did not expense any share-based compensation for the periods presented, but we currently anticipate share-based compensation in the periods following this offering.
(e) Acquisition-related expenses are the professional service and related costs directly related to our acquisitions and are not part of our core performance.
(f) Legal settlement is a charge from certain legal proceedings and is further discussed in "Business—Legal Proceedings."

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our Class A common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risks and all of the other information contained in this prospectus before deciding whether to invest in our Class A common stock. If any of the following risks are realized, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our Class A common stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment in our Class A common stock. Some statements in this prospectus, including such statements in the following risk factors, constitute forward-looking statements. See the section entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

We have a history of operating losses and will need to generate significant revenues to maintain profitability and positive cash flow.

Since inception in 2012, we have been engaged in growth activities and have made a significant number of acquisitions in an effort to grow our business. This acquisition activity requires substantial capital and other expenditures. As a result, 2017 was the first fiscal year for which we attained profitability, and we may incur losses again in the future. Although we had net income of $0.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, we had a net loss of $2.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. Further, for the three month period ended December 31, 2017, we had a net loss of $0.3 million and a net loss of $0.4 million for the comparable period in 2016. A substantial portion of our historical revenue growth has resulted from acquisitions. For the year ended September 30, 2017, revenues attributable to the acquisitions we completed in 2016 and 2017 were $91.2 million, or 34.7% of our total revenues. We expect our cash needs to increase significantly for the next several years as we:

- make additional acquisitions;
- market our products and services;
- expand our client support and service operations;
- hire additional marketing, client support and administrative personnel; and
- implement new and upgraded operational and financial systems, procedures and controls.

As a result of these continuing expenses, we need to generate significant revenues to maintain profitability and positive cash flow. To date, our operations have been supported by equity and debt financings. We currently intend to use $ million of the estimated net proceeds from this offering to repay a portion of our outstanding debt. If we do not continue to increase our revenues, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

The payment processing industry is highly competitive. Such competition could adversely affect the fees we receive, and as a result, our margins, business, financial condition and results of operations.

The market for payment processing services is highly competitive and has relatively low barriers to entry. Other providers of payment processing services have established a sizable market share in the merchant acquiring sector and service more clients than we do. Our growth will depend, in part, on a combination of the continued growth of the electronic payment market and our ability to increase our market share.

Our competitors include traditional merchant acquirers such as financial institutions, affiliates of financial institutions and well-established payment processing companies that target our existing clients and potential clients directly, including Bank of America Merchant Services, Chase Paymentech, Elavon, Inc. (a subsidiary of U.S. Bancorp), First Data Corporation, Global Payments, Inc., WorldPay, Inc. and Total Systems Services, Inc. In addition, we compete with vendors that are specifically targeting ISVs and VARs as distribution partners for their merchant acquiring services, such as Stripe, Inc., Square, Inc., PayPal Holdings, Inc., Braintree (owned by PayPal), Adyen, Ltd., and OpenEdge (a division of Global Payments).

Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technological, management and marketing resources than we have. Accordingly, if these competitors specifically target our business model, they may be

able to offer more attractive fees or payment terms and advances to our clients and more attractive compensation to our distribution partners. They also may be able to offer and provide products and services that we do not offer. There are also a large number of small providers of processing services that provide various ranges of services to our clients and our potential clients. This competition may effectively limit the prices we can charge and requires us to control costs aggressively in order to maintain acceptable profit margins. Further, if the use of payment cards other than Visa or Mastercard grows, or if there is increased use of certain debit cards, our average profit per transaction could be reduced. Competition could also result in a loss of existing distribution partners and clients and greater difficulty attracting new distribution partners and clients. One or more of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

To acquire and retain clients, we depend in part on distribution partners that generally do not serve us exclusively, may not aggressively market our products and services, are subject to attrition and are not under our control.

We rely heavily on the efforts of our distribution partners to market our products and services to existing clients and potential clients. Generally, our agreements with distribution partners are not exclusive and these partners retain the right to refer potential clients to other merchant acquirers. Gaining and maintaining loyalty or exclusivity may require financial concessions to maintain current distribution partners or to lure potential distribution partners from our competitors who may be offering significantly more attractive pricing terms, such as increased signing bonuses or residuals payable to our referral partners, which could have a negative impact on our results of operations. If these distribution partners switch to another merchant acquirer, focus more heavily on promoting the products and services of one or more other merchant acquirers, cease operations or become insolvent, we may no longer receive new referrals from them or receive fewer new referrals from them, and we also risk losing existing clients with whom the distribution partner has a relationship. Additionally, some of our distribution partners are subject to the requirements imposed by our bank sponsors, which may result in fines to them for non-compliance and may, in some cases, result in these entities ceasing to market our products and services. If we are unable to maintain our existing base of distribution partners or develop relationships with new distribution partners, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be materially adversely affected. Further, we may be named in legal proceedings in connection with the actions of our distribution partners where it is alleged that our distribution partners have intentionally or negligently misrepresented pricing or other contractual terms to clients or potential clients related to our processing solutions or related products. Our distribution partners are independent businesses and we have no control over their day-to-day business activities, including their client marketing and solicitation practices. While in some cases we may have indemnification rights against our distribution partners for these activities, there is no guarantee that we will be able to successfully enforce those indemnification rights or that our distribution partners are adequately capitalized in a manner necessary to satisfy their indemnification obligations to us. If one or more judgments or settlements in any litigation or other investigation, plus related defense and investigation costs, significantly exceed our insurance coverage and we are unable to enforce our indemnification rights against a distribution partner or partners, our business, financial condition and results of operations could materially suffer.

If we cannot keep pace with rapid developments and changes in our industry, the use of our products and services could decline, causing a reduction in our revenues.

The electronic payments market is subject to constant and significant changes. This market is characterized by rapid technological evolution, new product and service introductions, evolving industry standards, changing client needs and the entrance of non-traditional competitors. To remain competitive, we continually pursue initiatives to develop new products and services to compete with these new market entrants. These projects carry risks, such as cost overruns, delays in delivery, performance problems and lack of client acceptance. In addition, new products and offerings may not perform as intended or generate the business or revenue growth expected. Additionally, we look for acquisition opportunities, investments and alliance relationships with other businesses that will increase our market penetration and enhance our technological capabilities, product offerings and distribution capabilities. Any delay in the delivery of new products and services or the failure to differentiate our products and services or to accurately predict and address market demand could render our products and services less desirable, or even obsolete, to our clients and to our distribution partners. Furthermore, even though the market for integrated payment processing products and services is evolving, it may develop too rapidly or not rapidly enough for us to recover the costs we have incurred in developing new products and services targeted at

this market. Any of the foregoing could have a material and adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

The continued growth and development of our payment processing activities will depend on our ability to anticipate and adapt to changes in consumer behavior. For example, consumer behavior may change regarding the use of payment card transactions, including the relative increased use of cash, crypto-currencies, other emerging or alternative payment methods and payment card systems that we or our processing partners do not adequately support or that do not provide adequate commissions to parties like us. Any failure to timely integrate emerging payment methods into our software, to anticipate consumer behavior changes or to contract with processing partners that support such emerging payment technologies could cause us to lose traction among our customers or referral sources, resulting in a corresponding loss of revenue, if those methods become popular among end-users of their services.

The products and services we deliver are designed to process complex transactions and provide reports and other information on those transactions, all at very high volumes and processing speeds. Our technology offerings must also integrate with a variety of network, hardware, mobile and software platforms and technologies, and we need to continuously modify and enhance our products and services to adapt to changes and innovation in these technologies. Any failure to deliver an effective, reliable and secure service or any performance issue that arises with a new product or service could result in significant processing or reporting errors or other losses. If we do not deliver a promised new product or service to our clients or distribution partners in a timely manner or the product or service does not perform as anticipated, our development efforts could result in increased costs and a loss in business that could reduce our earnings and cause a loss of revenue. We also rely in part on third parties, including some of our competitors and potential competitors, for the development of and access to new technologies, including software and hardware. Our future success will depend in part on our ability to develop or adapt to technological changes and evolving industry standards. If we are unable to develop, adapt to or access technological changes or evolving industry standards on a timely and cost-effective basis, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be materially adversely affected.

Unauthorized disclosure, destruction or modification of data or disruption of our services could expose us to liability, protracted and costly litigation and damage our reputation.

We are responsible both for our own business and to a significant degree for certain of our distribution partners and third-party vendors under the rules and regulations established by the payment networks, such as Visa and Mastercard, Discover and American Express, and the debit networks. We and other third parties collect, process, store and transmit sensitive data, such as names, addresses, social security numbers, credit or debit card numbers and expiration dates, drivers' license numbers and bank account numbers, and we have ultimate liability to the payment networks and member financial institutions that register us with the payment networks for our failure, or the failure of certain distribution partners and third parties with whom we contract, to protect this data in accordance with payment network requirements. The loss, destruction or unauthorized modification of client or cardholder data could result in significant fines, sanctions and proceedings or actions against us by the payment networks, governmental bodies, consumers or others, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any such proceeding or action could damage our reputation, force us to incur significant expenses in defense of these proceedings, distract our management, increase our costs of doing business and may result in the imposition of monetary liability.

We could be subject to breaches of security by hackers. Our encryption of data and other protective measures may not prevent unauthorized access or use of sensitive data. A breach of our system or a third-party system upon which we rely may subject us to material losses or liability, including payment network fines, assessments and claims for unauthorized purchases with misappropriated credit, debit or card information, impersonation or other similar fraud claims. A misuse of such data or a cybersecurity breach could harm our reputation and deter our clients and potential clients from using electronic payments generally and our products and services specifically, thus reducing our revenue. In addition, any such misuse or breach could cause us to incur costs to correct the breaches or failures, expose us to uninsured liability, increase our risk of regulatory scrutiny, subject us to lawsuits and result in the imposition of material penalties and fines under state and federal laws or by the payment networks. While we maintain insurance coverage that may, subject to policy terms and conditions, cover certain aspects of cyber risks, such insurance coverage may be insufficient to cover all losses. A significant cybersecurity breach could also result in payment networks prohibiting us from processing transactions

on their networks or the loss of our financial institution sponsorship that facilitates our participation in the payment networks, either of which could materially impede our ability to conduct business.

Although we generally require that our agreements with our distribution partners and service providers who have access to client and customer data include confidentiality obligations that restrict these parties from using or disclosing any client or customer data except as necessary to perform their services under the applicable agreements, we cannot assure you that these contractual measures will prevent the unauthorized disclosure of business or client data, nor can we be sure that such third parties would be willing or able to satisfy liabilities arising from their breach of these agreements. Any failure to adequately take these protective measures could result in protracted or costly litigation.

In addition, our agreements with our bank sponsors (as well as payment network requirements) require us to take certain protective measures to ensure the confidentiality of business and consumer data. Any failure to adequately comply with these protective measures could result in fees, penalties, litigation or termination of our bank sponsor agreements.

Any significant unauthorized disclosure of sensitive data entrusted to us would cause significant damage to our reputation, and impair our ability to attract new integrated technology and distribution partners, and may cause parties with whom we already have such agreements to terminate them.

If we fail to comply with the applicable requirements of the Visa and Mastercard payment networks, those payment networks could seek to fine us, suspend us or terminate our registrations through our bank sponsors.

We do not directly access the payment card networks, such as Visa and Mastercard, that enable our acceptance of credit cards and debit cards, including some types of prepaid cards. Accordingly, we must rely on banks or other payment processors to process transactions and must pay fees for the services. To provide our merchant acquiring services, we are registered through our bank sponsors with the Visa and Mastercard networks as service providers for member institutions. More than 99% of our $10.3 billion in payment volume in fiscal year 2017 was attributable to transactions processed on the Visa and Mastercard networks. As such, we, our bank sponsors and many of our clients are subject to complex and evolving payment network rules. The payment networks routinely update and modify requirements applicable to merchant acquirers, including rules regulating data integrity, third-party relationships (such as those with respect to bank sponsors and ISOs), merchant chargeback standards and Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (PCI DSS). The rules of the card networks are set by their boards, which may be influenced by card issuers, some of which offer competing transaction processing services.

If we or our bank sponsors fail to comply with the applicable rules and requirements of the Visa or Mastercard payment networks, Visa or Mastercard could suspend or terminate our registration. Further, our transaction processing capabilities, including with respect to settlement processes, could be delayed or otherwise disrupted, and recurring non-compliance could result in the payment networks seeking to fine us, or suspend or terminate our registrations which allow us to process transactions on their networks, which would make it impossible for us to conduct our business on its current scale.

Under certain circumstances specified in the payment network rules, we may be required to submit to periodic audits, self-assessments or other assessments of our compliance with the PCI DSS. Such activities may reveal that we have failed to comply with the PCI DSS. In addition, even if we comply with the PCI DSS, there is no assurance that we will be protected from a security breach. The termination of our registration with the payment networks, or any changes in payment network or issuer rules that limit our ability to provide merchant acquiring services, could have an adverse effect on our payment processing volumes, revenues and operating costs. If we are unable to comply with the requirements applicable to our settlement activities, the payment networks may no longer allow us to provide these services, which would require us to spend additional resources to obtain settlement services from a third-party provider. In addition, if we were precluded from processing Visa and Mastercard electronic payments, we would lose substantially all of our revenues.

We are also subject to the operating rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association (“NACHA”). NACHA is a self-regulatory organization which administers and facilitates private-sector operating rules for ACH

payments and defines the roles and responsibilities of financial institutions and other ACH network participants. The NACHA Rules and Operating Guidelines impose obligations on us and our partner financial institutions. These obligations include audit and oversight by the financial institutions and the imposition of mandatory corrective action, including termination, for serious violations. If an audit or self-assessment under PCI DSS or NACHA identifies any deficiencies that we need to remediate, the remediation efforts may distract our management team and be expensive and time consuming.

If our bank sponsorships are terminated and we are not able to secure or successfully migrate client portfolios to new bank sponsors, we will not be able to conduct our business.

If the banks that sponsor us with the Visa and Mastercard networks stop sponsoring us, we would need to find other financial institutions to provide those services, which could prove to be difficult and expensive. If we are unable to find a replacement financial institution to provide sponsorship, we may no longer be able to provide processing services to affected clients, which would negatively impact our revenues and earnings. Furthermore, some agreements with our bank sponsors give them substantial discretion in approving certain aspects of our business practices, including our solicitation, application and qualification procedures for clients and the terms of our agreements with clients. Our bank sponsors' discretionary actions under these agreements could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We have faced, and may in the future face, significant chargeback liability if our clients refuse or cannot reimburse chargebacks resolved in favor of their customers, and may not accurately anticipate these liabilities.

We have potential liability for chargebacks associated with our clients' processing transactions. If a billing dispute between a client and a cardholder is not ultimately resolved in favor of our client, the disputed transaction is "charged back" to the client's bank and credited to the account of the cardholder. Anytime our client is unable to satisfy a chargeback, we are responsible for that chargeback.

If we are unable to collect the chargeback from the client's account or reserve account (if applicable), or if the client refuses or is financially unable due to bankruptcy or other reasons to reimburse us for the chargeback, we bear the loss for the amount of the refund paid to the cardholder's bank. We incurred chargeback losses of $0.2 million, or less than 0.1% of revenues, in our 2017 fiscal year and $0.3 million, or 0.1% of revenues, in our 2016 fiscal year. Any increase in chargebacks not paid by our clients could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are potentially liable for losses caused by fraudulent credit card transactions. Card fraud occurs when a client's customer uses a stolen card (or a stolen card number in a card-not-present transaction) to purchase merchandise or services. In a traditional card-present transaction, if the client swipes the card, receives authorization for the transaction from the card issuing bank and verifies the signature on the back of the card against the paper receipt signed by the customer, the card issuing bank remains liable for any loss. In a fraudulent card-not-present transaction, even if the client receives authorization for the transaction, the client is liable for any loss arising from the transaction. Many of the SMB clients that we serve are small and transact a substantial percentage of their sales over the Internet or in response to telephone or mail orders. Because their sales are card-not-present transactions, these clients are more vulnerable to customer fraud than larger clients. Because we target these SMB clients, we experience chargebacks arising from cardholder fraud more frequently than providers of payment processing services that service larger businesses and organizations.

Business fraud occurs when a business or organization, rather than a cardholder, knowingly uses a stolen or counterfeit card or card number to record a false sales transaction, or intentionally fails to deliver the merchandise or services sold in an otherwise valid transaction. Business fraud also occurs when employees of businesses change the business demand deposit accounts to their personal bank account numbers, so that payments are improperly credited to the employee's personal account. We have established systems and procedures to detect and reduce the impact of business fraud, but we cannot assure you that these measures are or will be effective. Incidents of fraud could increase in the future. Failure to effectively manage risk and prevent fraud could increase our chargeback liability and other liability.

On occasion, we experience increases in interchange and sponsorship fees; if we cannot pass these increases along to our clients, our profit margins will be reduced.

We pay interchange fees or assessments to issuing banks through the card associations for each transaction that is processed using their credit and debit cards. From time to time, the card associations increase the interchange fees that they charge processors and the sponsoring banks. At their sole discretion, our sponsoring banks have the right to pass any increases in interchange fees on to us. In addition, our sponsoring banks may seek to increase their sponsorship fees to us, all of which are based upon the dollar amount of the payment transactions we process. If we are not able to pass these fee increases along to clients through corresponding increases in our processing fees, our profit margins will be reduced.

Our systems and our third-party providers' systems may fail or our third-party providers may discontinue providing their services or technology generally or to us specifically, which in either case could interrupt our business, cause us to lose business and increase our costs.

We rely on third parties for specific services, software and hardware used in providing our products and services. Some of these organizations and service providers are our competitors or provide similar services and technology to our competitors, and we may not have long-term contracts with them. If these contracts are canceled or we are unable to renew them on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, our business, financial condition and results of operation could be adversely impacted. The termination by our service or technology providers of their arrangements with us or their failure to perform their services efficiently and effectively may adversely affect our relationships with our clients and, if we cannot find alternate providers quickly, may cause those clients to terminate their processing agreements with us.

We also rely in part on third parties for the development and access to new technologies, or for updates to existing products and services for which they provide ongoing support. Failure by these third-party providers to devote an appropriate level of attention to our products and services could result in delays in introducing new products or services, or delays in resolving any issues with existing products or services for which third-party providers provide ongoing support.

Our systems and operations or those of our third-party technology vendors could be exposed to damage or interruption from, among other things, fire, natural disaster, power loss, telecommunications failure, unauthorized entry, computer viruses, denial-of-service attacks, acts of terrorism, human error, vandalism or sabotage, financial insolvency and similar events. Our property and business interruption insurance may not be adequate to compensate us for all losses or failures that may occur. Likewise, while we have disaster recovery policies and arrangements in place, they have not been tested under actual disasters or similar events. Defects in our systems or those of third parties, errors or delays in the processing of payment transactions, telecommunications failures or other difficulties could result in:

- loss of revenues;
- loss of clients;
- loss of client and cardholder data;
- fines imposed by payment networks;
- harm to our business or reputation resulting from negative publicity;
- exposure to fraud losses or other liabilities;
- additional operating and development costs; or
- diversion of management, technical and other resources, among other consequences.

We are subject to economic and political risk, the business cycles of our clients and distribution partners and the overall level of consumer and commercial spending, which could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The electronic payment industry depends heavily on the overall level of consumer and commercial spending. We are exposed to general economic conditions that affect consumer confidence, consumer spending, consumer discretionary income and changes in consumer purchasing habits. A sustained deterioration in general economic conditions, particularly in the United States, or increases in interest rates, could adversely affect our financial

performance by reducing the number or aggregate volume of transactions made using electronic payments. A reduction in the amount of consumer or commercial spending could result in a decrease in our revenue and profits. If our clients make fewer purchases or sales of products and services using electronic payments, or consumers spend less money through electronic payments, we will have fewer transactions to process at lower dollar amounts, resulting in lower revenue.

A weakening in the economy could have a negative impact on our clients, as well as their customers who purchase products and services using the payment processing systems to which we provide access, which could, in turn, negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, a weakening in the economy could force SMBs to close at higher than historical rates in part because many of them are not as well capitalized as larger organizations, which could expose us to potential credit losses and future transaction declines. Further, credit card issuers may reduce credit limits and become more selective in their card issuance practices. We also have a certain amount of fixed and semi-fixed costs, including rent, debt service and salaries, which could limit our ability to quickly adjust costs and respond to changes in our business and the economy.

A decline in the use of cards and ACH as payment mechanisms for consumers and businesses or adverse developments in the electronic payment industry in general could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

If consumers and businesses do not continue to use cards or ACH as payment mechanisms for their transactions or if the mix of payments among the types of cards and ACH changes in a way that is adverse to us, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Regulatory changes may also result in our clients seeking to charge their customers additional fees for use of credit or debit cards. Additionally, in recent years, increased incidents of security breaches have caused some consumers to lose confidence in the ability of businesses to protect their information, causing certain consumers to discontinue use of electronic payment methods. Security breaches could result in financial institutions canceling large numbers of credit and debit cards, or consumers or businesses electing to cancel their cards following such an incident.

We may not be able to continue to expand our share of our existing vertical markets or expand into new vertical markets, which would inhibit our ability to grow and increase our profitability.

Our future growth and profitability depend, in part, upon our continued expansion within the vertical markets in which we currently operate, the emergence of other vertical markets for electronic payments and our integrated solutions, and our ability to penetrate new vertical markets and our current distribution partners' customer base. As part of our strategy to expand into new vertical markets, we look for acquisition opportunities and partnerships with other businesses that will allow us to increase our market penetration, technological capabilities, product offerings and distribution capabilities. We may not be able to successfully identify suitable acquisition or partnership candidates in the future, and if we do, they may not provide us with the benefits we anticipated.

Our expansion into new vertical markets also depends upon our ability to adapt our existing technology or to develop new technologies to meet the particular needs of each new vertical market. We may not have adequate financial or technological resources to develop effective and secure services or distribution channels that will satisfy the demands of these new vertical markets. Penetrating these new vertical markets may also prove to be more challenging or costly or take longer than we may anticipate. If we fail to expand into new vertical markets and increase our penetration into existing vertical markets, we may not be able to continue to grow our revenues and earnings.

We may not be able to successfully execute our strategy of growth through acquisitions.

A significant part of our growth strategy is to enter into new vertical markets through platform acquisitions of vertically-focused integrated payment and software solutions providers and to expand within our existing vertical markets through selective tuck-in acquisitions. Since our formation in 2012, we have completed a total of nine platform and twelve tuck-in acquisitions that enabled us to enter new, or expand within existing, vertical markets.

Although we expect to continue to execute our acquisition strategy:

- we may not be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates or acquire additional assets on favorable terms;
- we may compete with others to acquire assets, which competition may increase, and any level of competition could result in decreased availability or increased prices for acquisition candidates;
- we may compete with others for select acquisitions and our competition may consist of larger, better-funded organizations with more resources and easier access to capital;
- we may experience difficulty in anticipating the timing and availability of acquisition candidates;
- we may not be able to obtain the necessary financing, on favorable terms or at all, to finance any of our potential acquisitions; and
- we may not be able to generate cash necessary to execute our acquisition strategy.

The occurrence of any of these factors could adversely affect our growth strategy.

Revenues and profits generated via acquisition may be less than anticipated and we may fail to uncover all liabilities of acquisition targets through the due diligence process prior to an acquisition, resulting in unanticipated costs, losses or a decline in profits, as well as potential impairment charges.

In evaluating and determining the purchase price for a prospective acquisition, we estimate the future revenues and profits from that acquisition based largely on historical financial performance. Following an acquisition, we may experience some attrition in the number of clients serviced by an acquired provider of payment processing services or included in an acquired portfolio of merchant accounts. Should the rate of post-acquisition client attrition exceed the rate we forecasted, the revenues and profits from the acquisition may be less than we estimated, which could result in losses or a decline in profits, as well as potential impairment charges.

We perform a due diligence review of each of our acquisition partners. This due diligence review, however, may not adequately uncover all of the contingent or undisclosed liabilities we may incur as a consequence of the proposed acquisition, exposing us to potentially significant, unanticipated costs, as well as potential impairment charges.

We may encounter delays, operational difficulties and non-recurring costs in completing the necessary transfer of data processing functions and connecting systems links required by an acquisition, resulting in increased costs for, and a delay in the realization of revenues from, that acquisition.

The acquisition of a provider of payment processing services, as well as a portfolio of merchant accounts, requires the transfer of various data processing functions and connecting links to our systems and those of our third-party service providers. If the transfer of these functions and links does not occur rapidly and smoothly, payment processing delays and errors may occur, resulting in a loss of revenues, increased client attrition and increased expenditures to correct the transitional problems, which could preclude our attainment of, or reduce, our anticipated revenue and profits.

In connection with some acquisitions, we may incur non-recurring severance expenses, restructuring charges or change of control payments. These expenses, charges or payments, as well as the initial costs of integrating the personnel and facilities of an acquired business with those of our existing operations, may adversely affect our operating results during the initial financial periods following an acquisition. In addition, the integration of newly acquired companies may lead to diversion of management attention from other ongoing business concerns.

A decrease in the quality of the products and services we offer, including support services, could adversely impact our ability to attract and retain clients and distribution partners.

Our clients expect a consistent level of quality in the provision of our products and services. The support services that we provide are also a key element of the value proposition to our clients. If the reliability or functionality of our products and services is compromised or the quality of those products or services is otherwise

degraded, or if we fail to continue to provide a high level of support, we could lose existing clients and find it harder to attract new clients and distribution partners.

Changes in tax laws or their interpretations, or becoming subject to additional U.S., state or local taxes that cannot be passed through to our clients, could negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to extensive tax liabilities, including federal and state and transactional taxes such as excise, sales/use, payroll, franchise, withholding, and ad valorem taxes. Changes in tax laws or their interpretations could decrease the amount of revenues we receive, the value of any tax loss carryforwards and tax credits recorded on our balance sheet and the amount of our cash flow, and have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Some of our tax liabilities are subject to periodic audits by the respective taxing authority which could increase our tax liabilities. Furthermore, companies in the payment processing industry, including us, may become subject to incremental taxation in various tax jurisdictions. Taxing jurisdictions have not yet adopted uniform positions on this topic. If we are required to pay additional taxes and are unable to pass the tax expense through to our clients, our costs would increase and our net income would be reduced, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law H.R. 1, originally known as the “Tax Cuts and Jobs Act,” which includes significant changes to the taxation of business entities. These changes include, among others, a reduction in the corporate income tax rate. We continue to examine the impact this tax reform legislation may have on our business. Notwithstanding the reduction in the corporate income tax rate, the overall impact of this tax reform is uncertain, and our business and financial condition could be adversely affected. This prospectus does not discuss such tax legislation or the manner in which it might affect purchasers of our common stock. We urge our stockholders, including purchasers of Class A common stock in this offering, to consult with their legal and tax advisors with respect to any such legislation and the potential tax consequences of investing in our common stock.

Many of our clients are SMBs, which can be more difficult and costly to retain than larger enterprises and may increase the effect of economic fluctuations on us.

Many of our clients are SMBs. To continue to grow our revenue, we must add new SMB clients, sell additional products and services to existing SMB clients and encourage existing SMB clients to continue doing business with us. However, retaining SMB clients can be more difficult than retaining large enterprises because SMBs often have higher rates of business failures and more limited resources and are typically less able to make technology-related decisions based on factors other than price.

SMBs are typically more susceptible to the adverse effects of economic fluctuations. Adverse changes in the economic environment or business failures of our SMB clients may have a greater impact on us than on our competitors who do not focus on SMBs to the extent that we do. As a result, we may need to onboard new clients at an accelerated rate or decrease our expenses to reduce negative impacts on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not be able to successfully manage our intellectual property.

Our intellectual property is critical to our future success, particularly in our strategic verticals where we may offer proprietary software solutions to our clients. We rely on a combination of contractual license rights and copyright, trademark and trade secret laws to establish and protect our proprietary technology. Third parties may challenge, invalidate, circumvent, infringe or misappropriate our intellectual property or the intellectual property of our third party licensors, or such intellectual property may not be sufficient to permit us to take advantage of current market trends or otherwise to provide competitive advantages, which could result in costly redesign efforts, discontinuance of certain service offerings or other competitive harm. Others, including our competitors, may independently develop similar technology, duplicate our products and services, design around or reverse engineer our intellectual property, and in such cases neither we nor our third-party licensors may be able to assert intellectual property rights against such parties. Further, our contractual license arrangements may be subject to termination or renegotiation with unfavorable terms to us, and our third-party licensors may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency and other adverse business dynamics, any of which might affect our ability to use and

exploit the products licensed to us by these third-party licensors. We may have to litigate to enforce or determine the scope and enforceability of our intellectual property rights (including litigation against our third-party licensors), which is expensive, could cause a diversion of resources and may not prove successful. The loss of intellectual property protection or the inability to obtain third-party intellectual property could harm our business and ability to compete.

We may be subject to infringement claims.

We may be subject to costly litigation if our products or services are alleged to infringe upon or otherwise violate a third party's proprietary rights. Third parties may have, or may eventually be issued, patents that could be infringed by our products and services. Any of these third parties could make a claim of infringement against us with respect to our products and services. We may also be subject to claims by third parties for patent infringement, breach of copyright, trademark, license usage or other intellectual property rights. Any claim from third parties may result in a limitation on our ability to use the intellectual property subject to these claims. Additionally, in recent years, individuals and groups have been purchasing intellectual property assets for the sole purpose of making claims of infringement and attempting to extract settlements from companies like ours. Even if we believe that intellectual property related claims are without merit, defending against such claims is time consuming and expensive and could result in the diversion of the time and attention of our management and employees. Claims of intellectual property infringement also might require us to redesign affected products or services, enter into costly settlement or license agreements, pay costly damage awards for which we may not have insurance, or face a temporary or permanent injunction prohibiting us from marketing or selling certain of our products or services. Even if we have an agreement for indemnification against such costs, the indemnifying party, if any in such circumstances, may be unable to uphold its contractual obligations. If we cannot or do not license the infringed technology on reasonable terms or substitute similar technology from another source, our revenue and earnings could be adversely affected.

If we lose key personnel, or if their reputations are damaged, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected, and proprietary information of our company could be shared with our competitors.

We depend on the ability and experience of a number of our key personnel, particularly Messrs. Daily, Whitson, Stanford and Bertke, who have substantial experience with our operations, the rapidly changing payment processing industry and the vertical markets in which we offer our products and services. Many of our key personnel have worked for us for a significant amount of time or were recruited by us specifically due to their experience. Our success depends in part upon the reputation and influence within the industry of our senior managers who have, over the years, developed long standing and favorable relationships with our vendors, card associations, bank sponsors and other payment processing and service providers. For example, Mr. Daily filed for personal bankruptcy protection under Chapter 11 in 2009. While Mr. Daily's bankruptcy has been closed and a final decree was issued in 2011, there can be no assurance that unfavorable publicity arising from it will not have an adverse effect on our business. See "Management—Certain Legal Proceedings." It is possible that the loss of the services of one or a combination of our senior executives or key managers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, contractual obligations related to confidentiality and assignment of intellectual property rights may be ineffective or unenforceable, and departing employees may share our proprietary information with competitors in ways that could adversely impact us.

In a dynamic industry like ours, our success and growth depend on our ability to attract, recruit, retain and develop qualified employees.

Our business functions at the intersection of rapidly changing technological, social, economic and regulatory developments that require a wide-ranging set of expertise and intellectual capital. For us to continue to successfully compete and grow, we must attract, recruit, develop and retain the necessary personnel who can provide the needed expertise across the entire spectrum of our intellectual capital needs. While we have a number of key personnel who have substantial experience with our operations, we must also develop our personnel to provide succession plans capable of maintaining continuity in the midst of the inevitable unpredictability of human capital. The market for qualified personnel is competitive, and we may not succeed in recruiting additional personnel or may fail to effectively replace current personnel who depart with qualified or effective successors. Our effort to retain and develop personnel may also result in significant additional expenses,

which could adversely affect our profitability. We can make no assurances that qualified employees will continue to be employed or that we will be able to attract and retain qualified personnel in the future. Failure to retain or attract key personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our operating results and operating metrics are subject to seasonality and volatility, which could result in fluctuations in our quarterly revenues and operating results or in perceptions of our business prospects.

We have experienced in the past, and expect to continue to experience, seasonal fluctuations in our revenues as a result of consumer spending patterns. Historically our revenues have been strongest in our first, third and fourth fiscal quarters and weakest in our second fiscal quarter. This is due to the increase in the number and amount of electronic payment transactions related to seasonal retail events, such as holiday and vacation spending. The number of business days in a month or quarter also may affect seasonal fluctuations. We also experience volatility in certain other metrics, such as clients, transactions and dollar volume. Volatility in our key operating metrics or their rates of growth could have a negative impact on our financial results and investor perceptions of our business prospects.

We are a decentralized company, which presents certain risks, including the risk that we may be slower or less able to identify or react to problems affecting a key business than we would in a more centralized environment, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are a decentralized company. While we believe this structure has catalyzed our growth and enabled us to remain responsive to opportunities and to our clients' needs, it necessarily places significant control and decision-making powers in the hands of local management. This presents various risks, including the risk that we may be slower or less able to identify or react to problems affecting a key business than we would in a more centralized environment. In addition, it means that we may be slower to detect compliance related problems and that "company-wide" business initiatives, such as the integration of disparate information technology systems, are often more challenging and costly to implement, and their risk of failure higher, than they would be in a more centralized environment. Depending on the nature of the problem or initiative in question, such failure could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We are the subject of various claims and legal proceedings and may become the subject of claims, litigation or investigations which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In the ordinary course of business, we are the subject of various claims and legal proceedings and may become the subject of claims, litigation or investigations, including commercial disputes and employee claims, such as claims of age discrimination, sexual harassment, gender discrimination, immigration violations or other local, state and federal labor law violations, and from time to time may be involved in governmental or regulatory investigations or similar matters arising out of our current or future business. Any claims asserted against us or our management, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, could harm our reputation or the reputation of our management and have an adverse impact on our relationship with our clients, distribution partners and other third parties and could lead to additional related claims. In light of the potential cost and uncertainty involved in litigation, we have in the past and may in the future settle matters even when we believe we have a meritorious defense. Certain claims may seek injunctive relief, which could disrupt the ordinary conduct of our business and operations or increase our cost of doing business. Our insurance or indemnities may not cover all claims that may be asserted against us. Furthermore, there is no guarantee that we will be successful in defending ourselves in pending or future litigation or similar matters under various laws. Any judgments or settlements in any pending litigation or future claims, litigation or investigation could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Regulation

We are subject to extensive government regulation, and any new laws and regulations, industry standards or revisions made to existing laws, regulations or industry standards affecting the electronic payments industry may have an unfavorable impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to numerous federal and state regulations that affect the electronic payments industry. Regulation of our industry has increased significantly in recent years and is constantly evolving. Changes to statutes, regulations or industry standards, including interpretation and implementation of statutes, regulations or standards, could increase our cost of doing business or affect the competitive balance. We are also subject to U.S. financial services regulations, numerous consumer protection laws, escheat regulations and privacy and information security regulations, among other laws, rules and regulations. Failure to comply with regulations may have an adverse effect on our business, including the limitation, suspension or termination of services provided to, or by, third parties, and the imposition of penalties or fines. To the extent these regulations negatively impact the business, operations or financial condition of our clients, our business and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected because, among other matters, our clients could have less capacity to purchase products and services from us, could decide to avoid or abandon certain lines of business, or could seek to pass on increased costs to us by negotiating price reductions. We could be required to invest a significant amount of time and resources to comply with additional regulations or oversight or to modify the manner in which we contract with or provide products and services to our clients; and those regulations could directly or indirectly limit how much we can charge for our services. We may not be able to update our existing products and services, or develop new ones, to satisfy our clients' needs. Any of these events, if realized, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

These and other laws and regulations, even if not directed at us, may require us to make significant efforts to change our products and services and may require that we incur additional compliance costs and change how we price our products and services to our clients and distribution partners. Implementing new compliance efforts is difficult because of the complexity of new regulatory requirements, and we are devoting and will continue to devote significant resources to ensure compliance. Furthermore, regulatory actions may cause changes in business practices by us and other industry participants which could affect how we market, price and distribute our products and services, and which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, even an inadvertent failure to comply with laws and regulations, as well as rapidly evolving social expectations of corporate fairness, could damage our business or our reputation.

Compliance with the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") and other federal and state regulations may increase our compliance costs, limit our revenues and otherwise negatively affect our business.

Since the enactment of the Dodd-Frank Act, there have been substantial reforms to the supervision and operation of the financial services industry, including numerous new regulations that have imposed compliance costs and, in some cases, limited revenue sources for us and our financial institution partners and clients. Among other things, the Dodd-Frank Act established the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (the "CFPB"), which is empowered to conduct rule-making and supervision related to, and enforcement of, federal consumer financial protection laws. The CFPB has issued guidance that applies to "supervised service providers," which the CFPB has defined to include service providers, like us, to CFPB supervised banks and nonbanks. In addition, federal and state agencies have recently proposed or enacted cybersecurity regulations, such as the Cybersecurity Requirements for Financial Services Companies (23 NCRRR § 500.00 *et seq.*) issued by the New York State Department of Financial Services and the Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking on Enhanced Cyber Risk Management Standards issued by The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in October 2016. Such cybersecurity regulations are applicable to large bank holding companies and their subsidiaries, as well as to service providers to those organizations. Any new rules and regulations implemented by the CFPB, state or other authorities or in connection with the Dodd-Frank Act could, among other things, slow our ability to adapt to a rapidly changing industry, require us to make significant additional investments to comply with them, redirect time and resources to compliance obligations, modify our products or services or the manner in which they are provided, or limit or change the amount or types of revenue we are able to generate.

Interchange fees, which the payment processor typically pays to the card issuer in connection with credit and debit card transactions, are subject to increasingly intense legal, regulatory and legislative scrutiny. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Act regulates and limits debit card fees charged by certain card issuers, allowing businesses and organizations to set minimum dollar amounts for the acceptance of credit cards. Specifically, under the so-called "Durbin Amendment" to the Dodd-Frank Act, the interchange fees that certain issuers charge businesses and organizations for debit transactions are regulated by the Federal Reserve and must be "reasonable and proportional" to the cost incurred by the issuer in authorizing, clearing and settling the transactions. Rules released by the Federal Reserve in July 2011 to implement the Durbin Amendment mandate a cap on debit transaction interchange fees for card issuers with assets of $10 billion or greater. Since October 2011, a payment network may not prohibit a card issuer from contracting with any other payment network for the processing of electronic debit transactions involving the card issuer's debit cards, and card issuers and payment networks may not inhibit the ability of businesses and organizations to direct the routing of debit card transactions over any payment networks that can process the transactions.

Rules implementing the Dodd-Frank Act also contain certain prohibitions on payment network exclusivity and merchant routing restrictions. These restrictions could negatively affect the number of debit transactions, and prices charged per transaction, which would negatively affect our business.

If we violate the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act ("FERPA") and the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment ("PPRA"), it could result in a material breach of contract with one or more of our clients in our education vertical and could harm our reputation. Further, if we disclose student information in violation of FERPA or PPRA, our access to student information could be suspended.

Our systems and solutions must also comply, in certain circumstances, with FERPA and PPRA, as well as rapidly emerging state student data privacy laws that require schools to protect student data and to adopt privacy policies which can significantly vary from one state to another. FERPA generally prohibits an educational institution from disclosing personally identifiable information from a student's education records without the parent's consent unless certain statutory exceptions apply. Our school clients and their students disclose to us, and we may store, certain information that originates from or comprises a student education record under FERPA. PPRA puts limits on "survey, analysis or evaluations" that may come into play when schools employ internet-based educational services. Schools are required to develop policies that address, among other things, the collection, disclosure or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or selling that information, and can place restrictions on third parties' use of that data. As an entity that provides services to educational institutions, we are indirectly subject to FERPA's and PPRA's privacy requirements, and we may not transfer or otherwise disclose or use any personally identifiable information from a student record to another party other than on a basis and in a manner permitted under the statutes. If we violate FERPA or PPRA, it could result in a material breach of contract with one or more of our clients and could harm our reputation. Further, if we disclose student information in violation of FERPA or PPRA, our access to student information could be suspended.

We must comply with laws and regulations prohibiting unfair or deceptive acts or practices, and any failure to do so could materially and adversely affect our business.

We and many of our clients are subject to Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act prohibiting unfair or deceptive acts or practices. In addition, provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act that prohibit unfair, deceptive or abusive acts or practices ("UDAAP"), the Telemarketing Sales Act and other laws, rules and or regulations, may directly impact the activities of certain of our clients, and in some cases may subject us, as the electronic payment processor or provider of certain services, to investigations, fees, fines and disgorgement of funds if we were deemed to have improperly aided and abetted or otherwise provided the means and instrumentalities to facilitate the illegal or improper activities of the client through our services. Various federal and state regulatory enforcement agencies including the Federal Trade Commission and state attorneys general have authority to take action against non-banks that engage in unfair or deceptive acts or practices or UDAAP, or violate other laws, rules and regulations. To the extent we are processing payments or providing products and services for a client that may be in violation of laws, rules and regulations, we may be subject to enforcement actions and as a result may incur losses and liabilities that may adversely affect our business.

Numerous other federal laws affect our business, and any failure to comply with those laws could harm our business.

Our PayFac solutions present certain regulatory challenges, principally those relating to money transmitter issues. To address these challenges we, along with our third-party service providers, use structural arrangements designed to prevent us from receiving or controlling our client's funds and therefore remove our activities from the scope of money transmitter regulation. There can be no assurance that these structural arrangements will remain effective as money transmitter laws continue to evolve or that the applicable regulatory bodies, particularly state agencies, will view our PayFac activities as compliant.

Our business may also be subject to the Fair Credit Reporting Act (the "FCRA"), which regulates the use and reporting of consumer credit information and also imposes disclosure requirements on entities that take adverse action based on information obtained from credit reporting agencies. We could be liable if our practices under the FCRA do not comply with the FCRA or regulations under it.

The Housing Assistance Tax Act of 2008 included an amendment to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the "Code," that requires information returns to be made for each calendar year by payment processing entities and third-party settlement organizations with respect to payments made in settlement of electronic payment transactions and third-party payment network transactions occurring in that calendar year. Reportable transactions are also subject to backup withholding requirements. We could be liable for penalties if our information returns are not in compliance with these regulations.

Our solutions may be required to conform, in certain circumstances, to requirements set forth in the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, which governs the privacy and security of "protected health information."

Depending on how our products and services evolve, we may be subject to a variety of additional laws and regulations, including those governing money transmission, gift cards and other prepaid access instruments, electronic funds transfers, anti-money laundering, counter-terrorist financing, restrictions on foreign assets, gambling, banking and lending, U.S. Safe Harbor regulations, and import and export restrictions. Additionally, we are contractually required to comply with certain anti-money laundering regulations in connection with our payment processing activities. These regulations are generally governed by the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("FinCEN") and the Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC"). Our efforts to comply with these laws and regulations could be costly and result in diversion of management time and effort and may still not guarantee compliance. Regulators continue to increase their scrutiny of compliance with these obligations, which may require us to further revise or expand our compliance program, including the procedures we use to verify the identity of our clients and our clients' customers, and to monitor transactions. If we are found to be in violation of any such legal or regulatory requirements, we may be subject to monetary fines or other penalties such as a cease and desist order, or we may be required to make product changes, any of which could have an adverse effect on our business and financial results.

Governmental regulations designed to protect or limit access to or use of consumer information could adversely affect our ability to effectively provide our products and services.

In addition to those regulations discussed previously that are imposed by the card networks and NACHA, governmental bodies in the United States have adopted, or are considering the adoption of, laws and regulations restricting the use, collection, storage, transfer and disposal of, and requiring safeguarding of, non-public personal information. Our operations are subject to certain provisions of these laws. Relevant federal privacy laws include, in addition to FERPA and PPRA described above, the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, which applies directly to a broad range of financial institutions and indirectly, or in some instances directly, to companies that provide services to financial institutions. The U.S. Children's Online Privacy Protection Act ("COPPA") also regulates the collection of information by operators of websites and other electronic solutions that are directed to children under 13 years of age. These laws and regulations restrict the collection, processing, storage, use and disclosure of personal information, require notice to individuals of privacy practices and provide individuals with certain rights to prevent the use and disclosure of protected information. These laws also impose requirements for safeguarding and proper destruction of personal information through the issuance of data security standards or guidelines. In addition, there are state laws restricting the ability to collect and utilize certain types of information such as Social

Security and driver's license numbers. Certain state laws impose similar privacy obligations as well as obligations to provide notification of security breaches of computer databases that contain personal information to affected individuals, state officers and consumer reporting agencies and businesses and governmental agencies that own data.

In connection with providing products and services to our clients, we are required by regulations and by our contracts with them and with our financial institution distribution partners to provide assurances regarding the confidentiality and security of non-public consumer information. These contracts may require periodic audits by independent companies regarding our compliance with applicable standards. The compliance standards relate to the security of our infrastructure, and include components and operational procedures designed to safeguard the confidentiality and security of individuals' non-public personal information that our clients share with us. Our ability to maintain compliance with these standards and satisfy these audits will affect our ability to attract, grow and maintain business in the future. If we fail to comply with the laws and regulations relating to data privacy and information security, we could be exposed to suits for breach of contract or to regulatory enforcement proceedings. In addition, our relationships and reputation could be harmed, which could inhibit our ability to retain existing clients and distribution partners and obtain new clients and distribution partners.

If more restrictive privacy laws or rules are adopted by authorities in the future on the federal or state level, our compliance costs may increase and our ability to perform due diligence on, and monitor the risk of, our current and potential clients may decrease, which could create liability for us. Additionally, if we suffer compliance failures or a data breach, or any similar event causing reputational harm, our opportunities for growth may be curtailed, and our potential liability for security breaches may increase, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Indebtedness

Our indebtedness could adversely affect our financial health and competitive position.

As of , 2018, as adjusted to reflect the application of the proceeds from this offering, we had $ million of indebtedness outstanding under our Senior Secured Credit Facility, consisting of $ million outstanding under our term loan and $ million outstanding under our revolving loan, of which approximately $ million bears interest at a floating rate. Although we may enter into interest rate swap agreements in the future, we and our subsidiaries are exposed to interest rate increases on the floating portion of our Senior Secured Credit Facility that are not covered by interest rate swaps. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk."

To service this debt and any additional debt we may incur in the future, we need to generate cash. Our ability to generate cash is subject, to a certain extent, to our ability to successfully execute our business strategy, including acquisition activity, as well as general economic, financial, competitive, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will be able to generate sufficient cash flow from operations or that future borrowings or other financing will be available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to service our debt and fund our other liquidity needs. To the extent we are required to use our cash flow from operations or the proceeds of any future financing to service our debt instead of funding working capital, capital expenditures, acquisition activity or other general corporate purposes, we will be less able to plan for, or react to, changes in our business, industry and in the economy generally. This will place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt. We cannot assure you that we will be able to refinance any of our debt on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or that the terms of that debt will allow any of the above alternative measures or that these measures would satisfy our scheduled debt service obligations. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow to repay or refinance our debt on favorable terms, it could significantly adversely affect our financial condition and the value of our outstanding debt. Our ability to restructure or refinance our debt will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition. Any refinancing of our debt could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations.

In addition, the credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facility contains, and any agreements evidencing or governing other future debt may contain, certain restrictive covenants that limit our ability, among other things, to engage in certain activities that are in our long-term best interests, including our ability to:

- incur liens on property, assets or revenues;
- incur or guarantee additional debt or amend our debt and other material agreements;
- declare or make distributions and redeem or repurchase equity interests or issue preferred stock;
- prepay, redeem or repurchase debt;
- make loans and investments;
- enter into any sale-and-leaseback of property;
- engage in certain business activities; and
- engage in mergers and asset sales.

The restrictive covenants in the credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facility also require us to maintain specified financial ratios. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Senior Secured Credit Facility.” While we have not previously breached and are not in breach of any of these covenants, there can be no guarantee that we will not breach these covenants in the future. Our ability to comply with these covenants and restrictions may be affected by events and factors beyond our control. Our failure to comply with any of these covenants or restrictions could result in an event of default under our Senior Secured Credit Facility. An event of default would permit the lending banks under the facility to take certain actions, including terminating all outstanding commitments and declaring all amounts outstanding under our credit facility to be immediately due and payable, including all outstanding borrowings, accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and all other amounts owing or payable with respect to such borrowings and any terminated commitments. In addition, the lenders would have the right to proceed against the collateral we granted to them, which includes substantially all of our assets.

We may not be able to secure additional financing on favorable terms, or at all, to meet our future capital needs.

In the future, we may require additional capital to respond to business opportunities, challenges, acquisitions or unforeseen circumstances, and may determine to engage in equity or debt financings or enter into credit facilities or refinance existing debt for other reasons. We may not be able to timely secure additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, or at all. As discussed above, the credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facility contains restrictive covenants that limit our ability to incur additional debt and engage in other capital-raising activities. Any debt financing we obtain in the future could involve covenants that further restrict our capital raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to operate our business, obtain additional capital and pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. Furthermore, if we raise additional funds by issuing equity or convertible debt or other equity-linked securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, when we require it, our ability to continue to grow or support our business and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

Disruptions in the financial and credit markets may materially and adversely impact consumer spending patterns and affect the availability and cost of credit.

Our ability to make scheduled payments or to refinance our debt and to obtain financing for acquisitions or other general corporate and commercial purposes will depend on our operating and financial performance, which in turn is subject to prevailing economic conditions and to financial, business and other factors beyond our control, including global credit markets and the financial services industry. These factors may adversely impact the availability of credit already arranged, and the availability and cost of credit in the future. There can be no assurance that we will be able to arrange credit on terms we believe are acceptable or that permit us to finance our business with historical margins.

Despite our current level of debt, we may be able to incur more debt, including secured debt, and undertake additional financial obligations. Incurring such debt or undertaking such additional financial obligations could further exacerbate the risk our indebtedness poses to our financial condition.

We may be able to incur significant additional debt, including secured debt, in the future. Although the credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facility restricts our ability to incur additional debt, these restrictions are subject to a number of significant qualifications and exceptions, and debt we incur in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. These restrictions also do not prevent us from incurring obligations that do not constitute "indebtedness" or "debt" under the various instruments governing our debt, may be waived by certain votes of lenders and, if we refinance existing debt, such refinanced debt may contain fewer restrictions on our activities. To the extent we increase our debt above our currently anticipated debt levels, the related risks that we face could intensify.

Risks Related to Our Organizational Structure and Our Company

We are a holding company with no operations of our own, and our principal asset after completion of the Reorganization Transactions and this offering will be our membership interest in i3 Verticals, LLC. Accordingly, we depend on distributions from i3 Verticals, LLC to pay our taxes and other expenses.

We are a holding company with no operations of our own and currently have no significant assets other than our ownership of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC. We currently have no independent means of generating revenue. Consequently, our ability to obtain operating funds depends upon distributions from i3 Verticals, LLC. Furthermore, i3 Verticals, LLC will be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, will not itself be subject to U.S. federal income tax. Instead, its net taxable income will generally be allocated to its members, including us, pro rata according to the number of membership interests each member owns. Accordingly, we will incur income taxes on our proportionate share of any net taxable income of i3 Verticals, LLC in addition to expenses related to our operations, and our ability to obtain funds to pay these income taxes currently depends upon distributions from i3 Verticals, LLC. We intend to cause i3 Verticals, LLC to distribute cash to us in an amount at least equal to the amount necessary to cover our respective tax liabilities, if any, with respect to our allocable share of the net income of i3 Verticals, LLC and to cover dividends, if any, we declare, as well as any payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement. See the detailed discussion under " Management ' s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources — Senior Secured Credit Facility " for a discussion of the restrictive covenants, including i3 Verticals, LLC ' s obligations to maintain specified financial ratios, that may limit its ability to make certain distributions to us.

To the extent that we need funds to pay our taxes or other liabilities or to fund our operations, and i3 Verticals, LLC is restricted from making distributions to us under applicable agreements under which it is bound, including its financing agreements, laws or regulations, does not have sufficient cash to make these distributions or is otherwise unable to provide such funds, we may have to borrow funds to meet these obligations and operate our business, and our liquidity and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payments will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid.

The interests of our other Continuing Equity Owners in our business may conflict with yours.

The Continuing Equity Owners, who collectively will hold approximately % of the combined voting power of our common stock immediately after the consummation of this offering, may receive payments from us under the Tax Receivable Agreement in connection with our purchase of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC directly from some of the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds," and upon a later redemption or exchange of their common units in i3 Verticals, LLC, including the issuance of shares of our Class A common stock upon any such redemption or exchange. As a result, the interests of the Continuing Equity Owners may conflict with the interests of holders of our Class A common stock. For example, the Continuing Equity Owners may have different tax positions from us which could influence their decisions regarding whether and when to dispose of assets, whether and when to incur new or refinance existing indebtedness, and whether and when we should terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement and accelerate our obligations thereunder. In addition, the structuring of future transactions may take into consideration tax or other considerations of the Continuing Equity Owners even in situations where no similar considerations are relevant to

us. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement” for a discussion of the Tax Receivable Agreement and the related likely benefits to be realized by the Continuing Equity Owners.

Any payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement to our equity holders that are parties to such agreement could be significant and will reduce the amount of overall cash flow that would otherwise be available to us.

As a result of our purchase of any common units from some of the Continuing Equity Owners and of any redemptions or exchanges of common units with us for shares of our Class A common stock or, at our option, cash to be paid from i3 Verticals, LLC, we expect to become entitled to the tax benefits attributable to tax basis adjustments involving an amount generally equal to the difference between the value of the shares of Class A common stock we issue in such redemption or exchange or the cash purchase price for the acquired Class A units, and the equity holder’s share of the tax basis in i3 Verticals, LLC’s tangible and intangible assets that is attributable to the acquired Class A units. We have agreed in the Tax Receivable Agreement entered into with certain of our Continuing Equity Owners to pay to each such holder with respect to a redemption or exchange by that holder approximately 85% of the amount, if any, by which our U.S. federal and state income tax payments are reduced as a result of tax benefits attributable to the redemption or exchange by that holder for the period beginning with the remainder of the tax year in which the applicable redemption or exchange occurs and continuing for each succeeding tax year beginning on or before the anniversary of the date of such redemption or exchange. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.”

The tax basis adjustments, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of any redemptions or exchanges between us and each holder, the amount and timing of our income and the amount and timing of the amortization and depreciation deductions and other tax benefits attributable to the tax basis adjustments. The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are obligations of i3 Verticals, Inc., and we expect that the payments we will be required to make under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be substantial. Assuming no material changes in the relevant tax law and that we earn sufficient taxable income to realize all tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement, we expect that the reduction in tax payments for us associated with sales of the corresponding common units as described above would aggregate to approximately $ over years from the date of this offering based on an initial public offering price of $ per share, and assuming all future sales would occur one year after this offering. Under such scenario, we would be required to pay the other parties to the Tax Receivable Agreement 85% of such amount, or $ over the -year period from the date of this offering. The actual amounts may materially differ from these hypothetical amounts, as potential future reductions in tax payments for us, and payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement by us, will be calculated using the market value of our Class A common stock at the time of the sale and the prevailing tax rates applicable to us over the life of the Tax Receivable Agreement and will be dependent on us generating sufficient future taxable income to realize the benefit.

We may not be able to realize all or a portion of the tax benefits that are expected to result from future redemptions or exchanges of common units by holders.

Our organizational structure, including the Tax Receivable Agreement, confers certain benefits upon the Continuing Equity Owners that will not benefit the holders of our Class A common stock to the same extent as it will benefit the Continuing Equity Owners. Under the Tax Receivable Agreement, we are entitled to retain (a) 15% of the U.S. federal and state income tax savings we realize as a result of increases in tax basis created by any future redemptions or exchanges of common units held by our equity holders that are parties to the Tax Receivable Agreement for shares of our Class A common stock or cash from i3 Verticals, LLC for the tax years following a redemption or exchange covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement, and (b) all of the U.S. federal and state income tax savings we realize from such redemptions or exchanges for tax periods ending after those covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement. Our ability to realize, and benefit from, these tax savings depends on several assumptions, including that we will earn sufficient taxable income each year during the period over which the deductions arising from any such basis increases and payments are available and that there are no adverse changes in applicable law or regulations. If our actual taxable income were insufficient or there were adverse changes in applicable law or regulations, we may be unable to realize all or a portion of these expected benefits, and our cash flows and stockholders’ equity could be negatively affected.

In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement to the Continuing Equity Owners may be accelerated or significantly exceed the actual benefits we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.

The Tax Receivable Agreement provides that upon certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes of control or if, at any time, we elect an early termination of the Tax Receivable Agreement, then our obligations, or our successor's obligations, under the Tax Receivable Agreement to make payments thereunder would be based on certain assumptions, including an assumption that we would have sufficient taxable income to fully use all potential future tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.

As a result of the foregoing, (a) we could be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that are greater than the specified percentage of the actual benefits we ultimately realize in respect of the tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement and (b) if we elect to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early, we would be required to make an immediate cash payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future tax benefits that are the subject of the Tax Receivable Agreement, which payment may be made significantly in advance of the actual realization, if any, of such future tax benefits. In these situations, our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes of control. There can be no assurance that we will be able to fund or finance our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

In certain circumstances, i3 Verticals, LLC will be required to make distributions to us and the Continuing Equity Owners, and the distributions that i3 Verticals, LLC will be required to make may be substantial.

Funds used by i3 Verticals, LLC to satisfy its tax distribution obligations will not be available for reinvestment in our business. Moreover, the tax distributions that i3 Verticals, LLC will be required to make may be substantial, and will likely exceed (as a percentage of i3 Verticals, LLC's net income) the overall effective tax rate applicable to a similarly situated corporate taxpayer.

As a result of potential differences in the amount of net taxable income allocable to us and to the Continuing Equity Owners, as well as the use of an assumed tax rate in calculating i3 Verticals, LLC's distribution obligations, we may receive distributions significantly in excess of our tax liabilities and obligations to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. To the extent, as currently expected, we do not distribute such cash balances as dividends on our Class A common stock and instead, for example, hold such cash balances or lend them to i3 Verticals, LLC, the Continuing Equity Owners would benefit from any value attributable to such accumulated cash balances as a result of their ownership of Class A common stock following a redemption or exchange of their common units.

We will not be reimbursed for any payments made to the Continuing Equity Owners under the Tax Receivable Agreement if any tax benefits are disallowed.

Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be based on the tax reporting positions that we determine, and the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") or another tax authority may challenge all or part of the tax basis increases, as well as other related tax positions we take, and a court could sustain such challenge. If the outcome of any such challenge would reasonably be expected to materially affect a recipient's payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, then we will not be permitted to settle or fail to contest such challenge without the consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of each Continuing Equity Owner that directly or indirectly owns at least % of the outstanding i3 Verticals, LLC interests. We will not be reimbursed for any cash payments previously made to the Continuing Equity Owners under the Tax Receivable Agreement if any tax benefits we initially claimed and for which we made a payment to a Continuing Equity Owner are subsequently challenged by a taxing authority and are ultimately disallowed. Instead, any excess cash payments we make to a Continuing Equity Owner will be netted against any future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make to such Continuing Equity Owner under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement. However, we might not determine that we have effectively made an excess cash payment to a Continuing Equity Owner for a number of years following the initial time of such payment and, if any of our tax reporting positions are challenged by a taxing authority, we will not be permitted to reduce any future cash payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement until

any such challenge is finally settled or determined. As a result, we could make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement in excess of the tax savings that we realize in respect of the tax attributes with respect to the Continuing Equity Owners that are the subject of the Tax Receivable Agreement.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management's attention and affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members.

As a public company, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and Nasdaq rules. The requirements of these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls for financial reporting. To maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, we will need to commit significant resources, hire additional staff and provide additional management oversight. As a publicly-traded company, we will be required to develop and implement substantial control systems, policies and procedures to satisfy requirements applicable to public companies, including periodic reporting with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and Nasdaq obligations. We cannot assure you that management's past experience will be sufficient to successfully develop and implement these systems, policies and procedures and to operate our company and execute our business strategy. Failure to do so, either as a result of our inability to effectively manage our business in a public company environment or of any other reason, could jeopardize our status as a public company, and the loss of such status may materially and adversely affect us and our stockholders. In addition, failure to comply with any laws or regulations applicable to us as a public company may result in legal proceedings and/or regulatory investigations, and may cause reputational damage.

We expect to incur significant additional annual expenses related to these steps associated with, among other things, director fees, reporting requirements, transfer agent fees, additional accounting, legal and administrative personnel, increased auditing and legal fees and similar expenses. We also expect that the new rules and regulations to which we will be subject as a result of being a public company will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage for such directors and officers. Any of these factors could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our Board of Directors.

Our internal control over financial reporting may not be effective and our independent registered public accounting firm may not be able to certify as to their effectiveness, which could have a significant and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and reputation.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we are not required to comply with SEC rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and we are therefore not required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for that purpose. Upon completion of this offering, we will be required, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, to conduct an annual review and evaluation of our internal control and furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting each fiscal year beginning with the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC. However, because we will be an emerging growth company, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC or the date we are no longer an emerging growth company. Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that will need to be evaluated frequently. Establishing these internal controls will be costly and may divert management's attention.

When evaluating our internal control over financial reporting, we may identify material weaknesses that we may not be able to remediate in time to meet the applicable deadline imposed upon us for compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. In addition, if we fail to achieve and maintain the adequacy of our internal control, as such standards are modified, supplemented or amended from time to time, we may not be able to ensure that we can conclude, on an ongoing basis, that we have effective internal control

over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We cannot be certain as to the timing of completion of our evaluation, testing and any remediation actions or the impact of the same on our operations. If we are not able to implement the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner or with adequate compliance, we may be subject to sanctions or investigation by regulatory authorities, such as the SEC, or suffer other adverse regulatory consequences, including violation of Nasdaq rules. As a result, there could be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements. A loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements also could occur if we or our independent registered public accounting firm were to report a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, we may be required to incur costs in improving our internal control system, including the costs of the hiring of additional personnel. Any such action could negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and could also lead to a decline in the price of our Class A common stock.

Certain provisions of Delaware law and anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents could delay or prevent a change of control.

Certain provisions of Delaware law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, defer, or prevent a merger, acquisition, tender offer, takeover attempt, or other change of control transaction that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by our stockholders.

These provisions will provide for, among other things:

- prohibiting the use of cumulative voting for the election of directors;
- advance notice for nominations of directors by stockholders and for stockholders to include matters to be considered at our annual meetings; and
- certain limitations on convening special stockholder meetings.

In addition, while we expect to opt out of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the "DGCL," our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain similar provisions providing that we may not engage in certain "business combinations" with any "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to such time, our Board of Directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the votes of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding certain shares; or
- at or subsequent to that time, the business combination is approved by our Board of Directors and by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the votes of our outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with that person's affiliates and associates, owns, or within the previous three years owned, 15% or more of the votes of our outstanding voting stock. For purposes of this provision, "voting stock" means any class or series of stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors.

Under certain circumstances, this provision will make it more difficult for a person who would be an "interested stockholder" to effect various business combinations with our company for a three-year period. This provision may encourage companies interested in acquiring our company to negotiate in advance with our Board of Directors because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our Board of Directors approves either the business combination or the transaction that results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our Board of Directors and may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

These provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company that is in the best interest of our minority stockholders. Even in the absence of a takeover attempt, the existence of these provisions may adversely affect the prevailing market price of our Class A common stock if they are viewed as discouraging future takeover attempts. These provisions could also make it more difficult for stockholders to nominate directors for election to our Board of Directors and take other corporate actions.

We may issue shares of preferred stock in the future, which could make it difficult for another company to acquire us or could otherwise adversely affect holders of our Class A common stock, which could depress the price of our Class A common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize us to issue one or more series of preferred stock. Our Board of Directors will have the authority to determine the preferences, limitations and relative rights of the shares of preferred stock and to fix the number of shares constituting any series and the designation of such series, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our preferred stock could be issued with voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to the rights of our Class A common stock. The potential issuance of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change in control of us, discourage bids for our Class A common stock at a premium to the market price, and materially and adversely affect the market price and the voting and other rights of the holders of our Class A common stock.

Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Class A Common Stock

Immediately following the consummation of this offering, the Continuing Equity Owners will own common units in i3 Verticals, LLC, and the Continuing Equity Owners will have the right to redeem their common units in i3 Verticals, LLC pursuant to the terms of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement for shares of Class A common stock or cash.

After this offering, we will have an aggregate of shares of Class A common stock authorized but unissued (or if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), including approximately shares of Class A common stock issuable, at our election, upon redemption of i3 Verticals, LLC common units that will be held by the Continuing Equity Owners. i3 Verticals, LLC will enter into the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, and subject to certain restrictions in that agreement and as described elsewhere in this prospectus, the Continuing Equity Owners will be entitled to have their common units redeemed from time to time at each of their options (subject in certain circumstances to time-based and service-based vesting requirements and limitations on the common units that will be converted from Class P units in connection with the Reorganization Transactions) for, at our election, newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement. At our election, however, we may effect a direct exchange by i3 Verticals, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such common units in lieu of redemption. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their common units remain outstanding. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—i3 Verticals LLC Agreement.” We also intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement pursuant to which the shares of Class A common stock issued to the Continuing Equity Owners upon such redemption and the shares of Class A common stock issued to the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with the Reorganization Transactions will be eligible for resale registration, subject to certain limitations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.”

We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our Class A common stock or the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of shares of our Class A common stock may have on the market price of our Class A common stock. Sales or distributions of substantial amounts of our Class A common stock, including shares issued in connection with an acquisition, or the perception that such sales or distributions could occur, may cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline.

You may be diluted by future issuances of preferred stock or additional Class A common stock or common units in connection with our incentive plans, acquisitions or otherwise; future sales of such shares in the public market, or the expectations that such sales may occur, could lower our stock price.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize us to issue shares of our Class A common stock and options, rights, warrants and appreciation rights relating to our Class A common stock for the consideration and on the terms and conditions established by our Board of Directors in its sole discretion. We could issue a significant number of shares of Class A common stock in the future in connection with investments or acquisitions. Any of these issuances could dilute our existing stockholders, and such dilution could be significant. Moreover, such dilution could have a material adverse effect on the market price for the shares of our Class A common stock.

The future issuance of shares of preferred stock with voting rights may adversely affect the voting power of the holders of shares of our Class A common stock, either by diluting the voting power of our Class A common stock if the preferred stock votes together with the common stock as a single class, or by giving the holders of any such preferred stock the right to block an action on which they have a separate class vote, even if the action were approved by the holders of our shares of our Class A common stock.

The future issuance of shares of preferred stock with dividend or conversion rights, liquidation preferences or other economic terms favorable to the holders of preferred stock could adversely affect the market price for our Class A common stock by making an investment in the Class A common stock less attractive. For example, investors in the Class A common stock may not wish to purchase Class A common stock at a price above the conversion price of a series of convertible preferred stock because the holders of the preferred stock would effectively be entitled to purchase Class A common stock at the lower conversion price, causing economic dilution to the holders of Class A common stock.

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all shares of Class A common stock issued or issuable under our stock plans. Any such Form S-8 registration statements will automatically become effective upon filing. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statements will be available for sale in the open market following the expiration of the applicable lock-up period. We expect that the initial registration statement on Form S-8 will cover shares of our Class A common stock.

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

We and our officers and directors, subject to certain exceptions, will agree that, without the prior written consent of Cowen and Company, LLC, on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus: (1) offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Class A common stock or any securities convertible into, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of Class A common stock; (2) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of Class A common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Class A common stock; or (3) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of Class A common stock, subject to certain exceptions. Cowen and Company, LLC, in its sole discretion, may release the Class A common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. See “Underwriting.”

The market price of our Class A common stock may decline significantly when the restrictions on resale by our existing stockholders lapse. A decline in the market price of our Class A common stock might impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional shares of Class A common stock or other equity securities.

Sales of shares of our Class A common stock in connection with the Registration Rights Agreement, or the prospect of any such sales, could materially affect the market price of our Class A common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future sales of equity securities.

In connection with the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Continuing Equity Owners. Any sales in connection with the Registration Rights Agreement, or the prospect of any such sales, could materially impact the market price of our Class A common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future sales of equity securities. For a further description of our Registration Rights Agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement."

See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a more detailed description of the restrictions on selling shares of our Class A common stock after this offering.

In the future, we may also issue additional securities if we need to raise capital, including, but not limited to, in connection with acquisitions, which could constitute a material portion of our then-outstanding shares of Class A common stock.

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future.

We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, for the foreseeable future, to repay indebtedness and to fund the development and growth of our business. We do not intend to pay any dividends to holders of our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors taking into account various factors, including our business, operating results and financial condition, current and anticipated cash needs, plans for expansion, any legal or contractual limitations on our ability to pay dividends under our Senior Secured Credit Facility or otherwise. As a result, if our Board of Directors does not declare and pay dividends, the capital appreciation in the price of our Class A common stock, if any, will be your only source of gain on an investment in our Class A common stock, and you may have to sell some or all of your Class A common stock to generate cash flow from your investment.

In addition, even if we decide in the future to pay any dividends, we are a holding company with no independent operations of our own, and we will depend on distributions from i3 Verticals, LLC to pay taxes, make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement or pay any cash dividends on our Class A common stock. Deterioration in the financial conditions, earnings or cash flow of i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries for any reason could limit or impair its ability to pay cash distributions or other distributions to us, thereby rendering us unable to pay dividends.

An active market for our Class A common stock may not develop.

Before this offering, there has not been a public market for our Class A common stock. We cannot assure you that a regular trading market of our Class A common stock will develop on the Nasdaq Global Select Market or elsewhere or, if developed, that any such trading market will be sustained or how liquid such trading market will become. If an active trading market does not develop, you may have difficulty selling any shares of our Class A common stock that you purchase. The initial public offering price for the shares of our Class A common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and Cowen and Company, LLC for the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the open market following this offering. The market price of shares of our Class A common stock may decline below the initial public offering price, and you may not be able to resell your shares of our Class A common stock at or above the initial public offering price. Accordingly, we cannot assure you of your ability to sell your Class A common stock when desired, or at all, or the prices that you may obtain for such Class A common stock.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they downgrade their recommendations regarding our Class A common stock, its trading price and volume could decline.

We expect the trading market for our Class A common stock to be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us, our business or our industry. As a new public company, we do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no securities or

industry analysts commence coverage of our company, the trading price for our stock may be negatively impacted. If we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage and if one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline and our Class A common stock to be less liquid. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline.

Our stock price could be extremely volatile and may decline substantially from the initial public offering price. As a result, you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the price you paid for them.

Even if a trading market develops, the market price of our Class A common stock may be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations. Volatility in the market price of our Class A common stock, as well as general economic, market or political conditions, may prevent you from being able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for your shares and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our Class A common stock. You may experience a decrease, which could be substantial, in the value of your stock, including decreases unrelated to our operating performance or prospects, and you could lose part or all of your investment. The price of our Class A common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a number of factors, including those described elsewhere in this prospectus and others such as:

- our ability to generate revenues sufficient to maintain profitability and positive cash flow;
- competition in our industry and our ability to compete effectively;
- our dependence on non-exclusive distribution partners to market our products and services;
- our ability to keep pace with rapid developments and changes in our industry and provide new products and services;
- liability and reputation damage from unauthorized disclosure, destruction or modification of data or disruption of our services;
- technical, operational and regulatory risks related to our information technology systems and third-party providers' systems;
- reliance on third parties for significant services;
- exposure to economic conditions and political risks affecting consumer and commercial spending, including the use of credit cards;
- our ability to increase our existing vertical markets, expand into new vertical markets and execute our growth strategy;
- our ability to successfully complete acquisitions and effectively integrate those acquisitions into our services;
- degradation of the quality of our products, services and support;
- our ability to retain clients, many of which are SMBs, which can be difficult and costly to retain;
- our ability to successfully manage our intellectual property;
- our ability to attract, recruit, retain and develop key personnel and qualified employees;
- risks related to laws, regulations and industry standards;
- our indebtedness and potential increases in our indebtedness;
- operating and financial restrictions imposed by our Senior Secured Credit Facility; and
- the other factors described in "Risk Factors."

In response to any one or more of these events, the market price of shares of our Class A common stock could decrease significantly. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been initiated against companies following periods of volatility in their stock price. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention and resources, and could also require us to make substantial payments to satisfy judgments or to settle litigation.

Taking advantage of the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies" may make our Class A common stock less attractive to investors.

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of certain reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies, as described above. We currently intend to take advantage of each of these exemptions. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make a comparison of our financial statements with the financial statements of a public company that is not an emerging growth company, or the financial statements of an emerging growth company that has opted out of using the extended transition period, difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used. We could be an emerging growth company until the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of this offering. We cannot predict if investors will find our Class A common stock less attractive if we elect to rely on these exemptions, or if taking advantage of these exemptions would result in less active trading or more volatility in the price of our Class A common stock.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes statements that express our opinions, expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, assumptions or projections regarding future events or future results and therefore are, or may be deemed to be, "forward-looking statements." All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus may be forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements can generally be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, including the terms "believes," "estimates," "pro forma," "continues," "anticipates," "expects," "seeks," "projects," "intends," "plans," "may," "will," "would" or "should" or, in each case, their negative or other variations or comparable terminology. They appear in a number of places throughout this prospectus, including in our unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, and include statements regarding our intentions, beliefs or current expectations concerning, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, prospects, growth, strategies, future acquisitions and the industries in which we operate.

By their nature, forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties because they relate to events and depend on circumstances that may or may not occur in the future. We believe that these risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, which include, but are not limited to, the following:

- our ability to generate revenues sufficient to maintain profitability and positive cash flow;
- competition in our industry and our ability to compete effectively;
- our dependence on non-exclusive distribution partners to market our products and services;
- our ability to keep pace with rapid developments and changes in our industry and provide new products and services;
- liability and reputation damage from unauthorized disclosure, destruction or modification of data or disruption of our services;
- technical, operational and regulatory risks related to our information technology systems and third-party providers' systems;
- reliance on third parties for significant services;
- exposure to economic conditions and political risks affecting consumer and commercial spending, including the use of credit cards;
- our ability to increase our existing vertical markets, expand into new vertical markets and execute our growth strategy;
- our ability to successfully complete acquisitions and effectively integrate those acquisitions into our services;
- degradation of the quality of our products, services and support;
- our ability to retain clients, many of which are SMBs, which can be difficult and costly to retain;
- our ability to successfully manage our intellectual property;
- our ability to attract, recruit, retain and develop key personnel and qualified employees;
- risks related to laws, regulations and industry standards;
- our indebtedness and potential increases in our indebtedness;
- operating and financial restrictions imposed by our Senior Secured Credit Facility; and
- the other factors described in "Risk Factors."

Those factors should not be construed as exhaustive and should be read with the other cautionary statements in this prospectus.

Although we base these forward-looking statements on assumptions that we believe are reasonable when made, we caution you that forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and that our actual results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and industry developments may differ materially from statements made in or suggested by the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. The matters summarized under "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Business" and elsewhere in this prospectus could cause our actual results to differ significantly from those contained in our forward-looking statements. In addition, even if our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and industry developments are consistent with the forward-looking

statements contained in this prospectus, those results or developments may not be indicative of results or developments in subsequent periods.

In light of these risks and uncertainties, we caution you not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Any forward-looking statement that we make in this prospectus speaks only as of the date of such statement, and we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement or to publicly announce the results of any revision to any of those statements to reflect future events or developments, except as required by applicable law. Comparisons of results for current and any prior periods are not intended to express any future trends or indications of future performance, unless specifically expressed as such, and should only be viewed as historical data.

OUR ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

i3 Verticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation, was formed on January 17, 2018 to serve as the issuer of the Class A common stock offered by this prospectus. Before this offering, we conducted all of our business operations through i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries. We will consummate the Reorganization Transactions (excluding this offering) on or before the consummation of this offering.

Existing Organization

i3 Verticals, LLC is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, is generally not subject to any U.S. federal entity-level income taxes. Taxable income or loss of i3 Verticals, LLC is included in the U.S. federal income tax returns of the members of i3 Verticals, LLC. Prior to the consummation of this offering, the Original Equity Owners were the only members of i3 Verticals, LLC, and included certain of our current and former executive officers, employees and directors.

Reorganization Transactions

We will consummate the following reorganizational transactions in connection with this offering:

- We will amend and restate the existing limited liability company agreement of i3 Verticals, LLC to, among other things, (1) convert all existing Class A units, common units (including common units issued upon the exercise of existing warrants held by the existing Warrant Holders) and Class P units of ownership interest in i3 Verticals, LLC into either Class A voting common units of i3 Verticals, LLC or Class B non-voting common units of i3 Verticals, LLC, and (2) appoint i3 Verticals, Inc. as the sole managing member of i3 Verticals, LLC upon its acquisition of common units in connection with this offering.
- We will amend and restate i3 Verticals, Inc.'s certificate of incorporation to provide for, among other things, Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Each share of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will entitle its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. Shares of our Class B common stock, however, may be held only by the Continuing Equity Owners and their permitted transferees in proportion to the number of outstanding common units of i3 Verticals, LLC they hold as described in "Description of Capital Stock—Class B Common Stock." Class B common stock has no economic rights.
- Immediately following the Initial Recapitalization, we will consummate a merger by and among i3 Verticals, LLC, i3 Verticals, Inc. and MergerSub whereby: (1) MergerSub will merge with and into i3 Verticals, LLC, with i3 Verticals, LLC as the surviving entity; (2) Class A voting common units will be converted into newly issued common units in i3 Verticals, LLC together with an equal number of shares of Class B common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc., and (3) Class B common units will be converted into Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc.
- We will issue shares of our Class A common stock pursuant to a voluntary private conversion of Junior Subordinated Notes by certain related and unrelated creditors of i3 Verticals, LLC. In this conversion, certain eligible holders of Junior Subordinated Notes have elected to convert approximately $ in aggregate indebtedness into Class A common stock.
- We will issue shares of our Class A common stock to the purchasers in this offering (or shares if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) in exchange for net proceeds of approximately $ million (or approximately $ million if the underwriters exercise the overallotment option in full).
- We will use all of the net proceeds from this offering to purchase (1) newly issued common units (or common units if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) directly from i3 Verticals, LLC at a price per unit equal to the initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering less the underwriting discounts and commissions, and (2) common units directly from certain of the Continuing Equity Owners at the initial public offering price of Class A common stock in this offering less underwriting discounts and commissions. We will own % of i3 Verticals, LLC's outstanding common units following this offering (or % if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).
- i3 Verticals, LLC intends to use the net proceeds from the sale of common units to i3 Verticals, Inc. to repay as described under "Use of Proceeds" a total of approximately $ in outstanding debt

under (a) the Junior Subordinated Notes, (b) the Mezzanine Notes and (c) the Senior Secured Credit Facility. i3 Verticals, LLC intends to repay the Junior Subordinated Notes and the Mezzanine Notes in full.

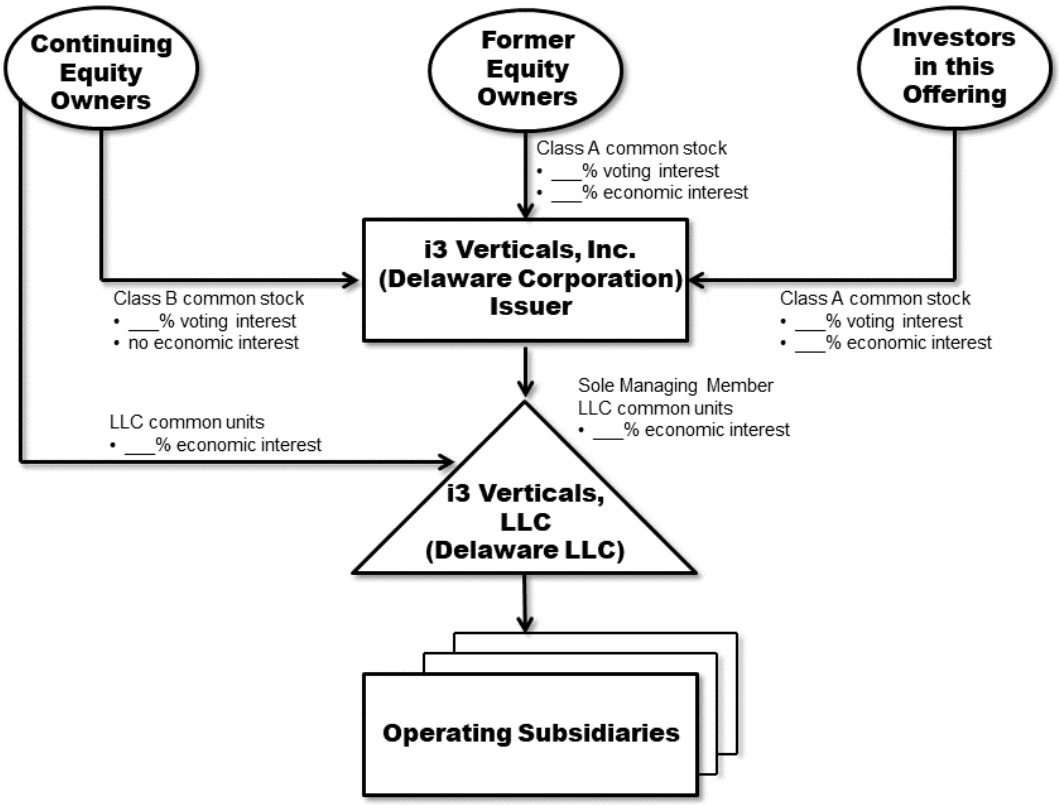
- i3 Verticals, Inc. will enter into (1) the Tax Receivable Agreement with i3 Verticals, LLC and each of the Continuing Equity Owners and (2) the Registration Rights Agreement with the Continuing Equity Owners. For a description of the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."
- The Former Equity Owners (1) will own shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. and approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, Inc. (or approximately % of the combined voting power and approximately % of the economic interest if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), and (2) through i3 Verticals, Inc.'s ownership of i3 Verticals, LLC's common units, indirectly will hold approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC.

We collectively refer to the foregoing organizational transactions as the "Reorganization Transactions."

Organizational Structure Following this Offering

- i3 Verticals, Inc. will be a holding company and its principal asset will consist of common units it purchased from i3 Verticals, LLC and certain of the Continuing Equity Owners and common units it acquired from the Former Equity Owners.
- i3 Verticals, Inc. will be the sole managing member of i3 Verticals, LLC and will control the business and affairs of i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries. We will have a board of directors and executive officers, but will have no employees. The functions of all of our employees are expected to reside at i3 Verticals, LLC or its subsidiaries.
- i3 Verticals, Inc. will own, directly or indirectly, common units of i3 Verticals, LLC, representing approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC (or common units, representing approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC, if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).
- The purchasers in this offering:
  - will own shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), representing approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, Inc. and approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or approximately % of the economic interest and approximately % of the combined voting power if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), and
  - will indirectly hold approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC (or approximately % if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).
- The Continuing Equity Owners:
  - will own common units of i3 Verticals, LLC, representing approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC (or approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), and
  - will own shares of Class B common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc., representing approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or approximately % if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).
- The Former Equity Owners:
  - will own shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or shares of Class A common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), representing approximately % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, Inc. and approximately % of the combined voting power of all of the common stock of i3 Verticals, Inc. (or approximately % of the economic interest and approximately % of the combined voting power if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full), and
  - will indirectly hold approximately % of the economic interest of i3 Verticals, LLC through i3 Verticals, Inc.'s ownership of i3 Verticals, LLC's common units.

The diagram below depicts our organizational structure after giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions, including this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their overallotment option.



As the sole managing member of i3 Verticals, LLC, we will operate and control all of the business and affairs of i3 Verticals, LLC and, through i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries, conduct the business. Following the Reorganization Transactions, including this offering, we will record a significant non-controlling interest in our consolidated subsidiary, i3 Verticals, LLC relating to the ownership interest of the Continuing Equity Owners. Accordingly, i3 Verticals, Inc. will hold % of the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC, and will control the management of i3 Verticals, LLC as the sole managing member. As a result, i3 Verticals, Inc. will consolidate i3 Verticals, LLC and record a non-controlling interest in consolidated entity for the economic interest in i3 Verticals, LLC held by the Continuing Equity Owners.

Incorporation of i3 Verticals, Inc.

i3 Verticals, Inc., the issuer of the Class A common stock offered by this prospectus, was incorporated as a Delaware corporation on January 17, 2018. i3 Verticals, Inc. has not engaged in any material business or other activities except in connection with its formation. The amended and restated certificate of incorporation of i3 Verticals, Inc. that will become effective immediately before the consummation of this offering will authorize two classes of common stock, Class A common stock and Class B common stock, each having the terms described in "Description of Capital Stock."

Reclassification and Amendment and Restatement of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement

Prior to or substantially concurrently with the consummation of this offering, the existing limited liability company agreement of i3 Verticals, LLC will be amended and restated to, among other things, modify its capital

structure by creating a single new class of units that we refer to as “common units” and providing for a right of redemption of common units (subject in certain circumstances to time-based and service-based vesting requirements) in exchange for, at our election, shares of our Class A common stock or cash. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—i3 Verticals LLC Agreement.”

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately $ million, or approximately $ million if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full, assuming an initial public offering price of $ per share (which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we expect to pay.

We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to purchase (1) common units (or common units if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) directly from i3 Verticals, LLC at a price per common unit equal to the price paid by the underwriters for shares of our Class A common stock in this offering, and (2) common units (or common units if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) from certain of the Continuing Equity Owners at a price per common unit equal to the price paid by the underwriters for shares of our Class A common stock in this offering.

i3 Verticals, LLC intends to use the $ million in net proceeds it receives from the sale of common units to i3 Verticals, Inc. (together with any additional proceeds it may receive if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option) as follows:

- to repay the Mezzanine Notes in full;
- to repay the Junior Subordinated Notes in full; and
- to repay approximately $ million of the outstanding borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility, including $ million outstanding under our term loan and $ million outstanding under our revolving loan.

As of 2018, we owed $ under the Mezzanine Notes, which bear a fixed interest rate of 12.0% per annum and mature on November 29, 2020. We used the proceeds from the issuance of the Mezzanine Notes to fund certain of our acquisitions and for working capital. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

As of 2018, we owed $ under the Junior Subordinated Notes, which bear a fixed interest rate of 10.0% per annum and mature on the later of (a) February 14, 2019, or (b) the maturity date of the later to mature of (i) the Mezzanine Notes and (ii) the Senior Secured Credit Facility. We used the proceeds from the issuance of the Junior Subordinated Notes to fund an acquisition. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

As of 2018, under our Senior Secured Credit Facility, we owed $ million under our term loan and $ million under our revolving loan. Our Senior Secured Credit Facility matures on the earlier of October 30, 2022 or 181 days before the maturity date of the Mezzanine Notes. As of , 2018, the interest rate on the borrowings outstanding under our term loan was % per annum and under our revolving loan was % per annum. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

As a result of the repayment of all indebtedness outstanding under the Junior Subordinated Notes and the Mezzanine Notes, our affiliates will receive approximately $ million of the net proceeds from this offering, based on amounts outstanding under the Junior Subordinated Notes and the Mezzanine Notes, in each case as of , 2018. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.”

Assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ overallotment option, each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share (which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately $ million, assuming the number of shares offered, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we expect to pay.

Each 1,000,000 share increase (decrease) in the number of shares offered in this offering would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately $ million, assuming no change in the

assumed initial public offering price per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the front cover of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we expect to pay.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We currently anticipate that we will retain all available funds for use in the operation and expansion of our business and to repay indebtedness, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. To the extent that we elect to pay dividends in the future, Class B common stock will not be entitled to any dividend payments. Additionally, our ability to pay any cash dividends on our Class A common stock is limited by restrictions on the ability of i3 Verticals, LLC and our other subsidiaries to pay dividends or make distributions under the terms of our Senior Secured Credit Facility. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Senior Secured Credit Facility.”

We are a holding company and our principal asset immediately following this offering will be our membership interest in i3 Verticals, LLC. We will be the sole managing member of i3 Verticals, LLC and intend to cause i3 Verticals, LLC to make distributions to us in an amount sufficient to cover cash dividends, if any, our Board of Directors declares in the future. If i3 Verticals, LLC makes those distributions to us, the other members of i3 Verticals, LLC will be entitled to receive proportionately equivalent distributions.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2017 of:

- i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries on an actual basis;
- i3 Verticals, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions, excluding this offering; and
- i3 Verticals, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions, and further adjusted to include the sale of shares of Class A common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share (which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we expect to pay, and the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described under “Use of Proceeds.”

This table should be read in conjunction with “Our Organizational Structure,” “Use of Proceeds,” “Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Information,” “Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2017		
	i3 Verticals, LLC Actual	Pro Forma i3 Verticals, Inc.	Pro Forma As Adjusted i3 Verticals, Inc.[2]
		(unaudited) (amounts in thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 1,435	$	$
Debt, including current portion			
Senior Secured Credit Facility	104,250		
Mezzanine Notes	10,500		
Junior Subordinated Notes	16,108		
Debt issuance costs	(2,263)		
Total long term debt, including current portion	128,595		
Redeemable Class A Units; 4,900 Units authorized, issued and outstanding	7,891		
Total members'/stockholders' equity:			
Members' Equity			
Class A units, 13,892 units authorized, issued and outstanding	35,698		
Common units, 4,606 units authorized, 1,749 units issued and outstanding	1,344		
Class P units, 8,036 units authorized, issued and outstanding	—		
Stockholders' Equity			
Class A common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, shares authorized on a pro forma basis, shares issued and outstanding on an as adjusted basis	—		
Class B common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, shares authorized on a pro forma basis, shares issued and outstanding on an as adjusted basis	—		
Additional paid-in capital	—		
Accumulated deficit	(34,292)		
Total members'/stockholders' equity	2,750		
Non-controlling interest[1]	—		
Total capitalization	$ 139,236		

(1) On a pro forma basis and a pro forma as adjusted basis, includes the ownership interests not owned by i3 Verticals, Inc., which represents % and % of the outstanding common units of i3 Verticals, LLC, respectively. The Continuing Equity Owners will hold the % and % non-controlling interest in i3 Verticals, LLC on a pro forma and pro forma as adjusted basis, respectively.

(2) Each $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share (which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase or decrease each of cash, additional paid-in capital, total members' / stockholders' equity and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately $ million, assuming the number of shares offered, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we expect to pay.

DILUTION

The Continuing Equity Owners will own common units in i3 Verticals, LLC after the Reorganization Transactions. Because the Continuing Equity Owners do not own any Class A common stock or have any right to receive distributions from i3 Verticals, Inc., we have presented dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share both before and after this offering assuming that all of the holders of common units (other than i3 Verticals, Inc.) had their common units redeemed or exchanged for newly-issued shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis (rather than for cash) and the cancellation for no consideration of all of their shares of Class B common stock (which are not entitled to receive distributions or dividends, whether cash or stock from i3 Verticals, Inc.) in order to more meaningfully present the dilutive impact on the investors in this offering. We refer to the assumed redemption or exchange of all common units for shares of Class A common stock as described in the previous sentence as the "Assumed Redemption."

Dilution is the amount by which the offering price paid by the purchasers of the Class A common stock in this offering exceeds the pro forma net tangible book value per share of Class A common stock after the offering. i3 Verticals, LLC's pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 prior to this offering and after the Assumed Redemption was $. Pro forma net tangible book value per share prior to this offering is determined by subtracting our total liabilities from the total book value of our tangible assets and dividing the difference by the number of shares of Class A common stock deemed to be outstanding after giving effect to the Assumed Redemption.

If you invest in our Class A common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our Class A common stock after this offering.

Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering is determined by subtracting our total liabilities from the total book value of our tangible assets and dividing the difference by the number of shares of Class A common stock deemed to be outstanding, after giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions, including this offering and the application of the proceeds from this offering as described in "Use of Proceeds," and the Assumed Redemption. Our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 after this offering would have been approximately $ million, or $ per share of Class A common stock. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of $ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of approximately $ per share to new investors purchasing shares of Class A common stock in this offering. We determine dilution by subtracting the pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for a share of Class A common stock. The following table illustrates this dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	$
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2017 after giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions	
Increase per share attributable to investors in this offering	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering	$
Dilution per share to new Class A common stock investors	$

If the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full, the pro forma net tangible book value after the offering would be $ per share, the increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be $ per share and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value to new investors would be $ per share, in each case assuming an initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus.

The following table sets forth, on a pro forma basis after giving pro forma effect to the Reorganization Transactions, as of December 31, 2017, the number of shares of Class A common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid, or to be paid, and the average price per share paid, or to be paid, by existing owners and by the new investors, assuming all common units are redeemed or exchanged for an equal number of shares of Class A common stock pursuant to the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, at an assumed initial public offering price of

$ per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses that we expect to pay:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Original Equity Owners		%	$	%	$
New investors					
Total		100.0%	$	100.0%	$

The foregoing tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option. If the underwriters exercise their overallotment option, there will be further dilution to new investors.

A $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering by approximately $, and dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors by approximately $, assuming that the number of shares we offer, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we expect to pay.

If the underwriters exercise their overallotment option to in full, our existing stockholders would own shares, or %, in the aggregate, and our new investors would own shares, or %, in the aggregate, of the total number of shares of our Class A common stock outstanding upon completion of this offering.

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

We have derived the unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of operations for the year ended September 30, 2017 set forth below by the application of pro forma adjustments to the audited consolidated financial statements of i3 Verticals, LLC and subsidiaries included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017 set forth below by the application of pro forma adjustments to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of i3 Verticals, LLC and subsidiaries included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of operations for the year ended September 30, 2017 and for the three months ended December 31, 2017, and the unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017, present our unaudited pro forma consolidated results of operations and financial position to give pro forma effect to all of the Reorganization Transactions (excluding this offering) described in “Our Organizational Structure,” the sale of shares of Class A common stock in this offering (excluding shares issuable upon exercise of the underwriters’ overallotment option), and the application of the net proceeds by us and i3 Verticals, LLC from this offering and the other transactions described elsewhere in this section, as if all such transactions had been completed as of October 1, 2016 with respect to the unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of operations, and as of December 31, 2017, with respect to the unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet. The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements reflect pro forma adjustments that are described in the accompanying notes and are based on available information and certain assumptions we believe are reasonable, but are subject to change. We have made, in our opinion, all adjustments that are necessary to present fairly the pro forma financial information.

The pro forma adjustments principally give effect to the following items:

- the Reorganization Transactions (excluding this offering) described in “Our Organizational Structure”;
- this offering and our payment of fees and expenses related to this offering and the use of a portion of the proceeds by i3 Verticals, LLC (from the sale of common units to us using the proceeds of this offering) to repay approximately $ of the indebtedness outstanding under the Junior Subordinated Notes, the Mezzanine Notes and the Senior Secured Credit Facility as described under “Use of Proceeds”;
- the purchase of all of the outstanding stock of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc. (“SDCR, Inc.”);
- the purchase of certain assets and assumed certain liabilities of Fairway Payments, LLC; and
- a provision for federal, state and local income taxes of i3 Verticals, Inc. as a taxable corporation at an effective rate of 39.6% for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and the year ended September 30, 2017, which includes a provision for U.S. federal income taxes and assumes the highest statutory rates applied to income apportioned to each state and local jurisdiction, and is computed using the federal income tax rate in effect during the fiscal year.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information presented assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their overallotment option.

As described in greater detail under “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement,” in connection with the closing of this offering, we will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with i3 Verticals, LLC and the Continuing Equity Owners. The Tax Receivable Agreement will require us to pay the Continuing Equity Owners 85% of the amount of tax benefits, if any, that i3 Verticals, Inc. actually realizes (or in some circumstances is deemed to realize) as a result of (1) increases in tax basis resulting from our purchase of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC directly from some of the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with any future redemptions we fund or exchanges of common units for our Class A common stock and (2) certain additional tax benefits attributable to payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. Regarding clause (1) of the preceding sentence, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—i3 Verticals LLC Agreement—Agreement in Effect Upon Consummation of this Offering—Common Unit Redemption Right.” Due to the uncertainty in the amount and timing of future redemptions or exchanges of common units by the Continuing Equity Owners, the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information assumes that no future redemptions or exchanges of common units have occurred other than as described in the “Use of Proceeds” section with respect to the intention to use the net proceeds of this offering to purchase common units from certain of the Continuing

Equity Owners at a price per common unit equal to the price paid by the underwriters for shares of our Class A common stock in this offering.

As described in “Our Organizational Structure,” the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements reflect the acquisition of the equity interests in i3 Verticals, LLC and do not reflect a change in the recorded book basis of i3 Verticals, LLC, because those transactions are between entities under common control.

As a public company, we will implement additional procedures and processes to address the standards and requirements applicable to public companies. We expect to incur additional annual expenses related to, among other things, additional directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, director fees, reporting requirements of the SEC, transfer agent fees, additional accounting, legal and administrative personnel, increased auditing and legal fees and similar expenses. We have not included any pro forma adjustments relating to these costs. i3 Verticals, Inc. was formed on January 17, 2018 and will have no material assets or results of operations until the completion of this offering and therefore its historical financial position and results of operations are not shown in a separate column in the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information is presented for informational purposes only and should not be considered indicative of actual results of operations that would have been achieved had the Reorganization Transactions, including this offering, been consummated on the dates indicated, and does not purport to be indicative of statements of financial condition data or results of operations as of any future date or for any future period. You should read our unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information and the accompanying notes in conjunction with all of the historical financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the financial and other information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, including information contained in “Risk Factors,” “Use of Proceeds,” “Capitalization,” “Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

i3 Verticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet
As of December 31, 2017
(In thousands)

	Historical i3 Verticals, LLC (a)	Reorganization Transactions	As Adjusted Before Offering	Offering Adjustments	Pro Forma i3 Verticals, Inc.
Assets					
Current assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 1,435	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Accounts receivable, net	8,165	—	—	—	—
Settlement assets	477	—	—	—	—
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,280	—	—	—	—
Total current assets	14,357	—	—	—	—
Property and equipment, net	1,545	—	—	—	—
Restricted cash	1,014	—	—	—	—
Capitalized software, net	3,724	—	—	—	—
Goodwill	76,892	—	—	—	—
Intangible assets, net	66,009	—	—	—	—
Other assets	889	—	—	—	—
Total assets	$ 164,430	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Liabilities and equity					
Liabilities					
Current liabilities					
Accounts payable	$ 3,170	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Current portion of long-term debt	5,000	—	—	—	—
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	11,633	—	—	—	—
Settlement obligations	477	—	—	—	—
Deferred revenue	4,129	—	—	—	—
Current portion of Tax Receivable Agreement liability	—	—	—	—	—
Total current liabilities	24,409	—	—	—	—
Long-term debt, excluding current portion	123,595	—	—	—	—
Other long-term liabilities	5,785	—	—	—	—
Tax Receivable Agreement liability, net of current portion	—	—	—	—	—
Total liabilities	153,789	—	—	—	—
Commitments and contingencies					
Redeemable Class A Units; 4,900 Units authorized, issued and outstanding	7,891	—	—	—	—
Equity					
Members' equity					
Class A Units; 13,892 Units authorized, issued and outstanding	35,698	—	—	—	—
Common Units; 4,606 Units authorized: 1,749 Units issued and outstanding	1,344	—	—	—	—
Class P Units; 8,036 Units authorized, issued and outstanding	—				
Stockholders' equity					
Class A common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, shares authorized on a pro forma basis, shares issued and outstanding on an as adjusted basis	—	—	—	—	—
Class B common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, shares authorized on a pro forma basis, shares issued and outstanding on an as adjusted basis	—	—	—	—	—
Additional paid-in-capital	—	—	—	—	—
Accumulated equity (deficit)	(34,292)	—	—	—	—
Total equity	2,750	—	—	—	—
Total equity for non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—
Total liabilities, Redeemable Class A Units and equity (deficit)	$ 164,430	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —

See accompanying Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet

i3 Verticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet

(a) i3 Verticals, Inc. was formed on January 17, 2018, and will have no material assets or results of operations until the completion of this offering and therefore its historical financial position is not shown in a separate column in this unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet.

i3 Verticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Unaudited Pro Forma Interim Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations
For The Three Months Ended December 31, 2017
(In thousands, except per share data)

	Historical i3 Verticals, LLC (a)	Historical SDCR, Inc. (b)	Business Combination Adjustments (c)		i3 Verticals, LLC Pro Forma
Revenue	$ 77,221	$ 1,543	$ —		$ 78,764
Operating expenses					
Interchange and network fees	52,238	—	—		52,238
Other costs of services	9,553	802	—		10,355
Selling general and administrative	8,845	757	(455)	(c)	9,147
Depreciation and amortization	2,856	5	62	(c)	2,923
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	382	—	—		382
Total operating expenses	73,874	1,564	(393)		75,045
Income (loss) from operations	3,347	(21)	393		3,719
Other expenses					
Interest expense, net	2,387	—	104	(c)	2,491
Change in fair value of warrant liability	1,681	—	—		1,681
Other (income) expenses	—	(2)	—		(2)
Total other (income) expenses	4,068	(2)	104		4,170
Income (loss) before income taxes	(721)	(19)	289		(451)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(389)	(8)	45	(c)	(352)
Net income (loss)	$ (332)	$ (11)	$ 244		$ (99)

i3 Verticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Unaudited Pro Forma Interim Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations
For The Three Months Ended December 31, 2017
(In thousands, except per share data)

	i3 Verticals, LLC Pro Forma	Reorganization Transactions	As Adjusted Before Offering	Offering Adjustments	Pro Forma i3 Verticals, Inc.
Revenue	$ 78,764	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Operating expenses					
Interchange and network fees	52,238	—	—	—	—
Other costs of services	10,355	—	—	—	—
Selling general and administrative	9,147	—	—	—	—
Depreciation and amortization	2,923	—	—	—	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	382	—	—	—	—
Total operating expenses	75,045	—	—	—	—
Income from operations	3,719	—	—	—	—
Other expenses					
Interest expense, net	2,491	—	—	—	—
Change in fair value of warrant liability	1,681	—	—	—	—
Other (income) expenses	(2)	—	—	—	—
Total other expenses	4,170	—	—	—	—
Income (loss) before income taxes	(451)	—	—	—	—
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(352)	—	—	—	—
Net income	$ (99)	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Net income attributable to non-controlling interests	—	—	—	—	—
Net income attributable to i3 Verticals, Inc.	$ (99)	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Pro forma net income per share data:					
Weighted average shares of Class A common stock outstanding:					
Basic		—	—	—	—
Diluted		—	—	—	—
Net income available to Class A common stock per share:					
Basic		—	—	—	—
Diluted		—	—	—	—

See accompanying Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Interim Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations

(a) i3 Verticals, Inc. was formed on January 17, 2018 and will have no results of operations until the completion of this offering. Therefore, its historical results of operations are not shown in a separate column in this unaudited pro forma interim condensed consolidated statement of operations.

(b) SDCR, Inc.'s financial statements presented in the accompanying unaudited pro forma interim condensed consolidated statement of operations reflect the historical results of operations for the one month ended October 31, 2017. The operating results of SDCR, Inc. since the date of acquisition have been included in our historical results of operations for the three months ended December 31, 2017.

(c) In accordance with the rules of Article 11 of Regulation S-X, the following adjustments were made for the acquisition of SDCR, Inc. (amounts in thousands):

	Selling general and administrative	Depreciation and amortization	Interest expense, net	Provision for income taxes
Adjust executive compensation (1)	$ (297)	$ —	$ —	$ —
Adjust amortization expense (2)	—	62	—	—
Remove transaction costs (3)	(158)	—	—	—
Adjust interest expense (4)	—	—	104	—
Adjust income tax expense (5)	—	—	—	45
Total	$ (455)	$ 62	$ 104	$ 45

(1) Adjusted executive compensation is based on arrangements negotiated in conjunction with the acquisitions. The adjustments account for market-based compensation considerations and the actual historical compensation of specific executives who were offered new employment arrangements in connection with the acquisitions. We adjusted such compensation to reflect amounts they are expected to receive under their respective employment arrangements post-acquisition.
(2) Increased amortization expense reflects identified intangible assets in the acquisition of SDCR, Inc. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is eleven years.
(3) Direct, incremental transaction costs, which are reflected in our interim condensed consolidated results of operations for the three months ended December 31, 2017, are removed.
(4) Interest has been adjusted to reflect the increased borrowings to fund the acquisition using a 6.25% interest rate, which represents our incremental borrowing rate as of October 31, 2017. If the interest rate were increased or decreased by 0.125%, it would result in a $6,000 change in net interest expense for the three months ended December 31, 2017.
(5) Income tax expense has been adjusted to reflect the increased pre-tax income for SDCR, Inc., a C corporation subject to an estimated federal and state blended tax rate of 39.6%.

i3 Verticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations (Continued)
Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2017
(In thousands, except per share data)

	Historical i3 Verticals, LLC (a)	Historical Fairway Payments, LLC (b)	Historical SDCR, Inc. (c)	Business Combination Adjustments (d)	i3 Verticals, LLC Pro Forma
Revenue	$ 262,571	$ 27,857	$ 18,512	$ —	$ 308,940
Operating expenses					
Interchange and network fees	189,112	16,577	—	—	205,689
Other costs of services	28,798	3,518	9,622	—	41,938
Selling general and administrative	27,194	2,316	9,079	(4,038) (d)	34,551
Depreciation and amortization	10,085	123	63	1,904 (d)	12,175
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(218)	—	—	—	(218)
Total operating expenses	254,971	22,534	18,764	(2,134)	294,135
Income (loss) from operations	7,600	5,323	(252)	2,134	14,805
Other expenses					
Interest expense, net	6,936	286	—	3,112 (d)	10,334
Change in fair value of warrant liability	(415)	—	—	—	(415)
Other (income) expenses	—	1	(29)	—	(28)
Total other (income) expenses	6,521	287	(29)	3,112	9,891
Income (loss) before income taxes	1,079	5,036	(223)	(978)	4,914
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	177	—	(94)	627 (d)	710
Net income (loss)	$ 902	$ 5,036	$ (129)	$ (1,605)	$ 4,204

i3 Verticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations (Continued)
Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2017
(In thousands, except per share data)

	i3 Verticals, LLC Pro Forma	Reorganization Transactions	As Adjusted Before Offering	Offering Adjustments	Pro Forma i3 Verticals, Inc.
Revenue	$ 308,940	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Operating expenses					
Interchange and network fees	205,689	—	—	—	—
Other costs of services	41,938	—	—	—	—
Selling general and administrative	34,551	—	—	—	—
Depreciation and amortization	12,175	—	—	—	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(218)	—	—	—	—
Total operating expenses	294,135	—	—	—	—
Income from operations	14,805	—	—	—	—
Other expenses					
Interest expense, net	10,334	—	—	—	—
Change in fair value of warrant liability	(415)	—	—	—	—
Other (income) expenses	(28)	—	—	—	—
Total other expenses	9,891	—	—	—	—
Income (loss) before income taxes	4,914	—	—	—	—
Provision for income taxes	710	—	—	—	—
Net income	$ 4,204	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Net income attributable to non-controlling interests	—	—	—	—	—
Net income attributable to i3 Verticals, Inc.	$ 4,204	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Pro forma net income per share data:					
Weighted average shares of Class A common stock outstanding:					
Basic		—	—	—	—
Diluted		—	—	—	—
Net income available to Class A common stock per share:					
Basic		—	—	—	—
Diluted		—	—	—	—

See accompanying Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations

(a) i3 Verticals, Inc. was formed on January 17, 2018 and will have no results of operations until the completion of this offering and therefore its historical results of operations are not shown in a separate column in this unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of operations.

(b) We purchased Fairway Payments, LLC on August 1, 2017 after its conversion to a Virginia limited liability company. The audited historical financial statements of Fairway Payments, Inc. for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, prior to its conversion to a limited liability company, are included within this registration statement. The operating results of Fairway Payments, LLC since the date of acquisition have been included in our consolidated results of operations for the year ended September 30, 2017. We have included the audited Fairway Payments, Inc. results of operations for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 in this unaudited pro forma statement of operations. We have also included Fairway Payments, Inc.'s historical results of operations for the three months ended December 31, 2016 in this unaudited pro forma statement of operations. The following shows the calculation of the pro forma results of operations for the ten months ended July 31, 2017 (amounts in thousands).

	Historical seven months ended July 31, 2017	Historical three months ended December 31, 2016	Historical ten months ended July 31, 2017
Revenue	$ 19,805	$ 8,052	$ 27,857
Operating expenses			
Interchange and network fees	11,663	4,914	16,577
Other costs of services	2,502	1,016	3,518
Selling general and administrative	1,815	501	2,316
Depreciation and amortization	86	37	123
Total operating expenses	16,066	6,468	22,534
Income from operations	3,739	1,584	5,323
Other expenses			
Interest expense, net	226	60	286
Other expenses	1	—	1
Total other expenses	227	60	287
Net income	$ 3,512	$ 1,524	$ 5,036

(c) SDCR, Inc.'s financial statements presented in the accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed statement of operations reflect the historical results of operations for the year ended October 31, 2017 from the audited financial statements. In accordance with Regulation S-X 11-02(c)(3), no adjustments were required to modify the period of SDCR, Inc.'s historical condensed statement of operations.

(d) In accordance with the rules of Regulation S-X Article 11, the following adjustments were made for the significant acquisitions (amounts in thousands):

	Selling general and administrative	Depreciation and amortization	Interest expense, net	Provision for income taxes
Adjust executive compensation (1)				
Fairway Payments, LLC	$ (173)	$ —	$ —	$ —
SDCR, Inc.	(3,579)	—	—	—
Adjust amortization expense (2)				
Fairway Payments, LLC	—	1,158	—	—
SDCR, Inc.	—	746	—	—
Remove transaction costs (3)				
Fairway Payments, LLC	(245)	—	—	—
SDCR, Inc.	(41)	—	—	—
Adjust interest expense (4)				
Fairway Payments, LLC	—	—	1,862	—
SDCR, Inc.	—	—	1,250	—
Adjust income tax expense (5)				
SDCR, Inc.	—	—	—	627
Total	$ (4,038)	$ 1,904	$ 3,112	$ 627

(1) Adjusted executive compensation is based on arrangements negotiated in conjunction with the acquisitions. The adjustments account for market-based compensation considerations and the actual historical compensation of specific executives who were offered new employment arrangements in connection with the acquisitions. We adjusted such compensation to reflect amounts they are expected to receive under their respective employment arrangements post-acquisition.

(2) Increased amortization expense reflects identified intangible assets in the acquisitions. For Fairway Payments, LLC, the weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is fifteen years. For SDCR, Inc., the weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is eleven years.

(3) Direct, incremental transaction costs of the respective acquisition, which are reflected in our consolidated results of operations for the year ended September 30, 2017, are removed.

(4) Interest has been adjusted to reflect the increased borrowings to fund the acquisitions using a 5.73% and a 6.25% interest rate, which represents our incremental borrowing rate as of the date of the Fairway Payments, LLC and SDCR, Inc. acquisitions, respectively. If the interest rate were increased or decreased by 0.125%, it would result in a $41,000 and $25,000 change in net interest expense for Fairway Payments, LLC and SDCR, Inc., respectively.

(5) Income tax expense has been adjusted to reflect the increased pre-tax income for SDCR, Inc., a C corporation subject to an estimated federal and state blended tax rate of 39.6%.

SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following summary consolidated financial data of i3 Verticals, LLC should be read in conjunction with "Our Organizational Structure," "Capitalization," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. i3 Verticals, LLC will be considered our predecessor for accounting purposes, and its consolidated financial statements will be our historical financial statements following this offering.

The statement of operations data set forth below for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 are derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of i3 Verticals, LLC that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated statement of operations data for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 are derived from unaudited interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and reflect, in the opinion of management, all adjustments of a normal, recurring nature that are necessary for the fair presentation of the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements.

The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of financial results to be achieved in future periods.

	Pro Forma i3 Verticals, Inc.					
	Three months ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended September 30, 2017	Three months ended December 31,		Year ended September 30,	
(in thousands)			2017	2016	2017	2016
Statement of Operations Data	(unaudited)		(unaudited)			
Revenue			$ 77,221	$ 62,331	$ 262,571	$ 199,644
Interchange and network fees			52,238	44,695	189,112	140,998
Other costs of services			9,553	6,800	28,798	21,934
Selling general and administrative			8,845	6,640	27,194	20,393
Depreciation and amortization			2,856	2,538	10,085	9,898
Change in fair value of contingent consideration			382	562	(218)	2,458
Total other expenses			4,068	1,593	6,521	5,813
Provision (benefit) for income taxes			(389)	(80)	177	243
Net income (loss)	$ —	$ —	$ (332)	$ (417)	$ 902	$ (2,093)
Other Financial Data (unaudited)						
Payment volume[1]			$ 2,820,303	$ 2,442,821	$ 10,330,413	$ 8,143,463
Number of clients[2]			28	24	28	25
Net revenue[3]			$ 24,983	$ 17,636	$ 73,459	$ 58,646
Adjusted net income[3]			$ 1,958	$ 276	$ 2,065	$ 1,554
Adjusted EBITDA[3]			$ 6,812	$ 4,327	$ 19,263	$ 17,595

(in thousands)	Pro Forma i3 Verticals Inc. December 31, 2017	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2017	September 30, 2016
Balance Sheet Data (at end of period):	(unaudited)	(unaudited)		
Cash and cash equivalents		$ 1,435	$ 955	$ 3,776
Total assets		164,430	139,991	100,282
Long-term debt, including current portion		128,595	110,836	83,537
Total liabilities		153,789	129,122	102,770
Total members' equity (deficit)		2,750	3,146	(9,510)

(1) Payment volume is the net dollar value of both 1) Visa, Mastercard and other payment network transactions processed by our clients and settled to clients by us and 2) ACH transactions processed by our clients and settled to clients by us.

(2) Number of clients represents an approximate number of our clients who are actively processing payment volume as of the end of the period.

(3) Net revenue is calculated as revenue less certain network fees and other costs described below. Adjusted net income is calculated as net income before certain non-cash changes in the fair value of contingent consideration, non-cash changes in the fair value of warrant liabilities, other non-core cash items and the other items described below. Adjusted EBITDA is equal to adjusted net income before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. Net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA eliminate the effects of items that we do not consider indicative of our core operating performance. As a result, we consider net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA to be important indicators of our operational strength and the performance of our business. Management believes the uses of net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA are appropriate to provide additional information to investors about certain material non-cash items and about unusual items that we do not expect to continue at the same level in the future. By providing these non-GAAP financial measures, together with a reconciliation to GAAP results, we believe we are enhancing investors' understanding of our business and our results of operations, as well as assisting investors in evaluating how well we are executing our business strategies. We believe investors use net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA as supplemental measures to evaluate the overall operating performance of companies in our industry. The way we present net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures reported by other companies. Net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA are not intended as alternatives to revenue or net income (loss), as applicable, as indicators of our operating performance, or as alternatives to any other measure of performance in conformity with GAAP. You should therefore not place undue reliance on net revenue, adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA or ratios calculated using those measures. Our GAAP-based measures can be found in our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. In particular, adjusted EBITDA has significant limitations as an analytical tool because it excludes certain material costs. For example, it does not include interest expense, which has been a necessary element of our costs. In addition, the exclusion of amortization expense associated with our intangible assets further limits the usefulness of this measure. Because adjusted EBITDA does not account for these expenses, its utility as a measure of our operating performance has material limitations. Accordingly, management does not view adjusted EBITDA in isolation and also uses other measures, such as cost of services and goods and net income to measure operating performance.
The reconciliation of our revenues to net revenue is as follows:

	Three months ended December 31,		Year ended September 30,	
(in thousands)	2017	2016	2017	2016
Revenue	$ 77,221	$ 62,331	$ 262,571	$ 199,644
Interchange and network fees	52,238	44,695	189,112	140,998
Net Revenue	**$ 24,983**	**$ 17,636**	**$ 73,459**	**$ 58,646**

The reconciliation of our net income (loss) to adjusted net income and adjusted EBITDA is as follows:

	Three months ended December 31,		Year ended September 30,	
(in thousands)	**2017**	**2016**	**2017**	**2016**
Net income (loss)	**$ (332)**	**$ (417)**	**$ 902**	**$ (2,093)**
Plus:				
Offering-related expenses[(a)]	—	—	35	—
Non-cash change in fair value of contingent consideration[(b)]	382	562	(218)	2,458
Non-cash change in fair value of warrant liability[(c)]	1,681	—	(415)	(28)
Share-based compensation[(d)]	—	—	—	—
Acquisition-related expenses[(e)]	227	131	766	1,217
Legal settlement[(f)]	—	—	995	—
Adjusted net income	**$ 1,958**	**$ 276**	**$ 2,065**	**$ 1,554**
Plus:				
Interest expense, gross	2,387	1,593	6,936	5,900
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(389)	(80)	177	243
Depreciation and amortization	2,856	2,538	10,085	9,898
Adjusted EBITDA	**$ 6,812**	**$ 4,327**	**$ 19,263**	**$ 17,595**

(a) Includes costs associated with forming i3 Verticals, Inc. and other expenses directly related to the Reorganization Transactions.
(b) Non-cash change in fair value of contingent consideration reflects the changes in management's estimates of future cash consideration to be paid in connection with prior acquisitions from the amount estimated as of the later of the most recent balance sheet date forming the beginning of the income statement period or the original estimates made at the closing of the applicable acquisition.
(c) Non-cash change in warrant liability reflects the fair value change in certain warrants for our common units associated with our Mezzanine Notes. These warrants are accounted for as liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.
(d) We did not expense any share-based compensation for the periods presented, but we currently anticipate share-based compensation in the periods following this offering.
(e) Acquisition-related expenses are the professional service and related costs directly related to our acquisitions and are not part of our core performance.
(f) Legal settlement is a charge from certain legal proceedings and is further discussed in "Business—Legal Proceedings."

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data" and the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Such discussion and analysis reflects the historical results of operations and financial position of i3 Verticals, LLC, and, except as otherwise indicated below, does not give effect to the Reorganization Transactions or to the completion of this offering. See "Our Organizational Structure." This discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

Executive Overview

Recognizing the convergence of software and payments, i3 Verticals was founded in 2012 with the purpose of delivering seamless integrated payment and software solutions to SMBs and organizations in strategic vertical markets . Since commencing operations, we have built a broad suite of payment and software solutions that address the specific needs of SMBs and other organizations in our strategic vertical markets, and we believe our suite of solutions differentiates us from our competition. Our primary strategic vertical markets include education, non-profit, public sector, property management and healthcare. These vertical markets are large, growing and tend to have increasing levels of electronic payments adoption compared to other industries. In addition to our strategic vertical markets, we also have a growing presence in the B2B payments market. We processed approximately $10.3 billion in total payment volume in 2017, growing at a CAGR of 67% since 2014.

We distribute our payment technology and proprietary software solutions to our clients through our direct sales force as well as through a growing network of distribution partners, including ISVs, VARs, ISOs and other referral partners, including financial institutions. Our ISV partners represent a significant distribution channel and enable us to accelerate our market penetration through a cost effective one-to-many distribution model that tends to result in high retention and faster growth. From September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2017, we increased our network of ISVs from 13 to 22, which produced an increase in average monthly payment volume of 155%.

Our integrated payment and software solutions feature embedded payment capabilities tailored to the specific needs of our clients in strategic vertical markets. Our configurable payment technology solutions integrate seamlessly into a client's third-party business management systems, provide security that complies with PCI DSS and include extensive reporting tools. In addition to integrations with third party software, we deliver our own proprietary software solutions that increase the productivity of our clients by streamlining their business processes, particularly in the education, property management and public sector markets. We believe our proprietary software further differentiates us from our competitors in these strategic verticals and enables us to maximize our payment-related revenue. Through our proprietary gateway, we offer our clients a single point of access for a broad suite of payment and software solutions, enabling omni-channel POS, spanning brick and mortar and electronic and mobile commerce, including app-based payments.

We primarily focus on strategic vertical markets where we believe we can be a leader in vertically-focused, integrated payment and software solutions. Our strategic vertical markets include education, non-profit, public sector, property management and healthcare. We have a longer term goal of being a leader in six to ten strategic vertical markets. We target vertical markets where businesses and organizations tend to lack integrated payment functionality within their business management systems and where we face less competition for our solutions. In many cases, we deliver our proprietary software solutions to strategic vertical markets through the PayFac model, where we maintain a master merchant account, enabling clients to accept electronic payments through a sub-merchant contract. As more ISVs seek to differentiate their offerings by seamlessly integrating payment functionality into their software solutions, the PayFac model has gained significant momentum. Before PayFacs were an option, any business looking to accept credit cards was required to establish an individual merchant account, which is often costly and time-consuming for small merchants. Our PayFac solution streamlines and simplifies client onboarding, delivers ease of reporting and reconciliation and enables superior data management.

In addition to our vertical markets, we have a growing presence in the B2B payments sector, which is among the fastest-growing payment market segments. Compared with business-to-consumer payments where, according to The Nilson Report, approximately 75% of payment volume was processed through electronic methods in 2016, the B2B payments market is significantly less penetrated by electronic payments. According to PayStream Advisors' 2017 Electronic Payments Report, checks account for more than 45% of B2B payments, presenting an opportunity for further adoption of card-based and other electronic payments.

An important part of our long-term strategy is acquisition-driven growth. To date, we have completed nine "platform" acquisitions and twelve "tuck-in" acquisitions. Our platform acquisitions have opened new strategic vertical markets, broadened our technology and solutions suite and expanded our client base, while our tuck-in acquisitions have augmented our existing payment and software solutions and added clients. Our growth strategy is to continue to build our company through a disciplined combination of organic growth and growth through platform and tuck-in acquisitions. With more than 3,500 U.S. payments companies registered with Visa and over 10,000 ISVs doing business in the United States, we are confident that we will continue to be successful in finding acquisition targets to supplement our organic growth.

We generate revenue primarily from payment processing services, which principally include but are not limited to volume-based fees, provided to clients throughout the United States. Our payment processing services enable clients to accept electronic payments, facilitating the exchange of funds and transaction data between clients, financial institutions and payment networks. Our payment processing services include merchant onboarding, risk and underwriting, authorization, settlement, chargeback processing and other merchant support. We also generate revenue from software licensing subscriptions, ongoing support, and other POS-related solutions that we provide to our clients directly and through our distribution partners. For the three month period ended December 31, 2017, we generated $77.2 million in revenue, $(0.3) million of net loss and $6.8 million of adjusted EBITDA, compared to $62.3 million in revenue, $(0.4) million of net loss and $4.3 million of adjusted EBITDA for the comparable period in 2016, an increase of 24% and 58% for revenue and adjusted EBITDA, respectively. In fiscal year 2017, we generated $262.6 million in revenue, $0.9 million of net income and $19.3 million of adjusted EBITDA, compared to $199.6 million in revenue, $(2.1) million of net loss and $17.6 million of adjusted EBITDA in fiscal year 2016, an increase of 32% and 10% for revenue and adjusted EBITDA, respectively. See "Summary Historical and Pro Forma Consolidated Financial and Other Data" for a discussion of adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss), the most directly comparable GAAP measure .

Recent Developments

New Senior Secured Credit Facility

On October 30, 2017, we refinanced our then existing senior secured credit facility (the “2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility”) with a new syndicated credit agreement, with Bank of America serving as administrative agent (the Senior Secured Credit Facility). The new Senior Secured Credit Facility consists of a $40.0 million term loan and a $110.0 million revolving line of credit. The Senior Secured Credit Facility accrues interest, payable monthly, at an annual rate equal to the prime rate plus a margin of 0.50% to 2.00% or at the 30-day LIBOR rate plus a margin of 2.75% to 4.00%, in each case depending on the ratio of consolidated debt to EBITDA, as defined in the agreement. Additionally, the Senior Secured Credit Facility requires us to pay unused commitment fees of up to 0.30% on any undrawn amounts under the revolving line of credit. The maturity date of the Senior Secured Credit Facility is the earlier of October 30, 2022 or 181 days before the maturity date of the Mezzanine Notes. Principal payments of $1.3 million are due on the last day of each calendar quarter until the maturity date, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest are due. We used proceeds from the Senior Secured Credit Facility to complete the acquisition of SDCR, Inc. discussed below. As of December 31, 2017, we had $38.8 million of term loans outstanding with $65.5 million outstanding and $44.5 million of available capacity under our revolving line of credit.

For additional information, see “—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Senior Secured Credit Facility” in this section.

Acquisitions

On January 31, 2018, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Enterprise Merchant Solutions, Inc. (“EMS”). We used proceeds from our Senior Secured Credit Facility to fund the purchase consideration of $6.0 million, excluding the estimated value of contingent consideration. We acquired EMS to expand our revenue within the integrated POS market. The effect of the acquisition will be included in our consolidated statement of operations beginning February 1, 2018.

On D ecember 1, 2017, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Court Solutions LLC (“CS, LLC”). We acquired CS, LLC to expand our revenue within the public sector vertical market. We used proceeds from our Senior Secured Credit Facility to fund the net purchase consideration of $2.9 million, including $0.7 million of contingent consideration.

On October 31, 2017, we closed an agreement to purchase all of the outstanding stock of SDCR, Inc. We acquired SDCR, Inc. to expand our revenue within the integrated POS market. We used proceeds from our Senior Secured Credit Facility and the issuance of $0.1 million of common units in a private placement to fund the net purchase consideration of $20.8 million, including $0.7 million of contingent consideration.

On August 1, 2017, we acquired the membership interests of Fairway Payments, LLC (“Fairway”). We acquired Fairway to add ISV distribution partners, to increase our presence in the healthcare and non-profit verticals and to provide another vendor for our payment processing services. We used proceeds from our revolving credit facility, the issuance of $12.5 million of our Class A units in a private placement and the issuance of $0.3 million of our common units to fund the net purchase consideration of $39.3 million.

On June 30, 2017, we acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities of C.C. Productions, Inc. (“CCP, Inc.”), a dealer of our products within the education market. We acquired CCP, Inc. to provide additional service to our education clients. We used proceeds from our revolving credit facility and cash on hand to fund the net purchase consideration of $1.2 million.

On December 1, 2016, we acquired substantially all assets of CSC Links, LLC (“CSC, LLC”). We acquired CSC, LLC to expand our client base in the healthcare and non-profit verticals. We used proceeds from our revolving credit facility and cash on hand to fund the net purchase consideration of $5.2 million, including $1.2 million of accrued contingent cash consideration for a three-year earnout period.

On June 1, 2016, we acquired substantially all assets and assumed certain liabilities of Randall Data Systems, Inc. (“Randall, Inc.”). We acquired Randall, Inc. to expand our revenue within the integrated POS market. We used proceeds from our revolving credit facility and cash on hand to fund the net purchase consideration of $1.5 million.

On April 1, 2016, we acquired certain assets of Axia Payments, LLC (“Axia”). We acquired Axia to increase our revenue and client base and add another strategic processing partner. We used proceeds from our revolving credit facility and the issuance of less than $0.1 million of our common units in a private placement to fund the net purchase consideration of $28.6 million.

On March 1, 2016, we acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities of Fullerton Retail Systems, Inc., doing business as Esber Cash Register (“Fullerton, Inc.”), a dealer of our products within the education vertical market. We acquired Fullerton, Inc. to provide additional service to our clients. We used proceeds from our revolving credit facility and cash on hand to fund the net purchase consideration of $2.1 million.

On January 1, 2016, we acquired substantially all assets and assumed certain liabilities of SkyHill Software Incorporated (“SkyHill, Inc.”), doing business as Bill & Pay. We acquired SkyHill, Inc. to offer additional technology products to our clients. We used proceeds from our revolving credit facility and cash on hand to fund the net purchase consideration of $2.2 million, including $1.5 million of accrued contingent cash consideration over a three-year period.

On July 1, 2015, we acquired Innovative Financial Technologies, LLC (“Infintech”), a provider of card-based processing services. In 2017 and 2016, we paid $2.4 million and $3.3 million, respectively, in cash contingent consideration relating to the acquisition.

On May 1, 2015, we acquired Practical Business Solutions (“PBS”), a provider of card-based processing services. In 2017 and 2016, we paid $0.8 million and $0.5 million, respectively, in cash contingent consideration relating to the acquisition.

On March 1, 2015, we acquired Information Design, Inc., doing business as EZ-Pay (“EZ-Pay”), a software and payments provider in the education vertical. In 2016, we paid $1.1 million in cash contingent consideration relating to the acquisition.

On April 1, 2014, we acquired Data Business Systems of Colorado, Inc. (“PaySchools”), a software and payments provider in the education vertical. In 2016, we paid $0.5 million in cash contingent consideration relating to the acquisition.

The results of operations of these acquired businesses have been included in our financial statements since the applicable acquisition date. For more information regarding these transactions, see Note 3 to our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Our Revenue and Expenses

Revenues

We generate revenue primarily from payment processing services provided to clients, which principally include but are not limited to volume-based fees (“discount fees”), and to a lesser extent, software licensing subscriptions, ongoing support and other POS-related solutions we provide to our clients directly and through our distribution partners. Volume-based fees represent a percentage of the dollar amount of each credit or debit transaction processed. Revenues are also derived from a variety of fixed transaction or service fees, including authorization fees, convenience fees, statement fees, annual fees and fees for other miscellaneous services, such as handling chargebacks.

Expenses

Interchange and network fees. Interchange and network fees consist primarily of pass-through fees that make up a portion of discount fee revenue. These include assessment fees payable to card associations, which are a percentage of the processing volume we generate from Visa and Mastercard.

Other costs of services. Other costs of services include costs directly attributable to processing and bank sponsorship costs. These also include related costs such as residual payments to our distribution partners, which are based on a percentage of the net revenues generated from client referrals. Losses resulting from excessive chargebacks against a client are included in other cost of services. The cost of equipment sold is also included in cost of services. Interchange and other costs of services are recognized at the time the client’s transactions are processed.

Selling, general and administrative. Selling, general and administrative expenses include salaries and other employment costs, professional services, rent and utilities and other operating costs.

Depreciation and amortization. Depreciation expense consists of depreciation on our investments in property, equipment and computer hardware and software. Depreciation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the asset. Amortization expense for acquired intangible assets and internally developed software is recognized using a proportional cash flow method. Amortization expense for internally developed software is recognized over the estimated useful life of the asset. The useful lives of contract-based intangible assets are equal to the terms of the agreement.

Interest expense, net. Our interest expense consists of interest on our outstanding indebtedness under our Senior Secured Credit Facility, Mezzanine Notes and Junior Subordinated Notes.

How We Assess Our Business

Merchant Services

Our Merchant Services segment provides comprehensive payment solutions to businesses and organizations. Our Merchant Services segment includes third-party integrated payment solutions as well as traditional payment services across our strategic vertical markets.

Proprietary Software and Related Payments

Our Proprietary Software and Related Payments business delivers embedded payment solutions to our clients through company-owned software. Payments are delivered through both the PayFac model and the traditional merchant processing model. Our Proprietary Software and Related Payments clients are primarily in the education, property management and public sector markets. Our Proprietary Software and Related Payments business is included, along with corporate overhead expenses, in our "Other" category.

For additional information, see Note 10 to our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and Note 16 in our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Key Operating Metrics

We evaluate our performance through key operating metrics, including:

- the dollar volume of payments our clients process through us ("payment volume");
- the portion of our payment volume that is produced by integrated transactions; and
- period-to-period payment volume attrition.

Our payment volume for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was $2.8 billion and $2.4 billion, respectively, representing a period-to-period growth rate of 16%. For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, our payment volume was $10.3 billion and $8.1 billion, respectively, representing a period-to-period growth rate of 27%. We focus on volume, because it is a reflection of the scale and economic activity of our client base and because a significant part of our revenue is derived as a percentage of our clients' dollar volume receipts. Payment volume reflects the addition of new clients and same store payment volume growth of existing clients, partially offset by client attrition during the period.

Integrated payments are payments that are embedded into a client's technologies or business processes to deliver incremental value to the client relationship. We evaluate the portion of our payment volume that is produced by integrated transactions because we believe the convergence of software and payments is the primary trend impacting our industry. We believe integrated payments create stronger client relationships with higher payment volume retention and growth. Integrated payments grew to % of our payment volume for the year ended September 30, 2017 from % for the year ended September 30, 2016, representing a period-to-period growth rate of %.

We measure period-to-period payment volume attrition as the change in card-based payment volume for all clients that were processing with us for the same period in the prior year. We exclude from our calculations payment volume from new clients added during the period. We experience attrition in payment volume as a result of several factors, including business closures, transfers of clients' accounts to our competitors and account closures that we initiate due to heightened credit risks. During the three months ended December 31, 2017 and the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, we experienced approximately 1% net volume attrition per month.

Results of Operations

This section includes a summary of our historical results of operations, followed by detailed comparisons of our results for (i) the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and (ii) the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016. We have derived this data from our interim and annual consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Three Months Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to Three Months Ended December 31, 2016

The following table presents our historical results of operations for the periods indicated:

(in thousands)	Three Months ended December 31, 2017	Three Months ended December 31, 2016	Change Amount	Change %
Revenue	$ 77,221	$ 62,331	$ 14,890	23.9%
Operating expenses				
Interchange and network fees	52,238	44,695	7,543	16.9%
Other costs of services	9,553	6,800	2,753	40.5%
Selling general and administrative	8,845	6,640	2,205	33.2%
Depreciation and amortization	2,856	2,538	318	12.5%
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	382	562	(180)	n/m
Total operating expenses	73,874	61,235	12,639	20.6%
Income from operations	3,347	1,096	2,251	205.4%
Other expenses				
Interest expense, net	2,387	1,593	794	49.8%
Change in fair value of warrant liability	1,681	—	1,681	n/m
Total other expenses	4,068	1,593	2,475	155.4%
Income (loss) before income taxes	(721)	(497)	(224)	n/m
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(389)	(80)	(309)	n/m
Net income (loss)	$ (332)	$ (417)	$ 85	n/m

n/m = not meaningful

Revenue

Revenue increased $14.9 million, or 23.9%, to $77.2 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from $62.3 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. This increase was principally driven by acquisitions. Acquisitions completed after December 31, 2016 contributed $12.0 million of our revenue and $0.3 billion of our payment volume for the three months ended December 31, 2017. The remaining $2.9 million of increased revenue was due primarily to a $0.1 billion increase in payment volume. Total payment volume increased $0.4 billion, or 15.5%, to $2.8 billion for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from $2.4 billion for the three months ended December 31, 2016. Revenues as a percentage of payment volume increased to 2.7% for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from 2.6% for the three months ended December 31, 2016 as acquisitions completed after December 31, 2016 had a greater revenue to payment volume profile than our existing businesses.

Interchange and Network Fees

Interchange and network fees increased $7.5 million, or 16.9%, to $52.2 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from $44.7 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. This increase was driven primarily by increased payment volume.

Other Costs of Services

Other costs of services increased $2.8 million, or 40.5%, to $9.6 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from $6.8 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. The principal cause of the increase

was increased payment volume, which resulted in increased residuals paid to our distribution partners of $0.6 million and an increase in third-party processing costs of $0.8 million. The acquisition of SDCR, Inc. was the primary factor in the $1.0 million increase in the cost of equipment and software.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased $2.2 million, or 33.1%, to $8.8 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from $6.6 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily driven by an increase in employment costs of $2.0 million due to an increase in headcount from acquisitions. Increases in software and technological services, rent, telecommunication costs, advertising and marketing expenses comprised the remainder of the increase.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization increased $0.3 million, or 12.5%, to $2.8 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from $2.5 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. Amortization expense increased $0.3 million to $2.6 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from $2.3 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to greater amortization expense resulting from acquisitions such as Fairway and SDCR, Inc., which was partially offset by lower amortization expense for historical acquisitions due to our accelerated method of amortization. Depreciation expense remained consistent at $0.2 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 .

Change in Fair Value of Contingent Consideration

Change in fair value of contingent consideration to be paid in connection with acquisitions was a charge of $0.4 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to the strong performance of the EZ-Pay acquisition. The change in fair value of contingent consideration for the three months ended December 31, 2016 was a charge of $0.6 million, primarily due to the strong performance of the Infintech acquisition.

Interest Expense, net

Interest expense, net, increased $0.8 million, or 49.8%, to $2.4 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from $1.6 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. The increase reflects additional borrowings on our Senior Secured Credit Facility used to fund our acquisition activity in 2017.

Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability

The change in fair value of our warrant liabilities corresponds to the value of the warrants issued in connection with our Mezzanine Notes. The fair value of these warrant liabilities increased $1.7 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017. The change in the fair value of the warrants was due to increased estimated enterprise value resulting from our acquisitions and growth. The change in fair value of the warrant liabilities was less than $0.1 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016.

Benefit for Income Taxes

The benefit for income taxes decreased $0.3 million, to remain a benefit of $0.4 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from a benefit of $0.1 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. Our effective tax rate was 54% for the three months ended December 31, 2017. Our effective tax rate differs from the federal statutory rate because i3 Verticals, LLC is taxed as a partnership and we do not pay federal income taxes. The majority of our subsidiaries are pass-through entities for tax purposes and are included in the i3 Verticals, LLC tax return. SDCR, Inc. pays federal income taxes and is not consolidated in the i3 Verticals, LLC tax return. The provision for income tax expense at SDCR, Inc. was offset by $0.5 million in benefit from the revaluation of deferred taxes at SDCR, Inc. related to the newly enacted federal tax reform.

After consummation of the Reorganization Transactions and this offering, i3 Verticals, Inc. will become subject to federal, state and local income taxes with respect to its allocable share of any taxable income of i3 Verticals, LLC and will be taxed at the prevailing corporate tax rates.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

The following table presents our historical results of operations for the periods indicated:

(in thousands)	Year ended September 30, 2017	Year ended September 30, 2016	Change Amount	Change %
Revenue	$ 262,571	$ 199,644	$ 62,927	31.5 %
Operating expenses				
Interchange and network fees	189,112	140,998	48,114	34.1 %
Other costs of services	28,798	21,934	6,864	31.3 %
Selling general and administrative	27,194	20,393	6,801	33.3 %
Depreciation and amortization	10,085	9,898	187	1.9 %
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(218)	2,458	(2,676)	n/m
Total operating expenses	254,971	195,681	59,290	30.3 %
Income from operations	7,600	3,963	3,637	91.8 %
Other expenses				
Interest expense, net	6,936	5,900	1,036	17.6 %
Change in fair value of warrant liability	(415)	(28)	(387)	n/m
Other (income) expenses	—	(59)	59	n/m
Total other expenses	6,521	5,813	708	12.2 %
Income (loss) before income taxes	1,079	(1,850)	2,929	n/m
Provision for income taxes	177	243	(66)	(27.2)%
Net income (loss)	$ 902	$ (2,093)	$ 2,995	n/m

n/m = not meaningful

Revenue

Revenue increased $62.9 million, or 31.5%, to $262.6 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $199.6 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. This increase was principally driven by acquisitions. Acquisitions completed during 2017 contributed $14.8 million of our revenue and $0.6 billion of our payment volume for the year ended September 30, 2017. Acquisitions completed during 2016 contributed $38.4 million revenue and $1.4 billion payment volume for the year ended September 30, 2017, primarily due to our Axia acquisition. The remaining $9.8 million in revenue growth was due to an increase in payment volume at our existing businesses. Payment volume increased $2.2 billion, or 26.9%, to $10.3 billion for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $8.1 billion for the year ended September 30, 2016. The $2.2 billion increase in payment volume reflects the $2.0 billion increase in payment volume from acquisitions and a $0.2 billion increase in the payment volume of our existing businesses. Revenue as a percentage of charge volume remained relatively consistent at 2.5% for the year ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Interchange and Network Fees

Interchange and network fees increased $48.1 million, or 34.1%, to $189.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $141.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. This increase was driven primarily by increased payment volume as discussed above. Interchange and network fees grew at a faster rate than payment volume primarily due to the 2014 portfolio acquisition discussed above. For the first four months of

the year ended September 30, 2016, we recognized zero interchange and network fees on $372.3 million of payment volume related to this portfolio. For the last eight months of the year ended September 30, 2016, we recognized $9.4 million of interchange and network fees on $634.1 million of payment volume related to this portfolio. We recognized interchange and network fees for all of 2017 for the acquired portfolio.

Other Costs of Services

Other costs of services grew in line with revenue as it increased $6.9 million, or 31.3%, to $28.8 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $21.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. The principal cause of the increase was increased payment volume, which resulted in increased residuals paid to our distribution partners of $3.2 million and an increase in third-party processing costs of $2.6 million. Growth in new clients resulted in an increase in the cost of equipment of $0.6 million and an increase in other customer product costs of $0.3 million.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased $6.8 million, or 33.3%, to $27.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $20.4 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. This increase was primarily driven by an increase in employment costs of $3.2 million due to an increase in headcount from acquisitions. We expensed $1.0 million of a legal settlement that was accrued during the year ended September 30, 2017. We also experienced an increase in professional services and insurance of $0.7 million. Increases in software and technological services, rent, telecommunication costs, advertising and marketing expenses comprised the remainder of the change.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization increased $0.2 million, or 1.9%, to $10.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $9.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. Amortization expense remained consistent at $9.2 million for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016. We experienced greater amortization expense resulting from acquisitions such as Axia and Fairway, which was offset by lower amortization expense for historical acquisitions resulting from our accelerated method of amortization. Depreciation expense increased $0.2 million to $0.9 million in the year ended September 30, 2017 from $0.7 million in the year ended September 30, 2016, primarily due to an increase in the amount of POS equipment provided to our clients that we capitalize and depreciate over the expected life of the merchant contract.

Change in Fair Value of Contingent Consideration

Change in fair value of contingent consideration was a gain of $0.2 million in the year ended September 30, 2017 compared to a charge of $2.5 million in the year ended September 30, 2016. During 2016, management increased its estimates of contingent consideration to be paid for acquisitions, primarily due to the strong performance of the Infintech and PBS acquisitions. Management estimates of future contingent consideration to be paid remained relatively flat during 2017.

Interest Expense, net

Interest expense, net, increased $1.0 million, or 17.6%, to $6.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $5.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. The increase reflects additional borrowings on our 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility due to debt used to fund our acquisition activity in 2017 and 2016.

Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability

The change in fair value of our warrant liabilities corresponds to the value of the warrants issued in connection with our Mezzanine Notes. The fair value of these warrant liabilities decreased $0.4 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. The Class A units issued in July 2017 in conjunction with the Fairway Payments, LLC acquisition increased our total number of equity units outstanding which decreased the fair value of the warrants . The change in fair value of the warrant liabilities was less than $0.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2016.

Provision for Income Taxes

The provision for income taxes decreased $0.1 million, or 27.2%, to less than $0.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from more than $0.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. Our effective tax rate was 16.4% for the year ended September 30, 2017. Our effective tax rate differs from the federal statutory rate

because i3 Verticals, LLC is taxed as a partnership and we do not pay federal income taxes. We use an accelerated method of amortization for our intangible assets as compared to straight-line amortization required for tax purposes, which results in greater pretax income for tax purposes after we complete acquisitions . These amortization differences caused us to have current tax expense of $0.2 million on a pretax loss of $1.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. After consummation of the Reorganization Transactions and this offering, i3 Verticals, Inc. will become subject to federal, state and local income taxes with respect to its allocable share of any taxable income of i3 Verticals, LLC and will be taxed at the prevailing corporate tax rates.

Seasonality

We have experienced in the past, and may continue to experience, seasonal fluctuations in our revenues as a result of consumer spending patterns. Revenues during the first quarter of the calendar year, which is our second fiscal quarter, tend to decrease in comparison to the remaining three quarters of the calendar year on a same store basis. This decrease is due to the increase in the number and amount of electronic payment transactions related to seasonal retail events, such as holiday and vacation spending. The number of business days in a month or quarter also may affect seasonal fluctuations. Revenue in our education vertical fluctuates with the school calendar. Revenue for our education customers is strongest in August, September, October, January and February, at the start of each semester, and generally weakens throughout the semester, with little revenue in the summer months of June and July. Operating expenses show less seasonal fluctuation, with the result that net income is subject to the same seasonal factors as our revenues. The growth in our business may have partially overshadowed seasonal trends to date, and seasonal impacts on our business may be more pronounced in the future.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We have historically financed our operations and working capital through net cash from operating activities. As of December 31, 2017, we had $1.4 million of cash and cash equivalents and available borrowing capacity of $44.5 million under our Senior Secured Credit Facility. We usually minimize cash balances by making payments on our revolving credit facility to minimize borrowings and interest expense. As previously discussed in “Recent Developments,” our new Senior Secured Credit Facility closed on October 30, 2017 and includes a $40.0 million term loan and a $110.0 million revolving credit facility.

Our primary cash needs are to fund working capital requirements, invest in our technology infrastructure, fund acquisitions and related contingent consideration, make scheduled principal payments and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and pay tax distributions to members. We consistently have positive cash flow provided by operations and expect that our cash flow from operations, current cash and cash equivalents and available borrowing capacity under the Senior Secured Credit Facility will be sufficient to fund our operations and planned capital expenditures and to service our debt obligations for at least the next twelve months. As a holding company, we depend on distributions or loans from i3 Verticals, LLC to access funds earned by our operations. The covenants contained in the Senior Secured Credit Facility may restrict i3 Verticals, LLC’s ability to provide funds to i3 Verticals, Inc. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Indebtedness—Our indebtedness could adversely affect our financial health and competitive position.”

Cash Flows

The following table presents a summary of cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities for the following comparative periods.

Three Months Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	Three months ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
	(in thousands)	
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 5,867	$ 1,269
Net cash used in investing activities	$ (21,990)	$ (4,403)
Net cash used in financing activities	$ 16,603	$ (513)

Cash Flow from Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities increased $4.6 million to $5.9 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017, from $1.3 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. The increase in net cash provided by operating activities was the result of a decrease in net loss of $0.1 million, in addition to a $1.7 million increase in change in fair value of warrant liability and $0.3 million increase in depreciation and amortization expense compared to the three months ended December 31, 2016. These increases were offset by $0.5 million in benefit from income taxes from the revaluation of deferred taxes related to the newly enacted federal tax reform and a decrease in the change in contingent consideration of $0.2 million. Working capital increased $3.0 million, driven by a $3.1 million reduction in accounts receivable for the three months ended December 31, 2017 compared to the three months ended December 31, 2016.

Cash Flow from Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities increased $17.6 million to $22.0 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017, from $4.4 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. In 2017, we used $18.7 million of cash for the acquisition of SDCR, Inc. We also used $2.8 million of cash for other acquisitions, including the acquisition of CS, LLC and residual buyouts, $0.3 million of cash for capitalized software costs and $0.2 million of cash for property and equipment expenditures. In 2016, we used $4.0 million of cash to acquire CSC, LLC. In 2016, we used $0.2 million for capitalized software costs, and $0.2 million for property and equipment expenditures.

Cash Flow from Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities increased $17.1 million to $16.6 million for the three months ended December 31, 2017 from a use of $0.5 million for the three months ended December 31, 2016. The increase in net cash provided by financing activities was primarily the result of increased borrowing from long-term debt to fund acquisitions and contingent consideration.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
	(in thousands)	
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 7,730	$ 10,006
Net cash used in investing activities	$ (47,903)	$ (35,154)
Net cash used in financing activities	$ 37,352	$ 28,924

Cash Flow from Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities decreased to $7.7 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $10.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. The decrease in net cash provided by operating activities was the result of a $1.6 million increase in contingent consideration paid in excess of original estimates and a decrease of $1.1 million in working capital driven by increased accounts receivable from our acquisitions. Net income also increased $3.0 million, which was offset by $2.6 million of non-cash charges such as depreciation and amortization and the change in fair value of warrant liabilities and contingent consideration estimates.

Cash Flow from Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities increased to $47.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $35.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. In 2017, the largest driver of cash used in investing activities related to our $39.0 million cash payment for the acquisition of Fairway. We also used $6.8 million of cash for other acquisitions, including purchases of merchant portfolios and residual buyouts, $1.5 million of cash for capitalized software costs and $0.6 million of cash for property and equipment expenditures. In 2016, the largest driver of cash used in investing activities was the $27.9 million used to acquire Axia. In 2016, we also used $4.4 million of cash for other acquisitions, $2.0 million of cash for capitalized software costs, and $0.9 million of cash for property and equipment expenditures.

Cash Flow from Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities increased to $37.4 million for the year ended September 30, 2017 from $28.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. The increase in net cash provided by financing activities was primarily the result of increased borrowing from long-term debt to fund acquisitions and contingent consideration, in addition to increased proceeds for Class A unit issuances.

Senior Secured Credit Facility

In April and July 2016, we entered into the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility, for which First Bank served as the administrative agent. The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility consisted of term loans in the total principal amount of $20.0 million and an $80.0 million revolving line of credit. The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility accrued interest, payable monthly, at the prime rate per annum plus a margin of 0.50% to 2.00% (1.50% at September 30, 2017) or at the 30-day LIBOR rate plus a margin of 3.50% to 5.00% (4.50% at September 30, 2017), in each case depending on our ratio of consolidated debt to EBITDA, as defined in the agreement. Additionally, the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility required us to pay unused commitment fees of up to 0.30% (0.25% at September 30, 2017) on any undrawn amounts under the revolving line of credit. Through the April and July 2016 amendments, the maturity date of the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility was extended to April 29, 2020. Principal payments of $1.0 million were due on the last day of each calendar quarter until the maturity date, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest were scheduled to be due.

The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility was further amended in July 2017 to enable us to purchase Fairway and increase our maximum senior secured debt-to-EBITDA ratio to 3.25 to 1.0 through the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2016. The maximum senior secured debt-to-EBITDA ratio was scheduled to decrease to 3.0 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2018 and thereafter.

The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility was secured by substantially all of our assets. The lenders under the facility held senior rights to collateral and principal repayment over all other creditors.

The provisions of 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility restricted our ability to make additional borrowings and capital expenditures and required us to maintain certain financial ratios and meet certain non-financial covenants pertaining to our activities during the period covered. We were in compliance with those covenants as of September 30, 2017 and 2016.

As previously discussed, on October 30, 2017, we replaced our 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility with the Senior Secured Credit Facility. Bank of America serves as administrative agent with Bank of America, Wells Fargo and Fifth Third serving as joint lead arrangers and joint bookrunners. The Senior Secured Credit Facility consists of $40.0 million in term loans and a $110.0 million revolving line of credit. The Senior Secured Credit Facility accrues interest, payable monthly, at the prime rate per annum plus a margin of 0.50% to 2.00% (currently 2.00%) or at the 30-day LIBOR rate plus a margin of 2.75% to 4.00% (currently 4.00%), in each case depending on the ratio of consolidated debt to EBITDA, as defined in the agreement. Additionally, the Senior Secured Credit Facility requires us to pay unused commitment fees of up to 0.30% on any undrawn amounts under the revolving line of credit. Principal payments of $1.3 million are due on the last day of each calendar quarter until the maturity date, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest will be due. The maturity date of the Senior Secured Credit Facility is the earlier of October 30, 2022 or 181 days before the maturity date of the Mezzanine Notes. The Senior Secured Credit Facility contains customary affirmative and negative covenants, including financial covenants requiring maintenance of a senior secured debt-to-EBITDA ratio (as defined in the governing agreement), not exceeding the amounts reflected in the schedule below.

Calendar Year	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
2017	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.50 to 1.0
2018	3.50 to 1.0	3.50 to 1.0	3.50 to 1.0	3.25 to 1.0
2019	3.25 to 1.0	3.25 to 1.0	3.25 to 1.0	3.25 to 1.0
2020	3.25 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0
thereafter	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0

The Senior Secured Credit Facility also includes a financial covenant requiring maintenance of a consolidated debt-to-EBITDA ratio (as defined in the governing agreement), not exceeding the amounts reflected in the schedule below.

Calendar Year	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
2017	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.50 to 1.0
2018	4.50 to 1.0	4.50 to 1.0	4.50 to 1.0	4.25 to 1.0
2019	4.25 to 1.0	4.25 to 1.0	4.25 to 1.0	4.25 to 1.0
2020	4.25 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0
thereafter	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0

The Senior Secured Credit Facility contains provisions detailing a leverage increase period during which the required debt-to-EBITDA ratios set forth above will be increased by 0.25 for each of the four fiscal quarters immediately following a “Qualified Acquisition,” as defined therein, commencing with the fiscal quarter during which the acquisition was completed. Principal payments of $1.3 million are due on the last day of each calendar quarter until the maturity date, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest will be due. We used proceeds from the Senior Secured Credit Facility to complete the SDCR, Inc., CS, LLC, and EMS acquisitions. With the completion of the SDCR, Inc. acquisition, we received a step-up for the purposes of calculating our debt-to-EBITDA ratio; as of December 31, 2017, our maximum senior secured debt-to-EBITDA ratio is 3.75 to 1.0 and our maximum consolidated debt-to-EBITDA ratio is 4.75 to 1.0. As of December 31, 2017, we had $38.8 million of term loans outstanding, with $65.6 million outstanding and $44.5 million of available capacity under our revolving line of credit.

All obligations under the Senior Secured Credit Facility are fully and unconditionally secured by pledged equity interests and security interests in substantially all of our assets.

The provisions of the Senior Secured Credit Facility place certain restrictions and limitations upon the Company. These include, among others, restrictions on liens, investments, indebtedness, fundamental changes and dispositions; maintenance of certain financial ratios; and certain non-financial covenants pertaining to the activities of the Company during the period covered. The Company was in compliance with such covenants as of December 31, 2017. In addition, the Senior Secured Credit Facility restricts our ability to make dividends or other distributions to the holders of our equity. We are permitted to:

a. make cash distributions to the holders of our equity in order to pay taxes incurred by owners of equity in i3 Verticals, LLC, by reason of such ownership,

b. move intercompany cash between subsidiaries that are joined to the Senior Secured Credit Facility,

c. use up to $1.5 million per year to repurchase equity from employees, directors, officers or consultants after the restructuring of the Company in connection with this offering, and

d. make other dividends or distributions in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of the net cash proceeds received from any additional common equity issuance after our initial public offering.

We are also permitted to make noncash dividends in the form of additional equity issuances. The Senior Secured Credit Facility prohibits all other forms of dividends or distributions.

Mezzanine Notes

During 2013, we issued notes payable in the aggregate principal amount of $10.5 million (the Mezzanine Notes) to three related creditors (the Mezzanine Lenders). The Mezzanine Notes accrue interest at a fixed annual rate of 12.0%, payable monthly, and initially were due to mature in February 2018. In April 2016, the Mezzanine Notes were amended and restated and the maturity date was extended to November 29, 2020, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest will be due. The Mezzanine Notes are secured by substantially all of our assets in accordance with the terms of the security agreement and are subordinate to the

Senior Secured Credit Facility. In connection with the issuance of the Mezzanine Notes, we issued 1,424 warrants to purchase common units of i3 Verticals, LLC (the "Mezzanine Warrants").

The provisions of the Mezzanine Notes restrict our ability to make additional borrowings and capital expenditures and require us to maintain certain financial ratios and meet certain non-financial covenants pertaining to our activities during the period covered. We were in compliance with those covenants as of December 31, 2017. The Mezzanine Lenders participated in the June 2016 and July 2017 Class A unit offerings described below. For additional information, see Note 13 in our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We intend to cause i3 Verticals, LLC to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to repay all amounts outstanding under the Mezzanine Notes. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Certain Interests of Management and Directors in the Reorganization Transactions."

Junior Subordinated Notes

During 2014, we issued the Junior Subordinated Notes payable in the aggregate principal amount of $17.6 million to unrelated and related creditors. The Junior Subordinated Notes accrue interest, payable monthly, at a fixed rate of 10.0% per annum and mature on February 14, 2019, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest will be due. However, the Junior Subordinated Notes are subordinated to the Mezzanine Notes and the Senior Secured Credit Facility, which both are scheduled to mature after the Junior Subordinated Notes are scheduled to mature. Because the provisions of the Mezzanine Notes and Senior Secured Credit Facility do not permit the payment of any subordinated debt before their maturity, the maturity date of the Junior Subordinated Notes will (if not repaid earlier as described below) be extended beyond the maturity dates of the Mezzanine Notes and the Senior Secured Credit Facility. In June 2016, $1.0 million of the Junior Subordinated Notes held by Greg Daily were retired and exchanged for 309,598 Class A units. In July 2017, $0.5 million of the Junior Subordinated Notes held by Greg Daily were retired and exchanged for 147,929 Class A units.

At December 31, 2017, $16.1 million of the Junior Subordinated Notes remained outstanding.

We intend to cause i3 Verticals, LLC to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to repay all amounts outstanding under the Junior Subordinated Notes. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Certain Interests of Management and Directors in the Reorganization Transactions."

Class A Units Offerings

As noted above, during March 2016, an existing $1.0 million unsecured convertible note payable to Mr. Daily was converted into 1,000,000 Class A units of i3 Verticals, LLC at a price of $1.00 per unit pursuant to the provisions of the note.

During June 2016, we raised $9.0 million from the issuance of a total of 2,786,378 Class A units at a price of $3.23 per unit in a private offering. As noted above, during June 2016, $1.0 million of the Junior Subordinated Notes held by Mr. Daily were retired and converted into 309,598 Class A units at a price of $3.23 per unit. The fair value of the Class A units we issued approximated the carrying amount of the Junior Subordinated Notes, and we recognized no extinguishment gain or loss.

During July 2017, we raised $12.5 million from the issuance of a total of 3,698,225 Class A units at a price of $3.38 per unit in a private offering. As noted above, during July 2016, $0.5 million of the Junior Subordinated Notes held by Mr. Daily were converted into 147,929 Class A units at a price of $3.38 per unit. The fair value of the Class A units we issued approximated the carrying amount of the Junior Subordinated Notes, and we recognized no extinguishment gain or loss.

Contractual Obligations

There are no contractual commitments other than leases and borrowings that amount to, individually or in the aggregate, more than 3% of revenue earned in the year ended September 30, 2017.

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations and commitments as of September 30, 2017 related to leases and borrowings:

	Payments Due by Period				
Contractual Obligations	**Total**	**Less than 1 year**	**1 to 3 years**	**3 to 5 years**	**More than 5 years**
(in thousands)					
Processing minimums[(a)]	$ 7,559	$ 4,959	$ 2,600	$ —	$ —
Facility leases	5,588	1,040	1,970	1,356	1,222
2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility and related interest[(b)]	98,422	8,968	89,454	—	—
Unsecured notes payable to related and unrelated creditors and related interest[(c)]	18,354	1,633	16,721	—	—
Notes payable to Mezzanine Lenders and related interest[(d)]	14,547	1,278	2,559	10,710	—
Contingent consideration[(e)]	3,340	2,229	1,111	—	—
Total	$ 147,810	$ 20,107	$ 114,415	$ 12,066	$ 1,222

(a) We have non-exclusive agreements with several processors to provide us services related to transaction processing and transmittal, transaction authorization and data capture, and access to various reporting tools. Certain of these agreements require us to submit a minimum monthly number of transactions for processing. If we submit a number of transactions that is lower than the minimum, we are required to pay to the processor the fees it would have received if we had submitted the required minimum number of transactions.

(b) We estimated interest payments through the maturity of our 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility by applying the interest rate of 5.75% in effect on our revolver as of September 30, 2017, plus an unused fee rate of 0.25%. On October 30, 2017, we replaced our 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility with the Senior Secured Credit Facility.

(c) We estimated interest payments through the maturity of our Junior Subordinated Notes by applying the applicable interest rate of 10.0%.

(d) We estimated interest payments through the maturity of our Mezzanine Notes by applying the applicable interest rate of 12.0%. As of September 30, 2017, there were 1,424 Mezzanine Warrants outstanding and exercisable to purchase common units in i3 Verticals, LLC. The intrinsic value of the Mezzanine Warrants was $767 as of September 30, 2017. For additional information, see Note 5 in our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(e) In connection with certain of our acquisitions, we may be obligated to pay the seller of the acquired entity certain amounts of contingent consideration as set forth in the relevant purchasing documents, whereby additional consideration may be due upon the achievement of certain specified financial performance targets. i3 Verticals, Inc. accounts for the fair values of such contingent payments in accordance with the Level 3 financial instrument fair value hierarchy at the close of each subsequent reporting period. The acquisition-date fair value of contingent consideration is valued using a Monte Carlo simulation. i3 Verticals, Inc. subsequently reassesses such fair value based on probability estimates with respect to the acquired entity's likelihood of achieving the respective financial performance targets.

Potential payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement are not reflected in this table. See "—Tax Receivable Agreement" below and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."

Tax Receivable Agreement

Upon the closing of this offering, we will be a party to the Tax Receivable Agreement with i3 Verticals, LLC and each of the Continuing Equity Owners, as described under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement." As a result of the Tax Receivable Agreement, we may be required to establish a liability in our consolidated financial statements. That liability, which will increase upon the redemptions or exchanges of common units for our Class A common stock, generally represents 85% of the estimated future tax benefits, if any, relating to the increase in tax basis associated with the common units we receive as a result of the Reorganization Transactions and other redemptions or exchanges by holders of common units. If this election is made, the accelerated payment will be based on the present value of 100% of the estimated future tax benefits and, as a result, the associated liability reported on our consolidated financial statements may be increased. We expect that the payments we will be required to make under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be substantial. The actual increase in tax basis, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of redemptions or exchanges by the holders of common units, the price of our Class A common stock at the time of the redemption or exchange, whether such redemptions or exchanges are taxable, the amount and timing of the taxable income we generate in the future and the tax rate then applicable as well as the portion of our payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement constituting imputed interest. We intend to fund the payment of the amounts due under the Tax

Receivable Agreement out of the cash savings that we actually realize in respect of the attributes to which Tax Receivable Agreement relates. For more information about the Tax Receivable Agreement, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement” and “Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Information.”

Critical Accounting Policies

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates including those related to revenue recognition, goodwill and intangible assets, derivative financial instruments, and equity-based compensation. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

The accounting policies we believe to be most critical to understanding our financial condition and results of operations are discussed below.

Emerging Growth Company

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make a comparison of our financial statements with the financial statements of a public company that is not an emerging growth company, or the financial statements of an emerging growth company that has opted out of using the extended transition period, difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

Accounts Receivable and Credit Policies

Accounts receivable consist primarily of uncollateralized credit card processing residual payments due from processing banks requiring payment within thirty days following the end of each month. Accounts receivable also include amounts due from the sales of our technology solutions to our clients. The carrying amount of accounts receivable is reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts, if necessary, which reflects management’s best estimate of the amounts that will not be collected. The allowance is estimated based on management’s knowledge of our clients, historical loss experience and existing economic conditions. Accounts receivable and the allowance are written-off when, in management’s opinion, all collection efforts have been exhausted. Our allowance for doubtful accounts was $461,000 and $244,000 as of September 30, 2017, and 2016, respectively, however, actual write-offs may exceed estimated amounts.

Settlement Assets and Obligations

Settlement assets and obligations result when we temporarily hold or owe funds on behalf of our clients. Timing differences, interchange expense, merchant reserves and exceptional items cause differences between the amount received from the card networks and the amount funded to counterparties. These balances arising in the settlement process are reflected as settlement assets and obligations on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. With the exception of merchant reserves, settlement assets or settlement obligations are

generally collected and paid within one to four days. As of September 30, 2017, and 2016, settlement assets and settlement obligations were both $5.2 million and $4.4 million, respectively.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost or, if acquired through a business acquisition, fair value at the date of acquisition. Depreciation and amortization are provided over the assets' estimated useful lives (or if obtained in connection with a business acquisition, over the estimated remaining useful lives) using the straight-line method, except for leasehold improvements, which are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful lives of the assets or the lease term.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed when incurred. Expenditures for renewals or betterments are capitalized. Management reviews long-lived assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. We recognize impairment when the sum of undiscounted estimated future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset is less than the carrying value of the asset. There were no impairment charges during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Capitalized Software

Development costs for software to be sold or leased to customers are capitalized once technological feasibility of the software product has been established. Costs incurred prior to establishing technological feasibility are expensed as incurred. Technological feasibility is established when we have completed a detailed program design and has determined that a product can be produced to meet its design specifications, including functions, features and technical performance requirements. Capitalization of costs ceases when the product is generally available to clients. Software development costs are amortized using the greater of the straight-line method or the usage method over its estimated useful life, which is estimated to be three years.

Software development costs may become impaired in situations where development efforts are abandoned due to the viability of a planned project becoming doubtful or due to technological obsolescence of a planned software product. Management evaluates the remaining useful lives and carrying values of capitalized software at least annually or when events and circumstances warrant such a review, to determine whether significant events or changes in circumstances indicate that impairment in value may have occurred. To the extent the estimated net realizable values, which is estimated to equal future undiscounted cash flows, exceed the carrying value, no impairment is necessary. If the estimated net realizable values are less than the carrying value, an impairment charge is recorded. Impairment charges during the year ended September 30, 2017 were nominal and there were no impairment charges during the year ended September 30, 2016.

Identifiable software technology intangible assets resulting from acquisitions are amortized using the straight-line method over periods not exceeding their remaining estimated useful lives. GAAP requires that intangible assets with estimated useful lives be amortized over their respective estimated useful lives to their residual values, and reviewed for impairment. Acquisition technology intangibles' net book values are included in Capitalized software, net in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Acquisitions

Business acquisitions have been recorded using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 805, *Business Combinations* , and, accordingly, the purchase price has been allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair value as of the date of acquisition. Where relevant, the fair value of contingent consideration included in an acquisition is calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation. For a discussion of the estimate methodology and the significance of various inputs, please see the subheading below titled "Use of Estimates." The fair value of merchant relationships and non-compete assets acquired is identified using the Income Approach. The fair value of trade names acquired is identified using the Relief from Royalty Method. After the purchase price has been allocated, goodwill is recorded to the extent the total consideration paid for the acquisition, including the acquisition date fair value of contingent consideration, if any, exceeds the sum of the fair values of the separately identifiable acquired assets and assumed liabilities. Acquisition costs for business combinations are expensed when incurred and recorded in selling general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

Acquisitions not meeting the accounting criteria to be accounted for as a business combination are accounted for as an asset acquisition. An asset acquisition is recorded at its purchase price, inclusive of acquisition costs, which are allocated among the acquired assets and assumed liabilities based upon their relative fair values at the date of acquisition.

The operating results of an acquisition are included in our consolidated statements of operations from the date of such acquisition. Acquisitions completed during the year ended September 30, 2017 contributed $14.8 million and $2.2 million of revenue and net income, respectively, to the results in our consolidated statements of operations for the year then ended. Acquisitions completed during the year ended September 30, 2016 contributed $38.0 million and $2.2 million of revenue and net income, respectively, to the results in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the year then ended.

Goodwill

In January 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-02 related to the accounting for goodwill by private companies. Under this guidance, private companies may elect to amortize goodwill over 10 years, or less than 10 years if the entity can demonstrate that another useful life is more appropriate, and to test goodwill for impairment only upon occurrence of a triggering event that indicates that the book value of the entity may exceed the fair value of the entity, as opposed to testing goodwill for impairment at least annually under prior accounting guidance. The accounting guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2014 and early adoption is permitted.

On January 1, 2013, we adopted ASU 2014-02 related to the accounting for goodwill by private companies. However, as we now meet the definition of a public business entity and are precluded from accounting for our goodwill under ASU 2014-02, we have revised our consolidated financial statements and now appl y the provisions of ASC 350, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other* in accounting for goodwill.

Our goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net identifiable assets acquired in business combinations. The goodwill generated from the business combinations is primarily related to the value placed on the employee workforce and expected synergies. Goodwill is tested for impairment at least annually in the fourth quarter and between annual tests if there are indicators of impairment that suggest a decline in the fair value of a reporting unit. Judgment is involved in determining if an indicator or change in circumstances relating to impairment has occurred. Such changes may include, among others, a significant decline in expected future cash flows, a significant adverse change in the business climate, and unforeseen competition. No goodwill impairment charges were recognized during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

We have the option of performing a qualitative assessment of impairment to determine whether any further quantitative testing for impairment is necessary. The option of whether or not to perform a qualitative assessment is made annually and may vary by reporting unit. Factors we consider in the qualitative assessment include general macroeconomic conditions, industry and market conditions, cost factors, overall financial performance of our reporting units, events or changes affecting the composition or carrying amount of the net assets of our reporting units, sustained decrease in our share price, and other relevant entity specific events. If we determine not to perform the qualitative assessment or if we determine, on the basis of qualitative factors, that the fair value of the reporting unit is more likely than not less than the carrying value, then we perform a quantitative test for that reporting unit. The fair value of each reporting unit is compared to the reporting unit's carrying value, including goodwill. Subsequent to the adoption on January 1, 2017 of ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other: Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, if the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, we recognize an impairment equal to the excess carrying value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit.

For a discussion of the estimate methodology and the significance of various inputs, please see the subheading below titled "Use of Estimates."

We have determined that we have eight reporting units. For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, we performed a quantitative assessment for each of our reporting units. We determined that none of the reporting units were impaired. Material goodwill does not exist at reporting units that are at risk of failing our quantitative test of their fair value.

Intangible Assets

Intangible assets include acquired merchant relationships, residual buyouts, trademarks, tradenames, website development costs and non-compete agreements. Merchant relationships represent the fair value of customer relationships we purchased. Residual buyouts represent the right to not have to pay a residual to an independent sales agent related to certain future transactions of the agent's referred merchants.

We amortize definite lived identifiable intangible assets using a method that reflects the pattern in which the economic benefits of the intangible asset are expected to be consumed or otherwise utilized. The estimated useful lives of our customer-related intangible assets approximate the expected distribution of cash flows, whether straight-line or accelerated, generated from each asset. The useful lives of contract-based intangible assets are equal to the terms of the agreement.

Management evaluates the remaining useful lives and carrying values of long lived assets, including definite lived intangible assets, at least annually or when events and circumstances warrant such a review, to determine whether significant events or changes in circumstances indicate that a change in the useful life or impairment in value may have occurred. There were no impairment charges during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Income Taxes

i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries are limited liability companies and have elected to be taxed as a partnership for income tax purposes. As such, any income (losses) flow through to the individual members of i3 Verticals, LLC and they are taxed accordingly. Some states have enacted statutes that treat partnerships as taxable entities for state income tax purposes. Thus, partnerships formed in these states or operating in these states may be subject to taxation on income generated within the states' boundaries.

The amount provided for state income taxes is based upon the amounts of current and deferred taxes payable or refundable at the date of the consolidated financial statements as a result of all events recognized in the financial statements as measured by the provisions of enacted tax laws.

Under GAAP, a tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded. We have no uncertain tax positions that qualify for either recognition or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.

Valuation of Contingent Consideration

On occasion, we may have acquisitions which include contingent consideration. Accounting for business combinations requires us to estimate the fair value of any contingent purchase consideration at the acquisition date. For a discussion of the estimate methodology and the significance of various inputs, please see the subheading below titled "Use of Estimates." Changes in estimates regarding the fair value contingent purchase consideration are reflected as adjustments to the related liability and recognized within operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. Short and long-term contingent liabilities are presented within accrued expenses and other current liabilities and other long-term liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets, respectively.

Classification of Financial Instruments

We classify certain financial instruments issued as either equity or as liabilities. Determination of classification is based upon the underlying properties of the instrument. See specific discussion regarding the nature of instruments issued, the presentation on the consolidated financial statements and the related valuation method applied in Notes 9, 11, 12 and 13 in our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

Revenue is recognized when it is realized or realizable and earned, in accordance with ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition* ("ASC 605"). Recognition occurs when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of

an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been performed; (3) the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. We accrue for rights of refund, processing errors or penalties, or other related allowances based on historical experience.

More than 90% of our gross revenue for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 is derived from volume-based payment processing fees ("discount fees") and other related fixed transaction or service fees. The remainder is comprised of sales of software licensing subscriptions, ongoing support, and other POS-related solutions we provide to our clients directly and through our processing bank relationships.

Discount fees represent a percentage of the dollar amount of each credit or debit transaction processed. Discount fees are recognized at the time the clients' transactions are processed. We follow the requirements of ASC 605-45 Revenue Recognition—Principal Agent Considerations ("ASC 605-45"), in determining our client processing services revenue reporting. Generally, where we have control over client pricing, merchant portability, credit risk and ultimate responsibility for the client, revenues are reported at the time of sale on a gross basis equal to the full amount of the discount charged to the client. This amount includes interchange fees paid to card issuing banks and assessments paid to payment card networks pursuant to which such parties receive payments based primarily on processing volume for particular groups of clients. Revenues generated from merchant portfolios where we do not have control over merchant pricing, liability for merchant losses or credit risk or rights of portability are reported net of interchange and other fees.

Revenues are also derived from a variety of fixed transaction or service fees, including authorization fees, convenience fees, statement fees, annual fees, and fees for other miscellaneous services, such as handling chargebacks. Revenues derived from service fees are recognized at the time the services are performed and there are no further performance obligations. Revenue from the sale of equipment is recognized upon transfer of ownership and delivery to the customer, after which there are no further performance obligations.

Revenues from sales of our software licensing subscriptions are recognized when they are realized or realizable and earned. Revenue is considered realized and earned when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price to the buyer is fixed or determinable and collection of the resulting receivable is reasonably assured. Contractual arrangements are evaluated for indications that multiple element arrangements may exist including instances where more-than-incidental software deliverables are included. Arrangements may contain multiple elements, such as hardware, software products, maintenance, and professional installation and training services. Revenues are allocated to each element based on the selling price hierarchy. The selling price for a deliverable is based on vendor specific objective evidence of selling price, if available, third party evidence, or estimated selling price. We establish estimated selling price, based on the judgment of our management, considering internal factors such as margin objectives, pricing practices and controls, customer segment pricing strategies and the product life cycle. In arrangements with multiple elements, we determine allocation of the transaction price at inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price of each unit of accounting.

In multiple element arrangements where more-than-incidental software deliverables are included, we applied the residual method to determine the amount of software license revenues to be recognized. Under the residual method, if fair value exists for undelivered elements in a multiple-element arrangement, such fair value of the undelivered elements is deferred with the remaining portion of the arrangement consideration recognized upon delivery of the software license or services arrangement. We allocate the fair value of each element of a software related multiple-element arrangement based upon its fair value as determined by vendor specific objective evidence of selling price, with any remaining amount allocated to the software license. If evidence of the fair value cannot be established for the undelivered elements of a software arrangement, then the entire amount of revenue under the arrangement is deferred until these elements have been delivered or objective evidence can be established. These amounts, if any, are included in deferred revenue in the consolidated balance sheets. Revenues related to software licensing subscriptions, maintenance or other support services with terms greater than one month are recognized ratably over the term of the agreement.

Interchange and Network Fees and Other Cost of Services

Interchange and network fees consist primarily of fees that are directly related to discount fee revenue. These include interchange fees paid to issuers and assessment fees payable to card associations, which are a

percentage of the processing volume we generate from Visa and Mastercard, as well as fees charged by card-issuing banks. Other costs of services include costs directly attributable to processing and bank sponsorship costs, which may not be based on a percentage of volume. These costs also include related costs such as residual payments to sales groups, which are based on a percentage of the net revenues generated from client referrals. In certain client processing bank relationships we are liable for chargebacks against a client equal to the volume of the transaction. Losses resulting from chargebacks against a client are included in other cost of services on the accompanying consolidated statement of operations. We evaluate our risk for such transactions and estimate our potential loss from chargebacks based primarily on historical experience and other relevant factors. The reserve for client losses is included within accrued expenses and other current liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The cost of equipment sold is also included in other cost of services. Interchange and other costs of services are recognized at the time the client's transactions are processed.

We account for all governmental taxes associated with revenue transactions on a net basis.

Equity-based Compensation

We account for grants of equity awards to employees in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation. This standard requires compensation expense to be measured based on the estimated fair value of the share-based awards on the date of grant and recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period.

For the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, we recognized no equity-based compensation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Such estimates include, but are not limited to, the value of purchase consideration paid and identifiable assets acquired and assumed in acquisitions, goodwill and intangible asset impairment review, warrant valuation, revenue recognition for multiple element arrangements, loss reserves, assumptions used in the calculation of equity-based compensation and in the calculation of income taxes, and certain tax assets and liabilities as well as the related valuation allowances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Below is a summary of our critical accounting estimates for which the nature of management's assumptions are material due to the levels of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change, and for which the impact of the estimates and assumptions on our financial condition or operating performance is material.

Contingent Consideration in Acquisitions

On occasion, we may have acquisitions that include contingent consideration. Accounting for business combinations requires us to estimate the fair value of any contingent purchase consideration at the acquisition date. Where relevant, the fair value of contingent consideration included in an acquisition is calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation.

The contingent consideration is revalued each period until it is settled. Management reviews the historical and projected performance of each acquisition with contingent consideration and uses an income probability method to revalue the contingent consideration. The revaluation requires management to make certain assumptions and represent management's best estimate at the valuation date. The probabilities are determined based on a management review of the expected likelihood of triggering events that would cause a change in the contingent consideration paid.

Goodwill

We test goodwill for impairment using a fair value approach at least annually, absent some triggering event that would require an interim impairment assessment. Absent any impairment indicators, we perform our goodwill impairment testing as of July 1 each year.

In our goodwill impairment review, we use significant estimates and assumptions that include the identification of reporting units, assigning assets and liabilities to reporting units, assigning goodwill to reporting units and determining the fair value of each reporting unit. Our assessment of qualitative factors involves significant judgments about expected future business performance and general market conditions. In a quantitative assessment, the fair value of each reporting unit is determined based on a combination of techniques, including the present value of future cash flows, applicable multiples of competitors and multiples from sales of like businesses, and requires us to make estimates and assumptions regarding discount rates, growth rates and our future long-term business plans. Changes in any of these estimates or assumptions could materially affect the determination of fair value and the associated goodwill impairment charge for each reporting unit.

Warrant Valuation

As of December 31, 2017, there were 1,424 Mezzanine Warrants outstanding and exercisable to purchase common units of i3 Verticals, LLC. The Mezzanine Warrants are mandatorily redeemable and embody a conditional obligation to redeem the instrument by a transfer of assets. The Mezzanine Warrants are remeasured at each reporting date through the settlement of the instrument and changes in value are reflected in earnings.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair market value of the Mezzanine Warrants at each reporting date. The option pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including our estimated enterprise value, expected term of the warrants, expected volatility, risk-free interest rates and discount for lack of marketability. To determine the fair value of the Mezzanine Warrants, we engage an outside consultant to prepare a valuation of the unit price at each reporting period, using information provided by management and information obtained from private and public sources. The fair market value of the Mezzanine Warrants was $2,448 as of December 31, 2017 and $767 as of September 30, 2017 .

We use an expected volatility based on the historical volatilities of a group of guideline companies and estimated a liquidity event in June 2018 to determine the term of the Mezzanine Warrants. The risk-free interest rates are obtained from publicly available U.S. Treasury yield curve rates. The discount for lack of marketability was determined using the Finnerty Model.

Based on our analysis, the most highly sensitive input in our option pricing model relates to management’s forecasted earnings. For example, if management’s forecasted earnings increases, we would record additional losses from the change in fair value of warrant liability . Conversely, if management’s forecasted earnings decreases, we would record a gain from change in fair value of warrant liability. Other inputs such as expected volatility and the risk free interest rate will have a less material impact of the valuation of the warrant liability.

Related Parties

Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm’s-length basis, as the requisite conditions of competitive, free-dealing markets may not exist. A description of related-party transactions is provided in Note 20 in our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other: Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment* (Topic 350), which removes step two of the goodwill impairment test. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit’s carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. For public companies, this ASU is effective for annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, but early adoption is permitted for impairment tests after January 1, 2017. We have adopted this standard as of January 1, 2017. There was no impact on our 2017 consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations: Clarifying the Definition of a Business* (Topic 805). This ASU clarifies the definition of a business when evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. For public companies, this ASU is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those periods. Early adoption is permitted. We have adopted this standard for the year ended September 30, 2017. There was no impact on our 2017 consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash* (Topic 230). The amendments in ASU 2016-18 require that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The amendments in this ASU are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. As an emerging growth company, we will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. If an entity early adopts the amendments in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The amendments in this ASU should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows: Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* (Topic 230). The update clarifies how cash receipts and cash payments in certain transactions are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The effective date of this update is for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. As an emerging growth company, the Company will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. The update requires retrospective application to all periods presented but may be applied prospectively if retrospective application is impracticable. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). This ASU amends the existing guidance by recognizing all leases, including operating leases, with a term longer than twelve months on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about the lease arrangements. The effective date of this update is for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. As a public business entity, we are an emerging growth company and have elected to use the extended transition period provided for such companies. As a result, we will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2020. The update requires modified retrospective transition, which requires application of the ASU at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the year of adoption. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on our consolidated financial statements.

In September 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-16, *Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement—Period Adjustments* (Topic 805), which eliminates the requirement for an acquirer to retrospectively adjust the financial statements for measurement-period adjustments that occur in periods after the business combination is consummated. We have adopted this standard for the year ended September 30, 2016. There was no impact on our 2016 or 2017 consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue From Contracts With Customers* (Topic 606). The ASU supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605. The new standard provides a five-step analysis of transactions to determine when and how revenue is recognized, based upon the core principle that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new standard also requires additional disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The new standard, as amended, is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. As an emerging growth company, we will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. The amendment allows companies to use either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach to adopt this ASU. We have formed a project team and are currently assessing the impact of the adoption of this principle on our consolidated financial statements.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet financing arrangements.

Effects of Inflation

While inflation may impact our revenues and cost of services, we believe the effects of inflation, if any, on our results of operations and financial condition have not been significant. However, there can be no assurance that our results of operations and financial condition will not be materially impacted by inflation in the future.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk

Interest Rate Risk

As of September 30, 2017, we had borrowings outstanding of $85.6 million under the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility. The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility accrued interest, payable monthly, at prime plus a margin of 0.50% to 2.00% or at the 30-day LIBOR rate plus a margin of 3.50% to 5.00%, in each case depending on the ratio of consolidated debt to EBITDA, as defined in the agreement. Additionally, the Senior Secured Credit Facility required us to pay unused commitment fees of up to 0.30% on any undrawn amounts under the revolving line of credit. A 1.0% increase or decrease in the interest rate applicable to the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility (which is the LIBOR rate) would have had a $0.9 million impact on the results of the business.

We have outstanding borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility and may incur additional borrowings from time to time for general corporate purposes, including working capital and capital expenditures. As of December 31, 2017, the interest rate applicable to the senior secured term loan is, at our option, equal to either (1) the Eurocurrency option with an effective rate of LIBOR plus a margin of 2.75% to 4.00% or (2) the alternative base rate with an effective rate of the prime rate plus a margin of 0.50% to 2.00%. In the case of both the LIBOR borrowings or base rate borrowings, the margin rate is determined by a ratio of our consolidated debt to EBITDA.

As of December 31, 2017, we had borrowings outstanding of $104.3 million under the Senior Secured Credit Facility. A 1.0% increase or decrease in the interest rate applicable to such borrowing (which is the LIBOR rate) would have a $1.1 million impact on the results of the business.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

Invoices for our services are denominated in U.S. dollars. We do not expect our future operating results to be significantly affected by foreign currency transaction risk.

BUSINESS

Our Company

Recognizing the convergence of software and payments, i3 Verticals was founded in 2012 with the purpose of delivering seamless integrated payment and software solutions to SMBs and organizations in strategic vertical markets . Since commencing operations, we have built a broad suite of payment and software solutions that address the specific needs of SMBs and other organizations in our strategic vertical markets, and we believe our suite of solutions differentiates us from our competition. Our primary strategic vertical markets include education, non-profit, public sector, property management and healthcare. These vertical markets are large, growing and tend to have increasing levels of electronic payments adoption compared to other industries. In addition to our strategic vertical markets, we also have a growing presence in the B2B payments market. We processed approximately $10.3 billion in total payment volume in 2017, growing at a CAGR of 67% since 2014.

We distribute our payment technology and proprietary software solutions to our clients through our direct sales force as well as through a growing network of distribution partners, including ISVs, VARs, ISOs and other referral partners, including financial institutions. Our ISV partners represent a significant distribution channel and enable us to accelerate our market penetration through a cost effective one-to-many distribution model that tends to result in high retention and faster growth. From September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2017, we increased our network of ISVs from 13 to 22, which produced an increase in average monthly payment volume of 155%. We believe our model is highly effective at reaching new potential clients.

Our integrated payment and software solutions feature embedded payment capabilities tailored to the specific needs of our clients in strategic vertical markets. Our configurable payment technology solutions integrate seamlessly into a client's third-party business management systems, provide security that complies with PCI DSS and include extensive reporting tools. In addition to integrations with third party software, we deliver our own proprietary software solutions that increase the productivity of our clients by streamlining their business processes, particularly in the education, property management and public sector markets. We believe our proprietary software further differentiates us from our competitors in these strategic verticals and enables us to maximize our payment-related revenue. Through our proprietary gateway, we offer our clients a single point of access for a broad suite of payment and software solutions, enabling omni-channel POS, spanning brick and mortar and electronic and mobile commerce, including app-based payments.

We primarily focus on strategic vertical markets where we believe we can be a leader in vertically-focused, integrated payment and software solutions. Our strategic vertical markets include:

- *Education*—We assist schools in completing payment processing functions such as accepting payments for school lunches (online, at school, or at the POS), school activities, selling products from the online student store while managing inventory, ticket sales and attendance at athletic and other events, enabling parents and students to complete forms electronically and enabling parents to make installment payments on higher-priced items.
- *Non-profit*—We simplify the payment process for donations, charity auctions, church contributions and tickets to fundraising events, among others, empowering our clients to increase both their revenues and the time they devote to their core activities.
- *Public Sector*—We assist public entities by efficiently collecting taxes, fines and certain fees; providing customer service responses to customer calls; and increasing the means available to make payments (online, in person or via mobile).
- *Property Management*—We assist landlords and property managers in the rent collection process by providing centralized reporting for card and ACH payments, bank-level PCI DSS compliant security and solutions that integrate with third-party accounting software. This solution is becoming a popular option in the fast-growing shared workspace industry.
- *Healthcare*—We enable clients in our healthcare vertical to accept payments through mobile and POS solutions; to use consumer-facing payment devices that allow receptionists and clerical staff to focus their attention elsewhere; and to use revenue cycle management tools to help shrink the volume of accounts that they turn over to collection agencies.

We have a longer term goal of being a leader in six to ten strategic vertical markets. We target vertical markets where businesses and organizations tend to lack integrated payment functionality within their business management systems and where we face less competition for our solutions. In many cases, we deliver our proprietary software solutions to strategic vertical markets through the PayFac model, where we:

- enable superior data management by aggregating multiple small merchants under our “master” account, resulting in the collection and management of data not historically readily available;
- streamline and simplify merchant onboarding, often resulting in client approval in minutes or hours rather than days or weeks; and
- provide ease of reporting and reconciliation, allowing our clients to accept electronic payments in a faster, more convenient fashion.

As more ISVs seek to differentiate their offerings by seamlessly integrating payment functionality into their software solutions, the PayFac model has gained significant momentum. Before PayFacs were an option, any business looking to accept credit cards was required to establish an individual merchant account, which is often costly and time-consuming for small merchants.

In addition to our vertical markets, we have a growing presence in the B2B payments sector, where we provide value-added solutions that enhance card capabilities and payment processing technology that integrates with our client’s accounting systems. The B2B payment market is among the fastest-growing payment market segments. Compared with business-to-consumer payments where, according to The Nilson Report, approximately 75% of payment volume was processed through electronic methods in 2016, the B2B payments market is significantly less penetrated by electronic payments. According to PayStream Advisors’ 2017 Electronic Payments Report, checks account for more than 45% of B2B payments, presenting an opportunity for further adoption of card-based and other electronic payments.

An important part of our long-term strategy is acquisition-driven growth. To date, we have completed nine “platform” acquisitions and twelve “tuck-in” acquisitions. Our platform acquisitions—including Axia, PaySchools, SDCR, Inc., Fairway and Infintech—have opened new strategic vertical markets, broadened our technology and solutions suite and expanded our client base, while our tuck-in acquisitions have augmented our existing payment and software solutions and added clients. Our growth strategy is to continue to build our company through a disciplined combination of organic growth and growth through platform and tuck-in acquisitions. With more than 3,500 U.S. payments companies registered with Visa and over 10,000 ISVs doing business in the United States, we are confident that we will continue to be successful in finding acquisition targets to supplement our organic growth.

We have built a deep and experienced executive-level management team. Greg Daily, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Clay Whitson, our Chief Financial Officer, have each previously served in similar roles with PMT Services, Inc. and iPayment, Inc. Our President, Rick Stanford, who is responsible for mergers and acquisitions, has a 30-year professional relationship with Mr. Daily and Mr. Whitson, including working together at PMT Services, Inc. Rob Bertke, our Executive Vice President — Information Technology, has over 20 years of experience in the payment technology and B2B commerce industries. Importantly, many of our acquisitions have added managers with extensive knowledge of their vertical markets and deep client relationships.

We generate revenue primarily from payment processing services, which principally include but are not limited to volume-based fees, provided to clients throughout the United States. Our payment processing services enable clients to accept electronic payments, facilitating the exchange of funds and transaction data between clients, financial institutions and payment networks. Our payment processing services include merchant onboarding, risk and underwriting, authorization, settlement, chargeback processing and other merchant support. We also generate revenue from software licensing subscriptions, ongoing support, and other POS-related solutions that we provide to our clients directly and through our distribution partners. Due to our integrated payment and software solutions and our distribution network, we are able to drive significant scale and operating efficiencies, which enable us to generate strong operating margins and profitability. For the three month period ended December 31, 2017, we generated $77.2 million in revenue, $(0.3) million of net loss and $6.8 million of adjusted EBITDA, compared to $62.3 million in revenue, $(0.4) million of net loss and $4.3 million of adjusted

EBITDA for the comparable period in 2016, an increase of 24% and 58% for revenue and adjusted EBITDA, respectively. In fiscal year 2017, we generated $262.6 million in revenue, $0.9 million of net income and $19.3 million of adjusted EBITDA, compared to $199.6 million in revenue, $(2.1) million of net loss and $17.6 million of adjusted EBITDA in fiscal year 2016, an increase of 32% and 10% for revenue and adjusted EBITDA, respectively. See “Summary Historical and Pro Forma Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for a discussion of adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss), the most directly comparable GAAP measure .

Industry Background

Overview of the Electronic Payments Industry

The electronic payments industry is massive, with growth fueled by powerful long-term trends that continue to increase the acceptance and use of electronic-based payments compared to paper-based payments. The industry is serviced by a variety of providers, including issuers, payment networks and merchant acquirers. According to The Nilson Report, purchase volume on credit, debit and prepaid cards in the United States was approximately $6.2 trillion in 2016 and is estimated to reach nearly $8.5 trillion by 2021, a CAGR of 6.6%. Additionally, B2B payments represent a large, high growth opportunity, with card-based payments gaining momentum in a market where checks still account for more than 45% of supplier-related payments according to PayStream Advisors’ 2017 Electronic Payments Report.

Convergence of Payments, Software and Integrated Technology

The electronic payments industry is undergoing a transformation fueled by rapid advancements in technology over the past decade, including the proliferation of APIs that facilitate seamless integration between various software programs and payment technology. This transformation is empowering businesses and organizations to benefit from the increased utility associated with embedding payment solutions within software. Increasingly, payment solutions are embedded within the software that merchants use for other critical business functions, such as POS, accounting, inventory management, drawer reconciliation, CRM and order entry.

SMBs and other organizations are increasingly demanding bundled payment and software solutions. To deliver more value to clients, ISVs and payment companies are partnering to meet this demand, often entering into revenue sharing arrangements related to payment processing revenue. More recently, some ISVs are bundling proprietary payment capabilities with software offerings to create a comprehensive, integrated solution for clients and to optimize the revenue opportunity associated with payments.

As more ISVs seek to differentiate their offerings by seamlessly integrating payment capabilities into their software solutions, the PayFac model has gained significant momentum. The PayFac model provides companies not traditionally in the business of delivering payment services (e.g., ISVs) with a master merchant account, enabling SMB clients to accept electronic payments through a sub-merchant contract. In addition to rapid, efficient onboarding, PayFacs offer various tools and services, including streamlined reporting and client support. PayFac transaction volume is projected to grow at a CAGR of 88% from 2016 to 2021, reaching $513 billion in annual processing volume in 2021, according to a 2016 report from Double Diamond Payments Research titled “Why Software Vendors Should Be Payment Facilitators.”

Overview of the Traditional Merchant Acquiring Industry

Historically, to facilitate the acceptance of card-based payments at the POS, banks began providing payment services to their local merchants. Providers of these services, both divisions of banks and independent companies, became known as merchant acquirers. The merchant acquiring industry has grown significantly as more and more merchants and organizations accept card-based payments in response to their growing adoption by consumers. More than 3,500 payments service providers are registered with Visa in the United States. These acquirers can be categorized as follows:

- Non-Bank Merchant Acquirers—These providers use their own proprietary platforms to sell merchant acquiring solutions delivering fully integrated end-to-end capabilities. Examples include Global Payments, First Data, Heartland Payments and WorldPay. These providers typically generate revenue based on dollar volume processed as well as transaction and other ancillary service fees (e.g., PCI compliance fees).

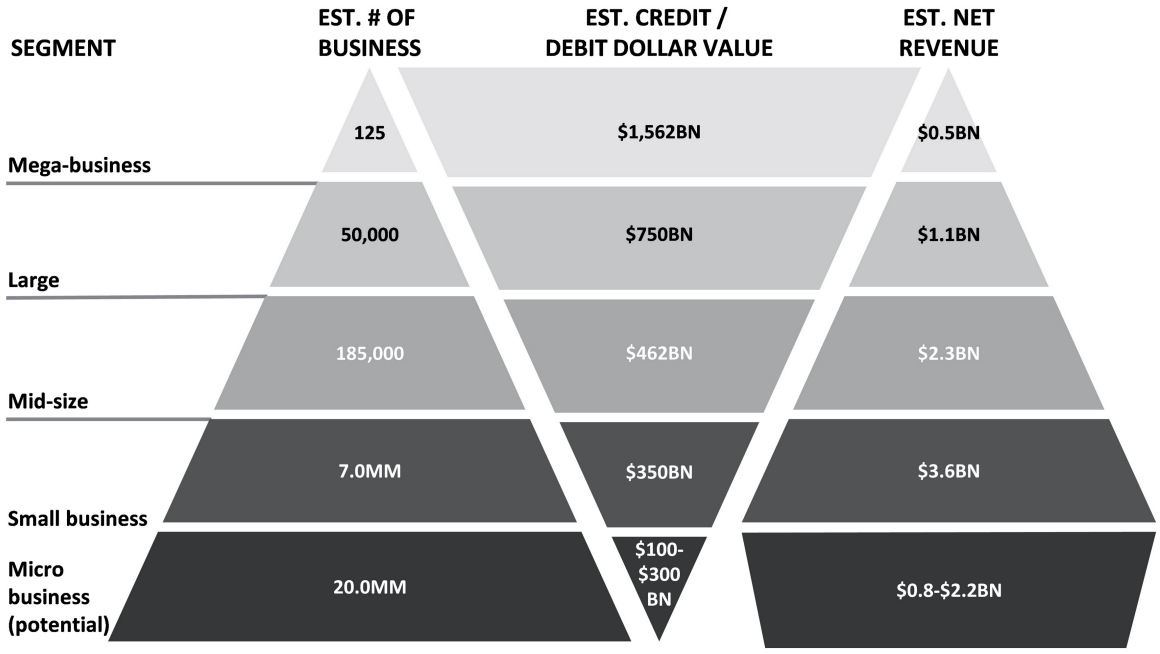
- Banks—A few banks in the United States, such as JPMorgan Chase and U.S. Bancorp, possess in-house processing functions, but most outsource their merchant acquiring services to a non-bank merchant acquirer. Banks typically sell merchant acquiring services in combination with other commercial banking products (e.g., bank accounts, loans, treasury services).
- Independent Sales Organizations (ISOs)—These providers typically use a sales force to sell payment services to businesses and organizations (at a retail price) in a specific market segment or geographic region. ISOs typically outsource merchant acquiring functions and some back office support functions to a bank or non-bank merchant acquirer (at a wholesale price).
- Other Acquirers—These providers are typically less established and early-stage vendors seeking to offer new payment methods and devices, such as healthcare organizations creating their own technology for electronic payments.

The services provided directly to businesses and organizations and the fees collected from them for those services can vary depending on each provider's in-house technology capabilities and the number of services that they outsource to other providers. Typically, merchant acquirers can earn more revenue if they provide more services in-house; however, only a few providers in the U.S. have the capability to provide all of these solutions, and even fewer provide bundled payment and software solutions.

Overview of the Merchant Client Base

According to First Annapolis, there are over 25 million merchants in the United States that can potentially accept electronic payments at a POS. As shown in the following diagram, the majority of these merchants are SMBs:

Client Segmentation of the Merchant Acquiring Industry



Source: First Annapolis; 2010 estimates

Many traditional merchant acquirers sell their payment processing services to various sizes of merchants and organizations, from SMBs to large enterprises. As potential customers, we believe SMBs have many attractive characteristics. SMBs generally lack the resources of large enterprises to invest heavily in technology and therefore are more dependent on service providers, such as merchant acquirers, to handle critical functions,

including payment acceptance and other support services. Technology needs for SMBs are increasingly complex. As electronic and mobile commerce continues to grow as a percentage of purchase volume, businesses and organizations require additional capabilities to serve their customers in an increasingly omni-channel world. In addition, SMBs are seeking software solutions for a variety of their business functions, including marketing, inventory management, invoicing and other industry-specific applications. Merchant acquirers can better serve SMBs by working with ISVs or offering proprietary software that helps meet the requirements of these businesses and organizations. A wide variety of merchants and organizations make up the SMB market segment. As a result, there is less risk of client concentration. While the size of the market opportunity is considerable, the needs of potential clients in different segments vary significantly, benefiting those providers that deliver integrated payment solutions tailored to their specific needs.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe we have attributes that differentiate us from our competitors and provide us with significant competitive advantages. Our key competitive strengths include:

Innovative Payment and Software Solutions Tailored for Strategic Verticals

We believe our ability to deliver innovative payment and software solutions tailored to the specific needs of businesses and organizations in our strategic vertical markets differentiates us from our competitors. Our seamlessly integrated payment and software solutions can be used across multiple channels and industry verticals through our gateway and through our PayFac model and permit us to tailor our solutions to specific needs of individual vertical markets. We focus on providing value-add, flexible, scalable and innovative electronic payment and software solutions to clients in attractive, high growth strategic vertical markets such as education, non-profit, public sector, property management and healthcare. We target vertical markets that are large and growing, where businesses and other organizations typically lack integrated payment functionality within their business management system, there is potential for significant market penetration of our solutions and competition for our solutions is fragmented. We have built, through strategic acquisitions and internal development, a specialized and tailored payment and software solutions business, powered by a broad network of distribution partners that allows us to integrate and cross-sell our solutions to businesses and organizations in these strategic vertical markets. We believe our deep domain knowledge in each of our strategic vertical markets provides us unique insight into our clients' needs, and enables us to deliver high-quality traditional and PayFac solutions with vertical-specific client support.

Additionally, we provide a comprehensive suite of horizontal solutions that complement our vertically focused solutions and enable us to further penetrate each vertical market. Our horizontal solutions include virtual terminals, POS technology, mobile solutions, countertop and wireless terminals, electronic invoice presentment and payment, event registration, online reporting, expedited funding, PCI validation, integrated forms and client analytics.

Expertise in ISV Distribution

We distribute our payment technology and proprietary software solutions to our clients through our direct sales force as well as through a growing network of distribution partners, including ISVs. We embed our payment technology into our proprietary vertical software solutions, or into solutions developed by ISVs, empowering our clients to benefit from the seamless integration of payments and software. We currently have approximately 25 ISV distribution partners. Our ISV partner strategy represents a significant distribution channel and enables us to accelerate our market penetration through a cost effective one-to-many distribution model that tends to result in high retention and faster growth. We sell our services to our ISV partners' customer base, effectively broadening our target base. We consider our expertise in integrating our payment processing solutions into our distribution partners' software to be a key competitive advantage that has enabled us to construct a highly diversified customer base with relatively high retention rates. We have also acquired ISVs in certain strategic vertical markets, which we believe further differentiates us from our competitors and improves our results of operations.

Robust Gateway and Technology Platform Delivering Sophisticated Payment and Software Solutions

We have developed a suite of technology solutions that can be deployed on a variety of platforms. Our solutions include a range of traditional and innovative products, and our technology includes proprietary software that serves our verticals and offers a unified suite of APIs that provide streamlined payment integration. Our defined project development processes enable us to deploy initial downloads and upgrades in a quick and

efficient manner via the cloud. Our centralized development process and the broad compatibility of our products permit us to quickly respond to changing market trends, which competitors who rely on third-party providers for their technological needs are less equipped to do. Our solutions provide redundancy, scalability, high availability and PCI Service Level Provider Level 1 Security.

Through our proprietary gateway, we provide our clients a single point of access for a broad suite of payment and software solutions, spanning POS, e-commerce and mobile devices. Leveraging our technology, we are able to provide our clients with solutions that are highly secure, scalable and available. In addition, our broad suite of payment and software solutions can evolve to meet the needs of our clients as their complexity, size or requirements change, providing sophisticated reporting and intelligence tools embedded within each client's existing business management systems. In certain vertical markets such as education, property management and public sector, we offer proprietary software solutions that increase the productivity of our clients by streamlining their business processes. Our payment solutions, including PCI DSS-compliant security, integrate seamlessly into a client's business management system and can be tailored to the client's needs, with extensive reporting tools.

Attractive Operating Model

We have grown rapidly since our founding, with bankcard volume growth over the prior year of 21% in 2017, 82% in 2016 and 45% in 2015. We believe our deep domain knowledge within our strategic vertical markets, the embedded nature of our integrated payment and proprietary software solutions and our strong client relationships drive improved client retention and revenue growth. We have invested significantly in our software solutions to increase the usability, functionality and capacity of our integrated solutions, and with the continued growth of our business, we have been able to benefit from economies of scale. By leveraging our technology, we have grown our client portfolio at a rate exceeding our other non-processing expenses. The relationships we have developed with a significant number of distribution partners, including ISVs and VARs, contribute to efficient client acquisition, high retention and lifetime value and, ultimately, strong revenue and earnings growth. Given that we predominantly generate transaction-based revenue, we can confidently predict at the beginning of each fiscal year our recurring revenue and cash flow, excluding the effects of acquisitions, for that fiscal year. Further, we have minimal client and vertical market concentration, which insulates us from fluctuations within any given vertical market.

Proven Acquisition and Integration Strategy

A core component of our growth strategy includes a disciplined approach to acquisitions of companies and technology, evidenced by nine platform acquisitions and twelve tuck-in acquisitions since our inception in 2012. Our acquisitions have opened new strategic vertical markets, increased the number of businesses and organizations to whom we provide solutions and augmented our existing payment and software solutions and capabilities. For example, our platform acquisition of Infintech in July 2015 opened the B2B market for our solutions. Our management team has significant experience acquiring and integrating providers of payment processing services and providers of vertical market software that complement our existing suite of products and solutions. Due to our management team's longstanding relationships and domain expertise, we have developed a strong pipeline of acquisition targets and are constantly evaluating businesses against our acquisition criteria.

Experienced Team with Strong Execution Track Record

We have built a deep and experienced executive-level management team. Greg Daily, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Clay Whitson, our Chief Financial Officer, have each previously served in similar roles with iPayment, Inc. and PMT Services, Inc. Our President, Rick Stanford, who is responsible for mergers and acquisitions, has a 30-year professional relationship with Mr. Daily and Mr. Whitson, including working together at PMT Services, Inc. Substantial value was created at both PMT Services, Inc. and iPayment, Inc. through organic and acquisition-based growth. From PMT Services' IPO on August 12, 1994 until its sale on September 24, 1998, PMT Services' cumulative stock return was 713%, compared to the 126% cumulative stock return of the S&P 500 during the same period, excluding dividends. From iPayment's IPO on May 12, 2003 until it was taken private on May 10, 2006, iPayment's cumulative stock return was 172%, compared to the 40% cumulative stock return of the S&P 500 during the same period, excluding dividends. There can be no assurance, however, that these executives will be able to create similar increases in the value of i3 Verticals, Inc. Rob Bertke, our Executive Vice President — Information Technology, has over 20 years of experience in the payment technology and B2B commerce industries.

Many of our acquisitions have added key members of management with extensive knowledge of their vertical markets and deep distribution partner and client relationships. We typically structure acquisitions with the goal of retaining and incentivizing key members of management, through equity incentives and earn-outs that align their interests with those of our shareholders.

Our Growth Strategy

Expand Our Network of Distribution Partners

We have experienced significant growth through our network of distribution partners, particularly within integrated channels. We have approximately 25 ISV distribution partners and intend to continue expanding our distribution network to reach new ISVs as well as other new partners within our strategic vertical markets. Further, we intend to expand into new verticals as our current distribution partners and clients expand their own businesses. We believe that our differentiated payments platform, combined with our vertical expertise, will enable us to methodically engage new distribution partners.

Continue to Enhance Our Suite of Technology Solutions

We intend to strengthen our position in our various vertical markets through continuous product innovation and enhancement. We have a strong track record of introducing to our clients new products and solutions that increase convenience, enhance ease of use, improve integration with their other business management systems and offer greater functionality. For example, we have introduced our online forms technology to our education vertical, which allows parents and students to complete forms electronically and integrate them with general ledger platforms in a centralized database while seamlessly accepting payment for those activities, where applicable. In addition, we plan to take advantage of our proprietary, integrated gateway and service capabilities to provide PayFac services in our strategic vertical markets. Through continued product innovation and enhancement, we believe we can increase client retention and improve our ability to win new business. Further, we will continue to invest in our technology and proprietary software that drives our competitiveness and position within our verticals.

Grow With Our Existing Distribution Partners and Clients

We focus on strategic vertical markets where there is a large addressable market, the client base is highly fragmented and penetration of electronic payments is below that of the overall economy. Our potential clients are in continual search of payment solutions and software to help them offer multiple value-added services and sell through various channels to provide a convenient customer experience, increase sales and create business efficiencies. We intend to grow organically with our existing distribution partners by providing compelling integrated payment technology and proprietary software solutions to clients. We believe that by cross-selling new and value-added services and promoting our omni-channel capabilities to our existing clients, we will help our clients succeed and grow their payment volume. We believe a subset of our client base uses integrated payment solutions, and we intend to promote the adoption of these technologies.

Certain of our specific growth strategies include:

- Cross-sell Opportunities: We provide our distribution partners with the opportunity to market new products as they become available, making available new content that enhances the value of our distribution partners to their members.
- Event Participation: We identify opportunities to engage with client opportunities through event participation, including by sponsoring luncheons, attending tradeshows, and presenting at user conferences.
- Electronic Marketing: Our marketing team utilizes a variety of marketing techniques to enhance the awareness of our offerings to the distribution partner network, which align with our outbound sales effort and are intended to monitor the level of client engagement.
- Content Development: Our sales and marketing team partners with our distribution network to identify key topics of interest to their members, and we intend to continue work to craft new content covering popular topics related to the electronic payment industry.
- Incentive Programs: Our sales and marketing team works directly with our distribution partners to launch incentive programs intended to increase new referral activity through a variety of competitions and incentive programs implemented each year.

Further Penetrate the Installed Merchant Base of Our Distribution Partners

We intend to continue to actively pursue the merchant base of our distribution partners. A significant number of businesses and other organizations within these channels are not currently using our solutions and have not yet been proactively approached or have not faced a reason to switch, such as contract expiration or a customer service issue. Many already have their electronic payments processed through another provider, while others are not yet accepting electronic payments. We intend to continue to capitalize on this significant opportunity by leveraging our relationships with our distribution partners, our extensive marketing capabilities, our vertically-focused sales force and our innovative payment technology. This focus allows us to expand within these markets and benefit from our clients' organic growth.

Selectively Pursue Platform and Tuck-in Acquisitions

We intend to pursue platform acquisitions of vertically-focused integrated payment and software solution providers in new vertical markets. We also intend to continue to complement our organic expansion with accretive tuck-in acquisitions that enhance our market position within our existing strategic vertical markets. We expect that these acquisitions will expand our integrated platform, existing payment solutions and client reach. Since our formation in 2012, we have completed a total of nine platform and twelve tuck-in acquisitions that enabled us to enter new, or expand within existing, vertical markets. We have demonstrated the ability to execute and integrate acquisitions that augment our products and services and enhance the solution set we offer to our clients. For example, our platform acquisition of Fairway in August 2017 significantly enhanced our internal expertise and payment capabilities in the non-profit and healthcare verticals.

We intend to continue to funnel acquisition targets through our strong pipeline, while we also engage new candidates. We target companies that have a strong management team with significant expertise in a particular vertical market and that offer attractive growth potential. Once we have completed an acquisition, we monitor the acquired company's performance and seek to improve its operations. Our corporate structure enables us to provide financial and strategic support, including capital, recruitment, back-office and IT functions to the companies we acquire. This decentralized management structure allows us to create management teams positioned to maximize the growth potential in existing and new vertical markets.

Our Products, Solutions and Technology

We deliver to our clients and distribution partners a comprehensive suite of integrated payment technology and software solutions to address the needs of SMBs and organizations in our strategic vertical markets. Our products and solutions are strategically aligned to support new client growth and promote customer retention.

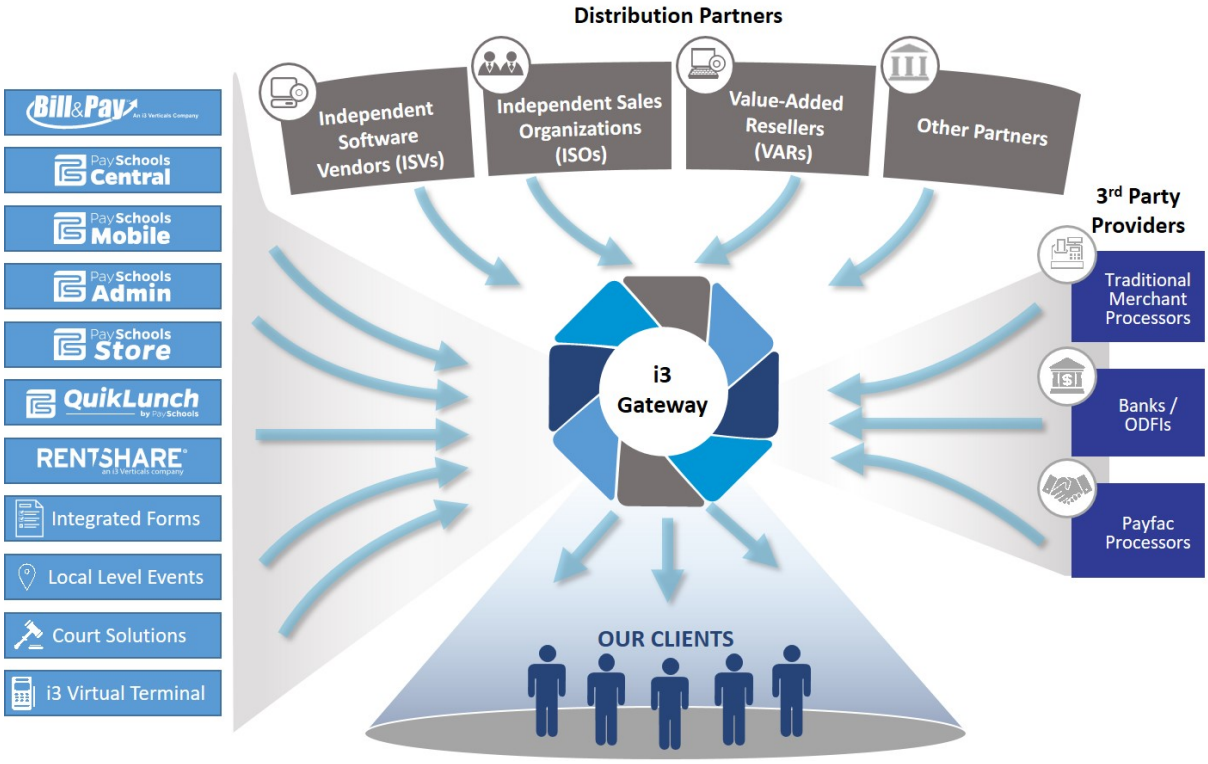
We have developed a suite of payment technology solutions that:

- integrate with a broad number of client business management systems;
- perform a broad range of risk management, transaction processing and value-added services beneficial to our clients;
- increase convenience to our clients;
- provide ease of use and greater functionality for our clients; and
- offer PCI-compliant security and extensive reporting tools.

We offer our clients a single point of access through our powerful, simple and capable proprietary core platform ("i3 Gateway"). Combining a centralized environment for scalability, PCI SLP Level 1 security and redundancy, i3 Gateway offers a broad suite of payment and software solutions, enabling omni-channel POS, spanning brick and mortar locations and electronic- and mobile-commerce, including app-based payments. We employ project management, release management and product development lifecycle methodologies that enable us to deploy initial downloads and upgrades in a quick and efficient manner via the cloud.

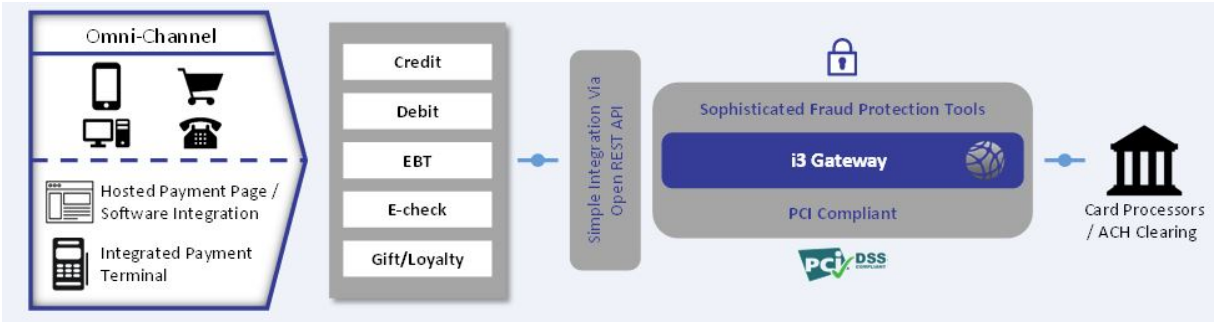
Our Technology Framework

We have a suite of proprietary solutions designed around horizontal and vertical market needs. This software suite includes eleven vertical software solutions and our core platform, i3 Gateway. The following image shows the relationship between these technologies as well as interaction with third-party processing systems, clients and distribution partner s.



Our Core Platform — i3 Gateway

i3 Gateway is the core of our technology suite. A platform designed to be highly scalable, built for minimal downtime and high transaction volume, i3 Gateway brings together common components of our vertical software technologies as well as several historically disparate solutions.



i3 Gateway includes the following key components:

- i3 Portal: i3 Portal is a web-based application with the ability to process payment card, ACH and check sales, schedule recurring payments and report on transactions processed.

- i3 API Suite: i3 API Suite is a robust set of APIs available through a developer portal allowing ISVs to easily integrate traditional merchant processing, check and ACH as well as PayFac processing.
- Traditional Merchant Processing: i3 Gateway supports the routing of transactions in real-time to the appropriate back-end processing system for authorization and settlement, while our front-end API supports more traditional “Merchant of Record” processing. The system communicates with the payment networks and processors to calculate appropriate pricing for settlement and funding.
- ACH Processing: i3 Gateway supports ACH as well as remote deposit capture and Check 21 capability. This system communicates with check processors and originating depository financial institutions (ODFIs) to handle payment submission from account information, check MICR scanners and Check 21 image scanners.
- PayFac Merchant Processing: i3 Gateway enables our PayFac solution to allow ISVs to quickly onboard new accounts, use dynamic pay-out to handle complex payment models and provide enhanced reconciliation reporting to their customers.

i3 Gateway Components Under Development

In addition to the components already included on i3 Gateway, we continue to invest in our platform to add greater feature functionality. Our three-year plan is to centralize multiple services into a single unified API accessible by our vertical software solutions as well as third-party software vendors, to include:

- i3 Micro-services: The micro-services subsystem is intended to be a suite of tools to help ISVs bring incremental functionality to their applications including tokenization, recurring payment and hosted application with digital signature, automated onboarding and fraud protection. These components remain under development, but many are available already on i3 Gateway .
- i3 X-Tools: We expect our X-tools within i3 Gateway to permit ISVs to add complete sub-systems to their software to bring additional value to their customers. We expect these components to include invoice/bill presentment and payment, event management and forms management all using Single Sign On (SSO) and centralized identity management.
- i3 Back-office: We intend i3 Back-office to integrate the operational components of our business and to provide a comprehensive proprietary system designed to strengthen client accounts sales with (a) faster account onboarding, (b) new management features, and (c) enhanced reporting. We expect this solution to include:
  - CRM: A lead / opportunity tracking system for internal sales and agent partners to increase the volume of new client accounts and maintain existing accounts;
  - Automated Account Boarding: Automated boarding (including KYC and OFAC checks) on the i3 Gateway system as well as third-party processors and gateways;
  - Client Support and Retention: Sophisticated reporting to enable troubleshooting of client issues;
  - Risk Management and Fraud Monitoring: Advanced tools which will use activity rules for both pre-authorization and pre-settlement transactions;
  - Dispute and Chargeback Monitoring: An online system for logging disputes and tracking status; and
  - Residual Reporting: Calculations and financial reporting to track commissions.

Strategic Vertical Markets

We target vertical markets in which businesses and organizations tend to lack integrated payment functionality within their business management system. Additional attributes of these verticals often include a fragmented competitive environment, a large and increasing addressable market and an opportunity for significant market penetration and growth. We enter select vertical markets where we believe we can be a leader in vertically-focused, integrated payment technology and software solutions. We deliver all of our vertical software solutions as software-as-a-service (“SaaS”) solutions for web and mobile application.

Education—We serve K-12 school district leaders and staff members who need to collect and manage parent and community data and payments for supplementing budgets, quick reference, and reporting. Our education solution, which utilizes the PayFac model, is a self-serve payment and data collection software platform that manages critical parent and student information via web, mobile, and on-site transaction processing. We help schools with every aspect of payments including online payments, on-campus POS and data collection functionality for tracking, reporting and collecting funds. Ancillary value-add options enable our school districts to

manage event, program and sports registrations. Using our convenience-fee payment technology, our school clients in this vertical often receive the full principal amount which alleviates reconciliation issues and processing costs.

Non-Profit—We deliver an integrated solution for processing payments from donors to non-profit organizations. These solutions assist non-profit organizations with ordinary course fundraising along with special one-time or “giving day” promotions that may include many separate organizations seeking donations as a result of a single marketing campaign. Our integrated solutions seamlessly integrate into the business management system for each respective non-profit to allow for efficient data capture and reporting.

Public Sector—We deliver integrated payment solutions in our public-sector vertical. These solutions allow our clients to process court, tax, utility, bail, and other public-sector payments, typically utilizing the PayFac model. Convenience-fee payment technology is also available to our public sector clients.

Healthcare—We provide businesses in our healthcare vertical with an integrated solution for processing payments from patients for various healthcare-related costs and fees. These payment solutions seamlessly integrate into our distribution partner ISV software to provide clients and their customers a bundled card payment solution. These ISV relationships promote our integrated payment solutions in a one-to-many fashion to prospective clients.

Property Management—We provide payment solutions for the residential property management and fast-growing workspace industry. Our products deliver a fully integrated payment solution for rent payments, including a branded mobile payment application as part of a software suite provided by our distribution partner ISVs. Our instruction-based funding model, enabled by our PayFac platform, accommodates complex fund distribution to multiple depository accounts, which is important to property managers and landlords. Property managers can use our convenience fee payment capabilities to reduce card processing costs by nearly 90%.

Our Proprietary Vertical Software Solutions and Products

In many cases, we deliver our proprietary software solutions to key verticals through a PayFac model, which we believe gives us a competitive advantage. Our PayFac solution streamlines and simplifies client onboarding, provides ease of reporting and reconciliation, and enables superior data management.

We deliver our proprietary software solutions to one or more of our strategic vertical markets, including:

Bill & Pay: Bill & Pay is a web-based invoicing and payment solution that streamlines accounts receivables for SMB clients. The application is integrated with QuickBooks and Xero to email customer invoices and also provides a “click to pay” option. The Bill & Pay application supports a user’s ability to submit one-time and recurring credit card or ACH payments.

PaySchools Central: PaySchools Central is a web-based solution designed to make school payments quick and simple. Featuring a simple sign-up process, parents can use the solution to fund their children’s lunch account, pay fees, set auto-replenish amounts and run reports on lunch details and account balance history.

PaySchools Mobile: PaySchools Mobile is a mobile payment solution that provides parents with the ability to manage their children’s various accounts, fund lunch accounts and pay required and optional fees from their mobile device.

PaySchools Admin: PaySchools Admin is a web solution for schools to apply for and manage free and reduced student lunch programs as well as school fees associated with school activities. PaySchools Admin also provides schools with the ability to run reconciliation reporting.

PaySchools Store: PaySchools Store is an e-commerce solution for schools and districts looking to sell products and services online. The application allows buyers to build a shopping cart, pay, download premium content and view and print receipts.

QuikLunch: QuikLunch is a distributed POS system that installs in minutes for quick terminal swaps, centralized reporting and management and an extensive reporting suite that accounts for state and federal requirements. QuikLunch functions whether connected or disconnected from the applicable network.

RentShare: RentShare is a web-based application designed to assist landlords in collecting rental payments while also tracking support requests from tenants. This software is integrated with leading back-office property management software for flexible payments for office space.

Integrated Forms: Integrated Forms is a web-based application that provides a simple step-by-step process to easily create forms and gather, manage and report accurate data. It is equipped with an intuitive online form-creation process that allows a user to create online forms that are easy to access and complete. This application eliminates old documents, paperwork and files as soon as the new document has been completed.

Local Level Events: Local Level Events is a web-based event management solution with reserved seating and seat map capabilities. The application allows for ticket sales and redemption in a broad range of markets. Designed for donation campaigns, membership drives, camps and other school events, this online ticketing platform enables our clients to sell tickets, manage the event, track ticket sales and collect payments, all from one online location.

Court Solutions: Court Solutions is a web-based solution for the collection of fines by municipal courts. The application interacts with case management systems to extract citations and make them available for violators to pay online via credit card.

i3 Virtual Terminal: The i3 Virtual Terminal is a web-based application that supports transaction processing (credit card, debit card and ACH) as well as schedule recurring payments. The i3 Virtual Terminal has white label capability as well as sophisticated reporting.

Horizontally-Integrated and Other Solutions

We also provide a comprehensive suite of horizontal solutions to our clients and distribution partners that complement our vertically-integrated solutions and enable us to further penetrate within each vertical market while cross-selling additional solutions across our client base. In the B2B market, we provide payment solutions to clients in industries that include professional services (including law firms), manufacturing, contractor services, construction, and other industries where a significant percentage of payments are received using a commercial, business, purchasing, or virtual card. Our B2B payment solutions offer clients secure processing technology to authorize and settle transactions at reasonable card rates, automate the pass-through of line item details, and enhance the automation of the accounts receivable process. Our distribution partners include card issuers and industry association, providing a predictable source of new client leads.

In addition, we provide payment processing solutions to many retail establishments using both an integrated and traditional merchant account approach. In addition, we have reseller arrangements with National Cash Register (NCR), pursuant to which we re-sell integrated POS solutions that consist of both hardware and software. We provide support services to these NCR POS clients, most of which are in the restaurant and hospitality markets, and we also cross-sell our payment processing solutions into this client base.

Our solutions are positioned to support new client growth and promote client retention both within and outside our existing verticals, but most importantly to provide a stable and secure payment experience. Our comprehensive range of payment solutions include:

Solution	**Description**
Virtual Terminals	Our web-based virtual terminals allow clients to accept electronic payments using a computer or device with an Internet connection and supports both swiped and key-entered transactions. The terminals feature point-to-point encryption, card tokenization, customer information vault, enhanced business card data (Level II/III) and account updater.
POS Technology	We distribute a suite of card-present POS solutions for clients in the retail, restaurant, and hospitality verticals. Our core offerings include Aloha, Counterpoint, NCR, rPower, and Clover POS.
Mobile Solutions	Our mobile payment solutions support a variety of integrated technology platforms, including iOS and Android devices.
Countertop & Wireless Terminals	We distribute a broad selection of countertop and wireless payment devices supporting EMV, contactless, and mobile payments.
Electronic Invoice Presentment and Payment	Our Bill & Pay solution offers a complete invoicing and payment solution that streamlines the accounts receivable process. This solution includes an automated sync of customers, invoices and payments and supports a user's ability to submit one-time and recurring credit card or ACH payments.
Event Registration	Our Local Level solution is a web-based event management solution with reserved seating and seat map capabilities. It allows a client to sell tickets (including reserved seating) and facilitate donation campaigns, membership drives, camps and other school events.
Online Reporting	Our online reporting platforms offer clients access to daily settlement reports, monthly activities statements, and other critical processing data and functions.
Expedited Funding	Our expedited funding capabilities offer certain client fund availability within 24 hours of settlement. Transaction batches must be submitted within predetermined timeframes and certain industry types are not eligible.
PCI Validation	Our online PCI validation solution provides clients an intuitive interface to complete network validation procedures, including applicable self-assessment questionnaires (SAQs) and network scans.
Integrated Forms	This web-based application provides a simple step-by-step process to easily create forms and gather, manage and report accurate data. It is equipped with an intuitive online form-creation process that allows a user to create online forms that are easy to access and complete.
Client Analytics	Our solutions provide analytics tools for our clients that allow them to track and report on a variety of business transaction and customer trends (e.g., purchase volume, purchase frequency, product-level trend data, etc.).

Our Sales and Marketing

Our primary sales strategy leverages a broad network of distribution partners, comprised of ISVs, VARs, ISOs and our referral partners which include financial institutions, trade associations, chambers of commerce and card issuers. These distribution partners are a consistent and scalable source for new client acquisition. Leveraging our vertically focused suite of products and services, we are able to maximize the performance and retention of current distribution partners while attracting new partners. These one-to-many distribution partners accelerate penetration within our vertical markets in a cost-effective manner.

We focus on recruiting and retaining our distribution partners by providing them with financial incentives and support tools that enable them to be more successful in attracting new clients. We utilize our distribution partner sales force to identify new distribution partner relationships. These partner relationships are intended to expand our presence in existing strategic verticals, or extend into new industry verticals. The distribution partner sales team engages new opportunities, negotiates economic terms, and coordinates with marketing and direct sales to launch the partnership.

Our sales force includes both outside and inside representatives to manage each distribution partner relationship and deliver optimal response times to new client referrals. Our product and partner marketing is delivered through a shared-services model which is coordinated with each business unit. Marketing is tightly aligned with our sales efforts by providing event coordination, demand generation resources, physical and electronic marketing campaigns and partner marketing collateral.

Our direct sales team is responsible for selling our proprietary software and payment technology solutions to clients primarily through our distribution and referral partner networks. The assigned sales team is the primary liaison for managing the partner relationship, coordinating with marketing team efforts and engaging new client referral opportunities. We utilize our direct sales team to sell our proprietary software and payment technology solutions directly to clients in our education, property management and public sector markets.

Distribution Partners

Integrated Software Vendors. Our ISV partners are software companies that integrate our payment technology into their software and market our acquiring services to their clients in a one-to-many fashion. The integration streamlines the onboarding of new clients, provides a consistent support structure for our joint client, and delivers a bundled payment offering that clients find attractive. An integrated payment and software solution enhances client satisfaction and increases client retention. From September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2017, we increased our network of ISVs from 13 to 22, which produced an increase in average monthly payment volume of 155%.

Value Added Resellers. We partner with VARs to sell our proprietary software products in conjunction with the services that the VAR is able to provide to our client. This type of relationship allows us to expand our sales of software licensing subscriptions by allowing a VAR to bundle our software product with other value-add services provided by the VAR.

Independent Sales Organizations. We partner with ISOs to market our broad offering of payment solutions. The majority of our ISOs will market under our brand which allows them to promote our suite of products and payment solutions. We provide valuable support, training, and portfolio management tools to our ISOs.

Referral Partners

Financial Institutions. We partner with financial institutions to offer our suite of products and services to their commercial banking clients. Through our partner bank program, our sales team works directly with treasury management, business banking, and retail banking centers to promote our products and services to current or prospective clients. We receive the merchant referral, establish pricing and manage the ongoing support of that client relationship. Many referral bank relationships will actively market to clients who receive merchant acquiring deposits through another provider. We can also deliver simplified pricing programs and online sign-up capabilities to enable clients to self-enroll into the program. Many of our services can be private-labeled or co-branded for that specific financial institution. Our active financial institution relationships represent over 200 retail banking centers and 30,000 commercial banking clients.

Trade Associations. We partner with a broad and diverse network of industry associations and business alliances to promote our products and services both within and outside our strategic verticals. Our association partners are trusted within their specific industry and their membership is comprised of notable businesses and vendors who support that industry. Our participation within the association varies by relationship but often involves tradeshow participation, member benefit offerings, and other engagement opportunities intended to attract new clients and strengthen our brand awareness. We are actively engaged with over 50 industry associations and trade groups, representing over 80,000 prospective client relationships.

Chambers of Commerce. Our chamber referral partner network serves to benefit both the chamber and chamber member. Our sales and marketing team works closely with the chamber to establish a group rate program for the members of that specific chamber. The chamber then promotes our processing solutions as a membership benefit and in many cases the cost savings we can deliver that member will offset their chamber dues. The chamber receives a portion of our revenue which acts as a non-dues revenue source for the chamber and helps offset the costs incurred by the chamber to promote the program. Depending on the size and geographic location of the chamber, we assign either inside or outside sales representatives to manage the

relationship and engage each referred chamber member. Our current network of 70 chambers represents a combined membership of over 65,000 businesses.

Card Issuers. Our growth in the B2B market is largely attributable to partnerships with commercial card issuers. Our card issuing partner will work with a business client to convert outgoing supplier/vendor payments from check, ACH, or cash to a card network-based product. These products can be in the form of a physical purchasing card, one-time use virtual card, or a dynamically loaded card on file. Our B2B sales team supports the client to maximize vendor enrollment rates by negotiating better card processing fees or optimizing the interchange qualification of the card network payment. Our card issuing partners currently pay over 500,000 unique vendors each month using a card network-based product, representing over $2 billion in card payment volume. These vendors further represent a new client opportunity when we are introduced to the relationship.

i3 Verticals Sales Force

Distribution and Referral Partner Sales. Our distribution and referral partner sales function is responsible for identifying new distribution and referral partner relationships. These partner relationships are intended to expand our presence in existing strategic verticals, or extend into new industry verticals. The distribution and referral partner sales team engages new opportunities, negotiates economic terms and coordinates with marketing and direct sales to launch the partnership.

Direct Sales. Our direct sales team is responsible for selling our proprietary software and payment technology solutions to clients primarily through our distribution and referral partner networks. The assigned sales team is the primary liaison for managing the partner relationship, coordinating with marketing team efforts and engaging new client referral opportunities. We also utilize our direct sales team to sell our proprietary software and payment technology solutions directly to clients in our education, property management and public sector markets.

Marketing

Our enterprise marketing function serves as a shared-services team to coordinate corporate communications and support the sales team. The marketing team establishes our overall corporate marketing strategy to enhance brand awareness and demand generation. We use a broad variety of traditional and digital marketing mediums to engage prospective clients. These include:

Corporate Communications and Public Relations. The corporate communications and public relations team manages press releases, industry announcements and overall external corporate messaging.

Product Marketing. The product marketing function is responsible for coordinating communications related to our software solutions.

Distribution Partner Marketing. Our distribution partner marketing team partners with sales to promote our services to prospective clients through our distribution partner network. This includes email marketing campaigns, sales promotions, client testimonials and product cross-sell opportunities.

Digital Marketing. Our digital marketing efforts include client and partner newsletters, email campaigns, search engine optimization and digital advertising.

Our Operations

Our operations team is uniquely structured to optimize the experience of our clients and distribution partners. These regionally distributed and vertically focused business support teams allow us to establish a level of expertise that delivers a scalable support structure and enables us to align with the economic goals and specific expectations of the respective business unit. Each operations team is positioned to support the functions of their respective client base and key performance indicators mark their progress toward achieving the goals established by each business unit. Our client and partner databases provide visibility into the overall client relationship, tracking the status of the relationship from initial contact through the lifecycle of that client or partner relationship. Our centralized technology department is structured to rapidly enhance and effectively maintain our products and services.

Business Operations

Our operations team is structured to effectively support the individual needs of our clients and distribution partners. This support includes:

Client Onboarding. Our onboarding process is streamlined to deliver shortened activation timelines, ensuring our clients and those of our distribution partners can quickly begin transaction processing. Real-time account approval for low-risk customer profiles expedites onboarding and allows our underwriting team to focus on more complex client activations. Onboarding under our PayFac model is even more efficient because less information must be gathered from the merchant, reducing the time required to create a merchant account.

Client Support and Retention. Our client support team is structured to serve our business units through a central client support center and strategically located support centers. Each support team is trained to serve the specific needs of those clients and is positioned to serve as redundancy to other business units as necessary. This provides us the flexibility to scale our operations as needs arise. Our client support team is also involved in retention efforts and have direct lines of communication to sales and management to resolve client matters in a timely manner.

Client Training and Activations. Our client activation teams handle the setup, testing, deployment, and configuration of client installations. These team members are distributed across our business units and trained to specialize in the client profile of that business unit. Product-specific training and certifications are often required for certain POS and processing systems. The training and activation team works directly with client sales and support to enhance the client experience.

Billing and Financial Review. Our billing and financial review function is responsible for the billing of fees related to merchant acquiring, products, and services. The team also monitors the accuracy of merchant billing, network processing costs and third-party partner costs.

Credit Underwriting and Risk Management. Our credit underwriting and risk management operations are designed to efficiently manage new account approvals and establish profiles to effectively manage the ongoing monitoring of client accounts. Once an account is actively processing, our risk systems are configured to monitor and flag activity requiring additional research, minimizing losses attributable to client fraud or default. Our processes are established to align with card brand and sponsor bank guidelines. Pending transactions are efficiently managed to minimize funding disruptions while limiting risk exposure.

Dispute and Chargeback Processing. Our dispute and chargeback team provides clients and partners an efficient support structure to manage the dispute resolution process. We work directly with the client, payment card networks and card issuing brands to collect and analyze the data provided to determine liability and resolve open dispute claims.

Distribution Partner Support. Our distribution partner support is designed to offer partners single access to the tools, products and services to ensure they can effectively attract new clients and support existing client portfolios.

Customer Support. Our customer support team resides within our client support team and is often staffed by crossed-trained team members. The customer support team provides transaction processing support to customers attempting to make payments through our payment systems. This service is offered through a subset of our vertical product offerings such as education and public-sector payments, where live customer-level support is deemed necessary. Bi-lingual support is also offered in certain business units.

Technology Operations

Our technical operations team oversees the execution of development, quality control, delivery and support for our payment processing applications and the hosted user applications. Applications are developed and tested according to the software development lifecycle, composed of iterative development and testing with a dedicated focus on planning and execution. Releases are modeled on continuous deployment and added to the live environment on a routine basis. Each application stack is built with redundancy to foster resiliency and built to be

easily managed during a disaster recovery scenario. The entire solution is hosted within a managed, dedicated environment that is certified PCI-compliant to protect all personal and transactional data.

Network and Security. Our network and security team is responsible for ensuring that our processing technology is secure, stable and aligns to the current standards set forth by the payment card networks. This includes PCI Level 1 and PA-DSS security requirements.

Product Development, Testing and Deployment. We follow a very strict product development methodology from concept to release. This methodology includes testing as well as security review for each development sprint to ensure our products are stable and secure. This shared-services team works directly with our business units and distribution partners to gather business requirements, manage product release schedules, schedule product development and testing and coordinate the release schedules.

Developer Integration. Our developer integration team works directly with our business units and ISVs to accept new integration inquiries and support activities related to integrating business applications into our payment technology platform.

Technical Support. Our technical support team is responsible for technical inquiries related to our merchant acquiring and software products. The team is trained to resolve most technical inquiries and will engage third party partners where additional assistance is required.

Our Acquisition History

We have an established history of executing and integrating platform and tuck-in acquisitions that have opened new vertical markets and provided additional technology and solutions offerings to our existing clients. Key strategic acquisitions that we have completed include:

Acquisition	Date	Strategic Importance of Target Business
EMS	January 2018	Integrated POS
CS, LLC	December 2017	Public Sector
SDCR, Inc.	October 2017	Integrated POS
Fairway	August 2017	Healthcare and Non-Profit
CCP, Inc.	June 2017	Education
Randall, Inc.	June 2016	Integrated POS
Axia	April 2016	Healthcare, Non-Profit, B2B
Fullerton, Inc.	March 2016	Education
SkyHill, Inc.	January 2016	Bill Presentment Software
Infintech	July 2015	B2Bs, Public Sector
PBS	May 2015	Non-Profit, Agent Bank, Hospitality
Local Level	May 2015	Education
EZ-Pay	March 2015	Education
Rentshare, Inc.	December 2014	Property Management
PaySchools	April 2014	Education

Our Competition

We compete with a variety of merchant acquirers that have different business models, go-to-market strategies and technical capabilities. We believe the most significant competitive factors in our markets are:

(1) trust, including a strong reputation for quality service and trusted distribution partners;
(2) convenience, such as speed in approving applications, client onboarding and dispute resolution;
(3) service, including product functionality, value-added solutions and strong customer support; and
(4) economics, including fees charged to clients and residuals and incentives offered to distribution partners.

Our competitors range from large and well established companies to smaller, earlier-stage businesses. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—The payment processing industry is highly competitive. Such competition could adversely affect the fees we receive, and as a result, our margins, business, financial condition and results of operations.”

Government Regulation

We operate in an increasingly complex legal and regulatory environment. Our business and the products and services that we offer are subject to a variety of federal, state and local laws and regulations and the rules and standards of the payment networks that we utilize to provide our electronic payment services, as more fully described below.

Dodd-Frank Act

The Dodd-Frank Act and the related rules and regulations have resulted in significant changes to the regulation of the financial services industry. Changes impacting the electronic payment industry include providing merchants with the ability to set minimum dollar amounts for the acceptance of credit cards and to offer discounts or incentives to entice consumers to pay with cash, checks, debit cards or credit cards, as the merchant prefers. New rules also contain certain prohibitions on payment network exclusivity and merchant routing restrictions of debit card transactions. Additionally, the Durbin Amendment to the Dodd-Frank Act provides that the interchange fees that certain issuers charge merchants for debit transactions will be regulated by the Federal Reserve and must be “reasonable and proportional” to the cost incurred by the issuer in authorizing, clearing and settling the transactions. Rules released by the Federal Reserve in July 2011 to implement the Durbin Amendment mandate a cap on debit transaction interchange fees for issuers with assets of $10 billion or greater.

The Dodd-Frank Act also created the CFPB, which has assumed responsibility for most federal consumer protection laws, and the Financial Stability Oversight Council, which has the authority to determine whether any non-bank financial company, such as us, should be supervised by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System because it is systemically important to the U.S. financial system. Any new rules or regulations implemented by the CFPB or the Financial Stability Oversight Council or in connection with Dodd-Frank Act that are applicable to us, or any changes that are adverse to us resulting from litigation brought by third parties challenging such rules and regulations, could increase our cost of doing business or limit permissible activities.

Privacy and Information Security Regulations

We provide services that may be subject to privacy laws and regulations of a variety of jurisdictions. Relevant federal privacy laws include the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, which applies directly to a broad range of financial institutions and indirectly, or in some instances directly, to companies that provide services to financial institutions. These laws and regulations restrict the collection, processing, storage, use and disclosure of personal information, require notice to individuals of privacy practices and provide individuals with certain rights to prevent the use and disclosure of certain nonpublic or otherwise legally protected information. These laws also impose requirements for safeguarding and proper destruction of personal information through the issuance of data security standards or guidelines. Our business may also be subject to the Fair Credit Reporting Act and the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act of 2003, which regulate the use and reporting of consumer credit information and also imposes disclosure requirements on entities who take adverse action based on information obtained from credit reporting agencies. In addition, there are state laws restricting the ability to collect and utilize certain types of information such as Social Security and driver’s license numbers. Certain state laws impose similar privacy obligations as well as obligations to provide notification of security breaches of computer databases that contain personal information to affected individuals, state officers and consumer reporting agencies and businesses and governmental agencies that possess data.

Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorism Regulation

Our business is subject to U.S. federal anti-money laundering laws and regulations, including the Bank Secrecy Act of 1970, as amended by the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001, which we refer to collectively as the “BSA.” The BSA, among other things, requires money services businesses to develop and implement risk-based anti-money laundering programs, report large cash transactions and suspicious activity and maintain transaction records. We are also subject to certain economic and trade sanctions programs that are administered by OFAC that prohibit or restrict transactions to or from (or transactions dealing with) specified countries, their governments and, in certain circumstances, their nationals, narcotics traffickers and terrorists or terrorist organizations. Similar

anti-money laundering, counter terrorist financing and proceeds of crime laws apply to movements of currency and payments through electronic transactions and to dealings with persons specified on lists maintained by organizations similar to OFAC in several other countries and which may impose specific data retention obligations or prohibitions on intermediaries in the payment process. We have developed and continue to enhance compliance programs and policies to monitor and address related legal and regulatory requirements and developments.

Unfair or Deceptive Acts or Practices

We and many of our clients are subject to Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act prohibiting unfair or deceptive acts or practices. In addition, laws prohibiting these activities and other laws, rules and or regulations, including the Telemarketing Sales Act, may directly impact the activities of certain of our clients, and in some cases may subject us, as the client's payment processor or provider of certain services, to investigations, fees, fines and disgorgement of funds if we are deemed to have aided and abetted or otherwise provided the means and instrumentalities to facilitate the illegal or improper activities of the client through our services. Various federal and state regulatory enforcement agencies including the Federal Trade Commission and the states attorneys general have authority to take action against non-banks that engage in unfair or deceptive acts or practices or violate other laws, rules and regulations and to the extent we are processing payments or providing services for a client that may be in violation of laws, rules and regulations, we may be subject to enforcement actions and as a result may incur losses and liabilities that may impact our business.

In addition, the CFPB has recently attempted to extend certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act that prevent the employment of UDAAP to payment processors. Though there is still litigation involving whether payment processing companies are subject to these requirements (and the extent of its application), these requirements may apply or be applicable in the future. UDAAPs could involve omissions or misrepresentations of important information to consumers or practices that take advantage of vulnerable consumers, such as elderly or low-income consumers.

Stored Value Services

Stored value cards, store gift cards and electronic gift certificates are subject to various federal and state laws and regulations, which may include laws and regulations related to consumer and data protection, licensing, consumer disclosures, escheat, anti-money laundering, banking, trade practices and competition and wage and employment. The clients who utilize the gift card processing products and services that we may sell may be subject to these laws and regulations. In the future, if we seek to expand these stored value card products and services, or as a result of regulatory changes, we may be subject to additional regulation and may be required to obtain additional licenses and registrations which we may not be able to obtain.

The Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009 (the "Card Act") created new requirements applicable to general-use prepaid gift cards, store gift cards and electronic gift certificates. The Card Act, along with the Federal Reserve's amended Regulation E, created new requirements with respect to these cards and electronic certificates. These include certain prohibited features and revised disclosure obligations. Prepaid services may also be subject to the rules and regulations of Visa, Mastercard, Discover and American Express and other payment networks with which our clients and the card issuers do business. The clients who utilize the gift card processing products and services that we may sell are responsible for compliance with all applicable rules and requirements relating to their gift product program.

Additionally, the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or FinCEN, issued a final rule in July 2011 regarding the applicability of the Bank Secrecy Act's regulations to "prepaid access" products and services. This rulemaking clarifies the anti-money laundering obligations for entities engaged in the provision and sale of prepaid services, such as prepaid gift cards. We are not registered with FinCEN based on our determination that our current products and services do not constitute a "prepaid program" as defined in the Bank Secrecy Act and we are not a "provider" of prepaid access. We may in the future need to register with FinCEN as a "money services business-provider of prepaid access" in accordance with the rule based on changes to our products or services.

Indirect Regulatory Requirements

Certain of our distribution partners are financial institutions that are directly subject to various regulations and compliance obligations issued by the CFPB, the Federal Reserve System, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the National Credit Union Administration and other agencies responsible for regulating financial institutions, which includes state financial institution regulators. While these regulatory requirements and compliance obligations do not apply directly to us, many of these requirements materially affect the services we provide to our clients and us overall. The financial institution regulators have imposed requirements on regulated financial institutions to manage their third-party service providers. Among other things, these requirements include performing appropriate due diligence when selecting third-party service providers; evaluating the risk management, information security, and information management systems of third-party service providers; imposing contractual protections in agreements with third-party service providers (such as performance measures, audit and remediation rights, indemnification, compliance requirements, confidentiality and information security obligations, insurance requirements, and limits on liability); and conducting ongoing monitoring, diligence and audit of the performance of third-party service providers. Accommodating these requirements applicable to our clients imposes additional costs and risks in connection with our financial institution relationships. We expect to expend significant resources on an ongoing basis in an effort to assist our clients in meeting their legal requirements.

Payment Network Rules and Standards

Payment networks establish their own rules and standards that allocate liabilities and responsibilities among the payment networks and their participants. These rules and standards, including the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards, govern a variety of areas including how consumers and clients may use their cards, the security features of cards, security standards for processing, data security and allocation of liability for certain acts or omissions including liability in the event of a data breach. The payment networks may change these rules and standards from time to time as they may determine in their sole discretion and with or without advance notice to their participants. These changes may be made for any number of reasons, including as a result of changes in the regulatory environment, to maintain or attract new participants, or to serve the strategic initiatives of the networks and may impose additional costs and expenses on or be disadvantageous to certain participants. Participants are subject to audit by the payment networks to ensure compliance with applicable rules and standards. The networks may fine, penalize or suspend the registration of participants for certain acts or omissions or the failure of the participants to comply with applicable rules and standards.

An example of a recent standard is the “chip and pin” or “chip and signature” card requirement, known as EMV, which was mandated by Visa, Mastercard, American Express and Discover to be supported by payment processors by April 2013 and by merchants by October 2015. This mandate set new requirements and technical standards, including requiring IPOS systems to be capable of accepting the more secure “chip” cards that utilize the EMV standard and setting new rules for data handling and security. Processors and clients that do not comply with the mandate or do not use systems that are EMV compliant risk fines and liability for fraud-related losses. We have invested significant resources to ensure our systems’ compliance with the mandate, and to assist our clients in becoming compliant.

To provide our electronic payment services, we must be registered either indirectly or directly as service providers with the payment networks that we utilize. Because we are not a bank, we are not eligible for primary membership in certain payment networks, including Visa and Mastercard, and are therefore unable to directly access these networks. The operating regulations of certain payment networks, including Visa and Mastercard, require us to be sponsored by a member bank as a service provider. We are registered with certain payment networks, including Visa and Mastercard, through various sponsor banks. The agreements with our bank sponsors give them substantial discretion in approving certain aspects of our business practices including our solicitation, application and qualification procedures for clients and the terms of our agreements with clients. We are also subject to network operating rules and guidelines promulgated by the NACHA relating to payment transactions we process using the Automated Clearing House Network. Like the card networks, NACHA may update its operating rules and guidelines at any time and we will be subject to these changes. These operating rules and guidelines allocate responsibility and liabilities to the various participants in the payment network. Recently, NACHA has focused upon data security and privacy responsibilities. We are subject to audit by our partner financial institutions for compliance with the rules and guidelines. Our sponsor financial institutions have

substantial discretion in approving certain aspects of our business practices including the terms of our agreements with our ACH processing clients.

Money Transmitter Regulation

We are subject to various U.S. federal, state, and foreign laws and regulations governing money transmission and the issuance and sale of payment instruments, including some of the prepaid products we may sell.

In the United States, most states license money transmitters and issuers of payment instruments. These states not only regulate and control money transmitters, but they also license entities engaged in the transmission of funds. Many states exercise authority over the operations of our services related to money transmission and payment instruments and, as part of this authority, subject us to periodic examinations. Many states require, among other things, that proceeds from money transmission activity and payment instrument sales be invested in high-quality marketable securities before the settlement of the transactions or otherwise restrict the use and safekeeping of such funds. Such licensing laws also may cover matters such as regulatory approval of consumer forms, consumer disclosures and the filing of periodic reports by the licensee, and require the licensee to demonstrate and maintain specified levels of net worth. Many states also require money transmitters, issuers of payment instruments, and their agents to comply with federal and/or state anti-money laundering laws and regulations.

Other Regulation

We are subject to U.S. federal and state unclaimed or abandoned property (escheat) laws which require us to turn over to certain government authorities the property of others we hold that has been unclaimed for a specified period of time such as account balances that are due to a distribution partner or client following discontinuation of its relationship with us. The Housing Assistance Tax Act of 2008 requires certain merchant acquiring entities and third-party settlement organizations to provide information returns for each calendar year with respect to payments made in settlement of electronic payment transactions and third-party payment network transactions occurring in that calendar year. Reportable transactions are also subject to backup withholding requirements.

The foregoing is not an exhaustive list of the laws and regulations to which we are subject and the regulatory framework governing our business is changing continuously. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry.”

Our Intellectual Property

Certain of our products and services are based on proprietary software and related payment systems solutions. We rely on a combination of copyright, trademark, and trade secret laws, as well as employee and third-party non-disclosure, confidentiality, and contractual arrangements to establish, maintain, and enforce our intellectual property rights in our technology, including with respect to our proprietary rights related to our products and services. In addition, we license technology from third parties who are integrated into some of our solutions.

We own a number of registered federal service marks, including i3 Verticals®, PaySchools®, Axia® and RentShare®. We also own a number of domain names, including www.i3verticals.com.

Our Employees

As of December 31, 2017, we had 302 employees. None of our employees is represented by a labor union and we have experienced no work stoppages. We consider our employee relations to be in good standing.

Our Facilities

We maintain several offices across the United States, all of which we lease. We believe this geographic diversity allows us a competitive advantage by having a presence in many markets.

Our office locations include our corporate headquarters in Nashville, Tennessee with approximately 10,000 leased square feet, offices in Atlanta, Georgia with approximately 8,000 leased square feet, and additional leased office space in the following cities:

- Alexandria, VA

- Canton, OH
- Cincinnati, OH
- Centennial, CO
- Honolulu, HI
- Long Beach, CA
- New York, NY
- Owensboro, KY
- San Diego, CA
- Santa Barbara, CA
- Seattle, WA
- Shamokin Dam, PA
- Wellington, FL
- Wixom, MI
- Woodstock, GA.

We operate three dedicated call centers staffed by a total of approximately 50 employees. Our Atlanta, Georgia call center provides services and support for several of our businesses, including within our education vertical. Our Woodstock, Georgia call center provides services and support for our public sector vertical. Our San Diego, California call center operates 24/7/365 and provides services and support for the integrated NCR POS products.

We believe our existing facilities are adequate to support our existing operations and, as needed, we will be able to obtain suitable additional facilities on commercially reasonable terms.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in various litigation matters arising in the ordinary course of our business. We do not believe that any of these matters, individually or in the aggregate, are currently material to us.

On June 14, 2016, Expert Auto Repair, Inc., for itself and on behalf of a class of additional plaintiffs, and Jeff Straight initiated a class action lawsuit against us, as successor to Merchant Processing Solutions, LLC, in the Los Angeles County Superior Court of California, seeking damages, restitution and declaratory and injunctive relief (the “Expert Auto Litigation”). The plaintiffs alleged that our predecessor engaged in unfair business practices in the merchant services sector including unfairly inducing merchants to obtain credit and debit card processing services and thereafter assessing them with improper fees. Subject to preliminary and final court approval, we have entered into a settlement agreement to settle the plaintiffs’ claims for $1.0 million, pending court approval.

In connection with the Expert Auto Litigation, on November 3, 2016 our insurance carrier, Starr Indemnity and Liability Company, Inc. (“Starr”), filed a complaint against us in the United States District Court for the Middle District of Tennessee, seeking a declaration that our insurance policies with Starr would not cover a settlement or award granted to the Expert Auto Litigation plaintiffs. This action was subsequently dismissed for lack of jurisdiction, prompting Starr to move the court to reconsider and on February 15, 2017 to file a complaint against us in the Twentieth Judicial District of the Davidson County Chancery Court of Tennessee repeating its federal court claims. Thereafter, after reconsidering its dismissal for lack of jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the Middle District of Tennessee revived Starr’s complaint, allowing Starr’s action to continue in federal court. We intend to vigorously defend against Starr’s claims.

MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information as of March 20, 2018 about our executive officers and persons who are expected to serve on our Board of Directors prior to the completion of this offering :

Name	Age	Position
Gregory Daily	58	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman
Clay Whitson	60	Chief Financial Officer and Director
Rick Stanford	56	President
Robert Bertke	49	Executive Vice President — Information Technology
Scott Meriwether	35	Senior Vice President — Finance
Paul Maple	44	General Counsel and Secretary
John Harrison	61	Director
Burton Harvey	54	Director
Timothy McKenna	64	Director
David Wilds	77	Lead Independent Director

Executive Officers

Gregory Daily has served as our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Board of Directors since our formation in January 2018 and as the Chief Executive Officer of i3 Verticals, LLC and a member of i3 Verticals, LLC's board of directors since he founded i3 Verticals, LLC (formerly Charge Payment, LLC) in 2012. Before founding i3 Verticals, LLC, Mr. Daily founded iPayment, Inc. (Nasdaq: IPMT) in 2001 and served as its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer until his departure in 2011. In 1984, Mr. Daily co-founded PMT Services, Inc. (Nasdaq: PMT), a credit card processing company, and served as its President until the company was sold in 1998 to NOVA Corporation, where he continued to serve as Vice Chairman of the board of directors until 2001. Mr. Daily holds a Bachelor of Arts from Trevecca Nazarene University. Mr. Daily's detailed knowledge of our operations, finances, strategies and industry qualify him to serve as our Chief Executive Officer and as Chairman of our Board of Directors. For information related to a prior bankruptcy case involving Mr. Daily, please see "—Certain Legal Proceedings."

Clay Whitson has served as our Chief Financial Officer since our formation in January 2018 and as the Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of i3 Verticals, LLC and a member of i3 Verticals, LLC's board of directors since May 2014. Before joining i3 Verticals, LLC, Mr. Whitson was the Chief Financial Officer at Edo Interactive, a provider of card-linked services, from October 2010 to April 2014. From 2002 to 2010, Mr. Whitson served as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of iPayment, Inc. (Nasdaq: IPMT) and as a member of its board of directors from 2002 to 2006. Prior to 2002, he served in a variety of roles, including as Chief Financial Officer for The Corporate Executive Board (Nasdaq: EXBD) from 1998 to 2002, Secretary of the Corporate Executive Board from 1999 to 2002, Treasurer of the Corporate Executive Board from 2000 to 2002 and as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of PMT Services, Inc. (Nasdaq: PMT) from 1996 to 1998. Mr. Whitson holds a Bachelor of Arts from Southern Methodist University and a Masters of Business Administration from the University of Virginia Darden School of Business. We believe Mr. Whitson's extensive knowledge of our operations, finances, strategies and industry make him well-qualified to serve on our Board of Directors.

Rick Stanford has served as our President since our formation in January 2018, as the President of i3 Verticals, LLC since November 2017 and as the Executive Vice President of i3 Verticals, LLC from January 2013 to October 2017. In his role as our President and in his previous roles with i3 Verticals, LLC, Mr. Stanford is and has been responsible for acquisitions, among other duties. Prior to joining i3 Verticals, LLC, Mr. Stanford was Chief Marketing Officer for Direct Connect, a provider of electronic payment processing solutions, from 2011 to 2012, Senior Vice President of Sales for Sage Payment Solutions, a provider of online and cloud business management services, from 2009 to 2011, Vice President of Verus Financial Management from 2006 to 2009 prior to its acquisition by Sage Payment Solutions, Executive Vice President of Network 1 Financial, Inc. from 1999 to 2006 prior to its acquisition by Verus Financial Management and Vice President of PMT Services, Inc. (Nasdaq: PMT) from 1989 to 1999. Mr. Stanford holds a Bachelor of Science from the University of Memphis.

Robert Bertke has served as our Executive Vice President—Information Technology since our formation in January 2018 and as the Executive Vice President—Information Technology of i3 Verticals, LLC since August 2016. Prior to joining i3 Verticals, LLC, Mr. Bertke held leadership positions as Senior Vice President of Research & Development at Sage Payment Solutions from December 2008 to January 2016, as Group Vice President at SunTrust Bank, Inc. (NYSE: STI) from 2005 to 2008, as Program Manager at Open Business Exchange from 2002 to 2004 and as Managing Consultant/Product Development at American Express Company (NYSE: AXP) from 1996 to 2002. Mr. Bertke holds a Bachelor of Business Administration from Georgia State University.

Scott Meriwether has served as our Senior Vice President of Finance since our formation in January 2018 and as the Senior Vice President of Finance of i3 Verticals, LLC since March 2017 and the Vice President of Finance of i3 Verticals, LLC from April 2014 to February 2017. Prior to joining i3 Verticals, LLC, Mr. Meriwether served as the Vice President of Finance at Metro Medical Supply, Inc., a pharmaceutical and medical supply company, from December 2010 to April 2014, before which he served as the Assistant Treasurer of iPayment, Inc. (Nasdaq: IPMT). Mr. Meriwether's career began at PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP where he served as Senior Associate. Mr. Meriwether holds a Bachelor of Arts from the University of Tennessee (Knoxville) and is an inactive Certified Public Accountant in the state of Tennessee.

Paul Maple has served as our General Counsel and Secretary since our formation in January 2018 and as the General Counsel of i3 Verticals, LLC since June 2017. Prior to joining i3 Verticals, LLC, Mr. Maple served as Chief Compliance Officer and Assistant General Counsel at CLARCOR, Inc. (NYSE: CLC), a filtration systems and packaging materials manufacturer, from May 2007 to May 2017. Prior to serving at CLARCOR, Inc., he was a partner at the law firm of Waller Lansden Dortch & Davis, LLP. Mr. Maple holds a Bachelor of Arts from Harding University and a Juris Doctor from the University of Mississippi.

Directors and Director Nominees

For the principal occupation and employment experience of Mr. Daily and Mr. Whitson during the last five years, see "—Executive Officers."

John Harrison has served on the Board of Directors of i3 Verticals, LLC since August 2013. Mr. Harrison joined Harbert Management Corporation ("HMC"), an investment fund, in February 2000, where he serves as the Senior Managing Director of the HMC Credit Solutions Team and oversees the daily functions of HMC's mezzanine investment activities. Mr. Harrison is a member of the Investment Committee of the Harbert European Growth Fund and is a director of HMC. Prior to joining HMC, he served as Vice President of Sirrom Capital Corporation, a business development company, when it was acquired by Finova Group Inc., a private equity firm. We believe Mr. Harrison's private equity investment and company oversight experience and background with respect to acquisitions, debt financings and equity financings make him well qualified to serve on our Board of Directors.

Burton Harvey has served on the Board of Directors of i3 Verticals, LLC since August 2016. Since January 2012, Mr. Harvey has served as Managing Partner of Capital Alignment Partners. Mr. Harvey began his career at Wachovia Bank, where he served as Vice President from 1988 to 1993. From 1994 to 1996 he worked for Bank of America as Vice President. Mr. Harvey has more than two decades of experience with senior and subordinated debt and private equity capital including management roles at Sirrom Capital Corporation, a specialty finance company, from 1996 to 2000 and as a Founding Partner at the Morgan Keegan Mezzanine Funds, an investment fund, where he served from 2000 to 2009. He currently serves as a board member of, or maintains visitation rights to, several boards, including Employment Staffing Partners, Inc., an employment staffing company, since 2010; Care Hospice, a provider of hospice services from 2013 to 2017; and Intermountain Drilling Supply Corp., a provider of drilling supplies and drilling products, since 2010. We believe Mr. Harvey's private equity investment and company oversight experience and background with respect to acquisitions, debt financings and equity financings make him well qualified to serve on our Board of Directors.

Timothy McKenna has served on the Board of Directors of i3 Verticals, LLC since 2012. Prior to his retirement in 2000, Mr. McKenna served as President of Fidelity Capital Markets, the institutional trading arm of Fidelity Investments. Before becoming President of Fidelity Capital Markets in 1996, he spent nine years in various other capacities at Fidelity Capital Markets, including Executive Vice President—Fixed Income. Mr. McKenna's early career was spent primarily in municipal bond trading and management at the First National

Bank of Boston and Kidder, Peabody & Co. During those years, he also served on the boards of the Pacific and Cincinnati Stock Exchanges, as well as the Regional Advisory Committee of the New York Stock Exchange and the National Association of Security Dealers. We believe Mr. McKenna's extensive strategic, risk management and organizational leadership experience makes him well qualified to serve on our Board of Directors.

David Wilds has served on the Board of Directors of i3 Verticals, LLC since 2012. Mr. Wilds is actively involved in managing the private equity investments of First Avenue Partners, a private equity fund that he founded in 1998 and of which he is the managing partner. From 1998 to August 2017, Mr. Wilds served at TFO, LLC, a global investment manager, including as Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Wilds was a principal with Nelson Capital Group from 1995 to 1998, Chairman of the Board for Cumberland Health Systems, Inc., an operator of hospitals and medical centers, from 1990 to 1995, and a partner at J.C. Bradford & Company, a banking and brokerage firm, from 1969 to 1990, where he was the head of research and institutional equity sales. Mr. Wilds has served as a member of the board of directors of several public companies, including iPayment, Inc. (Nasdaq: IPMT), Dollar General Corporation (NYSE: DG), Symbion, Inc. (Nasdaq: SMBI), Internet Pictures Corporation (Nasdaq: IPIXQ), and Comdata Holdings Corporation (Nasdaq: CMDT). Mr. Wilds serves or has served on the board of directors for a number of growth companies, including ILD Telecommunications, Inc., a provider of online back-office support services and HCCA International, Inc., a healthcare company. We believe Mr. Wilds' experience as a public company director, private equity investment and company oversight experience and background with respect to acquisitions, debt financings and equity financings make him well qualified to serve as our Lead Independent Director.

Corporate Governance

Composition of our Board of Directors

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. The number of directors will be fixed by our Board of Directors, subject to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will include a requirement that the number of directors be fixed exclusively by a resolution adopted by directors constituting a majority of the total number of authorized directors, whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships. Our Board of Directors currently consists of one director.

When considering whether directors and nominees have the experience, qualifications, attributes or skills, taken as a whole, to enable our Board of Directors to satisfy its oversight responsibilities effectively in light of our business and structure, the Board of Directors focuses primarily on each person's background and experience as reflected in the information discussed in each of the directors' individual biographies set forth above. We believe that our directors provide an appropriate mix of experience and skills relevant to the size and nature of our business.

Corporate Governance Profile

We intend to structure our corporate governance in a manner we believe closely aligns our interests with those of our stockholders. Notable features of our corporate governance structure will include the following:

- our Board of Directors will not be classified, with each of our directors subject to re-election annually;
- we expect that a majority of our directors will satisfy the Nasdaq listing standards for independence;
- generally, all matters to be voted on by stockholders will be approved by a majority (or, in the case of election of directors, by a plurality) of the votes entitled to be cast by all stockholders present in person or represented by proxy, voting together as a single class;
- we intend to comply with the requirements of the Nasdaq marketplace rules, including having committees comprised solely of independent directors; and
- we do not have a stockholder rights plan.

Our directors will stay informed about our business by attending meetings of our Board of Directors and its committees and through supplemental reports and communications. Our independent directors will meet regularly in executive sessions without the presence of our corporate officers or non-independent directors.

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

One of the key functions of our Board of Directors is to provide informed oversight of our risk management process. Upon completion of this offering, our Board of Directors will administer this oversight function directly, with support from its two standing committees, the Audit Committee and the Compensation Committee, each of which will address risks specific to its respective areas of oversight. In particular, our Audit Committee will have the responsibility to consider and discuss our major financial risk exposures and the steps our management has taken to monitor and control these exposures, including creating guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and management is undertaken. The Audit Committee will also monitor compliance with legal and regulatory requirements in addition to oversight of the performance of our internal audit function. Our Compensation Committee will assess and monitor whether any of our compensation policies and programs have the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking.

Director Independence

The Nasdaq marketplace rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominations committees be independent, or, if a listed company has no nominations committee, that director nominees be selected or recommended for the board's selection by independent directors constituting a majority of the board's independent directors. The Nasdaq marketplace rules further require that audit committee members satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and that compensation committee members satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act.

Prior to the completion of this offering, our Board of Directors undertook a review of the independence of our directors and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise that director's ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out that director's responsibilities. Our Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that each of Messrs. McKenna, Harrison and Wilds qualify as an independent director, as defined under the applicable corporate governance standards of Nasdaq. These rules require that our Audit Committee be composed of at least three members, one of whom must be independent on the date of listing on the Nasdaq, a majority of whom must be independent within 90 days of the effective date of the registration statement containing this prospectus, and all of whom must be independent within one year of the effective date of the registration statement containing this prospectus.

Lead Independent Director

In connection with this offering, we intend to adopt corporate governance guidelines that will provide that one of our independent directors should serve as a lead independent director at any time when our Chief Executive Officer serves as the Chairman of our Board of Directors, or if the Chairman is not otherwise independent. Because Mr. Daily is our Chairman and is not an "independent director" as defined the Nasdaq marketplace rules, our Board of Directors intends to appoint Mr. Wilds as lead independent director to preside over periodic meetings of our independent directors, serve as a liaison between our Chairman and the independent directors and perform additional duties as our board of directors may otherwise determine or delegate from time to time.

Committees of the Board

Prior to the completion of this offering, our Board of Directors will establish an Audit Committee and a Compensation Committee. Each committee will operate under a charter approved by our Board of Directors. Following this offering, copies of each committee's charter will be posted on the Corporate Governance section of our website, www.i3verticals.com. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

Audit Committee. Upon completion of this offering, our Audit Committee will be comprised of Messrs. , and , each of whom is an independent director. will serve as the chair of our Audit Committee. Prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to adopt an Audit Committee Charter, which will detail the functions of the Audit Committee, including, among other things:

- evaluating the performance, independence and qualifications of our independent auditors and determining whether to retain our existing independent auditors or engage new independent auditors;
- reviewing and approving the engagement of our independent auditors to perform audit services and any permissible non-audit services;

- reviewing our annual and quarterly financial statements and reports and discussing the statements and reports with our independent auditors and management;
- reviewing with our independent auditors and management significant issues that arise regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentation, and matters concerning the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our financial controls;
- reviewing with management and our auditors any earnings announcements and other public announcements regarding material developments;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints we receive regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and other matters;
- preparing the report of the Audit Committee that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement;
- overseeing risks associated with financial matters such as accounting, internal controls over financial reporting and financial policies;
- reviewing and providing oversight with respect to any related party transactions and monitoring compliance with our code of ethics; and
- reviewing and evaluating, at least annually, the performance of the Audit Committee, including compliance of the Audit Committee with its charter.

Our Board of Directors has determined that qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of SEC rules and regulations. In making its determination that qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," our Board of Directors has considered the formal education and nature and scope of 's previous experience, coupled with past and present service on various audit committees. Upon completion of this offering, both our independent registered public accounting firm and management personnel periodically will meet privately with our Audit Committee.

Compensation Committee. Upon completion of this offering, our Compensation Committee will be comprised of Messrs. and , with serving as chair of the Compensation Committee. Prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to adopt a Compensation Committee Charter, which will detail the functions of the Compensation Committee, including, among other things:

- reviewing and recommending to our Board of Directors the compensation and other terms of employment of our executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to our Board of Directors performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our executive officers;
- evaluating and approving the equity incentive plans, compensation plans and similar programs advisable for us, as well as modification or termination of existing plans and programs;
- evaluating and recommending to our Board of Directors the type and amount of compensation to be paid or awarded to Board members;
- administering our equity incentive plans;
- reviewing and recommending to our Board of Directors policies with respect to incentive compensation and equity compensation arrangements;
- reviewing the competitiveness of our executive compensation programs and evaluating the effectiveness of our compensation policy and strategy in achieving expected benefits to us;
- evaluating and overseeing risks associated with compensation policies and practices;
- reviewing and recommending to our Board of Directors the terms of any employment agreements, severance arrangements, change in control protections and any other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers and other members of senior management;
- preparing the report of the Compensation Committee that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing the adequacy of its charter on an annual basis; and
- reviewing and evaluating, at least annually, the performance of the Compensation Committee, including compliance of the Compensation Committee with its charter.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers serves or has served as a member of the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee (or other committee performing similar functions) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our Board of Directors or Compensation Committee.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

Upon completion of this offering, our Board of Directors will establish a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, and persons performing similar functions. A current copy of the code will be posted on our website, which is located at www.i3verticals.com. Any amendments to our code of conduct will be disclosed on our Internet website promptly following the date of such amendment or waiver. The information on any of our websites is deemed not to be incorporated in this prospectus or to be part of this prospectus.

Certain Legal Proceedings

In 2002, Mr. Daily was personally named in a lawsuit in the Superior Court of Los Angeles, California related to his beneficial ownership of iPayment, Inc., a company he founded in 2001 and for which he served as its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer until his departure in 2011. In 2009, a $350 million judgment was rendered against Mr. Daily in this lawsuit and was subsequently settled by the parties, which resulted in Mr. Daily filing for personal bankruptcy protection under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code in May 2009. Mr. Daily received a full discharge and the final decree was issued in December 2011.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named under "—Fiscal Year 2017 Summary Compensation Table" below. In fiscal year 2017, our "named executive officers" and their positions were as follows:

- Gregory Daily, Chief Executive Officer;
- Clay Whitson, Chief Financial Officer; and
- Rick Stanford, President.

This discussion may contain forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt following the completion of this offering may differ materially from the currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

Fiscal Year 2017 Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation earned by our named executive officers during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017. Information related to the named executive officers cash bonuses for fiscal year 2017 has not yet been determined and will be described in a subsequent amendment.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary[1] ($)	Bonus ($)	Stock Awards[2] ($)	All Other Compensation[3] ($)	Total ($)
Gregory Daily						
Chief Executive Officer	2017	5,711		0	5,141	
Clay Whitson						
Chief Financial Officer	2017	200,000		0	9,141	
Rick Stanford						
President	2017	240,000		0	10,264	

(1) The salary paid to Mr. Daily equals the employee cost of Mr. Daily's health insurance premium.
(2) In fiscal year 2017, Mr. Whitson and Mr. Stanford were each granted an aggregate of 135,113 Class P units (35,113 units were granted on November 29, 2016, and 100,000 units were granted on August 10, 2017), and no Class P units were granted to Mr. Daily. The Class P units cliff vest three years from the anniversary of the applicable grant date, subject to the individual's continued employment with i3 Verticals, LLC. The Class P units represent a right to a fractional portion of the profits and distributions of i3 Verticals, LLC in excess of a "participation threshold" that is set equal to an amount, as determined by the Board, that would be distributable to the members if immediately prior to the grant of the Class P units, i3 Verticals, LLC sold all of its assets for fair market value, paid all of its liabilities, and liquidated. As the Class P units issued to Messrs. Whitson and Stanford were issued at a participation threshold above the valuation of i3 Verticals, LLC on the grant date, the grant date fair value computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718 is zero.
(3) Represents health insurance premiums paid by i3 Verticals, LLC.

Narrative to Summary Compensation Table

Each of our named executive officers was provided with the following material elements of compensation in the year ended September 30, 2017:

Base Salaries

Since i3 Verticals, LLC's founding in 2012, the compensation program for the named executive officers has reflected that of a privately-held, high growth company. In this regard, while cash compensation in the form of base salaries has been set generally below market for senior management, since 2012 management has been incentivized through increasing the valuation of their equity ownership in i3 Verticals, LLC. For example, during fiscal year 2017, Mr. Daily elected to receive only a nominal salary that was equivalent to the employee cost of his

health insurance premiums. In addition, the salaries for Messrs. Whitson and Stanford have not changed since they joined i3 Verticals, LLC and remained at $200,000 and $240,000, respectively, in fiscal year 2017.

Annual Cash Awards

Information related to the named executive officers cash bonuses for fiscal year 2017 has not yet been determined and will be described in a subsequent amendment.

Equity Compensation

Profits Interests. Pursuant to the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, certain of our employees, including each of our named executive officers, currently hold profits interests in i3 Verticals, LLC in the form of Class P units. In fiscal year 2017, Messrs. Whitson and Stanford were each granted an aggregate of 135,113 Class P units (100,000 units each were granted on August 10, 2017 and 35,113 units each were granted on November 29, 2016). The Class P units cliff vest three years from the anniversary of the applicable grant date, subject to the individual's continued employment with i3 Verticals, LLC. The Class P units represent a right to a fractional portion of the profits and distributions of i3 Verticals, LLC in excess of a "participation threshold" that is set equal to an amount, as determined by the Board of Directors, that would be distributable to i3 Verticals, LLC's members if immediately prior to the grant of the Class P units, i3 Verticals, LLC sold all of its assets for fair market value, paid all of its liabilities, and liquidated.

Other Elements of Compensation

Retirement Plans. We currently maintain a 401(k) savings plan for eligible employees, including our named executive officers. We will provide discretionary matching contributions to 401(k) plan participants beginning January 1, 2018. We do not maintain a defined benefit pension plan.

Employee Benefits. Eligible employees, including our named executive officers, participate in broad-based and comprehensive employee benefit programs, including medical, dental, vision, life and disability insurance. Our named executive officers participate in these programs on the same basis as eligible employees.

No Tax Gross-Ups. We do not make gross-up payments to cover our named executive officers' personal income taxes that may pertain to any of the compensation or perquisites paid or provided by our company.

Employment Agreements. Other than Mr. Whitson's employment agreement, we currently do not have any employment agreements with our named executive officers. Pursuant to Mr. Whitson's employment agreement, he receives an annual base salary of $200,000, reviewed annually by the Compensation Committee, and is eligible to participate in standard benefit plans. Mr. Whitson is also eligible to receive an annual performance bonus payment equal to 50% of his base salary for achieving performance criteria established by the board of directors.

Under Mr. Whitson's employment agreement, if we terminate his employment without "Cause" or Mr. Whitson terminates his employment for "Good Reason" (as such terms are defined therein), then in addition to any accrued amounts of base salary and bonuses earned but not yet paid, Mr. Whitson is entitled to receive (1) employee and fringe benefits under any and all employee benefit plans which are from time to time generally made available to the executive employees of i3 Verticals, LLC, for a period of twelve months after the date of termination, (2) a pro-rata portion of his annual bonus payment for the fiscal year in which termination occurs, assuming achievement of any applicable performance objectives, paid in a lump sum within 60 days of Mr. Whitson's termination, and (3) twelve months of his base salary. If Mr. Whitson's employment is terminated within six months of a Change in Control (as defined in the agreement), Mr. Whitson is entitled to a lump sum payment equal to (1) a year of his annual base salary at the time of the Change in Control, (2) his annual bonus for the previous year, and (3) one year of benefits which he was receiving at time of the termination.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

The following table summarizes the number of outstanding equity awards held by each of our named executive officers as of September 30, 2017.

Name	Number of Profits Interests That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Profits Interests That Have Not Vested ($)[1]
Gregory Daily	0	0
Clay Whitson	165,113	15,842
Rick Stanford	165,113	15,842

(1) There is no public market for the Class P units. For purposes of this disclosure, we have valued the Class P units using a third-party valuation of the value per share of Class P units as of September 30, 2017. The amount reported above under the heading “Market Value of Profits Interests That Have Not Vested” reflects the intrinsic value of the profits interests as of September 30, 2017.

Fiscal Year 2018 Executive Compensation Elements

The fiscal year 2018 compensation program for our named executive officers will be described in a subsequent amendment.

Equity Incentive Plans

i3 Verticals, LLC Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan

We adopted our Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan, or the Equity Plan, to promote the profitability of and growth of i3 Verticals, LLC by providing equity-based incentives to encourage certain key members of management and other service providers to i3 Verticals, LLC to contribute to i3 Verticals, LLC’s growth and financial success. Of the 3,283,808 Class P units that were eligible for issuance pursuant to awards made under the Equity Plan, 2,222,060 Class P units were subject to outstanding unvested awards as of December 31, 2017. Although the Equity Plan remains in effect for awards granted under the Equity Plan, we will not make any additional awards under the Equity Plan.

2018 Equity Incentive Plan

In connection with this offering, we intend to adopt the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2018 Plan. The purpose of the 2018 Plan will be to attract and retain key officers, employees, directors and consultants, motivate such individuals by means of performance-related incentives to achieve long-range performance goals, enable such individuals to participate in our long-term growth and financial success, encourage ownership of our stock by such individuals, and link such individuals’ compensation to the long-term interests of us and our stockholders.

The material terms of the 2018 Plan, as it is currently contemplated, are summarized below. Our Board of Directors is still in the process of developing, approving and implementing the 2018 Plan and, accordingly, this summary is subject to change.

Eligibility. Awards will be granted under the 2018 Plan to employees (including officers), directors (including non-employee directors) and consultants of our company or any of our subsidiaries or other affiliates. Only employees of us or any of our subsidiaries or other affiliates will be eligible to receive incentive stock options.

Administration, Amendment and Termination. Our Compensation Committee will have the power and authority to administer the 2018 Plan. The Compensation Committee will have the authority to interpret the terms and intent of the 2018 Plan, determine eligibility for and terms of awards for participants and make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the 2018 Plan. To the extent to be permitted by the terms of the 2018 Plan, the Compensation Committee charter, and applicable law, our Compensation Committee may delegate certain authority under the 2018 Plan to one or more officers or managers of us or any affiliate, or to a committee of such officers or managers under terms and limitations the Compensation Committee may establish.

Our Board of Directors will have the authority to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or terminate the 2018 Plan at any time. No such action may be taken without the approval of stockholders if such approval is necessary

to comply with any tax or regulatory requirement for which or with which the Board of Directors deems it necessary or desirable to comply. Furthermore, subject to the 2018 Plan's repricing restrictions, the Compensation Committee will be enabled to waive any conditions or rights under, amend any terms of or alter, suspend, discontinue, cancel or terminate, any award granted under the 2018 Plan, prospectively or retroactively, provided that any such action that would materially and adversely affect the rights of any participant or any holder or beneficiary of any such award will not to that extent be effective without consent.

Awards. Awards under the 2018 Plan may be made in the form of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted share awards, restricted share units, performance awards, other stock-based awards or any other rights, interest or options relating to shares or other property (including cash), whether singly, in combination, or in tandem.

Shares Subject to the Plan. Following this offering, the aggregate number of shares of our Class A common stock that may be issued initially pursuant to awards under the 2018 Plan is shares. The maximum number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options under the 2018 Plan is shares. The number of shares of Class A common stock available for issuance under the 2018 Plan also will include an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning with the 2019 fiscal year, equal to the least of: (i) shares of Class A common stock; (ii) % of the outstanding shares of all classes of our common stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year; and (iii) such other amount as our Board of Directors may determine on or before the last day of our immediately preceding fiscal year.

Shares issued under the 2018 Plan may be authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares. Any shares covered by an award, or portion of an award, granted under the 2018 Plan that are forfeited or canceled, expired or are settled in cash and shares used to pay the exercise price of an award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an award shall again be available for issuance under the 2018 Plan. If we satisfy withholding tax liabilities arising from an award other than an option or stock appreciation right by tendering or withholding shares, the shares so tendered or withheld shall again be available for issuance under the 2018 Plan. Shares that are issued in connection with substitute awards will not reduce the shares available for awards under the 2018 Plan or count against any limits otherwise set forth in the 2018 Plan.

Non-Employee Director Awards. The Board of Directors will be authorized to provide that all or a portion of a nonemployee director's annual retainer, meeting fees and/or other awards or compensation as determined by the Board of Directors, be payable (either automatically or at the election of a non-employee director) in the form of non-qualified stock options, restricted shares, restricted share units and/or other stock-based awards under the 2018 Plan, including unrestricted shares. The Board of Directors will determine the terms and conditions of any such awards, including the terms and conditions which will apply upon a termination of the non-employee director's service as a member of the Board of Directors, and will have full power and authority in its discretion to administer such awards, subject to the terms of the 2018 Plan and applicable law.

Adjustment of Shares Subject to the Plan. In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, the Compensation Committee will adjust, among other award terms, the number and class of shares, other securities or other property that may be delivered in connection with awards and the exercise price, grant price or purchase price relating to any award in such manner as the Compensation Committee determines to be appropriate in an equitable and proportionate manner. Furthermore, the Compensation Committee will adjust the aggregate number and class of shares or other securities (or the number and kind of other property) with respect to which awards may be granted under the 2018 Plan.

Effect of a Change in Control. The discussion below of the effects of a change in control (as defined in the 2018 Plan) applies to outstanding awards unless otherwise to be provided in an award agreement. Our 2018 Plan will provide that in the event of a change in control, as defined in our 2018 Plan, each outstanding award will be treated as the Compensation Committee determines, including that the successor corporation or its parent or subsidiary will assume or substitute an equivalent award for each outstanding award. If there is no assumption or substitution of outstanding awards, the awards will fully vest, all restrictions will lapse, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels, and the options and Stock Appreciation Rights, or SARs, will become fully exercisable for a specified period prior to the transaction after the Compensation Committee notifies the participants. The options and SARs will terminate upon the expiration of the specified period of time. With respect to awards granted to non-employee directors, in the event of a change in control, the participant will fully vest in options and SARs, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock and

restricted stock units will lapse, all performance goals or other vesting requirements for his or her performance shares and units will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and all other terms and conditions will be deemed to be met. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each outstanding award will be treated as the Compensation Committee determines.

Director Compensation

During fiscal year 2017, none of our directors received cash compensation for their services as directors and none of our directors were granted Class P units. Each of our non-employee directors received a one-time initial grant of 83,722 Class P units at the time such director joined the Board of Directors of i3 Verticals, LLC, with the exception of Mr. Harvey who received 42,000 Class P units. As of September 30, 2017, there are no unvested profits interests held by non-employee directors. The fiscal year 2018 compensation program for our non-employee directors will be described in a subsequent amendment.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Certain Interests of Management and Directors in the Reorganization Transactions

In connection with the Reorganization Transactions, we will engage in certain transactions with certain of our directors, executive officers and other persons and entities which are or will become holders of 5% or more of our voting securities upon the consummation of the Reorganization Transactions. These transactions are described in “Our Organizational Structure.”

i3 Verticals, LLC Related Party Debt

Mezzanine Notes

In August 2013, i3 Verticals, LLC issued an aggregate of $10.5 million of Mezzanine Notes to an affiliate of Harbert Management Corporation ($5.25 million), in which John Harrison, our director, serves as a senior managing director, and certain affiliates of Capital Alignment Partners ($5.25 million), in which Burton Harvey, our director, is a managing partner. The Mezzanine Notes bear interest at a rate of 12.0%, payable monthly, and the outstanding principal of $10.5 million is payable at maturity on November 29, 2020. The Mezzanine Notes are subordinated to the Senior Secured Credit Facility. The Mezzanine Notes are redeemable at our option at any time prior to November 29, 2020, subject to five calendar days’ prior written notice to the lenders. In connection with this transaction, the purchasers received warrants to purchase 1,423,688 common units of i3 Verticals, LLC at $0.01 per unit. The Mezzanine Notes are secured by substantially all assets of i3 Verticals, LLC in accordance with the terms of the security agreement but are subordinate to the Senior Secured Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding principal amount of the Mezzanine Notes was $10.5 million. The amount of interest paid from October 1, 2014 to December 31, 2017 with respect to these Mezzanine Notes was $4.2 million, and no principal payments were made during this period. We intend to cause i3 Verticals, LLC to use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to repay the Mezzanine Notes in full. For additional information, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources” and “Use of Proceeds.”

Junior Subordinated Notes

In February 2014 and July 2014, i3 Verticals, LLC issued notes payable in the total aggregate principal of $17.6 million to unrelated and related creditors. Junior Subordinated Notes payable to related creditors included $4.1 million to Greg Daily, our CEO, and parties affiliated with him, $175,000 to Clay Whitson, our CFO, $100,000 to Scott Meriwether, our SVP of Finance, and parties affiliated with him, $283,000 to Hayes Bryant, a former member of our Board of Directors and our former interim CFO, and $3.0 million to James Turner, Jr. and certain of his affiliates. The Junior Subordinated Notes accrue interest, payable monthly, at a fixed rate of 10.0% and mature on February 14, 2019, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest are due. However, the unsecured notes are subordinated to the Mezzanine Notes and the Senior Secured Credit Facility, which both have maturities beyond the Junior Subordinated Notes. Should the Junior Subordinated Notes reach maturity and the current terms of the Mezzanine Notes and Senior Secured Credit Facility remain in place, the term of the Junior Subordinated Notes would be extended until after the maturity of the Mezzanine Notes and Senior Secured Credit Facility, in accordance with the terms of the Junior Subordinated Not es. For every $1.0 million of Junior Subordinated Notes, the purchasers received warrants to purchase 81,436 common units of i3 Verticals, LLC at $2.095 per unit. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding principal amount of the Junior Subordinated Notes was $16.1 million. The amount of interest paid from October 1, 2014 to December 31, 2017 with respect to these Junior Subordinated Notes was $2.4 million, and no principal payments were made during this period.

In June 2016, Mr. Daily converted $1.0 million of the Junior Subordinated Notes into 309,580 Class A units of i3 Verticals, LLC at a rate of $3.23 per unit. In July 2017, Mr. Daily converted $500,000 of the Junior Subordinated Notes into 147,929 Class A units of i3 Verticals, LLC at a rate of $3.38 per unit. These transactions were in each case approved by the Board of Directors of i3 Verticals, LLC and its Class A unitholders.

As previously disclosed, in connection with the Reorganization Transactions we will issue shares of our Class A common stock (based on the midpoint of the estimated public offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) pursuant to a voluntary private note conversion with certain eligible holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes who have elected to convert approximately $ in aggregate indebtedness into Class A common stock. Of this indebtedness, approximately $ is attributable to the Continuing Equity Owners. We intend to cause i3 Verticals, LLC to use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to repay in full the remaining

balance of the Junior Subordinated Notes. For additional information, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources” and “Use of Proceeds.”

Daily Note

In May 2013, i3 Verticals, LLC issued an unsecured convertible note, as amended, in the total aggregate principal amount of $1.0 million to Greg Daily, our CEO (the “Daily Note”). The Daily Note accrued interest at a fixed rate of 10.0%, payable monthly, and was set to mature on February 14, 2019, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest was due. The Daily Note contained a conversion option into i3 Verticals, LLC’s Class A units until the maturity date. On March 31, 2016, the Daily Note was converted according to its terms into 1,000,000 Class A units in i3 Verticals, LLC pursuant to the provisions of the note. The amount of interest paid with respect to the Daily Note from October 31, 2015 to March 31, 2016 was $150,000.

Purchase of Common Units from Members of Management and Directors

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering (including any net proceeds from any exercise of the underwriters’ overallotment option) to purchase:

(1) common units (or common units if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full) directly from i3 Verticals, LLC at a price per unit equal to the initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering less the underwriting discounts and commissions, and

(2) common units directly from certain of the Continuing Equity Owners at a price per unit equal to the initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The following table sets forth the cash proceeds certain of the Continuing Equity Owners will receive from our purchase of common units with the proceeds from this offering (based on the midpoint of the estimated public offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), less the underwriting discounts and commissions:

	Assuming no exercise of the overallotment option		Assuming the overallotment option is exercised in full	
Name	Number of Common Units	Cash Proceeds	Number of Common Units	Cash Proceeds

i3 Verticals LLC Agreement

Agreement in Effect Before Consummation of this Offering

i3 Verticals, LLC and the Original Equity Owners are parties to the Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of i3 Verticals, LLC, dated as of January 15, 2014, as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated as of November 14, 2014 and Amendment No. 2 dated as of June 30, 2016. This agreement, as amended (the “Existing LLC Agreement”) governs the business operations of i3 Verticals, LLC and defines the relative rights and privileges associated with the existing units of i3 Verticals, LLC. Under the Existing LLC Agreement, the Board of Directors of i3 Verticals, LLC has the full, complete and exclusive authority to manage, direct and control the business, affairs and properties of i3 Verticals, LLC, and officers of i3 Verticals, LLC oversee the day-to-day business operations of i3 Verticals, LLC. Each Original Equity Owner’s rights under the Existing LLC Agreement continue until the effective time of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement to be adopted in connection with this offering, as described below, when the Continuing Equity Owners will continue as members that hold common units in i3 Verticals, LLC with the respective rights thereunder under the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement.

Agreement in Effect Upon Consummation of this Offering

In connection with the consummation of this offering, we and the Continuing Equity Owners will enter into an amended and restated i3 Verticals, LLC Limited Liability Company Agreement, which we refer to as the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement.

Appointment as Manager. Under the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, i3 Verticals, Inc. will become a member and the sole manager of i3 Verticals, LLC. As the sole manager, we will be able to control all of the day-to-day business affairs and decision-making of i3 Verticals, LLC without the approval of any other member. Through our officers and directors, we will be responsible for all operational and administrative decisions of i3 Verticals, LLC and the day-to-day management of i3 Verticals, LLC's business. Under the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, we cannot, under any circumstances, be removed or replaced as the sole manager of i3 Verticals, LLC except by our resignation, which may be given at any time by written notice to the members.

Appointment as Partnership Representative. We will be the "Partnership Representative" with respect to i3 Verticals, LLC. As such, we will represent i3 Verticals, LLC in connection with all examinations of its affairs by tax authorities.

Compensation, Fees and Expenses. We will not be entitled to compensation for our services as manager. We will be entitled to reimbursement by i3 Verticals, LLC for reasonable fees and expenses incurred on behalf of i3 Verticals, LLC, including all expenses associated with this offering, any subsequent offering of our Class A common stock, redemptions or exchanges of common units for Class A common stock, being a public company and maintaining our corporate existence.

Distributions. The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement will require "tax distributions" to be made by i3 Verticals, LLC to its members, as that term is used in the agreement, except to the extent such distributions would render i3 Verticals, LLC insolvent or are otherwise prohibited by law, by our Senior Secured Credit Facility or by any of our future debt agreements. Tax distributions will be made on a quarterly basis, to each member of i3 Verticals, LLC, including us, based on such member's allocable share of the taxable income of i3 Verticals, LLC and an assumed tax rate that we will determine. For this purpose, i3 Verticals, Inc.'s allocable share of i3 Verticals, LLC's taxable income shall be net of its share of taxable losses of i3 Verticals, LLC and shall be determined without regard to any Basis Adjustments (as described below under "—Tax Receivable Agreement"). The tax rate used to determine tax distributions will apply regardless of the actual final tax liability of any such members. Tax distributions will also be made only to the extent all distributions from the Company for the relevant period were otherwise insufficient to enable each member to cover its tax liabilities as calculated in the manner described above. The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement will also allow for cash distributions to be made by i3 Verticals, LLC (subject to our sole discretion as the sole manager of i3 Verticals, LLC) to its members on a pro rata basis out of "distributable cash," as that term is defined in the agreement. We expect i3 Verticals, LLC may make distributions out of distributable cash periodically and as necessary to enable us to cover our operating expenses and other obligations, including our tax liability and obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement, except to the extent such distributions would render i3 Verticals, LLC insolvent or are otherwise prohibited by law, by our Senior Secured Credit Facility or by any of our future debt agreements.

Transfer Restrictions. The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement generally does not permit transfers of common units by members, except for transfers to permitted transferees, transfers pursuant to the participation right described below and transfers we approve in writing, as manager, and other limited exceptions. In the event of a permitted transfer under the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, the transferring member will be required to simultaneously transfer shares of Class B common stock to such transferee equal to the number of common units that the member transferred to such transferee in the permitted transfer.

The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement provides that, if a tender offer, share exchange offer, issuer bid, take-over bid, recapitalization or similar transaction with respect to our Class A common stock, each of which we refer to as a Pubco Offer, is approved by our Board of Directors or otherwise effected or to be effected with the consent or approval of our Board of Directors, each holder of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC shall be permitted to participate in such Pubco Offer by delivering a redemption notice, which shall be effective immediately prior to, and contingent upon, the consummation of such Pubco Offer. If a Pubco Offer is proposed by i3 Verticals, Inc., then i3 Verticals, Inc. is required to use its reasonable best efforts expeditiously and in good faith to take all such actions and do all such things as are necessary or desirable to enable and permit the holders of such common

units to participate in such Pubco Offer to the same extent as or on an economically equivalent basis with the holders of shares of Class A common stock, provided that in no event shall any holder of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC be entitled to receive aggregate consideration for each common unit that is greater than the consideration payable in respect of each share of Class A common stock pursuant to the Pubco Offer.

Except for certain exceptions, any transferee of common units must assume, by operation of law or executing a joinder to the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, all of the obligations of a transferring member with respect to the transferred units, and such transferee shall be bound by any limitations and obligations under the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement even if the transferee is not admitted as a member of i3 Verticals, LLC. A member shall remain as a member with all rights and obligations until the transferee is accepted as substitute member in accordance with the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement.

Maintenance of One-to-one Ratio between Shares of Class A Common Stock and Common Units Owned by i3 Verticals, Inc. and One-to-one Ratio between Shares of Class B Common Stock and Common Units Owned by the Continuing Equity Owners. In connection with this offering, we will issue to each Continuing Equity Owner for nominal consideration one share of Class B common stock for each common unit of i3 Verticals, LLC that such Continuing Equity Owner owns. The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement requires i3 Verticals, LLC to take all actions with respect to its common units, including issuances, reclassifications, distributions, divisions or recapitalizations, such that:

(1) we at all times maintain a ratio of one common unit we own, directly or indirectly, for each share of Class A common stock we issue, and

(2) i3 Verticals, LLC at all times maintains (a) a one-to-one ratio between the number of shares of Class A common stock we issue and the number of common units we own and (b) a one-to-one ratio between the number of shares of Class B common stock owned by the Continuing Equity Owners and the number of common units owned by the Continuing Equity Owners.

The ratio requirement disregards (1) shares of our Class A common stock under unvested options we issue, (2) treasury stock and (3) preferred stock or other debt or equity securities (including warrants, options or rights) we issue that are convertible into or redeemable or exchangeable for shares of Class A common stock, except to the extent we have contributed the net proceeds from such other securities, including any exercise or purchase price payable upon conversion, redemption or exchange thereof, to the equity capital of i3 Verticals, LLC. In addition, the Class A common stock ratio requirement disregards all common units at any time held by any other person, including the Continuing Equity Owners and the holders of any options over common units. If we issue, transfer or deliver from treasury stock or repurchase shares of Class A common stock in a transaction not contemplated by the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, we as manager have the authority to take all actions such that, after giving effect to all such issuances, transfers, deliveries or repurchases, the number of outstanding common units we own equals, on a one-for-one basis, the number of outstanding shares of Class A common stock. If we issue, transfer or deliver from treasury stock or repurchase or redeem any of our preferred stock in a transaction not contemplated by the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement, we as manager have the authority to take all actions such that, after giving effect to all such issuances, transfers, deliveries repurchases or redemptions, we hold (in the case of any issuance, transfer or delivery) or cease to hold (in the case of any repurchase or redemption) equity interests in i3 Verticals, LLC which (in our good faith determination) are in the aggregate substantially equivalent to our preferred stock so issued, transferred, delivered, repurchased or redeemed. i3 Verticals, LLC is prohibited from undertaking any subdivision (by any split of units, distribution of units, reclassification, recapitalization or similar event) or combination (by reverse split of units, reclassification, recapitalization or similar event) of the common units that is not accompanied by an identical subdivision or combination of (1) our Class A common stock to maintain at all times a one-to-one ratio between the number of common units we own and the number of outstanding shares of our Class A common stock, or (2) our Class B common stock to maintain at all times a one-to-one ratio between the number of common units owned by the Continuing Equity Owners and the number of outstanding shares of our Class B common stock, as applicable, in each case, subject to exceptions.

Issuance of Common Units upon Exercise of Options or Issuance of Other Equity Compensation. Upon the exercise of options we issue (as opposed to options issued by i3 Verticals, LLC), or our issuance of other types of equity compensation (such as the issuance of restricted or non-restricted stock, payment of bonuses in stock or settlement of stock appreciation rights in stock), we will have the right to acquire from i3 Verticals, LLC a number

of common units equal to the number of our shares of Class A common stock being issued in connection with the exercise of such options or issuance of other types of equity compensation. When we issue shares of Class A common stock in settlement of stock options granted to persons who are not officers or employees of i3 Verticals, LLC or its subsidiaries, we will make, or be deemed to make, a capital contribution in i3 Verticals, LLC equal to the aggregate value of such shares of Class A common stock, and i3 Verticals, LLC will issue to us a number of common units equal to the number of shares we issued. When we issue shares of Class A common stock in settlement of stock options granted to persons who are officers or employees of i3 Verticals, LLC or its subsidiaries, then we will be deemed to have sold directly to the person exercising such award a portion of the value of each share of Class A common stock equal to the exercise price per share, and we will be deemed to have sold directly to i3 Verticals, LLC (or the applicable subsidiary of i3 Verticals, LLC) the difference between the exercise price and market price per share for each such share of Class A common stock. In cases where we grant other types of equity compensation to employees of i3 Verticals, LLC or its subsidiaries, on each applicable vesting date (a) we will be deemed to have sold to i3 Verticals, LLC (or such subsidiary) the number of vested shares at a price equal to the market price per share, (b) i3 Verticals, LLC (or such subsidiary) will deliver the shares to the applicable person, and (c) we will be deemed to have made a capital contribution in i3 Verticals, LLC equal to the purchase price for such shares in redemption or exchange for an equal number of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC.

Dissolution. The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement will provide that the consent of i3 Verticals, Inc. as the managing member of i3 Verticals, LLC and members holding a majority of the voting units will be required to voluntarily dissolve i3 Verticals, LLC. In addition to a voluntary dissolution, i3 Verticals, LLC will be dissolved upon the entry of a decree of judicial dissolution or other circumstances in accordance with Delaware law. Upon a dissolution event, the proceeds of a liquidation will be distributed in the following order: (1) first, to pay the expenses of winding up i3 Verticals, LLC; (2) second, to pay debts and liabilities owed to creditors of i3 Verticals, LLC, other than members; and (3) third, to the members pro-rata in accordance with their respective percentage ownership interests in i3 Verticals, LLC (as determined based on the number of common units held by a member relative to the aggregate number of all outstanding common units).

Confidentiality. We, as manager, and each member agree to maintain the confidentiality of i3 Verticals, LLC's confidential information. This obligation excludes: (1) information independently obtained or developed by the members; and (2) information that is in the public domain or otherwise disclosed to a member; provided that such information was not obtained in violation of a confidentiality obligation included in the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement or such information was approved for release by written authorization of the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer or the General Counsel of either i3 Verticals, Inc. or i3 Verticals, LLC.

Indemnification. The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement will provide for indemnification of the manager, directors and officers of i3 Verticals, LLC and their respective subsidiaries or affiliates.

Common Unit Redemption Right. The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement will provide a redemption right to the Continuing Equity Owners that will entitle them to have their common units redeemed (subject in certain circumstances to time-based and service-based vesting requirements and limitations on the common units that will be converted from Class P units in connection with the Reorganization Transactions) for, at our option, newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case in accordance with the terms of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election, we may effect a direct exchange by i3 Verticals, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such common units. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their common units remain outstanding. In connection with the exercise of the redemption or exchange of common units (1) the Continuing Equity Owners will be required to surrender a number of shares of our Class B common stock registered in the name of such redeeming or exchanging Continuing Equity Owner, which we will cancel for no consideration on a one-for-one basis with the number of common units so redeemed or exchanged and (2) all redeeming members will surrender common units to i3 Verticals, LLC for cancellation.

Each Continuing Equity Owner's redemption rights will be subject to certain customary limitations, including the expiration of any contractual lock-up period relating to the shares of our Class A common stock that may be applicable to such Continuing Equity Owner and the absence of any liens or encumbrances on such common units redeemed. Additionally, in the case we elect a cash settlement, such Continuing Equity Owner may rescind

its redemption request within a specified period of time. Moreover, in the case of a settlement in Class A common stock, such redemption may be conditioned on the closing of an underwritten distribution of the shares of Class A common stock that may be issued in connection with such proposed redemption. In the case of a settlement in Class A common stock, such Continuing Equity Owner may also revoke or delay its redemption request if the following conditions exist:

(1) any registration statement pursuant to which the resale of the Class A common stock to be registered for such Continuing Equity Owner at or immediately following the consummation of the redemption shall have ceased to be effective pursuant to any action or inaction by the SEC or no such resale registration statement has yet become effective;

(2) we failed to cause any related prospectus to be supplemented by any required prospectus supplement necessary to effect such redemption;

(3) we exercised our right to defer, delay or suspend the filing or effectiveness of a registration statement and such deferral, delay or suspension shall affect the ability of such Continuing Equity Owner to have its Class A common stock registered at or immediately following the consummation of the redemption;

(4) such Continuing Equity Owner is in possession of any material non-public information concerning us, the receipt of which results in such Continuing Equity Owner being prohibited or restricted from selling Class A common stock at or immediately following the redemption without disclosure of such information (and we do not permit disclosure);

(5) any stop order relating to the registration statement pursuant to which the Class A common stock was to be registered by such Continuing Equity Owner at or immediately following the redemption shall have been issued by the SEC;

(6) there shall have occurred a material disruption in the securities markets generally or in the market or markets in which the Class A common stock is then traded;

(7) there shall be in effect an injunction, a restraining order or a decree of any nature of any governmental entity that restrains or prohibits the redemption;

(8) we shall have failed to comply in all material respects with our obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement, and such failure shall have affected the ability of such Continuing Equity Owner to consummate the resale of the Class A common stock to be received upon such redemption pursuant to an effective registration statement; or

(9) the redemption date would occur three business days or less prior to, or during, a black-out period.

Moreover, common units received in exchange for unvested profits interests in connection with the Reorganization Transactions will remain subject to their existing time-based and service-based vesting requirements. As such, the former Class P unit profits interests holders who hold these common units will not be able to exercise their redemption rights until the applicable vesting date.

The i3 Verticals LLC Agreement will require that in the case of a redemption by a Continuing Equity Owner we contribute cash or shares of our Class A common stock, as applicable, to i3 Verticals, LLC in exchange for an amount of newly-issued common units in i3 Verticals, LLC that will be issued to us equal to the number of common units redeemed from the Continuing Equity Owner. i3 Verticals, LLC will then distribute the cash or shares of our Class A common stock, as applicable, to such Continuing Equity Owner to complete the redemption. If a Continuing Equity Owner elects to redeem such owner's common units, we may, at our option, effect a direct exchange by i3 Verticals, Inc. of cash or our Class A common stock, as applicable, for such common units in lieu of such a redemption. Whether by redemption or exchange, we are obligated to ensure that at all times the number of common units that we own equals the number of our outstanding shares of Class A common stock (subject to certain exceptions for treasury shares and shares underlying certain convertible or exchangeable securities).

Amendments. In addition to certain other requirements, our consent, as manager, and the consent of a majority of the common units then outstanding and entitled to vote (excluding common units we hold directly or indirectly) will generally be required to amend or modify the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement.

Tax Receivable Agreement

As described in "Our Organizational Structure," we intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to purchase common units of i3 Verticals, LLC directly from i3 Verticals, LLC and from some of the Continuing Equity Owners. We expect to obtain an increase in our share of the tax basis of the assets of i3 Verticals, LLC in connection with the purchase of common units directly from some of the Continuing Equity Owners. In addition, we may obtain an increase in our share of the tax basis of the assets of i3 Verticals, LLC in the future, when a Continuing Equity Owner redeems such owner's common units (or we effect a direct exchange) and such owner thereby receives Class A common stock or cash, as applicable, from us, subject in certain circumstances to time-based and service-based vesting requirements and limitations on the common units that will be converted from Class P units in connection with the Reorganization Transactions. If we elect to effect a direct exchange, we intend to treat that exchange as our direct purchase of common units from such Continuing Equity Owner for U.S. federal income and other applicable tax purposes, regardless of whether such common units are surrendered by a Continuing Equity Owner to i3 Verticals, LLC for redemption or sold to us upon the exercise of our election to acquire such common units directly. We refer to such basis increases, together with the basis increases in connection with the purchase of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC directly from certain of the Continuing Equity Owners in the Reorganization Transactions, as the "Basis Adjustments." Any Basis Adjustment may have the effect of reducing the amounts that we would otherwise pay in the future to various tax authorities. The Basis Adjustments may also decrease gains (or increase losses) on future dispositions of certain assets to the extent tax basis is allocated to those assets.

In connection with the Reorganization Transactions described above, we will enter into a Tax Receivable Agreement with i3 Verticals, LLC and each of the Continuing Equity Owners that will provide for the payment by i3 Verticals, Inc. to the Continuing Equity Owners of 85% of the amount of certain tax benefits, if any, that i3 Verticals, Inc. actually realizes, or in some circumstances is deemed to realize in its tax reporting, as a result of the Reorganization Transactions described above, including the Basis Adjustments and certain other tax benefits attributable to payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement. Assuming no material changes in the relevant tax law and that we earn sufficient taxable income to realize all tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement, we expect that the total reduction in tax payments for us would be approximately $ over years from the date of this offering based on an initial public offering price of $ per share, and assuming all future sales would occur one year after this offering. Under that scenario, we would be required to pay the Continuing Equity Owners 85% of such amount, or $ over the -year period from the date of this offering. The actual amounts may materially differ from these hypothetical amounts, as potential future reductions in tax payments for us, and payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement by us, will be calculated using the market value of our Class A common stock at the time of the sale and the prevailing tax rates applicable to us over the life of the Tax Receivable Agreement and will depend on whether we generate sufficient future taxable income to realize the benefit. i3 Verticals, LLC intends to have in effect an election under Section 754 of the Code effective for each taxable year in which a redemption or exchange of i3 Verticals, LLC common units for Class A common stock or cash occurs. Such a redemption or exchange would include a deemed exchange, and would include for this purpose the purchase of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC directly from certain Continuing Equity Owners described above. These tax benefit payments are not conditioned upon one or more of the Continuing Equity Owners maintaining a continued ownership interest in i3 Verticals, LLC. If a Continuing Equity Owner transfers common units but does not assign to the transferee of such units its rights under the Tax Receivable Agreement, such Continuing Equity Owner generally will continue to be entitled to receive payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement arising in respect of a subsequent exchange of such common units. In general, the Continuing Equity Owners' rights under the Tax Receivable Agreement may not be assigned, sold, pledged or otherwise alienated to any person, other than certain permitted transferees, without (a) our prior written consent, which should not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, and (b) such person's becoming a party to the Tax Receivable Agreement and agreeing to succeed to the applicable Continuing Equity Owner's interest therein.

The actual Basis Adjustments, as well as any amounts paid to the Continuing Equity Owners under the Tax Receivable Agreement, will vary depending on a number of factors, including:

- *the timing of any future redemptions or exchanges*—for instance, the increase in any tax deductions will vary depending on the fair value, which may fluctuate over time, of the depreciable or amortizable assets of i3 Verticals, LLC at the time of each redemption or exchange;
- *the price of shares of our Class A common stock when we purchase common units from the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with this offering and when redemptions or exchanges of common units occur in the future*—the Basis Adjustments, as well as any related increase in any tax deductions, are directly related to the price of shares of our Class A common stock at the time of such purchases or future redemptions or exchanges;
- *the extent to which such redemptions or exchanges are taxable*—if a redemption or exchange is not taxable for any reason, increased tax deductions will not be available; and
- *the amount and timing of our income*—the Tax Receivable Agreement generally will require us to pay 85% of the tax benefits as and when those benefits are treated as realized under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement. If i3 Verticals, Inc. does not have taxable income, it generally will not be required (absent a change of control or other circumstances requiring an early termination payment and treating any outstanding common units held by members other than i3 Verticals, Inc. as having been exchanged for Class A common stock for purposes of determining such early termination payment) to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for that taxable year because no tax benefits will have been actually realized. However, any tax benefits that do not result in realized tax benefits in a given taxable year will likely generate tax attributes that may be used to generate tax benefits in previous or future taxable years. The use of any such tax attributes will result in payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, cash savings in income tax will be computed by comparing our actual income tax liability to the amount of such taxes that we would have been required to pay had there been no Basis Adjustments, had the Tax Receivable Agreement not been entered into and had there been no tax benefits to us as a result of any payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement; provided that for purposes of determining cash savings with respect to state and local income taxes we will use an assumed tax rate. There is no maximum term for the Tax Receivable Agreement, although we may terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement under an early termination procedure that requires us to pay the Continuing Equity Owners an agreed-upon amount equal to the estimated present value of the remaining payments to be made under the agreement (calculated with certain assumptions).

The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are obligations of i3 Verticals, Inc. and not of i3 Verticals, LLC. Although the actual timing and amount of any payments that may be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement will vary, we expect that the payments that we may be required to make to the Continuing Equity Owners could be substantial. Any payments we make to the Continuing Equity Owners under the Tax Receivable Agreement will generally reduce the amount of overall cash flow that might have otherwise been available to us or to i3 Verticals, LLC. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, the unpaid amounts will be deferred and will accrue interest until we pay them; provided that nonpayment for a specified period may constitute a material breach of a material obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement and therefore may result in the acceleration of payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement. We anticipate funding ordinary course payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement from cash flow from operations of our subsidiaries, available cash or available borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility or any future debt agreements. See “Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Information.” Decisions we make in the course of running our business, such as with respect to mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes in control, may influence the timing and amount of payments that a redeeming Continuing Equity Owner receives under the Tax Receivable Agreement. For example, the earlier disposition of assets following an exchange or acquisition transaction will generally accelerate payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and increase the present value of such payments.

The Tax Receivable Agreement provides that if certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combination or other changes of control were to occur, if we materially breach any of our material obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement or if, at any time, we elect an early termination of the Tax Receivable

Agreement, then the Tax Receivable Agreement will terminate and our obligations, or our successor's obligations, under the Tax Receivable Agreement would accelerate and become due and payable, based on certain assumptions, including an assumption that we would have sufficient taxable income to fully use all potential future tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. In those circumstances, members of i3 Verticals, LLC would be deemed to exchange any remaining outstanding common units for Class A common stock and would generally be entitled to payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement resulting from such deemed exchanges. We may elect to completely terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early only with the written approval of each of a majority of i3 Verticals, Inc.'s "independent directors" (within the meaning of Rule 10A-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act and the Nasdaq rules).

As a result of the foregoing, we could be required to make an immediate cash payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future tax benefits that are the subject of the Tax Receivable Agreement, which payment may be made significantly in advance of the actual realization, if any, of such future tax benefits. We also could be required to make cash payments to the Continuing Equity Owners that are greater than the specified percentage of the actual benefits we ultimately realize in respect of the tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. In these situations, our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combination, or other changes of control. There can be no assurance that we will be able to finance our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be based on the tax reporting positions that we determine. We will not be reimbursed for any cash payments previously made to the Continuing Equity Owners pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement if any tax benefits we initially claim by us are subsequently challenged by a taxing authority and ultimately disallowed. Instead, any excess cash payments we make to a Continuing Equity Owner will be netted against any future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement. However, a challenge to any tax benefits we initially claim may not arise for a number of years following the initial time of such payment or, even if challenged early, such excess cash payment may be greater than the amount of future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement and, as a result, there might not be future cash payments from which to net against. The applicable federal income tax rules are complex and factual in nature, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not disagree with our tax reporting positions. As a result, it is possible that we could make cash payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that are substantially greater than our actual cash tax savings. Although we are not currently aware of any potential challenge, if we subsequently determine that any Basis Adjustments or other tax benefits may be subjected to a reasonable challenge by a taxing authority, we may withhold payments to the Continuing Equity Owners under the Tax Receivable Agreement related to such Basis Adjustments or other tax benefits in an interest-bearing escrow account until such a challenge is no longer possible.

If we receive a formal notice or assessment from a taxing authority with respect to any cash savings covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement, we will place certain subsequent tax benefit payments that would otherwise be made to the Continuing Equity Owners into an interest-bearing escrow account until there is a final determination. We will have full responsibility for, and sole discretion over, all i3 Verticals, Inc. tax matters, including the filing and amendment of all tax returns and claims for refund and defense of all tax contests, subject to certain participation and approval rights held by the Continuing Equity Owners.

Under the Tax Receivable Agreement, we are required to provide the Continuing Equity Owners with a schedule showing the calculation of payments that are due under the Tax Receivable Agreement for each taxable year with respect to which a payment obligation arises within 90 days after filing our federal income tax return for such taxable year. This calculation will be based upon the advice of our tax advisors. Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will generally be made to the Continuing Equity Owners within three business days after this schedule becomes final pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Tax Receivable Agreement, although interest on such payments will begin to accrue at a rate of from the due date (without extensions) of such tax return. Any late payments that may be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement will continue to accrue interest at a rate equal to the sum of the highest rate applicable at the time under the Senior Secured Credit Facility (or any replacement thereof), plus (or, if there is no Senior Secured Credit Facility at such time,), until such payments are made, generally including any late payments that we may

subsequently make because we did not have enough available cash to satisfy our payment obligations at the time at which they originally arose.

Registration Rights Agreement

We intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Continuing Equity Owners, including Greg Daily and certain of his affiliates, entities affiliated with First Avenue Partners L.P., entities affiliated with Harbert Management Corporation, entities affiliated with Capital Alignment Partners, James Stephen Turner, Jr. and certain of his affiliates and Clay Whitson, in connection with this offering. The Registration Rights Agreement will provide certain of the parties the right, at any time after 180 days following our initial public offering and the expiration of any related lock-up period, to require us to register under the Securities Act the offer and sale of shares of Class A common stock issuable to them, at our election, upon redemption or exchange of their common units in i3 Verticals, LLC. The Registration Rights Agreement will also provide for customary "piggyback" registration rights for all parties to the agreement. The Registration Rights Agreement will provide that we will pay certain expenses of the registration rights holders in connection with the exercise of their registration rights, and that we will indemnify the registration rights holders against certain liabilities which may arise under the Securities Act or other federal or state securities laws.

Director and Officer Indemnification and Insurance

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we intend to enter into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. We also intend to purchase directors' and officers' liability insurance. See "Description of Capital Stock—Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers."

Agreement with Axia Technologies, LLC

In April 2016, we entered into a purchase agreement to purchase certain assets of Axia. As part of the pur chase, i3 Verticals, LLC entered into a Processing Services Agreement (the "Axia Tech Agreement") with Axia Technologies, LLC ("Axia Tech"). Under the Axia Tech Agreement, we agreed to provide processing services for certain merchants as designated by Axia Tech from time to time. In fiscal year 2017, and for the three months ended December 31, 2017, we earned net revenues of $27,000 and $11,000, respectively, related to the Axia Tech Agreement. i3 Verticals, LLC, Greg Daily and Clay Whitson own 3%, 11% and 1%, respectively, of the outstanding equity of Axia Tech.

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

Our Board of Directors will adopt a written related person transaction policy, to be effective upon the closing of this offering, setting forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy will cover any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, as determined by the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors, including, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, and indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness or our employment of a related person. In reviewing any such proposal, our Audit Committee will be tasked to consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including the commercial reasonableness of the terms, the benefit or perceived benefit, or lack thereof, to us, opportunity costs of alternate transactions, the materiality and character of the related person's direct or indirect interest and the actual or apparent conflict of interest of the related person.

All related party transactions described in this section occurred prior to adoption of this policy and as such, these transactions were not subject to the approval and review procedures set forth in the policy.

In addition to the compensation arrangements with directors and executive officers described under "Executive Compensation," the foregoing is a description of each transaction since October 1, 2014, and each currently proposed transaction in which:

- we have been or are to be a participant;
- the amount involved exceeded or will exceed $120,000; and

- any of our directors, executive officers, beneficial holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any member of their immediate family or person sharing their household had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock (1) immediately following the consummation of the Reorganization Transactions (excluding this offering), as described in "Our Organizational Structure" and (2) as adjusted to give effect to this offering, for:

- each person whom we know to own beneficially more than 5% of our Class A or Class B common stock;
- each of the directors, director nominees and named executive officers individually; and
- all directors, director nominees and executive officers as a group.

As described in "Our Organizational Structure" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions," each common unit (other than common units we hold) is redeemable from time to time at each holder's option (subject in certain circumstances to time-based and service-based vesting requirements and limitations on the common units that will be converted from Class P units in connection with the Reorganization Transactions) for, at our election, newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election, we may effect a direct exchange by i3 Verticals, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such common units. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their common units remain outstanding. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—i3 Verticals LLC Agreement." In connection with this offering, we will issue to each Continuing Equity Owner for nominal consideration one share of Class B common stock for each common unit of i3 Verticals, LLC it owns. As a result, the number of shares of Class B common stock listed in the table below correlates to the number of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC each such Continuing Equity Owner will own immediately after this offering. Although the number of shares of Class A common stock being offered hereby to the public and the total number of i3 Verticals, LLC common units outstanding after the offering will remain fixed regardless of the initial public offering price in this offering, the shares of Class B common stock held by the beneficial owners set forth in the table below after the consummation of the Reorganization Transactions will vary, depending on the initial public offering price in this offering. The table below assumes the shares of Class A common stock are offered at $ per share (the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus).

The number of shares beneficially owned by each stockholder as described in this prospectus is determined under rules issued by the SEC. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the individual or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options, or other rights, including the redemption right described above with respect to each common unit, held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus, are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The percentage ownership of each individual or entity after giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions and before this offering is computed on the basis of shares of our Class A common stock outstanding and shares of our Class B common stock outstanding. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of all listed stockholders is 40 Burton Hills Blvd., Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215.

Each of the stockholders listed has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise, subject to community property laws where applicable.

	Class A Common Stock Beneficially Owned (1)			Class B Common Stock Beneficially Owned			Combined Voting Power (2)	
	After Giving Effect to the Reorganization Transactions and Before this Offering	After Giving Effect to the Reorganization Transactions and this Offering (No Exercise of Option)	After Giving Effect to the Reorganization Transactions and this Offering (With Full Exercise of Option)	After Giving Effect to the Reorganization Transactions and Before this Offering	After Giving Effect to the Reorganization Transactions and this Offering (No Exercise of Option)	After Giving Effect to the Reorganization Transactions and this Offering (With Full Exercise of Option)	After Giving Effect to the Reorganization Transactions and this Offering (No Exercise of Option)	After Giving Effect to the Reorganization Transactions and this Offering (With Full Exercise of Option)
Name of Beneficial Owner	**Number %**	**Number %**	**Number %**	**Number %**	**Number %**	**Number %**	**Number %**	**Number %**
5% Stockholders:								
Named executive officers and directors:								
Gregory Daily								
Clay Whitson								
Rick Stanford								
David Wilds								
Timothy McKenna								
John Harrison								
Burton Harvey								
All directors and executive officers as a group (10 people)								

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1% of our outstanding common stock.

(1) Each common unit (other than common units we hold and common units held by certain of the former Class P unit profits interests holders that are initially subject to time-based or service-based vesting requirements) is redeemable from time to time at each holder's option for, at our election, newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election, we may effect a direct exchange by i3 Verticals, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such common units. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their common units remain outstanding. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—i3 Verticals LLC Agreement." In these tables, beneficial ownership of common units has been reflected as beneficial ownership of shares of our Class A common stock for which such common units may be exchanged. When a common unit is exchanged by a Continuing Equity Owner who holds shares of our Class B common stock, a corresponding share of Class B common stock will be canceled.

(2) Represents the percentage of voting power of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock voting as a single class. Each share of Class A common stock and each share of Class B common stock entitles the registered holder thereof to one vote per share on all matters presented to stockholders for a vote generally, including the election of directors. The Class A common stock and Class B common stock will vote as a single class on all matters except as required by law or the amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following descriptions are summaries of the material terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the consummation of this offering. Reference is made to the more detailed provisions of, and the descriptions are qualified in their entirety by reference to, the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, forms of which are filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and applicable law.

General

Following this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of shares of Class A common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, shares of Class B common stock, par value $0.0001 per share ; and shares of preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share.

Class A Common Stock

Class A common stock outstanding. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, there were no outstanding shares of our Class A common stock. There will be shares of Class A common stock outstanding, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option, after giving effect to the sale of the shares of Class A common stock offered hereby. All shares of Class A common stock to be issued upon completion of this offering will be fully paid and non-assessable.

Voting rights. The holders of Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. The holders of our Class A common stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors. Generally, all matters to be voted on by stockholders must be approved by a majority (or, in the case of election of directors, by a plurality) of the votes entitled to be cast by all stockholders present in person or represented by proxy, voting together as a single class.

Dividend rights. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding preferred stock, the holders of shares of Class A common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor. However, we do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future. Holders of shares of Class B common stock are not entitled to receive dividends in respect of such shares. See "Dividend Policy."

Rights upon liquidation. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of Class A common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of our debts and other liabilities, subject to prior distribution rights of preferred stock, then outstanding, if any.

Other rights. The holders of our Class A common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class A common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of our Class A common stock will be subject to those of the holders of any shares of our preferred stock we may issue in the future.

Class B Common Stock

Class B common stock outstanding. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, there were no outstanding shares of our Class B common stock. Following the offering, there will be shares of Class B common stock outstanding. All shares of Class B common stock to be issued upon completion of this offering will be fully paid and non-assessable.

Shares of Class B common stock will be issued in the future only to the extent necessary to maintain a one-to-one ratio between the number of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC held by the Continuing Equity Owners and the number of shares of Class B common stock issued to the Continuing Equity Owners. Shares of Class B common stock are transferable only together with an equal number of common units of i3 Verticals, LLC. Only permitted transferees of common units held by the Continuing Equity Owners will be permitted transferees of Class B common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—i3 Verticals LLC Agreement."

Voting rights. The holders of our Class B common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters presented to our stockholders generally. The holders of shares of our Class B common stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors. Holders of shares of our Class B common stock will vote together with holders of our Class A common stock as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except for certain amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation described below or as otherwise required by applicable law or the amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Generally, all matters to be voted on by stockholders must be approved by a majority (or, in the case of election of directors, by a plurality) of the votes entitled to be cast by all stockholders present in person or represented by proxy, voting together as a single class.

Dividend rights. The holders of our Class B common stock will not participate in any dividends declared by our Board of Directors.

Other rights. The holders of shares of our Class B common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. There will be no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class B common stock. Any amendment of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that gives holders of our Class B common stock (1) any rights to receive dividends or any other kind of distribution, (2) any right to convert into or be exchanged for Class A common stock or (3) any other economic rights must be approved by the majority of the voting power of all of our outstanding voting stock.

Preferred Stock

Our Board of Directors has the authority to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our Board of Directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The issuance of preferred stock may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of i3 Verticals, Inc. without further action by the stockholders. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may adversely affect the holders of our Class A common stock by restricting dividends on the Class A common stock, diluting the voting power of the Class A common stock or subordinating the liquidation rights of the Class A common stock. As a result of these or other factors, the issuance of preferred stock could have an adverse impact on the market price of our Class A common stock. At present, we have no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding and we have no plans to issue any preferred stock.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Amended and Restated Bylaws and Certain Provisions of Delaware Law

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and the DGCL contain provisions, which are summarized in the following paragraphs, that are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our Board of Directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened acquisition of our company. These provisions are intended to avoid costly takeover battles, reduce our vulnerability to a hostile change of control or other unsolicited acquisition proposal, and enhance the ability of our Board of Directors to maximize stockholder value in connection with any unsolicited offer to acquire us. However, these provisions may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a merger or acquisition of our company by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or other takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including attempts that might result in a premium over the prevailing market price for the shares of Class A common stock held by stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of such stockholders and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

Authorized but Unissued Capital Stock

Delaware law does not require stockholder approval for any issuance of authorized shares. However, the listing requirements of Nasdaq, which would apply if and so long as our Class A common stock remains listed on Nasdaq, require stockholder approval of certain issuances equal to or exceeding 20% of the then outstanding voting power or then outstanding number of shares of Class A common stock. Additional shares that may be used

in the future may be used for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings, to raise additional capital or to facilitate acquisitions.

One of the effects of the existence of unissued and unreserved common stock may be to enable our Board of Directors to issue shares to persons friendly to current management, which issuance could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of our company by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise and thereby protect the continuity of our management and possibly deprive our stockholders of opportunities to sell their shares of Class A common stock at prices higher than prevailing market prices.

Election of Directors and Vacancies

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our Board of Directors will consist of between three and 15 directors. The exact number of directors will be fixed from time to time by a majority of our Board of Directors. Each director will be elected for a one-year term. There will be no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on our Board of Directors.

In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that any vacancy on the Board of Directors, including a vacancy that results from an increase in the number of directors or a vacancy that results from the removal of a director with cause, may be filled only by a majority of the directors then in office.

Business Combinations

We intend to opt out of Section 203 of the DGCL; however, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain similar provisions providing that we may not engage in certain "business combinations" with any "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to such time, our Board of Directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the votes of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding certain shares; or
- at or subsequent to that time, the business combination is approved by our Board of Directors and by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the votes of our outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with that person's affiliates and associates, owns, or within the previous three years owned, 15% or more of the votes of our outstanding voting stock. For purposes of this provision, "voting stock" means any class or series of stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors.

Under certain circumstances, this provision will make it more difficult for a person who would be an "interested stockholder" to effect various business combinations with our company for a three-year period. This provision may encourage companies interested in acquiring our company to negotiate in advance with our Board of Directors because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our Board of Directors approves either the business combination or the transaction that results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our Board of Directors and may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

Quorum

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that at any meeting of the Board of Directors, a majority of the total number of directors then in office constitutes a quorum for all purposes.

No Cumulative Voting

Under Delaware law, the right to vote cumulatively does not exist unless the amended and restated certificate of incorporation specifically authorizes cumulative voting. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not authorize cumulative voting.

Special Stockholder Meetings

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called at any time only by or at the direction of the chairman of our Board of Directors, our chief executive officer, or by our Board of Directors, and not by our stockholders. Our amended and restated bylaws will prohibit the conduct of any business at a special meeting other than as specified in the notice for such meeting.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Director Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our amended and restated bylaws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our Board of Directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our Board of Directors or by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record who is entitled to vote at the meeting, or who is a stockholder that holds such stock through a nominee or "street name" holder of record and can demonstrate to us that such indirect ownership of such stock and such stockholder's entitlement to vote such stock on such business, and who has given our secretary timely written notice, in proper form, of the stockholder's intention to bring that business before the meeting. To be timely, such notice must be delivered to our secretary:

- in the case of an annual meeting of stockholders, not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day and not later than the close of business on the 90th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to the date of such annual meeting or, if the first public announcement of the date of such annual meeting is less than 100 days prior to the date of such annual meeting, the 10th day following the day on which we first make a public announcement of the date of such meeting; and
- in the case of a special meeting of stockholders called for the purpose of electing directors, not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such special meeting or the 10th day following the date on which notice of the date of the special meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of the special meeting was made, whichever first occurs.

Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Upon consummation of this offering, our bylaws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes which all our stockholders would be eligible to cast in an election of directors.

Conflicts of Interest

Delaware law permits corporations to adopt provisions renouncing any interest or expectancy in certain opportunities that are presented to the corporation or its officers, directors or stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time by Delaware law, renounce any interest, expectancy that we have in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, specified business opportunities that are from time to time presented to certain of our officers, directors or stockholders or their respective affiliates, other than those officers, directors, stockholders or affiliates who are our or our subsidiaries' employees. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any director or stockholder who is not employed by us (including any non-employee director who serves as one of our officers in both his director and officer capacities) or his or her affiliates will not have any duty to refrain from (1) engaging in a corporate opportunity in the same or similar lines of business in which we or our affiliates now engage or propose to engage or (2) otherwise competing with us or our affiliates. In addition, to the fullest extent permitted by law, if any director or stockholder, other than a director or stockholder who is not employed by us or our affiliates acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity for itself or himself or its or his affiliates or for us or our affiliates, such person will have no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or business opportunity to us or any of our affiliates and they may take any such opportunity for themselves or offer it to another person or entity,

unless such opportunity was expressly offered to them solely in their capacity as a director, executive officer or employee of us or our affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, no potential transaction or business opportunity may be deemed to be a corporate opportunity of the corporation or its subsidiaries unless (1) we or our subsidiaries would be permitted to undertake such transaction or opportunity in accordance with the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, (2) we or our subsidiaries at such time have sufficient financial resources to undertake such transaction or opportunity, (3) we have an interest or expectancy in such transaction or opportunity and (4) such transaction or opportunity would be in the same or similar line of our or our subsidiaries' business in which we or our subsidiaries are engaged or a line of business that is reasonably related to, or a reasonable extension of, such line of business. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not renounce our interest in any business opportunity that is expressly offered to an employee director or employee in his or her capacity as a director or employee of i3 Verticals, Inc. To the fullest extent permitted by law, no business opportunity will be deemed to be a potential corporate opportunity for us unless we would be permitted to undertake the opportunity under our amended and restated certificate, we have sufficient financial resources to undertake the opportunity and the opportunity would be in line with our business.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The DGCL authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties, subject to certain exceptions. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will include a provision that eliminates the personal liability of directors for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the DGCL. The effect of these provisions will be to eliminate the rights of us and our stockholders, through stockholders' derivative suits on our behalf, to recover monetary damages from a director for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, including breaches resulting from grossly negligent behavior. However, exculpation will not apply to any director if the director has acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized illegal dividends or redemptions or derived an improper benefit from his or her actions as a director.

Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that we must indemnify and advance expenses to our directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL. We intend to carry directors' and officers' liability insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. We believe that these indemnification and advancement provisions and insurance will be useful to attract and retain qualified directors and officers.

The limitation of liability, indemnification and advancement provisions that will be included in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breaches of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements will require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL against expenses, losses and liabilities that may arise in connection with actual or threatened proceedings in which they are involved by reason of their service to us and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified.

There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought.

Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment

Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, our stockholders will have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of us. Pursuant to the DGCL, stockholders who properly request and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

Stockholders' Derivative Actions

Under the DGCL, any of our stockholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in our favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of our shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder's stock thereafter devolved by operation of law.

Stockholder Registration Rights

We intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with this offering pursuant to which such parties will have specified rights to require us to register all or a portion of their shares under the Securities Act. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement."

Listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market

We have applied to list the Class A common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "IIIV."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the Class A common stock is .

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our Class A common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of our Class A common stock in the public market or the perception that such sales might occur could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. Furthermore, because only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to existing contractual and legal restrictions on resale as described below, there may be sales of substantial amounts of our Class A common stock in the public market after the restrictions lapse. This may adversely affect the prevailing market price and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

After completion of this offering and after giving effect to the Reorganization Transactions, we will have shares of Class A common stock outstanding (or a maximum of Class A common stock if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full). All of the shares of Class A common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are owned by our "affiliates" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act and except certain shares that will be subject to the lock-up period described in the next succeeding paragraph after completion of this offering. Any shares owned by our affiliates may not be resold except in compliance with Rule 144 volume limitations, manner of sale and notice requirements, pursuant to another applicable exemption from registration or pursuant to an effective registration statement. The shares of Class A common stock issuable to holders of our common units will be "restricted securities" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. This rule is summarized below.

In addition, at our request, the underwriters have reserved up to shares of the shares of Class A common stock offered for sale pursuant to this prospectus for sale to some of our directors, executive officers, employees, members of i3 Verticals, LLC and business associates in a directed shares program. Any of these directed shares purchased by our executive officers, directors and members of i3 Verticals, LLC, will be subject to the 180-day lock-up restriction described under "Underwriting." Accordingly, the number of shares freely transferable upon completion of this offering will be reduced by the number of directed shares purchased by our executive officers, directors and members of i3 Verticals, LLC, and there will be a corresponding increase in the number of shares that become eligible for sale after 180 days from the date of this prospectus.

Each common unit held by our Continuing Equity Owners will be redeemable, at the election of each Continuing Equity Owner (subject in certain circumstances to time-based and service-based vesting requirements and limitations on the common units that will be converted from Class P units in connection with the Reorganization Transactions), for, at our election, newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the i3 Verticals LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election, we may effect a direct exchange by i3 Verticals, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such common units. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their common units remain outstanding. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—i3 Verticals LLC Agreement." Upon consummation of this offering, our Continuing Equity Owners will hold common units, all of which will be redeemable or exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock. The shares of Class A common stock we issue upon such redemptions or exchanges would be "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 unless we register such issuances. However, we will enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Continuing Equity Owners that will require us to register under the Securities Act these shares of Class A common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement."

Rule 144

In general with Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our Class A common stock for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, would be entitled to sell such securities without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale and (ii) we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. If such person has beneficially owned the shares

proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner than our affiliates, then that person is entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares of our Class A common stock for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period, upon expiration of the lock-up agreements described below, only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares of our Class A common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our Class A common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale;

provided, in each case, that we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Such sales by affiliates must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144.

We are unable to estimate the number of shares that will be sold under Rule 144 since this will depend on the market price for our common stock, the personal circumstances of the stockholder and other factors.

Lock-up Agreements

Our executive officers, directors and certain of our other stockholders will agree, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of or announce the intention to otherwise dispose of, or enter into any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequence of ownership of, directly or indirectly, or make any demand or request or exercise any right with respect to the registration of, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any common stock without the prior written consent of Cowen and Company, LLC, for a period of 180 days after the date of the pricing of the offering. See “Underwriting.”

Equity Incentive Plan

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the offer and sale of all shares of Class A common stock subject to outstanding stock options and Class A common stock issued or issuable under our 2018 Plan. We expect to file the registration statement covering shares offered pursuant to our 2018 Plan shortly after the date of this prospectus, permitting the resale of such shares by non-affiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act and the sale by affiliates in the public market subject to compliance with the resale provisions of Rule 144.

Registration Rights

We intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with this offering pursuant to which such parties will have specified rights to require us to register all or a portion of their shares under the Securities Act. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.”

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a discussion of the material U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our Class A common stock by a beneficial owner that is a "non-U.S. holder." For purposes of this discussion, a "non-U.S. holder" is a person or entity that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is:

- a non-resident alien individual, other than certain former citizens and residents of the United States subject to tax as expatriates;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States or any state or political subdivision thereof or the District of Columbia;
- a trust if it (1) is not subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States, or no United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, and (2) does not have a valid election in effect under applicable United States Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person; or
- an estate, other than an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

This discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions and final, temporary and proposed Treasury Regulations, changes to any of which subsequent to the date of this prospectus may affect the tax consequences described herein. This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to non-U.S. holders in light of their particular circumstances (including a non-U.S. holder who is a United States expatriate, foreign pension fund, "controlled foreign corporation," "passive foreign investment company" or a partnership or other pass-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes or who does not hold Class A common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code) and it does not address the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income pursuant to the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 or any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, local or foreign jurisdiction.

If a partnership holds our Class A common stock, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partnership holding Class A common stock, or a partner in such a partnership, you should consult your tax advisors.

Prospective holders are urged to consult their tax advisors with respect to the particular tax consequences to them of owning and disposing of the Class A common stock, including the consequences under the laws of any state, local or foreign jurisdiction.

Dividends

As discussed under "Dividend Policy," we do not currently expect to pay dividends. If we do make any distributions with respect to shares of Class A common stock, such distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, the excess will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital, causing a reduction in the non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Class A common stock, and to the extent the amount of the distribution exceeds a non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Class A common stock, the excess will be treated as gain from the disposition of our common stock, subject to the tax treatment described below in "Gain on Disposition of the Class A Common Stock." Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder of the Class A common stock generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or a reduced rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. In order to obtain a reduced rate of withholding, a non-U.S. holder will be required to provide to the applicable withholding agent an Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form), certifying under penalty of perjury that such holder is not a U.S. person as defined under the Code and is eligible for treaty benefits. Additional certification requirements apply if a non-U.S. holder holds the Class A common stock through a foreign partnership or a foreign intermediary.

The withholding tax does not apply to dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder who provides a Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a United States permanent establishment). Instead, the effectively connected dividends will be subject to regular U.S. federal income tax as if the non-U.S. holder were a United States person (as defined in the Code) unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. A non-U.S. corporation receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" imposed at a rate of 30% (or a lower treaty rate) with respect to its effectively-connected earnings and profits attributable to such dividends and other income.

If you are a non-U.S. holder, you may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the Internal Revenue Service. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under an appropriate income tax treaty and the specific manner of claiming the benefits of the treaty.

Gain on Disposition of the Class A Common Stock

Subject to the discussion of backup withholding and FATCA below, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain realized on a sale or other disposition of the Class A common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of the non-U.S. holder in the United States, (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a United States permanent establishment of the non-U.S. holder);
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of that disposition, and certain other conditions are met; or
- we are or have been a U.S. real property holding corporation, as defined in the Code, and the non-U.S. holder held, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of our common stock at any time within the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition and the non-U.S. holder's holding period, and certain other conditions are met.

Generally, a corporation is a "United States real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business (all as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes). We believe that we are not, and we do not anticipate becoming, a U.S. real property holding corporation.

Gain that is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business will be subject to regular U.S. income tax as if the non-U.S. holder were a U.S. person, subject to an applicable treaty providing otherwise. A non-U.S. corporation with effectively connected gains may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" imposed at a rate of 30% (or a lower treaty rate) with respect to its effectively-connected earnings and profits attributable to such gains and other income.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Information returns will be filed with the Internal Revenue Service in connection with payments of dividends. This information also may be made available under a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established. A non-U.S. holder may have to comply with certification procedures to establish that it is not a United States person in order to avoid information reporting and backup withholding with respect to payments of dividends and the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of the Class A common stock. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a non-U.S. holder will be allowed as a credit against such holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such holder to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

FATCA

Pursuant to Code provisions commonly referred to as "FATCA," additional withholding is generally imposed at a rate of 30% on payments to certain foreign entities of dividends on and the gross proceeds of dispositions of U.S. common stock, unless various U.S. information reporting and due diligence requirements (generally relating

to ownership by U.S. persons of interests in or accounts with those entities) have been satisfied. Under regulations and related guidance issued by the Treasury Department, this withholding will apply to payments of dividends on the Class A common stock that are made and will apply to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of the Class A common stock made on or after December 31, 2018. Any intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country, or future Treasury regulations, may modify the FATCA reporting rules and withholding obligations.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in the Class A common stock.

Federal Estate Tax

Individual non-U.S. holders and entities the property of which is potentially includible in such an individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes (for example, a trust funded by such an individual and with respect to which the individual has retained certain interests or powers) should note that, absent an applicable treaty benefit, the Class A common stock will be treated as U.S. situs property subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

UNDERWRITING

We and the underwriters for the offering named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the common stock being offered. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase from us the number of shares of our common stock set forth opposite its name below. Cowen and Company, LLC is the representative of the underwriters.

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Cowen and Company, LLC	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent and that the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the shares sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these shares are purchased, other than those shares covered by the overallotment option described below. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

The underwriters are offering the shares, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions specified in the underwriting agreement. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

Overallotment Option to Purchase Additional Shares. We have granted to the underwriters an option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount. This option is exercisable for a period of 30 days. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering overallotments, if any, made in connection with the sale of common stock offered hereby. To the extent that the underwriters exercise this option, the underwriters will purchase additional shares from us in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above.

Discounts and Commissions. The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds, before expenses to us. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discount, will be approximately $. We will pay those expenses.

	Total Per Share	Without Overallotment	With Overallotment
Public offering price			
Underwriting discount			
Proceeds, before expenses, to us			

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. The underwriters may offer the shares of common stock to securities dealers at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of $ per share. If all of the shares are not sold at the public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and other selling terms.

Discretionary Accounts. The underwriters do not intend to confirm sales of the shares to any accounts over which they have discretionary authority.

Market Information. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for shares of our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and Cowen and Company, LLC. In addition to prevailing market conditions, the factors to be considered in these negotiations will include:

- the history of, and prospects for, our company and the industry in which we compete;
- our past and present financial information;
- an assessment of our management; its past and present operations, and the prospects for, and timing of, our future revenues;
- the present state of our development;
- the above factors in relation to market values and various valuation measures of other companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

An active trading market for the shares may not develop. It is also possible that after the offering the shares will not trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

We intend to list the Class A common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “IIIV.” We have not yet filed an application to have our Class A common stock approved for listing. We intend to file such application following the submission of this registration statement.

Stabilization. In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, overallotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase shares of common stock so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum, and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while the offering is in progress.
- Overallotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of shares of common stock in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a syndicate short position which may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase in the overallotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in the overallotment option. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising their overallotment option and/or purchasing shares in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared with the price at which they may purchase shares through exercise of the overallotment option. If the underwriters sell more shares than could be covered by exercise of the overallotment option and, therefore, have a naked short position, the position can be closed out only by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit Cowen and Company, LLC to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by that syndicate member is purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Stock Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Passive Market Making. In connection with this offering, underwriters and selling group members may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the Nasdaq Stock Market in accordance with Rule

103 of Regulation M under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of common stock and extending through the completion of the distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, such bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

Lock-Up Agreements. Pursuant to certain "lock-up" agreements, we and our executive officers, directors and certain of our other stockholders, have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of or announce the intention to otherwise dispose of, or enter into any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequence of ownership of, directly or indirectly, or make any demand or request or exercise any right with respect to the registration of, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any common stock without the prior written consent of Cowen and Company, LLC, for a period of 180 days after the date of the pricing of the offering.

This lock-up provision applies to common stock and to securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for common stock. The exceptions permit us, among other things and subject to restrictions, to: (a) issue common stock or options pursuant to employee benefit plans; (b) issue common stock upon exercise of outstanding options or warrants; (c) issue securities in connection with acquisitions or similar transactions; and (d) file registration statements on Form S-8. The exceptions permit parties to the "lock-up" agreements, among other things and subject to restrictions, to: (a) make certain gifts; (b) if the party is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, make transfers to any shareholders, partners, members of, or owners of similar equity interests in, the party, or to an affiliate of the party, if such transfer is not for value; and (c) if the party is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, make transfers in connection with the sale or transfer of all of the party's capital stock, partnership interests, membership interests or other similar equity interests, as the case may be, or all or substantially all of the party's assets, in any such case not undertaken for the purpose of avoiding the restrictions imposed by the "lock-up" agreement. In addition, the lock-up provision will not restrict broker-dealers from engaging in market making and similar activities conducted in the ordinary course of their business.

Cowen and Company, LLC, in its sole discretion, may jointly release our common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time. When determining whether or not to release our common stock and other securities from lock-up agreements, Cowen and Company, LLC will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time of the request. In the event of such a release or waiver for one of our directors or officers, Cowen and Company, LLC shall provide us with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of such release or waiver and we will announce the impending release or waiver by issuing a press release at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

Directed Share Program. At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to shares of our common stock for sale, at the initial public offering price, through a directed share program to our directors, executive officers, employees, members of i3 Verticals, LLC and business associates. There can be no assurance that any of the reserved shares will be so purchased. The number of shares available for sale to the general public in the offering will be reduced to the extent the reserved shares are purchased in the directed share program. Any reserved shares of common stock not purchased through the directed share program will be offered to the general public on the same basis as the other common stock offered hereby.

Canada. The common stock may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of the common stock must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

United Kingdom. Each of the underwriters has represented and agreed that:

- it has not made or will not make an offer of the securities to the public in the United Kingdom within the meaning of section 102B of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) (FSMA) except to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities or otherwise in circumstances which do not require the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Rules of the Financial Services Authority (FSA);
- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of FSMA) to persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 or in circumstances in which section 21 of FSMA does not apply to us; and
- it has complied with and will comply with all applicable provisions of FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the securities in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Switzerland. The securities will not be offered, directly or indirectly, to the public in Switzerland and this prospectus does not constitute a public offering prospectus as that term is understood pursuant to article 652a or 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations.

European Economic Area. In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (the "EEA") which has implemented the European Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), an offer of our shares may not be made to the public in a Relevant Member State other than:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor, as defined in the European Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the European Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant dealer or dealers nominated by us for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the European Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of our shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the European Prospectus Directive or supplement prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the European Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this description, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to the securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the expression may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the European Prospectus Directive in that member state, and the expression "European Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments hereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State. The expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EU.

Israel. In the State of Israel this prospectus shall not be regarded as an offer to the public to purchase shares of common stock under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, which requires a prospectus to be published and authorized by the Israel Securities Authority, if it complies with certain provisions of Section 15 of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, including, inter alia, if: (i) the offer is made, distributed or directed to not more than 35 investors, subject to certain conditions (the "Addressed Investors"); or (ii) the offer is made, distributed or directed to certain qualified investors defined in the First Addendum of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, subject to certain conditions (the "Qualified Investors"). The Qualified Investors shall not be taken into account in the count of the Addressed Investors and may be offered to purchase securities in addition to the 35 Addressed Investors. We have not and will not take any action that would require us to publish a prospectus in accordance with and subject to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968. We have not and will not distribute this prospectus or make, distribute or direct an offer to subscribe for our common stock to any person within the State of Israel, other than to Qualified Investors and up to 35 Addressed Investors.

Qualified Investors may have to submit written evidence that they meet the definitions set out in of the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968. In particular, we may request, as a condition to be offered common stock, that Qualified Investors will each represent, warrant and certify to us and/or to anyone acting on our behalf: (i) that it is an investor falling within one of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968; (ii) which of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968 regarding Qualified Investors is applicable to it; (iii) that it will abide by all provisions set forth in the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968 and the regulations promulgated thereunder in connection with the offer to be issued common stock; (iv) that the shares of common stock that it will be issued are, subject to exemptions available under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968: (a) for its own account; (b) for investment purposes only; and (c) not issued with a view to resale within the State of Israel, other than in accordance with the provisions of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968; and (v) that it is willing to provide further evidence of its Qualified Investor status. Addressed Investors may have to submit written evidence in respect of their identity and may have to sign and submit a declaration containing, inter alia, the Addressed Investor's name, address and passport number or Israeli identification number.

We have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of securities through any financial intermediary on our behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters and their respective affiliates, with a view to the final placement of the securities as contemplated in this document. Accordingly, no purchaser of the shares, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of shares on our behalf or on behalf of the underwriters.

Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares. A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering and one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering may distribute prospectuses electronically. Cowen and Company, LLC may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on these websites is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us or any underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

Other Relationships. The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they have received or may receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of business, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments, including serving as counterparties to certain derivative and hedging arrangements and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account or for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve or relate to assets, securities or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other

obligations or otherwise) or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of Class A common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, Nashville, Tennessee. Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP, Washington, D.C., has acted as counsel for the underwriters.

EXPERTS

The (1) financial statements of i3 Verticals, LLC as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 and for the years then ended, (2) financial statements of Fairway Payments, Inc. for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, and (3) financial statements of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc. as of October 31, 2017 and for the year then ended, all appearing in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the reports of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of Class A common stock being offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. For further information about us and the Class A common stock offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits filed with the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act. You may read and copy this information at the Public Reference Room of the Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about registrants, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is www.sec.gov. We also maintain a website at www.i3verticals.com, through which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

i3 Verticals, Inc.

The financial statements of i3 Verticals, Inc. have been omitted because this entity is a business combination related shell company, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, has only nominal assets, has not commenced operations and has not engaged in any business or other activities except in connection with its formation. i3 Verticals, Inc. does not have any contingent liabilities or commitments.

i3 Verticals, LLC

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (UNAUDITED)

(In thousands)

	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2017
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 1,435	$ 955
Accounts receivable, net	8,165	8,412
Settlement assets	477	5,196
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,280	1,141
Total current assets	14,357	15,704
Property and equipment, net	1,545	1,420
Restricted cash	1,014	1,013
Capitalized software, net	3,724	3,778
Goodwill	76,892	58,517
Intangible assets, net	66,009	59,259
Other assets	889	300
Total assets	$ 164,430	$ 139,991
Liabilities, Redeemable Class A Units and members' equity		
Liabilities		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	$ 3,170	$ 1,600
Current portion of long-term debt	5,000	4,000
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	11,633	6,706
Settlement obligations	477	5,196
Deferred revenue	4,129	2,719
Total current liabilities	24,409	20,221
Long-term debt, less current portion and debt issuance costs, net	123,595	106,836
Other long-term liabilities	5,785	2,065
Total liabilities	153,789	129,122
Commitments and contingencies (see Note 8)		
Redeemable Class A Units; 4,900 Units authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31 and September 30, 2017	7,891	7,723
Members' equity		
Class A Units; 13,892 Units authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31 and September 30, 2017	35,698	34,924
Common Units; 4,606 and 4,406 Units authorized as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively; 1,749 and 1,549 Units issued and outstanding as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively	1,344	1,240
Class P Units; 8,036 and 7,647 Units authorized as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively; 8,036 and 7,647 Units issued and outstanding as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(34,292)	(33,018)
Total members' equity	2,750	3,146
Total liabilities, Redeemable Class A Units and members' equity	$ 164,430	$ 139,991

See Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

i3 Verticals, LLC

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)

(In thousands)

	Three months ended December 31,	
	2017	**2016**
Revenue	$ 77,221	$ 62,331
Operating expenses		
Interchange and network fees	52,238	44,695
Other costs of services	9,553	6,800
Selling general and administrative	8,845	6,640
Depreciation and amortization	2,856	2,538
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	382	562
Total operating expenses	73,874	61,235
Income from operations	3,347	1,096
Other expenses		
Interest expense, net	2,387	1,593
Change in fair value of warrant liability	1,681	—
Total other expenses	4,068	1,593
Loss before income taxes	(721)	(497)
Benefit for income taxes	(389)	(80)
Net loss	$ (332)	$ (417)

See Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

i3 Verticals, LLC

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN MEMBER'S EQUITY (UNAUDITED)

(In thousands)

	Class A Units	Common Units	Class P Units	Accumulated Deficit	Total Members' Equity
Balance at September 30, 2017	$ 34,924	$ 1,240	$ —	$ (33,018)	$ 3,146
Preferred returns on Class A Units	774	—	—	(774)	—
Preferred returns on Redeemable Class A Units	—	—	—	(168)	(168)
Issuance of Common Units	—	104	—	—	104
Net loss	—	—	—	(332)	(332)
Balance at December 31, 2017	$ 35,698	$ 1,344	$ —	$ (34,292)	$ 2,750

See Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

i3 Verticals, LLC

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)

(In thousands)

	Three months ended December 31,	
	2017	**2016**
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	$ (332)	$ (417)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	2,856	2,538
Provision for doubtful accounts	28	(16)
Amortization of deferred financing costs	221	110
Loss on disposal of assets	5	44
Benefit for deferred income taxes	(468)	—
Non-cash change in fair value of warrant liability	1,681	—
Increase in non-cash contingent consideration expense from original estimate	382	562
Changes in operating assets:		
Accounts receivable	2,000	(1,061)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(641)	(43)
Restricted cash	(1)	—
Other assets	(78)	15
Changes in operating liabilities:		
Accounts payable	227	(79)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,053	122
Deferred revenue	(1,081)	(581)
Other long-term liabilities	15	75
Net cash provided by operating activities	5,867	1,269
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Expenditures for property and equipment	(244)	(162)
Expenditures for capitalized software	(254)	(239)
Purchases of residual buyouts	(630)	—
Acquisitions of businesses, net of cash acquired	(20,862)	(4,000)
Acquisition of other intangibles	—	(2)
Net cash used in investing activities	(21,990)	(4,403)

See Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

i3 Verticals, LLC

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)

(In thousands)

	Three months ended December 31,	
	2017	**2016**
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from revolving credit facility	2,500	4,000
Payments of revolving credit facility	(8,600)	(3,000)
Proceeds from notes payable to banks	24,671	—
Payments of notes payable to banks	(1,250)	(1,000)
Payment of debt issuance costs	(209)	(13)
Cash paid for contingent consideration	—	(500)
Payment of equity issuance costs	(509)	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	16,603	(513)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	480	(3,647)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	955	3,776
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	$ 1,435	$ 129
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	$ 2,259	$ 1,469
Cash paid for income taxes	$ 14	$ 7
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Common Units issued as part of acquisitions' purchase consideration (Note 3)	$ 104	$ —
Acquisition date fair value of contingent consideration in connection with business combinations	$ 1,420	$ 1,221
Replacement of 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility with Senior Secured Credit Facility	$ 87,525	$ —
Preferred return on Redeemable Class A Units	$ 168	$ 165
Preferred return on Class A Units	$ 774	$ 475
Debt issuance costs financed with proceeds from Senior Secured Credit Facility	$ 904	$ —

1 . NATURE OF OPERATIONS

i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (collectively the “Company,” “we,” “us,” or “our”) was founded in 2012 and delivers seamless integrated payment and software solutions to small- and medium-sized businesses (“ SMBs ”) and organizations in strategic vertical markets.

The Company’s headquarters are in Nashville, Tennessee, with operations throughout the United States.

2 . SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) for interim financial information and pursuant to the reporting and disclosure rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, such statements include all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring items) which are considered necessary for fair presentation of the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. The results of operations for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the operating results for the full year. It is recommended that these interim condensed consolidated financial statements be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related footnotes for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 included elsewhere herein beginning on page F-21.

All amounts are presented in thousands.

Principles of Consolidation

These interim condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company’s and its wholly-owned subsidiary companies. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Inventories

Inventories consist of point-of-sale equipment to be sold to customers and are stated at the lower of cost, determined on a weighted average basis, or net realizable value. Inventories were $2,051 and $454 at December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, respectively, and are included within prepaid expenses and other current assets on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Acquisitions

Business acquisitions have been recorded using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 805, *Business Combinations* (“ASC 805”), and, accordingly, the purchase price has been allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair value as of the date of acquisition. Where relevant, the fair value of contingent consideration included in an acquisition is calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation. The fair value of merchant relationships and non-compete assets acquired is identified using the Income Approach. The fair value of trade names acquired is identified using the Relief from Royalty Method. The fair value of deferred revenue is identified using the Adjusted Fulfillment Cost Method. After the purchase price has been allocated, goodwill is recorded to the extent the total consideration paid for the acquisition, including the acquisition date fair value of contingent consideration, if any, exceeds the sum of the fair values of the separately identifiable acquired assets and assumed liabilities. Acquisition costs for business combinations are expensed when incurred and recorded in selling general and administrative expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Acquisitions not meeting the accounting criteria to be accounted for as a business combination are accounted for as an asset acquisition. An asset acquisition is recorded at its purchase price, inclusive of acquisition costs, which are allocated among the acquired assets and assumed liabilities based upon their relative fair values at the date of acquisition.

The operating results of an acquisition are included in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations from the date of such acquisition. Acquisitions completed during the three months ended December 31, 2017 contributed $3,250 and $1,080 of revenue and net income, respectively, to the results in our condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three months then ended.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

Revenue is recognized when it is realized or realizable and earned, in accordance with ASC 605, Revenue Recognition ("ASC 605"). Recognition occurs when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been performed; (3) the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. The Company accrues for rights of refund, processing errors or penalties, or other related allowances based on historical experience.

More than 90% of our gross revenue for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 is derived from volume-based payment processing fees ("discount fees") and other related fixed transaction or service fees. The remainder is comprised of sales of software licensing subscriptions, ongoing support, and other POS-related solutions the Company provides to its clients directly and through its processing bank relationships.

Discount fees represent a percentage of the dollar amount of each credit or debit transaction processed. Discount fees are recognized at the time the merchants' transactions are processed. The Company follows the requirements of ASC 605-45 Revenue Recognition—Principal Agent Considerations, in determining its merchant processing services revenue reporting. Generally, where the Company has control over merchant pricing, merchant portability, credit risk and ultimate responsibility for the merchant relationship, revenues are reported at the time of sale on a gross basis equal to the full amount of the discount charged to the merchant. This amount includes interchange fees paid to card issuing banks and assessments paid to payment card networks pursuant to which such parties receive payments based primarily on processing volume for particular groups of merchants. Revenues generated from merchant portfolios where the Company does not have control over merchant pricing, liability for merchant losses or credit risk or rights of portability are reported net of interchange and other fees.

Revenues are also derived from a variety of fixed transaction or service fees, including authorization fees, convenience fees, statement fees, annual fees, and fees for other miscellaneous services, such as handling chargebacks.

Revenues from sales of the Company's software licensing subscriptions are recognized when they are realized or realizable and earned. Revenue is considered realized and earned when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price to the buyer is fixed or determinable and collection of the resulting receivable is reasonably assured. Contractual arrangements are evaluated for indications that multiple element arrangements may exist including instances where more-than-incidental software deliverables are included. Arrangements may contain multiple elements, such as hardware, software products, maintenance, and professional installation and training services. Revenues are allocated to each element based on the selling price hierarchy. The selling price for a deliverable is based on vendor specific objective evidence of selling price, if available, third party evidence, or estimated selling price. The Company establishes estimated selling price, based on the judgment of the Company's management, considering internal factors such as margin objectives, pricing practices and controls, customer segment pricing strategies and the product life cycle. In arrangements with multiple elements, the Company determines allocation of the transaction price at inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price of each unit of accounting.

In multiple element arrangements where more-than-incidental software deliverables are included, the Company applied the residual method to determine the amount of software license revenues to be recognized.

Under the residual method, if fair value exists for undelivered elements in a multiple-element arrangement, such fair value of the undelivered elements is deferred with the remaining portion of the arrangement consideration recognized upon delivery of the software license or services arrangement. The Company allocates the fair value of each element of a software related multiple-element arrangement based upon its fair value as determined by vendor specific objective evidence of selling price, with any remaining amount allocated to the software license. If evidence of the fair value cannot be established for the undelivered elements of a software arrangement, then the entire amount of revenue under the arrangement is deferred until these elements have been delivered or objective evidence can be established. These amounts, if any, are included in deferred revenue in the condensed consolidated balance sheets. Revenues related to software licensing subscriptions, maintenance or other support services with terms greater than one month are recognized ratably over the term of the agreement.

Revenues from sales of the Company ' s combined hardware and software element are recognized when they are realized or realizable and earned which has been determined to be upon the delivery of our product. Revenues derived from service fees are recognized at the time the services are performed and there are no further performance obligations. The Company's training, installation, and repair services are billed and recognized as revenue as these services are performed.

Deferred revenue represents amounts billed to customers by the Company for services contracts. The initial prepaid contract agreement balance is deferred. The balance is then recognized as the services are provided over the contract term. Deferred revenue that is expected to be recognized as revenue within one year is recorded as short-term deferred revenue and the remaining portion is recorded as other long-term liabilities in the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Such estimates include, but are not limited to, the value of purchase consideration paid and identifiable assets acquired and assumed in acquisitions, goodwill and intangible asset impairment review, warrant valuation, revenue recognition for multiple element arrangements, loss reserves, assumptions used in the calculation of equity-based compensation and in the calculation of income taxes, and certain tax assets and liabilities as well as the related valuation allowances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash* (Topic 230). The amendments in ASU 2016-18 require that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The amendments in this ASU are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. As an emerging growth company, the Company will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. If an entity early adopts the amendments in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The amendments in this ASU should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows: Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* (Topic 230). The update clarifies how cash receipts and cash payments in certain transactions are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The effective date of this update is for

fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. As an emerging growth company, the Company will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. The update requires retrospective application to all periods presented but may be applied prospectively if retrospective application is impracticable. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). This ASU amends the existing guidance by recognizing all leases, including operating leases, with a term longer than twelve months on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about the lease arrangements. The effective date of this update is for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. As a public business entity, the Company is an emerging growth company and has elected to use the extended transition period provided for such companies. As a result, the Company will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2020. The update requires modified retrospective transition, which requires application of the ASU at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the year of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue From Contracts With Customers* (Topic 606). The ASU supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605. The new standard provides a five-step analysis of transactions to determine when and how revenue is recognized, based upon the core principle that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new standard also requires additional disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The new standard, as amended, is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. As an emerging growth company, the Company will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. The amendment allows companies to use either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach to adopt this ASU. The Company has formed a project team and is currently assessing the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

3 . ACQUISITIONS

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, the Company acquired the following intangible assets and businesses:

Residual Buyouts

From time to time, the Company acquires future commission streams from sales agents in exchange for an upfront cash payment. This results in an increase in overall gross volume to the Company. The residual buyouts are treated as asset acquisitions, resulting in recording a residual buyout intangible asset at cost on the date of acquisition. These assets are amortized using a method of amortization that reflects the pattern in which the economic benefits of the intangible asset are expected to be utilized over their estimated useful lives.

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, the Company purchased $630 in residual buyouts using a mixture of cash on hand and borrowings on our revolving line of credit. The acquired residual buyout intangible assets have an estimated amortization period of two years.

Purchase of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc.

On October 31, 2017, the Company closed an agreement to purchase all of the outstanding stock of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc. ("SDCR, Inc."). The acquisition was completed to expand our revenue within the integrated POS market . Total purchase consideration was $20,834 which includes $104 of common units in i3 Verticals, LLC ("Common Units") issued to the seller. The acquisition was funded using $20,000 in proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt from the Senior Secured Credit Facility and $730 of contingent consideration. The

preliminary purchase consideration of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Cash and cash equivalents	$	1,338
Accounts receivable		1,008
Related party receivable		773
Inventories		1,318
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1,176
Property and equipment		69
Acquired merchant relationships		5,500
Non-compete agreements		40
Trade name		1,340
Goodwill		17,094
Total assets acquired		29,656
Accounts payable		1,342
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		3,123
Deferred revenue, current		2,500
Other long-term liabilities		1,857
Net assets acquired	$	20,834

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes. The acquired relationships contracts intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of twelve years. The non-compete agreement and trade name have an amortization period of two and five years, respectively. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is eleven years.

Acquisition-related costs for SDCR, Inc. were $198 and were expensed as incurred.

Certain provisions in the purchase agreement provide for additional consideration of up to $2,400 in the aggregate, to be paid based upon the achievement of specified financial performance targets, as defined in the purchase agreement, through October 2019. The Company determined the acquisition date fair value of the liability for the contingent consideration based on a discounted cash flow analysis. In each subsequent reporting period the Company will reassess its current estimates of performance relative to the targets and adjust the contingent liability to its fair value through earnings. See additional disclosures in Note 7 .

The following unaudited pro forma results of operations have been prepared as though the acquisitions of SDCR, Inc. had occurred on October 1, 2016 and of Fairway, LLC (see Note 4 of the consolidated financial statements for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 included elsewhere herein) had occurred on October 1, 2015. Pro forma adjustments were made to reflect the impact of depreciation and amortization, changes to executive compensation and the revised debt load, all in accordance with ASC 805. This pro forma information does not purport to be indicative of the results of operations that would have been attained had the acquisitions been made on these dates, or of results of operations that may occur in the future.

	Three months ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
Revenue	$ 78,764	$ 78,898
Net income (loss)	$ (54)	$ 1,281

Purchase of Court Solutions, LLC

On December 1, 2017, the Company acquired substantially all of Court Solutions, LLC ("CS, LLC"). The acquisition was completed to expand the Company's merchant base and increase our processing base in the public sector. Total purchase consideration was $2,890, including $2,200 in cash and revolver proceeds and $690 of contingent cash consideration. The preliminary purchase consideration of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Property and equipment	$ 5
Capitalized software	100
Other assets	4
Acquired merchant relationships	1,500
Goodwill	1,281
Total assets acquired	$ 2,890

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is deductible for tax purposes. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years.

Acquisition-related costs for CS, LLC amounted to approximately $94 during the three months ended December 31, 2017 and were expensed as incurred.

Certain provisions in the purchase agreement provide for additional consideration of up to $2,800 in the aggregate, to be paid based upon the achievement of specified financial performance targets, as defined in the purchase agreement, through November 2019. The Company determined the acquisition date fair value of the liability for the contingent consideration based on a discounted cash flow analysis. In each subsequent reporting period, the Company will reassess its current estimates of performance relative to the targets and adjust the contingent liability to its fair value through earnings. See additional disclosures in Note 7 .

The pre-acquisition operating results of CS, LLC are not considered material to the condensed consolidated results of operations of the Company. As such, the Company has not disclosed supplemental pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

4 . GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill are as follows:

	Merchant Services	Other	Total
Balance at September 30, 2017 (net of accumulated impairment losses of $11,458 and $0, respectively)	$ 49,173	$ 9,344	$ 58,517
Goodwill attributable to the acquisitions of SDCR, Inc. and CS, LLC.	17,094	1,281	18,375
Balance at December 31, 2017	$ 66,267	$ 10,625	$ 76,892

Intangible assets consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017:

	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Carrying Value	Amortization Life and Method
Finite-lived intangible assets:				
Merchant relationships	$ 91,191	$ (28,731)	$ 62,460	15 years – accelerated or straight-line
Non-compete agreements	485	(381)	104	2 to 3 years – straight-line
Website development costs	46	(4)	42	3 years – straight-line
Trade names	3,542	(1,119)	2,423	2 to 5 years – straight-line
Residual buyouts	1,109	(157)	952	2 years – straight-line
Total finite-lived intangible assets	96,373	(30,392)	65,981	
Indefinite-lived intangible assets:				
Trademarks	28	—	28	
Total identifiable intangible assets	$ 96,401	$ (30,392)	$ 66,009	

Amortization expense for intangible assets amounted to $2,260 and $1,980 during the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Based on gross carrying amounts at December 31, 2017, our estimate of future amortization expense for intangible assets are presented in the table below.

2018 (nine months remaining)	$ 6,502
2019	7,278
2020	5,977
2021	5,305
2022	4,945
Thereafter	35,974
	$ 65,981

5 . LONG-TERM DEBT, NET

A summary of long-term debt, net as of December 31, 2017 is as follows:

	Maturity	Amount
Notes payable to Mezzanine lenders	November 29, 2020	$ 10,500
Unsecured notes payable to related and unrelated creditors	February 14, 2019	16,108
Term loans to banks	October 30, 2022 (1)	38,750
Revolving lines of credit to banks	October 30, 2022 (1)	65,500
Debt issuance costs		(2,263)
Total long-term debt, net of issuance costs		128,595
Less current portion of long-term debt		(5,000)
Long-term debt, net of current portion		$ 123,595

(1) This debt matures on the earlier of October 30, 2022 or 181 days before the maturity date of the Company's notes payable in aggregate principal amount of $10,500 (the "Mezzanine Notes").

New Senior Secured Credit Facility

On October 30, 2017 the Company replaced its existing credit facility with a new credit agreement ("the Senior Secured Credit Facility"). The Company concluded that the Senior Secured Credit Facility should be accounted for as a debt modification based on the guidance in ASC 470-50. The Senior Secured Credit Facility consists of term loans in the original principal amount of $40,000 and an $110,000 revolving line of credit. The Senior Secured Credit Facility accrues interest, payable monthly, at prime plus a margin of 0.50% to 2.00% (2.00% as of December 31, 2017) or at the 30-day LIBOR rate plus a margin of 2.75% to 4.00% (4.00% as of December 31, 2017), in each case depending on the ratio of consolidated debt to EBITDA, as defined in the agreement. Additionally, the Senior Secured Credit Facility requires the Company to pay unused commitment fees of up to 0.15% to 0.30% (0.30% as of December 31, 2017) on any undrawn amounts under the revolving line of credit. The maturity date of the Senior Secured Credit Facility is the earlier of October 30, 2022 or 181 days before the maturity date of the Mezzanine Notes. Principal payments of $1,250 are due on the last day of each calendar quarter until the maturity date, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest are due. At December 31, 2017 there was $44,500 available for borrowing under the revolving line of credit.

The Senior Secured Credit Facility is secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The notes payable to banks and revolving line of credit to banks hold senior rights to collateral and principal repayment over all other creditors.

The provisions of the Senior Secured Credit Facility place certain restrictions and limitations upon the Company. These include, among others, restrictions on liens, investments, indebtedness, fundamental changes and dispositions; maintenance of certain financial ratios; and certain non-financial covenants pertaining to the activities of the Company during the period covered. The Company was in compliance with such covenants as of December 31, 2017. In addition, the Senior Secured Credit Facility restricts our ability to make dividends or other distributions to the holders of our equity. We are permitted to (i) make cash distributions to the holders of our equity in order to pay taxes incurred by owners of equity in i3 Verticals, LLC, by reason of such ownership, (ii) move intercompany cash between subsidiaries that are joined to the Senior Secured Credit Facility, (iii) repurchase equity from employees, directors, officers or consultants after the restructuring of the Company in connection with the initial public offering of our equity in an aggregate amount not to exceed $1.5 million per year, and (iv) make other dividends or distributions in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of the net cash proceeds received from any additional common equity issuance after an initial public offering. We are also permitted to make noncash dividends in the form of additional equity issuances. All other forms of dividends or distributions are prohibited under the Senior Secured Credit Facility.

Mezzanine Warrants

As of December 31 and September 30, 2017, there were in the aggregate 1,424 warrants outstanding and exercisable to purchase Common Units related to the issuance of the Mezzanine Notes. The intrinsic value of the Mezzanine warrants was $2,448 and $767 as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively.

	Warrants	Expiration	Exercise Price
Mezzanine Warrants	1,424	November 29, 2020	$ 0.010

The Mezzanine warrants are mandatorily redeemable and embody a conditional obligation to redeem the instrument by a transfer of assets. The Company used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair market value of the Mezzanine warrants at each reporting period. The option pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the estimated enterprise value of the Company, expected term of the warrants, expected volatility, risk-free interest rates and discount for lack of marketability. See additional disclosures in Note 7 . To determine the fair value of the Mezzanine warrants, the Company engaged an outside consultant to prepare a valuation of the unit price for each reporting date, using information provided by management and information obtained from private and public sources. We use an expected volatility based on the historical volatilities of a group of guideline companies and estimated a liquidity event in June 2018 to determine the term of the warrants. The risk-free interest rates are obtained from publicly available U.S. Treasury yield curve rates. The discount for lack of marketability was determined using the Finnerty Model. The Mezzanine warrants are remeasured at each reporting date through the settlement of the instrument and changes in value are reflected in earnings. The fair market value of the warrants was $2,448 and $767 as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively, and is reflected within other long-term liabilities within the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

6 . INCOME TAXES

The Company's tax provision for interim periods is determined using an estimate of its annual effective tax rate, adjusted for discrete items, if any, that are taken into account in the relevant period. Each quarter, the Company updates its estimate of the annual effective tax rate, and if the Company's estimated tax rate changes, it makes a cumulative adjustment in that period. The Company's benefit for income taxes was $389 and $80 for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Acts was enacted into law. The new legislation contains several key tax provisions, including the reduction of the federal corporate income tax rate to 21% effective January 1, 2018, as well as a variety of other changes, including limitation of the tax deductibility of interest expense, acceleration of expensing of certain business assets and reductions in the amount of executive pay that could qualify as a tax deduction. The Company is assessing the impact of the enacted tax law on its business and its consolidated financial statements and recorded a provisional discrete tax benefit related to the re-measurement of its deferred tax assets and liabilities at SDCR, Inc. of $504 for the reduced federal tax rates during the three-month period ended December 31, 2017.

7 . FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company applies the provisions of ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for its measurement and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or the price paid to transfer a liability as of the measurement date. A three-tier, fair-value reporting hierarchy exists for disclosure of fair value measurements based on the observability of the inputs to the valuation of financial assets and liabilities. The three levels are:

Level 1 — Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.

Level 2 — Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets.

Level 3 — Valuations derived from valuation techniques in which one or more significant inputs or significant value drivers are unobservable in active exchange markets.

The carrying value of the Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, settlement assets and obligations, accounts receivable, other assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses, approximated their fair values as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, because of the relatively short maturity dates on these instruments. The carrying amount of debt approximates fair value as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, because interest rates on these instruments approximate market interest rates.

The Company has no Level 1 or Level 2 financial instruments. The following tables present the changes in our Level 3 financial instruments that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

	Mezzanine Warrants	Accrued Contingent Consideration
Balance at September 30, 2017	$ 767	$ 3,340
Change in the fair value of warrant liabilities	1,681	—
Contingent consideration accrued at time of business combination (Note 3)	—	1,420
Change in fair value of contingent consideration included in operating expenses	—	382
Contingent consideration paid	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2017	$ 2,448	$ 5,142

	Mezzanine Warrants	Accrued Contingent Consideration
Balance at September 30, 2016	$ 1,182	$ 5,537
Change in the fair value of warrant liabilities	—	—
Contingent consideration accrued at time of business combination	—	1,222
Change in fair value of contingent consideration included in operating expenses	—	562
Contingent consideration paid	—	(500)
Balance at December 31, 2016	$ 1,182	$ 6,821

Approximately $3,405 and $2,229 of contingent consideration was recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively. Approximately $1,737 and $1,111 of contingent consideration was recorded in other long-term liabilities as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively.

8 . COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Leases

The Company utilizes office space and equipment under operating leases. Rent expense under these leases amounted to $323 and $250 during the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. A summary of approximate future minimum payments under these leases as of December 31, 2017 is as follows:

Years ending September 30:		
2018 (nine months remaining)	$	1,023
2019		1,340
2020		1,219
2021		901
2022		868
Thereafter		1,486
Total	$	6,837

Minimum Processing Commitments

We have non-exclusive agreements with several processors to provide us services related to transaction processing and transmittal, transaction authorization and data capture, and access to various reporting tools. Certain of these agreements require us to submit a minimum monthly number of transactions for processing. If we submit a number of transactions that is lower than the minimum, we are required to pay to the processor the fees it would have received if we had submitted the required minimum number of transactions. As of December 31, 2017, such minimum fee commitments were as follows:

Years ending September 30:		
2018 (nine months remaining)	$	3,719
2019		1,300
2020		1,300
Thereafter		—
Total	$	6,319

The Company met all minimum fee commitments for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Litigation

With respect to all legal, regulatory and governmental proceedings, and in accordance with ASC 450-20, *Contingencies—Loss Contingencies* , the Company considers the likelihood of a negative outcome. If the Company determines the likelihood of a negative outcome with respect to any such matter is probable and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated, the Company records an accrual for the estimated amount of loss for the expected outcome of the matter. If the likelihood of a negative outcome with respect to material matters is reasonably possible and the Company is able to determine an estimate of the amount of possible loss or a range of loss, whether in excess of a related accrued liability or where there is no accrued liability, the Company discloses the estimate of the amount of possible loss or range of loss. However, the Company in some instances may be unable to estimate an amount of possible loss or range of loss based on the significant uncertainties involved in, or the preliminary nature of, the matter, and in these instances the Company will disclose the nature of the contingency and describe why the Company is unable to determine an estimate of possible loss or range of loss.

In addition, the Company is involved in ordinary course legal proceedings, which include all claims, lawsuits, investigations and proceedings, including unasserted claims, which are probable of being asserted, arising in the ordinary course of business and otherwise not described below. The Company has considered all such ordinary course legal proceedings in formulating its disclosures and assessments.

In June 2016, Expert Auto Repair, Inc., for itself and on behalf of a class of additional plaintiffs, and Jeff Straight initiated a class action lawsuit against us, as successor to Merchant Processing Solutions, LLC, seeking damages, restitution and declaratory and injunctive relief (the "Expert Auto Litigation"). The plaintiffs alleged that our predecessor engaged in unfair business practices in the merchant services sector including unfairly inducing merchants to obtain credit and debit card processing services and thereafter assessing them with improper fees. Subject to preliminary and final court approval, we have entered into a settlement agreement to settle the plaintiffs' claims for $995, pending court approval of the settlement, which is reflected in accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of December 31, 2017. The amount was included in general and administrative expenses in our consolidated statement of operations for the year ended September 30, 2017.

In connection with the Expert Auto Litigation, in November 2016 our insurance carrier, Starr Indemnity and Liability Company, Inc. ("Starr"), filed a complaint against us seeking a declaration that our insurance policies with Starr would not cover a settlement or award granted to the Expert Auto Litigation plaintiffs. We intend to vigorously defend against Starr's claims.

9 . RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Related parties held $6,158 of our Company's Junior Subordinated Notes as of December 31 and September 30, 2017. Interest expense to related parties for the Company's Junior Subordinated Notes amounted to $157 and $136 during the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

All lenders party to the Company ' s Mezzanine Notes are considered related parties, through their ownership interest in the Company and affiliated director relationships. Outstanding Mezzanine Notes payable to related parties amounted to $10,500 as of December 31 and September 30, 2017. Interest expense to related parties for the Company's Mezzanine Notes amounted to $322 during the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

In April, 2016, we entere d into a purchase agreement to purchase certain assets of Axia, LLC, pursuant to which we acquired certain legacy agreements with Merrick Bank Corporation. On April 29, 2016, the Company entered into a Processing Services Agreement (the "Axia Tech Agreement") with Axia Technologies, LLC ("Axia Tech"), an entity controlled by the previous owner of Axia, LLC. Under the Axia Tech Agreement, we agreed to provide processing services for certain merchants as designated by Axia Tech from time to time. In accordance with ASC 605-45, revenue is recognized net of interchange, residual expense and other fees. We earned net revenues of $11 and $4 related to the Axia Tech Agreement during the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. i3 Verticals, LLC, our CEO and our CFO each own 3%, 11% and 1%, respectively, of the outstanding equity of Axia Tech.

10 . SEGMENTS

The Company determines its operating segments based on how the chief operating decision making group monitors and manages the performance of the business. The Company ' s operating segments are strategic business units that offer different products and services.

Our core business is delivering seamless integrated payment and software solutions to small- and medium-sized businesses ("SMBs") and organizations in strategic vertical markets. This is primarily accomplished through Merchant Services, which constitutes an operating segment. We also provide integrated payment services with proprietary owned software. The proprietary owned software operating segments do not meet applicable materiality thresholds for separate segment disclosure or aggregation, but are included as the primary

components of an " all other " category under GAAP as set forth below. The other category also includes corporate overhead expenses.

We primarily use processing margin to measure operating performance. The following is a summary of reportable segment operating performance for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

	As of and for the Three Months Ended December 31, 2017		
	Merchant Services	Other	Total
Revenue	$ 72,782	$ 4,439	$ 77,221
Operating expenses			
Interchange and network fees	51,047	1,191	52,238
Other costs of services	9,246	307	9,553
Selling general and administrative	4,886	3,954	8,840
Depreciation and amortization	2,310	546	2,856
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(125)	507	382
Income (loss) from operations	$ 5,418	$ (2,066)	$ 3,352
Processing Margin[(a)]	$ 15,789	$ 2,972	$ 18,761
Total assets	$ 140,369	$ 24,061	$ 164,430
Goodwill	$ 66,267	$ 10,625	$ 76,892

(a) Processing Margin is equal to revenue less interchange and network fees, less other costs of services. $2,209 and $(66) of residual expense, a component of other costs of services, are added back to the Merchant Services segment and Other category, respectively.

	As of and for the Three Months Ended December 31, 2016		
	Merchant Services	Other	Total
Revenue	$ 59,142	$ 3,189	$ 62,331
Operating expenses			
Interchange and network fees	43,982	713	44,695
Other costs of services	6,414	386	6,800
Selling general and administrative	3,181	3,459	6,640
Depreciation and amortization	2,059	479	2,538
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	562	—	562
Income (loss) from operations	$ 2,944	$ (1,848)	$ 1,096
Processing Margin[(a)]	$ 11,401	$ 2,127	$ 13,528

(a) Processing Margin is equal to revenue less interchange and network fees, less other costs of services. $2,656 and $36 of residual expense, a component of other costs of services, are added back to the Merchant Services segment and Other category, respectively.

Corporate overhead expenses contributed losses from operations of $2,295 and $1,652 for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

11 . SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated events through March 23, 2018, the date the interim condensed consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

Purchase of Enterprise Merchant Solutions, Inc.

On January 31, 2018, the Company acquired substantially all of Enterprise Merchant Solutions, Inc. (“EMS, Inc.”). Total purchase consideration was $6,000, exclusive of the estimated value of contingent consideration, which was funded from the issuance of long-term debt from the Senior Secured Credit Facility. The effect of the acquisition will be included in our condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations beginning February 1, 2018. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets will be allocated based on fair values, but the allocation has not been finalized. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

Certain provisions in the purchase agreement provide for additional consideration of up to $9,000 in the aggregate, to be paid based upon the achievement of specified financial performance targets, as defined in the purchase agreement, through January 2020. The Company will determine the acquisition date fair value of the liability for the contingent consideration based on a discounted cash flow analysis. In each subsequent reporting period, the Company will reassess its current estimates of performance relative to the targets and adjust the contingent liability to its fair value through earnings.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Board of Directors and Members
i3 Verticals, LLC
Nashville, Tennessee

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of i3 Verticals, LLC and subsidiaries as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in members' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of i3 Verticals, LLC at September 30, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended**,** in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Notes 2 and 12 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has changed its method of accounting for goodwill and has reclassified amounts related to its Class A units with certain redemption features in its consolidated balance sheets. As the Company meets the definition of a public business entity, the Company removed the effects of applying Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-02, *Accounting for Goodwill, a consensus of the Private Company Council*, and applied the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 350 applicable to public business entities. Additionally, amounts related to the Class A units with redemption features that are outside of the control of the Company were reclassified to temporary equity in accordance with ASC Topic 480-10-S99-3A, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*.

/S/ BDO USA, LLP

Nashville, Tennessee
February 6, 2018

i3 Verticals, LLC and Subsidiaries

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands)

	September 30, 2017	September 30, 2016
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 955	$ 3,776
Accounts receivable, net	8,412	6,166
Settlement assets	5,196	4,446
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,141	1,207
Total current assets	15,704	15,595
Property and equipment, net	1,420	1,597
Restricted cash	1,013	413
Capitalized software, net	3,778	3,911
Goodwill	58,517	35,056
Intangible assets, net	59,259	43,345
Other assets	300	365
Total assets	$ 139,991	$ 100,282
Liabilities, Redeemable Class A Units and members' equity (deficit)		
Liabilities		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	$ 1,600	$ 1,984
Current portion of long-term debt	4,000	5,000
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	6,706	6,602
Settlement obligations	5,196	4,446
Deferred revenue	2,719	2,273
Total current liabilities	20,221	20,305
Long-term debt, less current portion and debt issuance costs, net	106,836	78,537
Other long-term liabilities	2,065	3,928
Total liabilities	129,122	102,770
Commitments and contingencies (see Note 14)		
Redeemable Class A Units; 4,900 Units authorized, issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 (see Note 12)	7,723	7,022
Members' equity (deficit)		
Class A Units; 13,892 and 10,046 Units authorized, issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively	34,924	19,765
Common Units; 4,406 and 3,906 Units authorized as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively; 1,549 and 1,049 Units issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively	1,240	965
Class P Units; 7,647 and 5,895 Units authorized as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively; 7,647 and 5,895 Units issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(33,018)	(30,240)
Total members' equity (deficit)	3,146	(9,510)
Total liabilities, Redeemable Class A Units and members' equity (deficit)	$ 139,991	$ 100,282

See Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

i3 Verticals, LLC and Subsidiaries

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands)

	Year ended September 30,	
	2017	**2016**
Revenue	$ 262,571	$ 199,644
Operating expenses		
Interchange and network fees	189,112	140,998
Other costs of services	28,798	21,934
Selling general and administrative	27,194	20,393
Depreciation and amortization	10,085	9,898
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(218)	2,458
Total operating expenses	254,971	195,681
Income from operations	7,600	3,963
Other expenses		
Interest expense, net	6,936	5,900
Change in fair value of warrant liability	(415)	(28)
Other (income) expenses	—	(59)
Total other expenses	6,521	5,813
Income (loss) before income taxes	1,079	(1,850)
Provision for income taxes	177	243
Net income (loss)	$ 902	$ (2,093)

See Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

i3 Verticals, LLC and Subsidiaries

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN MEMBERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

(In thousands)

	Class A Units	Common Units	Class P Units	Accumulated Deficit	Total Members' Equity (Deficit)
Balance at September 30, 2015	$ 7,753	$ 300	$ —	$ (25,664)	$ (17,611)
Preferred returns on Class A Units	1,080	—	—	(1,080)	—
Preferred returns on Redeemable Class A Units	—	—	—	(639)	(639)
Issuance of Class A Units	11,000	—	—	—	11,000
Issuance of Common Units	—	665	—	—	665
Distributions to members	—	—	—	(764)	(764)
Equity issuance costs	(68)	—	—	—	(68)
Net loss	—	—	—	(2,093)	(2,093)
Balance at September 30, 2016	19,765	965	—	(30,240)	(9,510)
Preferred returns on Class A Units	2,223	—	—	(2,223)	—
Preferred returns on Redeemable Class A Units	—	—	—	(701)	(701)
Issuance of Class A Units	13,000	—	—	—	13,000
Issuance of Common Units	—	275	—	—	275
Distributions to members	—	—	—	(756)	(756)
Equity issuance costs	(64)	—	—	—	(64)
Net income	—	—	—	902	902
Balance at September 30, 2017	$ 34,924	$ 1,240	$ —	$ (33,018)	$ 3,146

See Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

i3 Verticals, LLC and Subsidiaries

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

	Year ended September 30,	
	2017	**2016**
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income (loss)	$ 902	$ (2,093)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	10,085	9,898
Provision for doubtful accounts	216	48
Amortization of deferred financing costs	453	443
Loss on disposal of assets	44	4
Provision (benefit) for deferred income taxes	56	(3)
Non-cash change in fair value of warrant liability	(415)	(28)
Increase (decrease) in non-cash contingent consideration expense from original estimate	(218)	2,458
Changes in operating assets:		
Accounts receivable	(2,432)	(1,182)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	305	(563)
Restricted cash	(600)	1
Other assets	9	(142)
Changes in operating liabilities:		
Accounts payable	(384)	509
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,515	806
Deferred revenue	388	548
Other long-term liabilities	40	(32)
Contingent consideration paid in excess of original estimates	(2,234)	(666)
Net cash provided by operating activities	7,730	10,006
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Expenditures for property and equipment	(636)	(862)
Expenditures for capitalized software	(1,452)	(1,992)
Purchases of merchant portfolios and residual buyouts	(1,632)	—
Acquisitions of businesses, net of cash acquired	(44,175)	(32,277)
Acquisition of other intangibles	(8)	(23)
Net cash used in investing activities	(47,903)	(35,154)

i3 Verticals, LLC and Subsidiaries

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

(In thousands)

	Year ended September 30,	
	2017	**2016**
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from revolving credit facility	56,500	55,600
Payments of revolving credit facility	(23,900)	(33,600)
Proceeds from notes payable to banks	—	6,500
Payments of notes payable to banks	(5,000)	(2,800)
Payment of debt issuance costs	(254)	(876)
Proceeds from the issuance of Class A Units	12,500	9,000
Payment of equity issuance costs	(64)	(68)
Cash paid for contingent consideration	(966)	(4,776)
Required distributions to members for tax obligations	(1,464)	(56)
Net cash provided by financing activities	37,352	28,924
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(2,821)	3,776
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	3,776	—
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	$ 955	$ 3,776
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	$ 6,288	$ 5,386
Cash paid for income taxes	$ 837	$ 21
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Conversion of unsecured note payable to related party into Class A Units (Note 13)	$ —	$ 1,000
Exchange of Junior Subordinated Notes for Class A Units (Note 13)	$ 500	$ 1,000
Common Units issued as part of acquisitions' purchase consideration (Note 4)	$ 275	$ 665
Acquisition date fair value of contingent consideration in connection with business combinations	$ 1,221	$ 1,480
Preferred return on Redeemable Class A Units	$ 701	$ 639
Preferred return on Class A Units	$ 2,223	$ 1,080

See Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (collectively the “Company,” “we,” “us,” or “our”), was founded in 2012 and delivers seamless integrated payment and software solutions to small- and medium-sized businesses (“SMBs”) and organizations in strategic vertical markets.

The Company’s headquarters are in Nashville, Tennessee, with operations throughout the United States.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and pursuant to the accounting and disclosure rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”).

All amounts are presented in thousands.

Principles of Consolidation

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary companies. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of reporting cash flows, the Company considers cash on hand, checking accounts, and savings accounts to be cash and cash equivalents. At times, the balance in these accounts may exceed federal insured limits. Cash equivalents are defined as financial instruments readily transferrable into cash with an original maturity less than 90 days.

Restricted Cash

Restricted cash represents funds held-on-deposit with processing banks pursuant to agreements to cover potential merchant losses. It is presented as long-term assets on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets since the related agreements extend beyond the next twelve months.

Accounts Receivable and Credit Policies

Accounts receivable consist primarily of uncollateralized credit card processing residual payments due from processing banks requiring payment within thirty days following the end of each month. Accounts receivable also include amounts due from the sales of the Company’s technology solutions to its customers. The carrying amount of accounts receivable is reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts, if necessary, which reflects management’s best estimate of the amounts that will not be collected. The allowance is estimated based on management’s knowledge of its customers, historical loss experience and existing economic conditions. Accounts receivable and the allowance are written-off when, in management’s opinion, all collection efforts have been exhausted. The Company’s allowance for doubtful accounts was $461 and $244 as of September 30, 2017, and 2016, respectively, however, actual write-offs may exceed estimated amounts.

Settlement Assets and Obligations

Settlement assets and obligations result when funds are temporarily held or owed by the Company on behalf of merchants, consumers, schools, and other institutions. Timing differences, interchange expense, merchant reserves and exceptional items cause differences between the amount received from the card networks and the amount funded to counterparties. These balances arising in the settlement process are reflected as settlement assets and obligations on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. With the exception of merchant reserves, settlement assets or settlement obligations are generally collected and paid within one to four days. As

of September 30, 2017, and 2016, settlement assets and settlement obligations were both $5,196 and $4,446, respectively.

Inventories

Inventories consist of point-of-sale equipment to be sold to customers and are stated at the lower of cost, determined on a weighted average basis, or net realizable value. Inventories were $454 and $513 at September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and are included within prepaid expenses and other current assets on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost or, if acquired through a business acquisition, fair value at the date of acquisition. Depreciation and amortization are provided over the assets' estimated useful lives (or if obtained in connection with a business acquisition, over the estimated remaining useful lives) using the straight-line method, except for leasehold improvements, which are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful lives of the assets or the lease term.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed when incurred. Expenditures for renewals or betterments are capitalized. Management reviews long-lived assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The Company recognizes impairment when the sum of undiscounted estimated future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset is less than the carrying value of the asset. There were no impairment charges during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Capitalized Software

Development costs for software to be sold or leased to customers are capitalized once technological feasibility of the software product has been established. Costs incurred prior to establishing technological feasibility are expensed as incurred. Technological feasibility is established when the Company has completed a detailed program design and has determined that a product can be produced to meet its design specifications, including functions, features and technical performance requirements. Capitalization of costs ceases when the product is generally available to clients. Software development costs are amortized using the greater of the straight-line method or the usage method over its estimated useful life, which is estimated to be three years.

Software development costs may become impaired in situations where development efforts are abandoned due to the viability of a planned project becoming doubtful or due to technological obsolescence of a planned software product. Management evaluates the remaining useful lives and carrying values of capitalized software at least annually or when events and circumstances warrant such a review, to determine whether significant events or changes in circumstances indicate that impairment in value may have occurred. To the extent the estimated net realizable values, which is estimated to equal future undiscounted cash flows, exceed the carrying value, no impairment is necessary. If the estimated net realizable values are less than the carrying value, an impairment charge is recorded. Impairment charges during the year ended September 30, 2017 were nominal and there were no impairment charges during the year ended September 30, 2016.

Identifiable software technology intangible assets resulting from acquisitions are amortized using the straight-line method over periods not exceeding their remaining estimated useful lives. GAAP requires that intangible assets with estimated useful lives be amortized over their respective estimated useful lives to their residual values, and reviewed for impairment. Acquisition technology intangibles' net book values are included in Capitalized software, net in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Acquisitions

Business acquisitions have been recorded using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 805, *Business Combinations* ("ASC 805") , and, accordingly, the purchase price has been allocated to the assets acquired and

liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair value as of the date of acquisition. Where relevant, the fair value of contingent consideration included in an acquisition is calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation. For a discussion of the estimate methodology and the significance of various inputs, please see the subheading below titled “Use of Estimates.” The fair value of merchant relationships and non-compete assets acquired is identified using the Income Approach. The fair value of trade names acquired is identified using the Relief from Royalty Method. After the purchase price has been allocated, goodwill is recorded to the extent the total consideration paid for the acquisition, including the acquisition date fair value of contingent consideration, if any, exceeds the sum of the fair values of the separately identifiable acquired assets and assumed liabilities. Acquisition costs for business combinations are expensed when incurred and recorded in selling general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

Acquisitions not meeting the accounting criteria to be accounted for as a business combination are accounted for as an asset acquisition. An asset acquisition is recorded at its purchase price, inclusive of acquisition costs, which are allocated among the acquired assets and assumed liabilities based upon their relative fair values at the date of acquisition.

The operating results of an acquisition are included in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations from the date of such acquisition. Acquisitions completed during the year ended September 30, 2017 contributed $14,758 and $2,182 of revenue and net income, respectively, to the results in our consolidated statements of operations for the year then ended. Acquisitions completed during the year ended September 30, 2016 contributed $38,028 and $2,599 of revenue and net income, respectively, to the results in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations for the year then ended.

Goodwill

In January 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2014-02 related to the accounting for goodwill by private companies. Under this guidance, private companies may elect to amortize goodwill over 10 years, or less than 10 years if the entity can demonstrate that another useful life is more appropriate, and to test goodwill for impairment only upon occurrence of a triggering event that indicates that the book value of the entity may exceed the fair value of the entity, as opposed to testing goodwill for impairment at least annually under prior accounting guidance. The accounting guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2014 and early adoption is permitted.

On January 1, 2013, the Company adopted ASU 2014-02 related to the accounting for goodwill by private companies. However, as the Company now meets the definition of a public business entity and is precluded from accounting for its goodwill under ASU 2014-02, the Company has revised its consolidated financial statements and now appl ies the provisions of ASC 350, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other* in accounting for goodwill.

The Company’s goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net identifiable assets acquired in business combinations. The goodwill generated from the business combinations is primarily related to the value placed on the employee workforce and expected synergies. Goodwill is tested for impairment at least annually in the fourth quarter and between annual tests if there are indicators of impairment that suggest a decline in the fair value of a reporting unit. Judgment is involved in determining if an indicator or change in circumstances relating to impairment has occurred. Such changes may include, among others, a significant decline in expected future cash flows, a significant adverse change in the business climate, and unforeseen competition. No goodwill impairment charges were recognized during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

The Company has the option of performing a qualitative assessment of impairment to determine whether any further quantitative testing for impairment is necessary. The option of whether or not to perform a qualitative assessment is made annually and may vary by reporting unit. Factors the Company considers in the qualitative assessment include general macroeconomic conditions, industry and market conditions, cost factors, overall financial performance of the Company’s reporting units, events or changes affecting the composition or carrying amount of the net assets of its reporting units, sustained decrease in its share price, and other relevant entity

specific events. If the Company determines not to perform the qualitative assessment or if it determines, on the basis of qualitative factors, that the fair value of the reporting unit is more likely than not less than the carrying value, then the Company performs a quantitative test for that reporting unit. The fair value of each reporting unit is compared to the reporting unit's carrying value, including goodwill. Subsequent to the adoption on January 1, 2017 of ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other: Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, if the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, the Company recognizes an impairment equal to the excess carrying value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit.

For a discussion of the estimate methodology and the significance of various inputs, please see the subheading below titled "Use of Estimates."

The Company has determined that it has eight reporting units. For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, the Company performed a quantitative assessment for each of its reporting units. The Company determined that none of the reporting units were impaired.

Intangible Assets

Intangible assets include acquired merchant relationships, residual buyouts, trademarks, tradenames, website development costs and non-compete agreements. Merchant relationships represent the fair value of customer relationships purchased by the Company. Residual buyouts represent the right to not have to pay a residual to an independent sales agent related to certain future transactions of the agent's referred merchants.

The Company amortizes definite lived identifiable intangible assets using a method that reflects the pattern in which the economic benefits of the intangible asset are expected to be consumed or otherwise utilized. The estimated useful lives of the Company's customer-related intangible assets approximate the expected distribution of cash flows, whether straight-line or accelerated, generated from each asset. The useful lives of contract-based intangible assets are equal to the terms of the agreement.

Management evaluates the remaining useful lives and carrying values of long lived assets, including definite lived intangible assets, at least annually or when events and circumstances warrant such a review, to determine whether significant events or changes in circumstances indicate that a change in the useful life or impairment in value may have occurred. There were no impairment charges during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Income Taxes

i3 Verticals, LLC and its subsidiaries are limited liability companies and have elected to be taxed as a partnership for income tax purposes. As such, any income (losses) flow through to the individual members of the Company and they are taxed accordingly. Some states have enacted statutes that treat partnerships as taxable entities for state income tax purposes. Thus, partnerships formed in these states or operating in these states may be subject to taxation on income generated within the states' boundaries.

The amount provided for state income taxes is based upon the amounts of current and deferred taxes payable or refundable at the date of the consolidated financial statements as a result of all events recognized in the financial statements as measured by the provisions of enacted tax laws.

Under GAAP, a tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded. The Company has no uncertain tax positions that qualify for either recognition or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.

Valuation of Contingent Consideration

On occasion, the Company may have acquisitions which include contingent consideration. Accounting for business combinations requires the Company to estimate the fair value of any contingent purchase consideration at the acquisition date. For a discussion of the estimate methodology and the significance of various inputs, please see the subheading below titled “Use of Estimates.” Changes in estimates regarding the fair value contingent purchase consideration are reflected as adjustments to the related liability and recognized within operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. Short and long-term contingent liabilities are presented within accrued expenses and other current liabilities and other long-term liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets, respectively.

Classification of Financial Instruments

The Company classifies certain financial instruments issued as either equity or as liabilities. Determination of classification is based upon the underlying properties of the instrument. See specific discussion regarding the nature of instruments issued, the presentation on the consolidated financial statements and the related valuation method applied in Notes 9, 11, 12 and 13.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

Revenue is recognized when it is realized or realizable and earned, in accordance with ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition* (“ASC 605”). Recognition occurs when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been performed; (3) the seller’s price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. The Company accrues for rights of refund, processing errors or penalties, or other related allowances based on historical experience.

More than 90% of our gross revenue for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 is derived from volume-based payment processing fees (“discount fees”) and other related fixed transaction or service fees. The remainder is comprised of sales of software licensing subscriptions, ongoing support, and other POS-related solutions the Company provides to its clients directly and through its processing bank relationships.

Discount fees represent a percentage of the dollar amount of each credit or debit transaction processed. Discount fees are recognized at the time the merchants’ transactions are processed. The Company follows the requirements of ASC 605-45 Revenue Recognition—Principal Agent Considerations (“ASC 605-45”), in determining its merchant processing services revenue reporting. Generally, where the Company has control over merchant pricing, merchant portability, credit risk and ultimate responsibility for the merchant relationship, revenues are reported at the time of sale on a gross basis equal to the full amount of the discount charged to the merchant. This amount includes interchange fees paid to card issuing banks and assessments paid to payment card networks pursuant to which such parties receive payments based primarily on processing volume for particular groups of merchants. Revenues generated from merchant portfolios where the Company does not have control over merchant pricing, liability for merchant losses or credit risk or rights of portability are reported net of interchange and other fees.

Revenues are also derived from a variety of fixed transaction or service fees, including authorization fees, convenience fees, statement fees, annual fees, and fees for other miscellaneous services, such as handling chargebacks. Revenues derived from service fees are recognized at the time the services are performed and there are no further performance obligations. Revenue from the sale of equipment is recognized upon transfer of ownership and delivery to the customer, after which there are no further performance obligations.

Revenues from sales of the Company’s software licensing subscriptions are recognized when they are realized or realizable and earned. Revenue is considered realized and earned when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price to the buyer is fixed or determinable and collection of the resulting receivable is reasonably assured. Contractual arrangements are evaluated for indications that multiple element arrangements may exist including instances where more-than-incidental software deliverables are included. Arrangements may contain multiple elements, such as hardware,

software products, maintenance, and professional installation and training services. Revenues are allocated to each element based on the selling price hierarchy. The selling price for a deliverable is based on vendor specific objective evidence of selling price, if available, third party evidence, or estimated selling price. The Company establishes estimated selling price, based on the judgment of the Company's management, considering internal factors such as margin objectives, pricing practices and controls, customer segment pricing strategies and the product life cycle. In arrangements with multiple elements, the Company determines allocation of the transaction price at inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price of each unit of accounting.

In multiple element arrangements where more-than-incidental software deliverables are included, the Company applied the residual method to determine the amount of software license revenues to be recognized. Under the residual method, if fair value exists for undelivered elements in a multiple-element arrangement, such fair value of the undelivered elements is deferred with the remaining portion of the arrangement consideration recognized upon delivery of the software license or services arrangement. The Company allocates the fair value of each element of a software related multiple-element arrangement based upon its fair value as determined by vendor specific objective evidence of selling price, with any remaining amount allocated to the software license. If evidence of the fair value cannot be established for the undelivered elements of a software arrangement, then the entire amount of revenue under the arrangement is deferred until these elements have been delivered or objective evidence can be established. These amounts, if any, are included in deferred revenue in the consolidated balance sheets. Revenues related to software licensing subscriptions, maintenance or other support services with terms greater than one month are recognized ratably over the term of the agreement.

Interchange and Network Fees and Other Cost of Services

Interchange and network fees consist primarily of fees that are directly related to discount fee revenue. These include interchange fees paid to issuers and assessment fees payable to card associations, which are a percentage of the processing volume we generate from Visa and Mastercard, as well as fees charged by card-issuing banks. Other costs of services include costs directly attributable to processing and bank sponsorship costs, which may not be based on a percentage of volume. These costs also include related costs such as residual payments to sales groups, which are based on a percentage of the net revenues generated from merchant referrals. In certain merchant processing bank relationships the Company is liable for chargebacks against a merchant equal to the volume of the transaction. Losses resulting from chargebacks against a merchant are included in other cost of services on the accompanying consolidated statement of operations. The Company evaluates its risk for such transactions and estimates its potential loss from chargebacks based primarily on historical experience and other relevant factors. The reserve for merchant losses is included within accrued expenses and other current liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The cost of equipment sold is also included in other cost of services. Interchange and other costs of services are recognized at the time the merchant's transactions are processed.

The Company accounts for all governmental taxes associated with revenue transactions on a net basis.

Advertising and Promotion Costs

Advertising and promotion costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expense was $920 and $558 for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Equity-based Compensation

The Company accounts for grants of equity awards to employees in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation. This standard requires compensation expense to be measured based on the estimated fair value of the share-based awards on the date of grant and recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period.

For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, the Company recognized no equity-based compensation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Such estimates include, but are not limited to, the value of purchase consideration paid and identifiable assets acquired and assumed in acquisitions, goodwill and intangible asset impairment review, warrant valuation, revenue recognition for multiple element arrangements, loss reserves, assumptions used in the calculation of equity-based compensation and in the calculation of income taxes, and certain tax assets and liabilities as well as the related valuation allowances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Below is a summary of the Company's critical accounting estimates for which the nature of management's assumptions are material due to the levels of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change, and for which the impact of the estimates and assumptions on financial condition or operating performance is material.

Contingent Consideration in Acquisitions

On occasion, the Company may have acquisitions that include contingent consideration. Accounting for business combinations requires us to estimate the fair value of any contingent purchase consideration at the acquisition date. Where relevant, the fair value of contingent consideration included in an acquisition is calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation.

The contingent consideration is revalued each period until it is settled. Management reviews the historical and projected performance of each acquisition with contingent consideration and uses an income probability method to revalue the contingent consideration. The revaluation requires management to make certain assumptions and represent management's best estimate at the valuation date. The probabilities are determined based on a management review of the expected likelihood of triggering events that would cause a change in the contingent consideration paid.

Goodwill

The Company tests goodwill for impairment using a fair value approach at least annually, absent some triggering event that would require an interim impairment assessment. Absent any impairment indicators, the Company performs its goodwill impairment testing as of July 1 each year.

Significant estimates and assumptions are used in the Company's goodwill impairment review and include the identification of reporting units, assigning assets and liabilities to reporting units, assigning goodwill to reporting units and determining the fair value of each reporting unit. The Company's assessment of qualitative factors involves significant judgments about expected future business performance and general market conditions. In a quantitative assessment, the fair value of each reporting unit is determined based on a combination of techniques, including the present value of future cash flows, applicable multiples of competitors and multiples from sales of like businesses, and requires us to make estimates and assumptions regarding discount rates, growth rates and the Company's future long-term business plans. Changes in any of these estimates or assumptions could materially affect the determination of fair value and the associated goodwill impairment charge for each reporting unit.

Warrant Valuation

As of December 31, 2017, there were in the aggregate 1,424 warrants outstanding and exercisable to purchase Common Units related to the issuance of the Mezzanine Notes. The Mezzanine Warrants are mandatorily redeemable and embody a conditional obligation to redeem the instrument by a transfer of assets.

The Mezzanine Warrants are remeasured at each reporting date through the settlement of the instrument and changes in value are reflected in earnings.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair market value of the Mezzanine Warrants at each reporting period. The option pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the estimated enterprise value of the Company, expected term of the warrants, expected volatility, risk-free interest rates and discount for lack of marketability. To determine the fair value of the Mezzanine Warrants, the Company engages an outside consultant to prepare a valuation of the unit price at each reporting date, using information provided by management and information obtained from private and public sources. The fair market value of the warrants was $2,448 and $767 as of December 31 and September 30, 2017, respectively .

The Company uses an expected volatility based on the historical volatilities of a group of guideline companies and estimated a liquidity event in June 2018 to determine the term of the warrants. The risk-free interest rates are obtained from publicly available U.S. Treasury yield curve rates. The discount for lack of marketability was determined using the Finnerty Model.

Based on the Company's analysis, the most highly sensitive input in our option pricing model relates to management's forecasted earnings. For example, if management's forecasted earnings increases, the Company would record additional losses from the change in fair value of warrant liability . Conversely, if management's forecasted earnings decreases, the Company would record a gain from change in fair value of warrant liability. Other inputs such as expected volatility and the risk free interest rate will have a less material impact of the valuation of the warrant liability.

Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated events through February 6, 2018, the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. The Company concluded that other than as disclosed in Note 17, there were no material subsequent events to disclose.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other: Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment* (Topic 350), which removes step two of the goodwill impairment test. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. For public companies, this ASU is effective for annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, but early adoption is permitted for impairment tests after January 1, 2017. The Company has adopted this standard as of January 1, 2017. There was no impact on the Company's 2017 consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations: Clarifying the Definition of a Business* (Topic 805). This ASU clarifies the definition of a business when evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. For public companies, this ASU is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those periods. Early adoption is permitted. The Company has adopted this standard for the year ended September 30, 2017. There was no impact on its 2017 consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash* (Topic 230). The amendments in ASU 2016-18 require that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The amendments in this ASU are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. As an emerging growth company, the Company will

not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. If an entity early adopts the amendments in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The amendments in this ASU should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company ' s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows: Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* (Topic 230). The update clarifies how cash receipts and cash payments in certain transactions are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The effective date of this update is for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. As an emerging growth company, the Company will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. The update requires retrospective application to all periods presented but may be applied prospectively if retrospective application is impracticable. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). This ASU amends the existing guidance by recognizing all leases, including operating leases, with a term longer than twelve months on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about the lease arrangements. The effective date of this update is for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. As a public business entity, the Company is an emerging growth company and has elected to use the extended transition period provided for such companies. As a result, the Company will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2020. The update requires modified retrospective transition, which requires application of the ASU at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the year of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In September 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-16, *Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement—Period Adjustments* (Topic 805), which eliminates the requirement for an acquirer to retrospectively adjust the financial statements for measurement-period adjustments that occur in periods after the business combination is consummated. The Company has adopted this standard for the year ended September 30, 2016. There was no impact on its 2016 or 2017 consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue From Contracts With Customers* (Topic 606). The ASU supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605. The new standard provides a five-step analysis of transactions to determine when and how revenue is recognized, based upon the core principle that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new standard also requires additional disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The new standard, as amended, is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. As an emerging growth company, the Company will not be required to adopt this ASU until October 1, 2019. The amendment allows companies to use either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach to adopt this ASU. The Company has formed a project team and is currently assessing the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

3. CREDIT RISK AND OTHER CONCENTRATIONS

The Company places its cash with high credit quality financial institutions which provide FDIC insurance. The Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of these institutions and does not expect any losses related to such concentrations.

The Company's revenues are earned by processing transactions for merchant businesses and other institutions under contract with the Company. The Company utilizes the funds settlement services of primarily six processing banks, from which most accounts receivable are remitted monthly.

No single merchant accounted for more than 1.0% of our revenue during the years ended 2017 and 2016. The Company believes that the loss of any single merchant would not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

4. ACQUISITIONS

During the years ended September 2017 and 2016, the Company acquired the following intangible assets and businesses:

Asset Acquisitions

Residual Buyouts

From time to time, the Company acquires future commission streams from sales agents in exchange for an upfront cash payment. This results in an increase in overall gross volume to the Company. The residual buyouts are treated as asset acquisitions, resulting in recording a residual buyout intangible asset at cost on the date of acquisition. These assets are amortized using a method of amortization that reflects the pattern in which the economic benefits of the intangible asset are expected to be utilized over their estimated useful lives.

During the year ended September 30, 2017, the Company purchased $476 in residual buyouts using a mixture of cash on hand and borrowings on our revolving line of credit. The acquired residual buyout intangible assets have an estimated amortization period of two years.

Merchant Relationships Portfolio Purchase

Effective March 31, 2017, the Company acquired a payment portfolio in an asset acquisition. The acquisition was completed to expand the Company's merchant base. Total purchase consideration was $1,156, including $56 in acquisition-related costs, which was funded using a combination of cash on hand and long-term debt. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets was allocated based on the relative fair values to the merchant relationships intangible asset. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years.

Business Combinations

SkyHill Software, Inc.

Effective January 1, 2016, the Company acquired substantially all assets and assumed certain liabilities of SkyHill Software, Inc. ("SkyHill, Inc."), a privately-held company doing business as Bill & Pay. SkyHill Inc. was engaged in business similar to the Company. The acquisition was completed to offer additional technology products to the Company's customers. Net purchase consideration was $2,230, including $750 in cash and $1,480 of contingent cash consideration. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Cash	$	4
Acquired merchant relationships		516
Capitalized software		378
Trade name		36
Non-compete agreements		23
Goodwill		1,270
Other assets		7
Total assets acquired		2,234
Deferred revenue		4
Net assets acquired	$	2,230

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is deductible for tax purposes. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years. The capitalized software, trade name and non-compete agreement all have an amortization period of three years. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is nine years.

Acquisition-related costs for SkyHill, Inc. amounted to approximately $72 during the year ended September 30, 2016 and were expensed as incurred.

Certain provisions in the purchase agreement provide for additional consideration of up to $3,250 in the aggregate, to be paid based upon the achievement of specified financial performance targets, as defined in the purchase agreement, through December 2018. The Company determined the acquisition date fair value of the liability for the contingent consideration based on a discounted cash flow analysis. In each subsequent reporting period, the Company will reassess its current estimates of performance relative to the targets and adjust the contingent liability to its fair value through earnings. See additional disclosures in Note 11.

The pre-acquisition operating results of SkyHill, Inc. are not considered material to the consolidated results of operations of the Company. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

Fullerton Retail Systems, Inc.

Effective March 1, 2016, the Company acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities of Fullerton Retain Systems, Inc. (“Fullerton, Inc.”), a privately-held company doing business as Esber Cash Register. Fullerton, Inc. was engaged in business similar to the Company. Fullerton, Inc. was a dealer of the Company’s products within the education market and the acquisition was completed to provide additional service to the Company’s customers. Net purchase consideration was $2,127 which was funded using a mixture of revolver proceeds and cash on hand. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Inventory	$	104
Property and equipment		67
Acquired merchant relationships		559
Trade name		39
Non-compete agreements		25
Goodwill		1,786
Total assets acquired		2,580
Deferred revenue		453
Net assets acquired	$	2,127

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is deductible for tax purposes. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years. The trade name has an amortization period of two years and the non-compete agreement has an amortization period of three years. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is fourteen years.

Acquisition-related costs for Fullerton, Inc. were $45 during the year ended September 30, 2016 and were expensed as incurred.

The pre-acquisition operating results of Fullerton, Inc. are not considered material to the consolidated results of operations of the Company. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

Axia Payments, LLC

Effective April 1, 2016, the Company acquired certain assets of Axia Payments, LLC ("Axia, LLC"), a privately-held company engaged in business similar to the Company. The acquisition was completed to increase the Company's revenue and merchant base and provided another strategic processing partner. Net purchase consideration was $28,565, which includes $665 of the Company's Common Units issued to the seller and a cash payment which was funded using proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Acquired merchant relationships	$	15,100
Capitalized software		10
Trade name		1,300
Non-compete agreements		20
Goodwill		12,089
Other assets		46
Total assets acquired	$	28,565

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is deductible for tax purposes. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years. The trade name and non-compete have an amortization period of three years. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is fourteen years.

Acquisition-related costs for Axia, LLC amounted to approximately $646 during the year ended September 30, 2016 and were expensed as incurred.

The assets the Company purchased from Axia, LLC did not represent a stand-alone entity and the historical results were not available as of the acquisition date. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

Randall Data Systems, Inc.

Effective June 1, 2016, the Company acquired substantially all assets and assumed certain liabilities of Randall Data Systems, Inc. ("Randall, Inc."), a privately-held company engaged in business similar to the Company. The acquisition was completed to expand the Company's revenue within the integrated point-of-sale market. Net purchase consideration was $1,500, which was funded using a mixture of revolver proceeds and cash on hand. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Acquired merchant relationships	$	758
Trade name		20
Non-compete agreements		50
Goodwill		720
Other assets		52
Total assets acquired		1,600
Deferred revenue		100
Net assets acquired	$	1,500

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is deductible for tax purposes. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years. The trade name had an amortization period of one year and the non-compete has amortization period of three years. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is fourteen years.

Acquisition-related costs for Randall, Inc. amounted to approximately $77 during the year ended September 30, 2016 and were expensed as incurred.

The pre-acquisition operating results of Randall, Inc. are not considered material to the consolidated results of operations of the Company. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

CSC Links, LLC

Effective December 1, 2016, the Company acquired substantially all assets of CSC Links, LLC (“CSC, LLC”), a privately-held company engaged in business similar to the Company. The acquisition was completed to expand the Company’s merchant base. Net purchase consideration was $5,221, including $4,000 in cash and revolver proceeds and $1,221 of contingent cash consideration. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Acquired merchant relationships	$	1,900
Non-compete agreements		10
Goodwill		3,311
Total assets acquired	$	5,221

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is deductible for tax purposes. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years. The non-compete has amortization period of three years. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is fifteen years.

Acquisition-related costs for CSC, LLC amounted to approximately $111 during the year ended September 30, 2017 and were expensed as incurred.

Certain provisions in the purchase agreement provide for additional consideration of up to $4,700 in the aggregate, to be paid based upon the achievement of specified financial performance targets, as defined in the purchase agreement, through December 2019. The Company determined the acquisition date fair value of the liability for the contingent consideration based on a discounted cash flow analysis. In each subsequent reporting period, the Company will reassess its current estimates of performance relative to the targets and adjust the contingent liability to its fair value through earnings. See additional disclosures in Note 11.

The pre-acquisition operating results of CSC, LLC are not considered material to the consolidated results of operations of the Company. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

C.C. Productions, Inc.

Effective June 30, 2017, the Company acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities of C.C. Productions, Inc. ("CCP, Inc."), a privately-held company engaged in business similar to the Company. CCP, Inc. was a dealer of the Company's products within the education market and the acquisition was completed to provide additional service to the Company's customers. Net purchase consideration was $1,175 which was funded using a mixtures of revolver proceeds and cash on hand. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Accounts receivable	$	30
Inventory		15
Property and equipment		57
Acquired merchant relationships		260
Non-compete agreements		30
Goodwill		841
Total assets acquired		1,233
Deferred revenue		58
Net assets acquired	$	1,175

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is deductible for tax purposes. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years. The non-compete agreement has an amortization period of three years. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is fourteen years.

Acquisition-related costs for CCP, Inc. were $62 during the year ended September 30, 2017 and were expensed as incurred.

The pre-acquisition operating results of CCP, Inc. are not considered material to the consolidated results of operations of the Company. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

Fairway Payments, LLC

Effective August 1, 2017, the Company acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities of Fairway Payments, LLC ("Fairway, LLC"), a privately-held company engaged in business similar to the Company. The acquisition was completed to add independent software vendor distribution partners, to increase our presence in the healthcare and non-profit verticals and to provide another vendor for our payment processing services. Net purchase consideration was $39,275, which includes $275 of Common Units issued to the seller and cash payment which was funded using proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt and from proceeds from the issuance of the Class A units. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Prepaid expenses and other current assets	$	226
Property and equipment		5
Acquired merchant relationships		19,200
Non-compete agreements		40
Trade name		500
Goodwill		19,309
Total assets acquired		39,280
Deferred rent		5
Net assets acquired	$	39,275

The goodwill associated with the acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes. The acquired relationships contracts intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of fifteen years. The non-compete agreement and trade name have an amortization period of three years. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is fifteen years.

Acquisition-related costs for Fairway, LLC were $245 during the year ended September 30, 2017 and were expensed as incurred.

Fairway, LLC had a defined benefit pension plan ("Fairway Defined Benefit Plan"). The Fairway Defined Benefit Plan was frozen as of the date of acquisition and per the terms of the agreement the funding obligation of the plan is sole responsibility of the selling party. Accordingly, the Company has not recorded a liability for the Fairway Defined Benefit Plan.

The following unaudited pro forma results of operations have been prepared as though the acquisition of Fairway, LLC had occurred on October 1, 2015. Pro forma adjustments were made to reflect the impact of depreciation and amortization, changes to executive compensation and the revised debt load, all in accordance with ASC 805. This pro forma information does not purport to be indicative of the results of operations that would have been attained had the acquisition been made as of October 1, 2015, or of results of operations that may occur in the future.

	Year ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
Revenue	$ 290,428	$ 228,767
Net income (loss)	$ 3,085	$ (122)

5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET

A summary of the Company's property and equipment, net is as follows:

	Estimated Useful Life	2017	2016
Computer equipment and software	2 to 3 years	$ 484	$ 509
Furniture and fixtures	2 to 7 years	719	629
Terminals	2 to 3 years	991	816
Office equipment	2 to 5 years	87	93
Automobiles	3 years	56	56
Leasehold improvements	2 to 6 years	429	385
Accumulated depreciation		(1,346)	(891)
Property and equipment, net		$ 1,420	$ 1,597

Depreciation expense for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 amounted to $875 and $648, respectively.

6. CAPITALIZED SOFTWARE, NET

A summary of capitalized software as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

	Estimated Useful Life	2017	2016
Software development costs	3 years	$ 4,846	$ 3,957
Development in progress		1,125	2,232
Accumulated amortization		(2,193)	(2,278)
Capitalized software, net		$ 3,778	$ 3,911

The Company capitalized software development costs (including acquisitions) totaling $1,452 and $2,380 during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Amortization expense for capitalized software development costs amounted to $1,541 and $1,223 during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

7. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill are as follows:

	Merchant Services	Other	Total
Balance at September 30, 2015 (net of accumulated impairment losses of $11,458 and $0, respectively)	$ 13,744	$ 5,447	$ 19,191
Goodwill attributable to the acquisitions of SkyHill, Inc., Fullerton Inc., Axia LLC and Randall, Inc.	12,809	3,056	15,865
Balance at September 30, 2016	26,553	8,503	35,056
Goodwill attributable to the acquisitions of CSC, LLC, CCP, Inc., and Fairway, LLC	22,620	841	23,461
Balance at September 30, 2017	$ 49,173	$ 9,344	$ 58,517

Intangible assets consisted of the following as of September 30, 2017:

	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Carrying Value	Amortization Life and Method
Finite-lived intangible assets:				
Merchant relationships	$ 84,191	$ (26,855)	$ 57,336	15 years – accelerated or straight-line
Non-compete agreements	446	(276)	170	2 to 3 years – straight-line
Website development costs	46	(33)	13	3 years – straight-line
Trade names	2,202	(922)	1,280	2 to 5 years – straight-line
Residual buyouts	476	(44)	432	2 years – straight-line
Total finite-lived intangible assets	87,361	(28,130)	59,231	
Indefinite-lived intangible assets:				
Trademarks	28	—	28	
Total identifiable intangible assets	$ 87,389	$ (28,130)	$ 59,259	

Intangible assets consisted of the following as of September 30, 2016:

	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Carrying Value	Amortization Life and Method
Finite-lived intangible assets:				
Merchant relationships	$ 61,674	$ (19,985)	$ 41,689	15 years – accelerated or straight-line
Non-compete agreements	623	(384)	239	2 to 3 years – straight-line
Website development costs	40	(19)	21	3 years – straight-line
Trade names	2,126	(754)	1,372	2 to 5 years – straight-line
Total finite-lived intangible assets	64,463	(21,142)	43,321	
Indefinite-lived intangible assets:				
Trademarks	24	—	24	
Total identifiable intangible assets	$ 64,487	$ (21,142)	$ 43,345	

Amortization expense for intangible assets amounted to $7,669 and $8,027 during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Based on gross carrying amounts at September 30, 2017, our estimate of future amortization expense for intangible assets are presented in the table below.

2018	$ 7,730
2019	6,403
2020	5,115
2021	4,473
2022	4,118
Thereafter	31,392
	$ 59,231

8. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER LIABILITIES

A summary of accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

	2017	2016
Accrued wages, bonuses, commissions and vacation	$ 1,298	$ 1,185
Accrued interest	529	335
Accrued contingent consideration — current portion	2,229	2,937
Other current liabilities	2,650	2,145
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	$ 6,706	$ 6,602

A summary of the long-term liabilities as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

	2017	2016
Accrued contingent consideration — long-term portion	$ 1,111	$ 2,600
Warrant liabilities	767	1,182
Other long-term liabilities	187	146
Total other long-term liabilities	$ 2,065	$ 3,928

9. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET

A summary of long-term debt, net as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

	Maturity	2017	2016
Notes payable to Mezzanine Lenders	November 29, 2020	$ 10,500	$ 10,500
Unsecured notes payable to related and unrelated creditors	February 14, 2019	16,108	16,608
Term loans to bank	April 29, 2020	14,000	19,000
Revolving lines of credit to banks	April 29, 2020	71,600	39,000
Debt issuance costs		(1,372)	(1,571)
Total long-term debt, net of issuance costs		110,836	83,537
Less current portion of long-term debt		(4,000)	(5,000)
Long-term debt, net of current portion		$ 106,836	$ 78,537

Notes payable to Mezzanine Lenders

During 2013, the Company issued notes payable in the aggregate principal amount of $10,500 (the “Mezzanine Notes”) to three creditors (“Mezzanine Lenders”). The Mezzanine Notes accrue interest at a fixed rate of 12.0% , payable monthly, and initially were due to mature in February 2018. In April 2016, the Mezzanine Notes were amended and restated and the maturity dates were extended to November 29, 2020, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest is due. The amendment was accounted for as a modification under the guidance at ASC 470-50, Debt — Modifications and Extinguishments (“ASC 470-50”). The Mezzanine Notes are secured by substantially all assets of the Company in accordance with the terms of the security agreement and are subordinate to the term loans to banks and revolving lines of credit to banks.

In connection with the issuance of the Mezzanine Notes, the Company granted detachable warrants (“Mezzanine Warrants”) to purchase 1,424 Common Units. The warrants were determined to have no material value as of the grant date, and are further described below.

The provisions of the Mezzanine Notes place certain restrictions and limitations upon the Company. These include restrictions on additional borrowings, capital expenditures, maintenance of certain financial ratios, and certain non-financial covenants pertaining to the activities of the Company during the period covered. The Company was in compliance with such covenants as of September 30, 2017 and 2016. The Mezzanine Lenders participated in the June 2016 and July 2017 Class A Unit offerings (see Note 13).

Unsecured convertible notes payable to related party

During 2013, the Company obtained proceeds of $1,000 from the issuance of an unsecured convertible note payable to a related party. The note accrued interest at a fixed rate of 10.0%, payable monthly, and was set to mature on February 14, 2019, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest was due. The note contained a conversion option into the Company’s Class A Units until the maturity date. In March 2016 the note was converted into 1,000 Class A units in the Company pursuant to the provisions of the note. See additional disclosures in Note 13 and Note 15.

Term loans payable to banks and revolving lines of credit payable to banks

In April and July 2016, the Company amended its existing syndicated credit facility (the “2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility”) with certain banks. The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility consists of term loans in the principal amount of $19,000 and an $80,000 revolving line of credit. The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility accrues interest, payable monthly, at prime plus a margin of 0.50% to 2.00% (1.50% as of September 30, 2017) or at the 30-day LIBOR rate plus a margin of 3.50% to 5.00% (4.50% as of September 30, 2017), in each case depending on our ratio of consolidated debt to EBITDA, as defined in the agreement. Additionally, the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility requires the Company to pay unused commitment fees of up to 0.30% (0.30% as of September 30, 2017) on any undrawn amounts under the revolving line of credit. Through the April and July 2016 amendments, the maturity date of the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility was extended to April 29, 2020. The amendments were accounted for as a modification under the guidance at ASC 470-50. Principal payments of $1,000 are due on the last day of each calendar quarter until the maturity date, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest are due. At September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, there was $8,400 and $41,000 available for borrowing under the revolving line of credit.

The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility was amended in July 2017 to enable the purchase of Fairway, LLC and to amend certain covenant requirements.

The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility is secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The banks hold senior rights to collateral and principal repayment over all other creditors.

The provisions of the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility place certain restrictions and limitations upon the Company. These include, among others, restrictions on liens, investments, indebtedness, fundamental changes and dispositions; maintenance of certain financial ratios; and certain non-financial covenants pertaining to the

activities of the Company during the period covered. The Company was in compliance with such covenants as of September 30, 2017 and 2016. In addition, the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility restricts our ability to make dividends or other distributions to the holders of our equity. We are permitted to (i) make distributions to the holders of our equity in order to pay taxes incurred by owners of equity in i3 Verticals, LLC by reason of such ownership, (ii) move intercompany cash between subsidiaries that are joined to the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility, (iii) repurchase equity from employees, directors, officers or consultants after an initial public offering of our equity in an aggregate total not to exceed $1.5 million per year, and (iv) make other dividends or distributions in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of the net cash proceeds received from any additional common equity issuance after an initial public offering. We are also permitted to make noncash dividends in the form of additional equity issuances. All other forms of dividends or distributions are prohibited under the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility.

The 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility was modified on October 30, 2017 and replaced by a new credit agreement. See additional disclosures in Note 17 .

Unsecured notes payable to related and unrelated creditors

During 2014, the Company issued notes payable (“Junior Subordinated Notes”) in the aggregate principal of $17,608 to unrelated and related creditors. The notes accrue interest, payable monthly, at a fixed rate of 10.0% and mature on February 14, 2019, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest are due. However, the unsecured notes are subordinated to the Mezzanine Notes and the Senior Secured Credit Facility, which both have maturities beyond the Junior Subordinated Notes, and the provisions of the Mezzanine Notes and Senior Secured Credit Facility do not permit the payment of any subordinated debt prior to its maturity. Should the Junior Subordinated Notes reach maturity and the current terms of the Mezzanine Notes and Senior Secured Credit Facility remain in place, the term of the Junior Subordinated Notes would be extended until after the maturity of the Mezzanine Notes and Senior Secured Credit Facility, in accordance with the terms of the Junior Subordinated Notes.

In connection with the issuance of the Junior Subordinated Notes, the Company granted detachable warrants (“Junior Subordinated Notes Warrants”) to purchase 1,434 Common Units. Management determined that the warrants had no material stand-alone fair value, and none of the proceeds from the notes was attributed to the warrants. The warrants are accounted for as equity. See additional disclosures in Note 13.

In June 2016, $1,000 of the Junior Subordinated Notes were retired and exchanged for 310 Class A Units of the Company. The fair value of the Class A Units issued approximated the carrying amount of the Junior Subordinated Notes, so no extinguishment gain or loss was recognized. See additional disclosures in Note 13 and Note 15.

In July 2017, $500 of the Junior Subordinated Notes were retired and exchanged for 148 Class A Units of the Company. The fair value of the Class A Units issued approximated the carrying amount of the Junior Subordinated Notes, so no extinguishment gain or loss was recognized. See additional disclosures in Note 13 and Note 15.

At September 30, 2017, $16,108 of the Junior Subordinated Notes remain outstanding.

Debt issuance costs

During the year ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, the Company incurred debt issuance costs totaling $254 and $876 , respectively, in connection with the issuance of long-term debt. The debt issuance costs are being amortized over the related term of the debt using the straight-line method and are presented net against long-term debt in the consolidated balance sheets. As part of the April 2016 amendment to the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility, the Company expensed a nominal amount of unamortized debt issuance costs related to the exit of a participating bank from the 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility. The amortization of deferred debt issuance costs is included in interest expense and amounted to approximately $453 and $443 during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Mezzanine Warrants

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, there were in the aggregate 1,424 warrants outstanding and exercisable to purchase Common Units related to the issuance of the Mezzanine Notes. The intrinsic value of the Mezzanine warrants was $767 and $1,182 as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

	Warrants	Expiration	Exercise Price
Mezzanine Warrants	1,424	November 29, 2020	$ 0.010

The Mezzanine Warrants are mandatorily redeemable and embody a conditional obligation to redeem the instrument by a transfer of assets. The Company used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair market value of the Mezzanine Warrants at each reporting date. The option pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the estimated enterprise value of the Company, expected term of the warrants, expected volatility, risk-free interest rates and discount for lack of marketability. See additional disclosures in Note 11 . To determine the fair value of the Mezzanine Warrants, the Company engaged an outside consultant to prepare a valuation of the unit price for each reporting period, using information provided by management and information obtained from private and public sources. We use an expected volatility based on the historical volatilities of a group of guideline companies and estimated a liquidity event in June 2018 to determine the term of the warrants. The risk-free interest rates are obtained from publicly available U.S. Treasury yield curve rates. The discount for lack of marketability was determined using the Finnerty Model. The Mezzanine Warrants are remeasured at each reporting date through the settlement of the instrument and changes in value are reflected in earnings. The fair market value of the warrants was $767 and $1,182 at September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively and is reflected within other long-term liabilities within the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

10. INCOME TAXES

The Company files U.S. Federal and various state income tax returns. The returns are generally open to audit under the statutes of limitations for three years following the later of the initial due date of the return or the date filed. The Company's tax years 2014-2017 remain subject to examination. The Company is not a taxable entity for federal income tax purposes. The Company's aggregate tax basis in its net assets exceeds its aggregate book basis in its net assets by approximately $26,209 at September 30, 2017. While most states do not impose an entity level tax on partnership income, the Partnership is subject to entity level tax in both Tennessee and Texas.

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, the Company has accrued no interest and no penalties related to uncertain tax positions. It is the Company's policy to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

	Year ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
Current state tax expense	$ 121	$ 246
Deferred state tax expense (benefit)	56	(3)
Income tax expense	$ 177	$ 243

Deferred state income taxes are provided for the temporary differences between the financial reporting basis and tax basis of the Company's assets and liabilities. Net deferred taxes as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

	2017	2016
Deferred tax assets:		
Accrued expenses	$ 3	$ 301
Intangible assets	68	126
Net operating loss carryforwards	94	130
Other	10	12
Gross deferred tax assets	175	569
Valuation allowance	(93)	(428)
Gross deferred tax liabilities	(4)	(7)
Net deferred tax asset	$ 78	$ 134

State net operating loss carryforwards for the Company were $22,520 as of September 30, 2017 and will expire between years 2027 and 2032. The state net operating loss carryforwards are included in Other assets within the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

11. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company applies the provisions of ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for its measurement and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or the price paid to transfer a liability as of the measurement date. A three-tier, fair-value reporting hierarchy exists for disclosure of fair value measurements based on the observability of the inputs to the valuation of financial assets and liabilities. The three levels are:

Level 1 — Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.

Level 2 — Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets.

Level 3 — Valuations derived from valuation techniques in which one or more significant inputs or significant value drivers are unobservable in active exchange markets.

The carrying value of the Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, settlement assets and obligations, accounts receivable, other assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximated their fair values as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, because of the relatively short maturity dates on these instruments. The carrying amount of debt approximates fair value as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, because interest rates on these instruments approximate market interest rates.

The Company has no Level 1 or Level 2 financial instruments. The following tables present the changes in our Level 3 financial instruments that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

	Mezzanine Warrants (Note 9)	Accrued Contingent Consideration
Balance at September 30, 2015	$ 1,210	$ 7,041
Change in the fair value of warrant liabilities, included in Other expenses	(28)	—
Contingent consideration accrued at time of business combination (Note 4)	—	1,480
Change in fair value of contingent consideration included in Operating expenses	—	2,458
Contingent consideration paid	—	(5,442)
Balance at September 30, 2016	1,182	5,537
Change in the fair value of warrant liabilities, included in Other expenses	(415)	—
Contingent consideration accrued at time of business combination (Note 4)	—	1,221
Change in fair value of contingent consideration included in Operating expenses	—	(218)
Contingent consideration paid	—	(3,200)
Balance at September 30, 2017	$ 767	$ 3,340

Approximately $2,229 and $2,937 of contingent consideration was recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Approximately $1,111 and $2,600 of contingent consideration was recorded in other long-term liabilities as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

12. REDEEMABLE CLASS A UNITS

In December of 2012 the Company issued 4,900 Redeemable Class A Units. Upon receipt of a redemption request following the termination of employment of the current Chief Executive Officer of the Company (the redemption event), the Company is required to redeem all of the outstanding Redeemable Class A Units held by certain members. The redemption price of the Redeemable Class A Units is equal to the greater of (i) the fair value of the Redeemable Class A Unit or (ii) original issue price per Redeemable Class A Unit plus any preferred returns through the date of the redemption request. The redemption event was not probable as of September 30, 2017 and 2016.

The Company previously classified the Redeemable Class A Units containing the redemption features described above as permanent equity, as permitted by the accounting standards applicable to companies that do not file financial statements with the SEC. As required by the SEC's rules, amounts related to these instruments have been classified as temporary equity in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, there were 4,900 Redeemable Class A Units issued and outstanding.

Preferred Returns

Holders of Redeemable Class A Units have preferred return rights in preference to any declaration or distribution to holders of Class P Units or Common Units, and equal to other Class A Units. Preferred returns on the Redeemable Class A Units accrue at an amount equal to 10.0% per unit per annum of the original issue price, compounded annually, whether or not declared by the board of directors, and are cumulative. After preferential payment to the holder of Redeemable Class A Units and other Class A Units, any additional distributions declared will be distributed pro-rata to the holders of Class A Units, Common Units and Class P Units, in proportion to their respective units. Total cumulative preferred returns included within the carrying amount of the Redeemable Class A Units amounted to $2,823 and $2,122 as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Liquidation

In the event of a deemed liquidation, the holders of Redeemable Class A Units and other Class A Units will be entitled to receive a liquidation amount prior to and in preference to any distribution of any of the assets of the Company to all other holders of the Company's securities. The Redeemable Class A Unit liquidation preference is equal to original issue price per Redeemable Class A Unit plus any accrued but unpaid returns thereon. After preferential payment to the holders of Class A Units and Redeemable Class A Units, the remaining assets of the Company will be distributed pro-rata to the holders of Class A Units, Redeemable Class A Units, Class P Units, and Common Units, in proportion to their respective units. As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, the aggregate liquidation preference of Redeemable Class A Units totaled $7,723 and $7,022, respectively.

During 2017 and 2016 as obligated under the provisions of its member agreements, the Company declared distributions of approximately $131 and $354, respectively, to its Redeemable Class A Unit holders in connection with the members' estimated tax liabilities.

13. MEMBER'S EQUITY (DEFICIT)

As of September 30, 2017, the Company has authorized the issuance of Class A Units, Class P Units and Common Units. Any offering costs associated with the issuance of units are presented net within equity.

Valuation

As necessary, when the Company issues Class A Units, Common Units or Class P Units it obtains a valuation based on the Option Pricing Method, using an EBITDA multiple. The Company considers liquidation preferences and marketability in its valuation of the respective Unit classes.

Voting

The holders of Class A Units, voting together as a single class, are entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of Class A Units held by such holder. Class P Units and Common Units are non-voting.

Class A Units

The following table summarizes the unit activity related to Class A Units for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Class A Units as of September 30, 2015	5,950
Conversion of unsecured note payable to related party to Class A units	1,000
Exchange of Junior Subordinated notes for Class A Units	310
2016 offering of Class A units	2,786
Class A Units as of September 30, 2016	10,046
2017 offering of Class A units	3,698
Exchange of Junior Subordinated notes for Class A Units	148
Class A Units as of September 30, 2017	13,892

Issuance of Class A Units

During March 2016, an existing $1,000 unsecured note payable to related party was converted into 1,000 Class A Units in the Company pursuant to the provisions of the note. See additional disclosures in Note 9.

During June 2016, $1,000 of the existing Junior Subordinated Notes were exchanged for Class A Units at a rate of $3.23 per Unit. In total, 310 Class A Units were issued. See additional disclosures in Note 9.

During June 2016, the Company raised $9,000 from the issuance of Class A Units at a rate of $3.23 per Unit. In total, 2,786 Class A Units were issued.

During July 2017, the Company raised $12,500 from the issuance of Class A Units at a rate of $3.38 per Unit. In total, 3,698 Class A Units were issued.

During July 2017, $500 of the existing Junior Subordinated Notes were exchanged for Class A Units at a rate of $3.38 per Unit. In total, an additional 148 Class A Units were issued. See additional disclosures in Note 9.

Preferred Returns

Holders of Class A Units have preferred return rights in preference to any declaration or distribution to holders of Class P Units or Common Units. Preferred returns on the Class A Units accrue at an amount equal to 10.0% per unit per annum of the original issue price, compounded annually, whether or not declared by the board of directors, and are cumulative. After preferential payment to the holder of Class A Units, any additional distributions declared will be distributed pro-rata to the holders of Class A Units, Common Units and Class P Units, in proportion to their respective units. Total cumulative preferred returns included within the carrying amount of the Class A Units amounted to $5,105 and $2,882 as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Liquidation

In the event of a deemed liquidation, the holders of Class A Units and Redeemable Class A Units will be entitled to receive, a liquidation amount prior to and in preference to any distribution of any of the assets of the Company to all other holders of the Company's securities. The Class A Unit liquidation preference is equal to original issue price per Class A Unit plus any accrued returns but unpaid thereon. After preferential payment to the holders of Class A Units and Redeemable Class A Units, the remaining assets of the Company will be distributed pro-rata to the holders of Class A Units, Redeemable Class A Units, Class P Units, and Common Units, in proportion to their respective units. As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, the aggregate liquidation preference of Class A Units totaled $35,056 and $19,833, respectively.

During 2017, and 2016 as obligated under the provisions of its member agreements, the Company declared distributions of approximately $625 and $410, respectively, to its Class A Unit holders in connection with the members' estimated tax liabilities.

Common Units

As of September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were 1,549, 1,049 and 384 of Common Units issued and outstanding, respectively. Common Units are generally issued in association with acquisitions. These Common Units were subject to restrictions that establish forfeiture provisions and limit the transferability, encumbrance and disposition of Common Units.

Issuance of Common Units

During April 2016, in connection with the acquisition of Axia, LLC, the Company issued $665 of Common Units as part of the purchase price consideration.

During July 2017, in connection with the acquisition of Fairway, LLC the Company issued $275 of Common Units as part of the purchase price consideration.

Junior Subordinated Notes Warrants

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, there were in the aggregate 1,434 warrants outstanding and exercisable to purchase Common Units which are classified as equity instruments. The warrants were issued in connection with the issuance of the Junior Subordinated Notes (Note 9). As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, the intrinsic value of the junior subordinated warrants was $0.

	Warrants	Expiration	Exercise Price
Junior Subordinated Notes Warrants	1,434	February 14, 2024	$ 2.095

The Junior Subordinated Notes Warrants were issued at zero value and are reflected within members' equity within the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Mezzanine Warrants

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, there were in the aggregate 1,424 warrants outstanding and exercisable to purchase Common Units which are classified as long-term liabilities. The warrants were issued in connection with the issuance of the Mezzanine Notes. See additional disclosures in Note 9 .

Restricted Class P Units

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, there were 4,771 and 3,239 vested, and 2,876 and 2,656 non-vested restricted Class P Units issued and outstanding to certain Board members and employees. The Class P Units are subject to restrictions which establish forfeiture provisions, limit the transferability, encumbrance and disposition of units, and establish vesting provisions.

All Class P Units are issued at a participation threshold above the valuation of the Company at the grant date. As a result, they have a nominal value, individually and in the aggregate, at the grant date. Using an option-pricing model and considering liquidation preferences of the Class P Units, as well as the lack of marketability, management has determined that any compensation expense related to the restricted units is immaterial to the consolidated financial statements.

14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Leases

The Company utilizes office space and equipment under operating leases. Rent expense under these leases amounted to $997 and $690 during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. A summary of approximate future minimum payments under these leases as of September 30, 2017 is as follows:

Years ending September 30:	
2018	$ 1,040
2019	1,006
2020	964
2021	696
2022	660
Thereafter	1,222
Total	$ 5,588

Minimum Processing Commitments

We have non-exclusive agreements with several processors to provide us services related to transaction processing and transmittal, transaction authorization and data capture, and access to various reporting tools.

Certain of these agreements require us to submit a minimum monthly number of transactions for processing. If we submit a number of transactions that is lower than the minimum, we are required to pay to the processor the fees it would have received if we had submitted the required minimum number of transactions. As of September 30, 2017, such minimum fee commitments were as follows:

Years ending September 30:		
2018	$	4,959
2019		1,300
2020		1,300
Thereafter		—
Total	$	7,559

The Company met all minimum fee commitments for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Litigation

With respect to all legal, regulatory and governmental proceedings, and in accordance with ASC 450-20, *Contingencies—Loss Contingencies* , the Company considers the likelihood of a negative outcome. If the Company determines the likelihood of a negative outcome with respect to any such matter is probable and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated, the Company records an accrual for the estimated amount of loss for the expected outcome of the matter. If the likelihood of a negative outcome with respect to material matters is reasonably possible and the Company is able to determine an estimate of the amount of possible loss or a range of loss, whether in excess of a related accrued liability or where there is no accrued liability, the Company discloses the estimate of the amount of possible loss or range of loss. However, the Company in some instances may be unable to estimate an amount of possible loss or range of loss based on the significant uncertainties involved in, or the preliminary nature of, the matter, and in these instances the Company will disclose the nature of the contingency and describe why the Company is unable to determine an estimate of possible loss or range of loss.

In addition, the Company is involved in ordinary course legal proceedings, which include all claims, lawsuits, investigations and proceedings, including unasserted claims, which are probable of being asserted, arising in the ordinary course of business and otherwise not described below. The Company has considered all such ordinary course legal proceedings in formulating its disclosures and assessments.

In June 2016, Expert Auto Repair, Inc., for itself and on behalf of a class of additional plaintiffs, and Jeff Straight initiated a class action lawsuit against us, as successor to Merchant Processing Solutions, LLC, seeking damages, restitution and declaratory and injunctive relief (the “Expert Auto Litigation”). The plaintiffs alleged that our predecessor engaged in unfair business practices in the merchant services sector including unfairly inducing merchants to obtain credit and debit card processing services and thereafter assessing them with improper fees. Subject to preliminary and final court approval, we have entered into a settlement agreement to settle the plaintiffs’ claims for $995, pending court approval of the settlement, which is reflected in general and administrative expenses and accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of and for the year ended September 30, 2017.

In connection with the Expert Auto Litigation, in November 2016 our insurance carrier, Starr Indemnity and Liability Company, Inc. (“Starr”), filed a complaint against us seeking a declaration that our insurance policies with Starr would not cover a settlement or award granted to the Expert Auto Litigation plaintiffs. We intend to vigorously defend against Starr’s claims.

15. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Related parties held $6,158 and $6,658 of our Company’s Junior Subordinated Notes as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Additionally, as of September 30, 2015, a related party held a $1,000 convertible

note payable. Interest expense to related parties for the Company's Junior Subordinated Notes and the Company's unsecured convertible note payable to related party amounted to $632 and $831 during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The conversion of the $1,000 unsecured convertible note payable to a related party into Class A Units in March 2016 was made by a related party. See additional disclosures in Note 9 and Note 13.

The exchanges for Junior Subordinated Notes for Class A Units in June 2016 and July 2017 were made by a related party and approved by the Company's board of directors. See additional disclosures in Note 9 and Note 13.

All lenders party to the Company ' s Mezzanine Notes are considered related parties, through their ownership interest in the Company and affiliated director relationships. Interest expense to related parties for the Company's Mezzanine Notes amounted to $1,282 and $1,280 during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

In April, 2016, we entere d into a purchase agreement to purchase certain assets of Axia, LLC, pursuant to which we acquired certain legacy agreements with Merrick Bank Corporation. On April 29, 2016, the Company entered into a Processing Services Agreement (the "Axia Tech Agreement") with Axia Technologies, LLC ("Axia Tech"), an entity controlled by the previous owner of Axia, LLC. Under the Axia Tech Agreement, we agreed to provide processing services for certain merchants as designated by Axia Tech from time to time. In accordance with ASC 605-45, revenue is recognized net of interchange, residual expense and other fees. We earned net revenues of $27 and $5 related to the Axia Tech Agreement during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. i3 Verticals, LLC, our CEO and our CFO each own 3%, 11% and 1%, respectively, of the outstanding equity of Axia Tech.

16. SEGMENTS

The Company determines its operating segments based on how the chief operating decision making group monitors and manages the performance of the business. The Company ' s operating segments are strategic business units that offer different products and services.

Our core business is delivering seamless integrated payment and software solutions to small- and medium-sized businesses ("SMBs") and organizations in strategic vertical markets. This is primarily accomplished through Merchant Services, which constitutes an operating segment. We also provide integrated payment services with proprietary owned software. The proprietary owned software operating segments do not meet applicable materiality thresholds for separate segment disclosure or aggregation, but are included as the primary components of an "all other" category under GAAP as set forth below. The other category also includes corporate overhead expenses.

We primarily use processing margin to measure operating performance. The following is a summary of reportable segment operating performance for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

	As of and for the Year Ended September 30, 2017		
	Merchant Services	Other	Total
Revenue	$ 248,005	$ 14,566	$ 262,571
Operating expenses			
Interchange and network fees	185,141	3,971	189,112
Other costs of services	27,350	1,448	28,798
Selling general and administrative	13,858	13,336	27,194
Depreciation and amortization	8,029	2,056	10,085
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	192	(410)	(218)
Income (loss) from operations	$ 13,435	$ (5,835)	$ 7,600
Processing Margin[(a)]	$ 47,388	$ 9,370	$ 56,758
Total assets	$ 113,568	$ 26,423	$ 139,991
Goodwill	$ 49,173	$ 9,344	$ 58,517

(a) Processing Margin is equal to revenue less interchange and network fees, less other costs of services. $11,875 and $223 of residual expense, a component of other costs of services, are added back to the Merchant Services segment and Other category, respectively.

	As of and for the Year Ended September 30, 2016		
	Merchant Services	Other	Total
Revenue	$ 187,720	$ 11,924	$ 199,644
Operating expenses			
Interchange and network fees	137,801	3,197	140,998
Other costs of services	20,318	1,616	21,934
Selling general and administrative	8,970	11,423	20,393
Depreciation and amortization	8,233	1,665	9,898
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	2,371	87	2,458
Income (loss) from operations	$ 10,027	$ (6,064)	$ 3,963
Processing Margin(a)	$ 37,992	$ 7,578	$ 45,570
Total assets	$ 73,652	$ 26,630	$ 100,282
Goodwill	$ 26,553	$ 8,503	$ 35,056

(a) Processing Margin is equal to revenue less interchange and network fees, less other costs of services. $8,391 and $467 of residual expense, a component of other costs of services, are added back to the Merchant Services segment and Other category, respectively.

Corporate overhead expenses contributed losses of $6,166 and $5,156 for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

17. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

New Senior Secured Credit Facility

On October 30, 2017 the Company replaced its existing 2016 Senior Secured Credit Facility with a new credit agreement (the “Senior Secured Credit Facility”). The Senior Secured Credit Facility consists of term loans in the principal amount of $40,000 and an $110,000 revolving line of credit. The Senior Secured Credit Facility accrues interest, payable monthly, at prime plus a margin of 0.50% to 2.00% or at the 30-day LIBOR rate plus a margin of 2.75% to 4.00%, in each case depending on the ratio of consolidated debt to EBITDA, as defined in the agreement. Additionally, the Senior Secured Credit Facility requires the Company to pay unused commitment fees of up to 0.30% on any undrawn amounts under the revolving line of credit. The maturity date of the Senior Secured Credit Facility is the earlier of October 30, 2022 or 181 days before the maturity date of the Mezzanine Notes. Principal payments of $1,250 are due on the last day of each calendar quarter until the maturity date, when all outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest are due.

The Senior Secured Credit Facility is secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The notes payable to banks and revolving line of credit to banks hold senior rights to collateral and principal repayment over all other creditors.

The provisions of the Senior Secured Credit Facility place certain restrictions and limitations upon the Company. These include, among others, restrictions on liens, investments, indebtedness, fundamental changes and dispositions; maintenance of certain financial ratios; and certain non-financial covenants pertaining to the activities of the Company during the period covered. In addition, the Senior Secured Credit Facility restricts our ability to make dividends or other distributions to the holders of our equity. We are permitted to (i) make cash distributions to the holders of our equity in order to pay taxes incurred by owners of equity in i3 Verticals, LLC, by reason of such ownership, (ii) move intercompany cash between subsidiaries that are joined to the Senior Secured Credit Facility (iii) repurchase equity from employees, directors, officers or consultants after the restructuring of the Company in connection with an initial public offering of our equity in an aggregate amount not to exceed $1.5 million per year, and (iv) make other dividends or distributions in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of the net cash proceeds received from any additional common equity issuance after an initial public offering. We are also permitted to make noncash dividends in the form of additional equity issuances. All other forms of dividends or distributions are prohibited under the Senior Secured Credit Facility.

Purchase of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc.

On October 31, 2017, the Company closed an agreement to purchase all of the outstanding stock of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc. ("SDCR, Inc."). Total purchase consideration was $20,834 which includes $104 of Common Units issued to the seller. The acquisition was funded using $20,000 in proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt from the Senior Secured Credit Facility and $730 of contingent consideration. The effect of the acquisition will be included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations beginning November 1, 2017. The preliminary purchase consideration of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities was allocated based on fair values as follows:

Cash and cash equivalents	$	1,338
Accounts receivable		1,008
Related party receivable		773
Inventories		1,318
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1,176
Property and equipment		69
Acquired merchant relationships		5,500
Non-compete agreements		40
Trade name		1,340
Goodwill		17,094
Total assets acquired		29,656
Accounts payable		1,342
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		3,123
Deferred revenue, current		2,500
Other long-term liabilities		1,857
Net assets acquired	$	20,834

We are still evaluating the allocation of the preliminary purchase consideration. The goodwill associated with the acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes. The acquired relationships contracts intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of twelve years. The non-compete agreement and trade name have an amortization period of two and five years, respectively. The weighted-average amortization period for all intangibles acquired is eleven years.

Acquisition-related costs for SDCR, Inc. were $198 and were expensed as incurred.

Certain provisions in the purchase agreement provide for additional consideration of up to $2,400 in the aggregate, to be paid based upon the achievement of specified financial performance targets, as defined in the purchase agreement, through October 2019. The Company determined the acquisition date fair value of the liability for the contingent consideration based on a discounted cash flow analysis. In each subsequent reporting period the Company will reassess its current estimates of performance relative to the targets and adjust the contingent liability to its fair value through earnings.

The following unaudited pro forma results of operations have been prepared as though the acquisition of SDCR, Inc. had occurred on October 1, 2016 and the acquisition of Fairway, LLC had occurred on October 1, 2015 (see Note 4). Pro forma adjustments were made to reflect the impact of depreciation and amortization, changes to executive compensation and the revised debt load, all in accordance with ASC 805. This pro forma information does not purport to be indicative of the results of operations that would have been attained had the acquisitions been made on these dates, or of results of operations that may occur in the future.

	Year ended September 30, 2017
Revenue	$ 308,940
Net income	$ 4,638

Purchase of Court Solutions, LLC

On December 1, 2017, the Company acquired substantially all of Court Solutions, LLC (“CS, LLC”). Total purchase consideration was $2,200, exclusive of the estimated value of contingent consideration, which was funded from the issuance of long-term debt from the Senior Secured Credit Facility. The effect of the acquisition will be included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations beginning December 1, 2017. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets will be allocated based on fair values, but the allocation has not been finalized. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

Certain provisions in the purchase agreement provide for additional consideration of up to $2,800 in the aggregate, to be paid based upon the achievement of specified financial performance targets, as defined in the purchase agreement, through November 2019. The Company will determine the acquisition date fair value of the liability for the contingent consideration based on a discounted cash flow analysis. In each subsequent reporting period, the Company will reassess its current estimates of performance relative to the targets and adjust the contingent liability to its fair value through earnings.

Purchase of Enterprise Merchant Solutions, Inc.

On January 31, 2018, the Company acquired substantially all of Enterprise Merchant Solutions, Inc. (“EMS, Inc.”). Total purchase consideration was $6,000, exclusive of the estimated value of contingent consideration, which was funded from the issuance of long-term debt from the Senior Secured Credit Facility. The effect of the acquisition will be included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations beginning February 1, 2018. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets will be allocated based on fair values, but the allocation has not been finalized. As such, the Company has not disclosed pro forma revenue and earnings, in accordance with ASC 805.

Certain provisions in the purchase agreement provide for additional consideration of up to $9,000 in the aggregate, to be paid based upon the achievement of specified financial performance targets, as defined in the purchase agreement, through January 2020. The Company will determine the acquisition date fair value of the liability for the contingent consideration based on a discounted cash flow analysis. In each subsequent reporting period, the Company will reassess its current estimates of performance relative to the targets and adjust the contingent liability to its fair value through earnings.

Independent Auditor's Report

Members
Fairway Payments, Inc.
Alexandria, Virginia

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Fairway Payments, Inc., which comprise the statements of operations, changes in members' deficit, and cash flows for the period from January 1, 2017 to July 31, 2017 and for the year ended December 31, 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the results of Fairway Payments, Inc.'s operations and its cash flows for the period from January 1, 2017 to July 31, 2017 and for the year ended December 31, 2016 in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter Regarding Sale of the Company

On August 1, 2017, i3 Verticals, LLC acquired all of the outstanding membership interests of Fairway Payments, LLC. Under the i3 Verticals, LLC ownership, Fairway Payments, LLC will continue to provide merchant processing solutions. Upon acquiring the membership interests, i3 Verticals, LLC assumed operational management of Fairway Payments, LLC.

/S/ BDO USA, LLP

McLean, Virginia
February 6, 2018

Fairway Payments, Inc.

STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands)

	Seven months ended July 31, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Revenue	$ 19,805	$ 29,123
Operating expenses		
Interchange and network fees	11,663	16,583
Other costs of services	2,502	3,814
Selling general and administrative	1,815	3,143
Depreciation and amortization	86	138
Total operating expenses	16,066	23,678
Income from operations	3,739	5,445
Other expenses		
Interest expense, net	226	93
Other (income) expenses	1	—
Total other expenses	227	93
Income before income taxes	3,512	5,352
Provision for income taxes	—	—
Net income	$ 3,512	$ 5,352

See Notes to the Financial Statements

Fairway Payments, Inc.

STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN MEMBERS' DEFICIT

(In thousands)

Balance at December 31, 2015	$	(169)
Net income		5,352
Shareholder distribution		(6,555)
Balance at December 31, 2016		(1,372)
Net income		3,512
Shareholder distribution		(4,620)
Balance at July 31, 2017	$	(2,480)

See Notes to the Financial Statements

Fairway Payments, Inc.

STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

	Seven months ended July 31, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income	$ 3,512	$ 5,352
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	86	138
Amortization of deferred finance costs	31	—
Non-cash change in defined benefit obligation	(20)	69
Changes in operating assets:		
Accounts receivable	206	129
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,322)	(597)
Changes in operating liabilities:		
Accounts payable	(2)	(571)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	43	(54)
Net cash provided by operating activities	2,534	4,466
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of merchant portfolios	(80)	(1,027)
Net cash used in investing activities	(80)	(1,027)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from revolving credit facility	3,516	4,659
Payments of revolving credit facility	(1,471)	(1,300)
Payment of auto loan	(15)	(25)
Payment of debt issuance	—	(54)
Shareholder distributions	(4,620)	(6,555)
Net cash used for financing activities	(2,590)	(3,275)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(136)	164
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	169	5
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	$ 33	$ 169
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	$ 219	$ 93

See Notes to the Financial Statements

1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Fairway Payments, Inc. (the “Company,” “we,” or “our”) was founded in 2009 with a focus on providing integrated payment solutions to small- and medium-sized business and other organizations.

The Company is headquartered in Alexandria, Virginia, with operations throughout the United States.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and pursuant to the accounting and disclosure rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

All dollar amounts are presented in thousands.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and disclosure of assets and liabilities and timing of revenues and expenses at the date of the financial statements and the accompanying notes. Such estimates include, but are not limited to, assumptions used in the calculation of defined benefit plan obligations. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of reporting cash flows, the Company considers cash on hand, checking accounts, and savings accounts to be cash and cash equivalents. At times, the balance in these accounts may exceed federal insured limits.

Accounts Receivable and Credit Policies

Accounts receivable consist primarily of uncollateralized credit card processing residual payments due from processing banks requiring payment within thirty days following the end of each month. The carrying amount of accounts receivable is reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts, if necessary, which reflects management’s best estimate of the amounts that will not be collected. The allowance is estimated based on management’s knowledge of its customers, historical loss experience and existing economic conditions. Accounts receivable and the allowance are written-off when, in management’s opinion, all collection efforts have been exhausted. Management has determined an allowance for doubtful accounts is not necessary as of July 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation and amortization are provided over the assets’ estimated useful lives using the straight-line method.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed when incurred. Expenditures for renewals or betterments are capitalized. Management reviews long-lived assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The Company recognizes impairment when the sum of undiscounted estimated future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset is less than the carrying value of the asset. There were no impairment charges during the seven months ended July 31, 2017 or the year ended December 31, 2016.

Acquisitions

Acquisitions are accounted for in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 805, *Business Combinations*.

During the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company purchased two portfolios of merchant relationships which did not meet the accounting criteria to be accounted for as business combinations and have been accounted for as asset acquisitions. An asset acquisition is recorded at its purchase price, inclusive of acquisition costs, which are allocated among the acquired assets and assumed liabilities based upon their relative fair values at the date of acquisition.

Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consist of acquired merchant relationships. Merchant relationships represent the fair value of customer relationships purchased by the Company and are amortized over the estimated benefit periods on a straight-line basis. Estimated useful lives are determined for merchant relationships based on the life of the expected cash flows from the merchant relationships.

Management evaluates the remaining useful lives and carrying values of long lived assets, including definite lived intangible assets, at least annually or when events and circumstances warrant such a review, to determine whether significant events or changes in circumstances indicate that a change in the useful life or impairment in value may have occurred. There were no impairment charges during the seven months ended July 31, 2017 or the year ended December 31, 2016.

Income Taxes

The Company, with consent of its shareholders, has elected under the Internal Revenue Code to be taxed as an S-Corporation. In lieu of corporation income taxes, the shareholders are taxed on their proportionate share of the Company's taxable income. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal income or state income taxes has been included in the financial statements.

Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized when it is realized or realizable and earned, in accordance with ASC Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition* ("Topic 605"). Recognition occurs when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been performed; (3) the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured.

Approximately 99% of our gross revenue for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016 is derived from volume based payment processing fees ("discount fees"). The remainder is derived from sales of equipment and other payment related services the Company provides to its clients directly and through its processing bank relationships.

Discount fees represent a percentage of the dollar amount of each credit or debit transaction processed. Discount and other fees are recognized at the time the merchants' transactions are processed. The Company follows the requirements of Topic 605–45, Revenue Recognition—Principal Agent Consideration, in determining its merchant processing services revenue reporting. Generally, where the Company has control over merchant pricing, merchant portability and ultimate responsibility for the merchant relationship, revenues are reported at the time of sale on a gross basis equal to the full amount of the discount charged to the merchant. This amount includes interchange fees paid to card issuing banks and assessments paid to payment card networks pursuant to which such parties receive payments based primarily on processing volume for particular groups of merchants.

Interchange and Network Fees and Other Cost of Services

Interchange and network fees consist primarily of fees that are directly related to discount fee revenue. These include assessment fees payable to card associations, which are a percentage of the processing volume we generate from Visa and Mastercard. Other costs of services include costs directly attributable to processing and bank sponsorship costs. These also include related costs such as residual payments to sales groups, which are based on a percentage of the net revenues generated from merchant referrals. The cost of equipment sold is also included in cost of services. Interchange and other costs of services are recognized at the time the merchant's transactions are processed.

Advertising and Promotion Costs

Advertising and promotion costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expense was nominal for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the Statements of Operations.

Pensions

The Company accounts for its pension benefit obligations using actuarial models. A measurement of plan obligations and assets was made at July 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016. Effective July 31, 2017, the benefit plan was frozen to all participants. No accrual of future benefits is earned or calculated beyond this date. Accordingly, our obligation estimate is based on benefits earned at that time discounted using an estimate of the single equivalent discount rate determined by matching the plan's future expected cash flows to spot rates from a yield curve comprised of high quality corporate bond rates of various durations. The Company recognizes the funded status of its pension plan obligations on its Balance Sheet, and pension expense is recognized in selling general and administrative expenses.

Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated events through February 6, 2018, the date the financial statements were available to be issued. The Company concluded that other than as disclosed in note 10, there were no material subsequent events to disclose.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows: Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* (Topic 230). The update clarifies how cash receipts and cash payments in certain transactions are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The update requires retrospective application to all periods presented but may be applied prospectively if retrospective application is impracticable. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). This ASU amends the existing guidance by recognizing all leases, including operating leases, with a term longer than twelve months on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about the lease arrangements. The update requires modified retrospective transition, which requires application of the ASU at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the year of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue From Contracts With Customers* (Topic 606). The ASU supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605. The new standard provides a five-step analysis of transactions to determine when and how revenue is recognized, based upon the core principle that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new standard also requires additional disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The standard, as amended, allows companies to use either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach to adopt this ASU. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's financial statements.

3. CREDIT RISK AND OTHER CONCENTRATIONS

The Company places its cash with high credit quality financial institutions which provide FDIC insurance. The Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of these institutions and does not expect any losses related to such concentrations.

The Company's revenues are earned by processing transactions for merchant businesses and other institutions under contract with the Company. For the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company utilized the funds settlement service of one bank, from which accounts receivable were remitted monthly.

One merchant accounted for 13.7% and 4.3% of our revenue during the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, respectively. The Company believes that the loss of any single merchant would not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

4. MERCHANT PORTFOLIO PURCHASE

Effective March 1, 2016, the Company acquired a payment portfolio in an asset acquisition. The acquisition was completed to expand the Company's merchant base. Net purchase consideration was $1,027, which was funded using borrowings from a note payable (see Note 6). The purchase consideration of the acquired assets was allocated based on fair values to the merchant relationships intangible asset. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of ten years. Refer to Note 9 for further information.

Effective March 1, 2017, the Company acquired a payment portfolio in an asset acquisition. The acquisition was completed to expand the Company's merchant base. Net purchase consideration was $80, which was funded with cash. The purchase consideration of the acquired assets was allocated based on fair values to the merchant relationships intangible asset. The acquired merchant relationships intangible asset has an estimated amortization period of five years.

Amortization expense for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016 amounted to $60 and $86, respectively.

5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET

A summary of the Company's property and equipment is as follows:

	Estimated Useful Life	July 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Computer equipment and software	5 years	$ 30	$ 30
Furniture and fixtures	7 years	91	91
Automobiles	5 years	178	178
Accumulated depreciation		(172)	(146)
Property and equipment net		$ 127	$ 153

Depreciation expense for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016 amounted to $26 and $52, respectively.

6. DEBT

A summary of long-term debt as of July 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 is as follows:

	Maturity	July 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
$6 Million Line of Credit	December 26, 2017	$ 5,404	$ 2,484
Notes payable for vehicle loan	October 31, 2020	86	100
$1 Million Line of Credit	July 15, 2017	-	875
Debt issuance costs		(54)	(54)
Total debt, net of issuance costs		5,436	3,405
Less current portion of long-term debt		(5,350)	(3,305)
Long-term debt, net		$ 86	$ 100

$6 Million Line of Credit

The Company had an available line of credit ("$6 Million Line of Credit") equal to $6,000, which matured December 26, 2017. Interest on the $6 Million Line of Credit was calculated at 5.35% annually. The Company was required to make monthly interest payments on any amounts advanced.

The provisions of the $6 Million Line of Credit placed certain restrictions and limitations upon the Company. These included requirements to maintain certain financial ratios and net worth. The Company was in compliance with such covenants as of July 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

Vehicle Loan

In October 2015, the Company entered into a note payable to finance the purchase of an automobile. Interest on the note payable was calculated at 1.9% annually. The Company makes monthly payments on the principal and interest, and the note matures October 31, 2020.

$1 Million Line of Credit

The Company had an available line of credit ("$1 Million Line of Credit") equal to $1,000, which would have matured July 15, 2017. Interest on the $1 Million Line of Credit was calculated at 3.75% annually. The Company was required to make monthly interest payments on any amounts advanced.

The provisions of the $1 Million Line of Credit placed certain restrictions and limitations upon the Company. These included requirements to maintain certain financial ratios and net worth. The Company was in compliance with such covenants as of December 31, 2016. The Company extinguished the $1 Million Line of Credit on February 21, 2017.

$2 Million Line of Credit

The Company had an available line of credit ("$2 Million Line of Credit") equal to $2,000, which would have matured April 15, 2019. Interest on the $2 Million Line of Credit was calculated at 4.99% annually. The Company was required to make monthly interest payments on any amounts advanced. The Company extinguished the $2 Million Line of Credit on December 28, 2016.

Debt Issuance Costs

During the year ended December 31, 2016 the Company incurred debt issuance costs totaling $54 in connection with the issuance of long-term debt. The debt issuance costs are being amortized over the related term of the debt using the straight-line method.

7. DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN AND 401(k) PLAN

Defined Benefit Plan

During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company began a single-employer Defined Benefit Plan (the "Defined Benefit Plan") which covers certain qualified employees. Contributions to the Defined Benefit Plan are based on actuarially determined amounts sufficient to meet the benefits to be paid to plan participants and satisfy IRS funding requirements. The Company recognized expense related to the Defined Benefit Plan of $235 and $293 for the for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, respectively.

The components of net period benefit cost and amounts recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and changes in net assets apart from expenses are as follows:

	Seven months ended July 31, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Components of net periodic benefit cost:		
Service Cost	$ 186	$ 272
Interest cost	31	41
Return on plan assets	(40)	(17)
Actuarial loss (gain)	56	(4)
Taxes, fees and expenses	2	1
Total	$ 235	$ 293

The following table shows the funding status of the Defined Benefit Plan as of July 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

	Seven months ended July 31, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Change in benefit obligation:		
Benefit obligation — beginning of period	$ 841	$ 532
Actuarial loss (gain)	56	(4)
Service cost	186	272
Interest cost	31	41
Benefit obligation — end of period	1,114	841
Change in plan assets:		
Fair value of plan assets — beginning of period	439	199
Employer contribution	255	224
Return on assets	40	17
Taxes, fees and expenses	(2)	(1)
Fair value of plan assets — end of period	732	439
Unfunded status	$ 382	$ 402

There were no participant contributions or benefits paid during the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016.

The Defined Benefit Plan's estimated long-term rate of return on pension assets is driven primarily by historical asset-class returns, and an assessment of expected future performance. The Defined Benefit Plan portfolio return assumption is effectively 3.7% at July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016. Other than use as discount rates, these rates were not used as assumptions for the Defined Benefit Plan's investment return.

The benefit obligation was calculated using the assumption of a lump sum distribution. The discount rate and mortality assumptions used to determine the Defined Benefit Plan obligations and expenses reflect IRS Sec. 417(e) Rates as of October 2017, except where overridden by Sec. 415. These rates are 2.1% for 5 years, 3.6% for periods from 5–20 years, and 4.3% for periods after 20 years.

The weighted average rate shown, 3.7%, does not reflect the impact of mandated 5.5% discount rates on maximum lump sum benefits, and thus the overall effective discount rate is somewhat higher than 3.7%.

The actuarial loss for the period July 31, 2017 can be attributed to the lessening impact of the Sec. 415 override on one participant's lump sum, as the maximum lump sum is impacted by changes in his age and the Statutory 415 maximum.

The following information represents the Defined Benefit Plan's assets measured at fair value Plan as of July 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

	July 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Money markets	$ 10	$ 9
Equities	496	295
Fixed income	189	115
Other	37	20
Total	$ 732	$ 439

All assets are measured at fair value based on quoted prices in active markets (Level 1 assets). The Defined Benefit Plan has been frozen for all employees as of July 31, 2017 and the Company expects all obligations to be distributed as lump sums within the next twelve months.

401(k) Plan

The Company also sponsors a 401(k) Plan (the "401(k) Plan") that covers eligible employees. The 401(k) Plan provides for voluntary salary deferrals for eligible employees. Additionally, the Company is required to make safe harbor matching contributions of up to 4% of total compensation, subject to limitations, for employees making salary deferrals. The Company's contributions for the 401(k) Plan were $38 and $58 for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, respectively.

In addition to the two plans described above, the Company has accrued an additional enhanced profit sharing contribution to the 401(k) Plan, for the benefit of the employees, in the amount of $24 and $70 for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, respectively.

8. LEASES

The Company utilizes office space and equipment under operating leases. Rent expense under these leases amounted to $77 and $125 in the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, respectively. The lease term expires March 31, 2018 with an option to renew for an additional five years. Under the agreement, base rent is subject to annual escalations of 2.5%.

9. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company has loaned the majority shareholder $1,700 and $600 as of July 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The loan has no repayment schedule and bears interest at applicable federal rates (1.22% as of July 31, 2017, and 0.74% as of December 31, 2016) and is unsecured. The loan occurred on the last business day of 2016, and no repayments on the loan were made. Further, no interest was calculated as of the year ended December 31, 2016 as the amount was determined to be immaterial to the financial statements.

In March 2016, the Company purchased a merchant portfolio from ClearGage, Inc., a related entity at that time partially owned by the majority shareholder of the Company. The purchase was funded using borrowings from a note payable. See additional disclosure in Note 4.

In August 2016 the majority shareholder of the Company gifted his interest in ClearGage, Inc. to an irrevocable life insurance trust over which he has no control.

The Company paid compensation to various related parties. These parties included the Company's majority shareholder, his relatives who are also employees, and the Company's CFO who is also employed by ClearGage, Inc. Compensation to related parties for the seven months ended July 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016 amounted to $299 and $728, respectively. In addition, during the seven months ended July 31, 2017, the Company paid ClearGage, Inc. $18 for services rendered by the Company's CFO. The CFO was not paid a salary by the Company during the seven months ended July 31, 2017.

In December 2010 the Company entered into a referral agreement with ClearGage, Inc. Under the referral agreement we agreed to process payment card transactions for certain merchants as designated by ClearGage, Inc. The Company is not compensated under the referral agreement with ClearGage, Inc. All cash received from the third-party processing bank passes through to ClearGage, Inc.

10. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On July 31, 2017, the Company converted its status to a Virginia limited liability company and adopted the name Fairway Payments, LLC. Upon conversion the Company is deemed to be the same entity without interruption and the assets of the Company remained with the Company without impairment.

On August 1, 2017, i3 Verticals, LLC acquired all of the outstanding membership interests of Fairway Payments, LLC. Under the i3 Verticals, LLC ownership, Fairway Payments, LLC will continue to provide merchant processing solutions. Upon acquiring the membership interests, i3 Verticals, LLC assumed operational management of Fairway Payments, LLC. As part of the membership interest purchase agreement all liability related to the Defined Benefit Plan was assigned to the previous owner. In addition, the open $6 Million Line of Credit and the loan to the majority shareholder were settled as part of the closing.

Independent Auditor's Report

Stockholder
San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc.
San Diego, California

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc., which comprise the balance sheet as of October 31, 2017, and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholder's deficit, and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc. as of October 31, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter Regarding Sale of the Company

On October 31, 2017, i3 Verticals, LLC acquired all of the outstanding capital stock of the Company. Under the i3 Verticals, LLC ownership, the Company expects to continue to provide sales and service of POS hardware and software. Upon acquiring the capital stock of the Company, i3 Verticals, LLC assumed operational management of the Company.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

San Diego, California
February 5, 2018

San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc.

BALANCE SHEET

(In thousands except shares)

	October 31, 2017
Assets	
Current assets	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 1,338
Short-term investments	1,007
Accounts receivable, net	1,008
Due from related parties	773
Inventory	1,318
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	169
Total current assets	5,613
Property and equipment, net	69
Deferred tax asset	1,115
Total assets	$ 6,797
Liabilities and stockholder's deficit	
Liabilities	
Current liabilities	
Accounts payable	$ 1,342
Deferred revenue	2,528
Customer deposits	1,434
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,689
Total current liabilities	6,993
Deferred revenue, less current portion	258
Total liabilities	7,251
Commitments and contingencies (see Note 11)	
Stockholder's deficit	
Common stock, no par value; 100,000 shares authorized; 37,883 shares issued and outstanding	86
Accumulated deficit	(540)
Total stockholder's deficit	(454)
Total liabilities and stockholder's deficit	$ 6,797

See Notes to the Financial Statements

San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc.

STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands)

	Year ended October 31, 2017
Revenue	
Hardware and software revenue	$ 8,079
Service revenue	8,095
Other revenue	2,338
Total revenue	18,512
Operating expenses	
Cost of revenue (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown separately below)	
Cost of hardware and software revenue	5,570
Cost of service revenue	4,052
Total cost of revenue	9,622
Selling, general and administrative	9,079
Depreciation and amortization	63
Total operating expenses	18,764
Loss from operations	(252)
Other income, net	(29)
Loss before income taxes	(223)
Provision for income taxes	(94)
Net loss	$ (129)

See Notes to the Financial Statements

San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc.

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDER'S DEFICIT

(In thousands except shares)

	Common Stock		Accumulated deficit	Total stockholder's deficit
	Shares	Amount		
Balance at October 31, 2016	37,883	$ 86	$ (411)	$ (325)
Net loss	—	—	(129)	(129)
Balance at October 31, 2017	37,883	$ 86	$ (540)	$ (454)

See Notes to the Financial Statements

San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc.

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

	Year ended October 31, 2017
Cash flows from operating activities:	
Net loss	$ (129)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	
Depreciation and amortization	63
Provision for doubtful accounts	9
Provision for deferred income taxes	(131)
Changes in operating assets:	
Accounts receivable	(380)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(86)
Inventory	(408)
Due from related parties	(773)
Changes in operating liabilities:	
Accounts payable	655
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	218
Deferred revenue	217
Customer deposits	43
Net cash used in operating activities	(702)
Cash flows from investing activities:	
Expenditures for property and equipment	(36)
Cash invested in certificate of deposit	(1,000)
Proceeds from maturity of certificate of deposit	1,000
Net cash used in investing activities	(36)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(738)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	2,076
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	$ 1,338
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:	
Cash paid for interest	$ —
Cash paid for income taxes	$ 6

See Notes to the Financial Statements

1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc., a California corporation (the “Company”) was founded in 1984 with a focus on the sales and service of point of sale (“POS”) hardware and software to customers. The Company predominantly resells NCR Corporation’s (“NCR”) POS hardware and software. The Company's headquarters are in San Diego, California, with operations throughout Southern California.

On October 31, 2017, i3 Verticals, LLC acquired all of the outstanding capital stock of the Company. Under the i3 Verticals, LLC ownership, the Company expects to continue to provide sales and service of POS hardware and software. Upon acquiring the capital stock of the Company, i3 Verticals, LLC assumed operational management of the Company.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”). The Company’s fiscal year is the year ended October 31, 2017.

All dollar amounts are presented in thousands.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and disclosure of assets and liabilities and timing of revenues and expenses at the date of the financial statements and the accompanying notes. Such estimates include, but are not limited to, revenue recognition for multiple element arrangements, assumptions used in the calculation of income taxes, and realization of deferred tax assets. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers cash on hand, checking accounts, and savings accounts to be cash and cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are defined as financial instruments readily transferrable into cash with an original maturity of 90 days or less.

Short-Term Investments

The Company has certificates of deposit with original maturities greater than three months and remaining maturities less than one year classified as short-term investments within the accompanying balance sheet.

Accounts Receivable, Net

Accounts receivable consist primarily of amounts due from the services and product sales of the Company’s technology solutions to its customers. The carrying amount of accounts receivable is reduced by a valuation allowance, if necessary, which reflects management’s best estimate of the amounts that will not be collected. The allowance is estimated based on management's knowledge of its customers, historical loss experience and existing economic conditions. Estimates for allowances for doubtful accounts are determined based on existing contractual obligations, historical payment patterns and individual customer circumstances. Bad debt expense is included in selling, general and administrative expenses. The Company’s allowance for doubtful accounts was $16 as of October 31, 2017, however, actual write-offs may exceed estimated amounts. Bad debt expense was $9 during the year ended October 31, 2017.

Inventory

Inventory consists of point-of-sale equipment to be sold to customers and is stated at the lower of cost, determined on a weighted average basis or at actual cost, or net realizable value. Cost includes material, direct labor and production costs.

The Company periodically reviews its inventory for evidence of slow-moving or obsolete parts and determined that no allowance for inventory was necessary at October 31, 2017.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost less depreciation calculated over the assets' estimated useful lives using the straight-line method. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful lives of the assets or the remaining lease term.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed when incurred. Management reviews long-lived assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The Company recognizes impairment when the sum of undiscounted estimated future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition is less than the carrying value of the asset. There were no impairment charges during the year ended October 31, 2017.

Income Taxes

The Company records income taxes under Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 740, *Income Taxes*, which utilizes the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under the asset and liability method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of "temporary differences" by applying enacted statutory tax rates to future year's difference between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities. Under ASC Topic 740, the effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Tax credits are recognized in the year they become available for tax purposes as a reduction in income taxes.

The amount provided for income taxes is based upon the amounts of current and deferred taxes payable or refundable at the date of the financial statements as a result of all events recognized in the financial statements as measured by the provisions of enacted tax laws.

Under GAAP, a tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded. The Company has no material uncertain tax positions that qualify for either recognition or disclosure in the financial statements.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

We generate revenue primarily from the sale and service of point of sale solutions, and related services. This includes hardware as well as software that is more than incidental to the underlying customer arrangement. We offer professional services such as initial training, installation, call center and field service contracts and repair services. Finally, the Company earns revenue from volume based payment processing fees.

Revenue is recognized when it is realized or realizable and earned, in accordance with ASC 605, Revenue Recognition ("ASC 605"). Recognition occurs when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been performed; (3) the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured.

The Company typically uses signed contractual agreements as persuasive evidence of a sales arrangement. We apply the provisions of the relevant FASB accounting pronouncements when making estimates or assumptions related to transactions involving the sale of software where the software deliverables are considered more than inconsequential to the other elements in the arrangement. For contracts that contain multiple deliverables, we analyze the revenue arrangements when making estimates or assumptions in accordance with the appropriate authoritative guidance, which provides criteria governing how to determine whether goods or services that are delivered separately in a bundled sales arrangement should be considered as separate units of

accounting for the purpose of revenue recognition. Deliverables are accounted for separately if they meet all of the following criteria: (a) the delivered item has value to the customer on a stand-alone basis; (b) there is objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of the undelivered items; and (c) if the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered items, the delivery or performance of the undelivered items is probable and substantially controlled by the Company.

If these criteria are not met, the arrangement is accounted for as a single unit of accounting, which would result in revenue being recognized ratably over the contract term or being deferred until the earlier of when such criteria are met or when the last undelivered element is delivered. If these criteria are met for each element, consideration is allocated to the deliverables based on its relative selling price. The hierarchy used to determine the selling price of a deliverable is: (1) vendor specific objective evidence (“VSOE”), (2) third-party evidence of selling price (“TPE”), and (3) best estimate of the selling price (“ESP”). In instances where the Company cannot establish VSOE, the Company establishes TPE by evaluating largely similar and interchangeable competitor products or services in stand-alone sales to similarly situated customers.

Revenues from sales of the Company’s combined hardware and software element are recognized when they are realized or realizable and earned which has been determined to be upon the delivery of our product. All revenues on service contracts are recognized ratably over the contract term. The Company’s training, installation, and repair services are billed and recognized as revenue as these services are performed.

Deferred revenue represents amounts billed to customers by the Company for services contracts. The initial prepaid contract agreement balance is deferred. The balance is then recognized as the services are provided over the contract term. Deferred revenue that is expected to be recognized as revenue within one year is recorded as short-term deferred revenue and the remaining portion is recorded as long-term deferred revenue.

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue includes costs directly attributable to our product sales and services. These costs primarily include product costs, salaries and wages, benefits, and other overhead costs.

Vendor allowances consist of volume rebates that are earned as a result of attaining certain purchase levels. Vendor rebates are accrued as earned, with those allowances received as a result of attaining certain purchase levels accrued over the incentive period based on estimates of purchases. Volume rebates earned by the Company are recorded as a reduction in cost of revenue and totaled $263 for the year ended October 31, 2017.

Shipping and Handling Costs

The Company records shipping and handling fees and costs per ASC 605-45-45-19 through 21. Amounts billed to a customer in a sale transaction related to shipping and handling, if any, are recorded as revenue. Additionally, the Company has adopted the policy that all shipping costs for product delivery to customers are recorded within cost of revenue within the accompanying statement of operations.

Advertising and Promotion Costs, Net

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. The Company maintains a co-operative advertising and shared expense agreement with its largest vendor, NCR. Under the agreement the Company is reimbursed for shared expenses incurred while soliciting NCR products. Net advertising costs for the year ended October 31, 2017 were a credit of $77. For the year ended October 31, 2017, the amount reimbursed to the Company was $88 and included as an offset to advertising expense.

Fair Value Measurement

The Company follows FASB ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, for its financial assets and liabilities. ASC 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. As of October 31, 2017, the Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, certificate of deposit, accounts receivable, and accounts payable. The fair values of cash and cash

equivalents, certificate of deposit, accounts receivable, and accounts payable approximate their respective carrying values because of the short maturity of those instruments.

Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated events through February 5, 2018, the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. The Company concluded that there were no material subsequent events to disclose.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows: Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* (Topic 230). The update clarifies how cash receipts and cash payments in certain transactions are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The update requires retrospective application to all periods presented but may be applied prospectively if retrospective application is impracticable. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). This ASU amends the existing guidance by recognizing all leases, including operating leases, with a term longer than twelve months on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about the lease arrangements. The update requires modified retrospective transition, which requires application of the ASU at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the year of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue From Contracts With Customers* (Topic 606). The ASU supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605. The new standard provides a five-step analysis of transactions to determine when and how revenue is recognized, based upon the core principle that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new standard also requires additional disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The standard, as amended, allows companies to use either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach to adopt this ASU. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this principle on the Company's financial statements.

3. CREDIT RISK AND OTHER CONCENTRATIONS

Financial instruments, which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, certificate of deposit, accounts receivable, and accounts payable. The Company places its cash with high credit quality financial institutions which provide FDIC insurance, but at times the balances may exceed the federally insured limits. The Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of these institutions and does not expect any losses related to such concentrations.

As of October 31, 2017, no single customer accounted for more than 5% of accounts receivable. For the year ended October 31, 2017, no single customer accounted for more than 2% of our revenue.

The Company has a concentration risk with its majority inventory supplier, NCR, given that the individual supplier accounted for approximately 85% of purchases. The Company currently purchases point-of-sale hardware and software from NCR. The Company has been purchasing and reselling NCR products to its customers for 18 years. The loss of this supplier relationships could adversely impact the Company's operating results.

4. INVENTORY

A summary of the Company's inventory is as follows:

	October 31, 2017
Raw materials	$ 866
Work in process	452
Total inventory	$ 1,318

5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET

A summary of the Company's property and equipment is as follows:

	Estimated Useful Life	October 31, 2017
Computer equipment and software	3 years	$ 294
Automobiles	3 years	348
Furniture and fixtures	7 years	34
Office equipment	5 years	12
Leasehold improvements	Remaining lease term	50
Accumulated depreciation		(669)
Property and equipment, net		$ 69

Depreciation and amortization expense for the year ended October 31, 2017 amounted to $63.

6. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

A summary of the Company's accrued expenses and other accrued liabilities is as follows:

	October 31, 2017
Accrued bonus	$ 911
Accrued vacation	222
Accrued payroll	222
Other	334
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	$ 1,689

7. REVOLVING LINE OF CREDIT

The Company had a revolving line of credit with a commercial bank allowing advances at the bank's discretion up to $500,000. The line was collateralized by virtually all of the assets of the Company. The line carried an interest rate of 5.25% and was closed on April 7, 2017.

8. INCOME TAXES

The Company files U.S. Federal and various state income tax returns. The returns are generally open to audit under the statutes of limitations for three years by federal taxing authorities and four years by state taxing authorities following the later of the initial due date of the return or the date filed.

As of October 31, 2017, the Company has no accrued interest and/or penalties related to uncertain tax positions. It is the Company's policy to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

	For the year ended October 31, 2017
Current tax expense	
Federal	$ 26
State	11
Total current	37
Deferred tax benefit	
Federal	(118)
State	(13)
Total deferred	(131)
Net income tax benefit	$ (94)

A reconciliation of U.S. income tax computed at the statutory rate and to the effective tax rate for the year ended October 31, 2017, is as follows:

Income tax benefit at the statutory rate:	(34.0)%
Increase (decrease) in taxes resulting from the following:	
State income taxes net of federal tax benefit	(2.9)%
Tax credits	2.0 %
Effect of graduated federal rate	(7.3)%
Total	(42.2)%

The deferred tax asset was comprised of the following as of October 31, 2017:

	October 31, 2017
Deferred tax assets	
Deferred revenue	$ 1,006
Accrued liabilities	88
Other	21
Total deferred tax assets	$ 1,115

The deferred tax asset of $1,115 has been classified on the accompanying balance sheet as a non-current asset as of October 31, 2017.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recorded for differences between the financial statement and tax basis of the assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. The Company has evaluated the available evidence supporting the realization of its gross deferred tax assets, including the amount and timing of future taxable income, and has determined it is more likely than not

that the assets will be realized. As a result, management has concluded that a valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets is not necessary at this time.

9. STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY

As of October 31, 2017, the Company has 100,000 shares of no-par value common stock authorized, with 37,883 shares issued and outstanding. All common stock has equal voting rights.

10. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN

The Company established a retirement plan in accordance with section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Under the terms of this plan, eligible employees may make voluntary contributions to the extent allowable by law. There is no company matching of employee contributions and participation in the plan is voluntary.

11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company recognizes liabilities for contingencies when it has an exposure that indicates it is probable that an asset has been impaired or that a liability has been incurred and the amount of impairment or loss can be reasonably estimated.

Operating Leases

The Company utilizes two office spaces under operating lease agreements expiring in December 2023 and January 2020, respectively. Rent expense under these leases amounted to $299 for the year ended October 31, 2017. The difference between the minimum lease payments and the straight-line amount of total rent expense is recorded as deferred rent on the accompanying balance sheet and is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities.

A summary of approximate future minimum payments under these leases as of October 31, 2017 is as follows:

Years ending October 31:		
2018	$	295
2019		300
2020		227
2021		205
2022		208
Thereafter		264
Total minimum payments	$	1,499

Litigation

The Company is from time to time involved in ordinary routine litigation incidental to the conduct of its business. The Company regularly reviews all pending litigation matters in which it is involved and establishes reserves deemed appropriate for such litigation matters when necessary. Management believes that no presently pending litigation matters are likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial statements or results of operations.

12. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

As of October 31, 2017, the Company had amounts due of $773 from two relatives of the Company's former stockholder. These amounts were repaid in full in November 2017.

Shares

Class A Common Stock

Prospectus

, 2018

Cowen

Through and including , 2018 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. *Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution*

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, paid or payable by us in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee and the listing fee for the Nasdaq Global Select Market.

	Amount Paid or to be Paid
SEC registration fee	*
FINRA filing fee	*
Nasdaq listing fee	*
Blue sky qualification fees and expenses	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	$ *

*To be provided by amendment

Item 14. *Indemnification of Directors and Officers*

Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that none of our directors shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the DGCL prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the DGCL provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or a person serving at the request of the corporation for another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, ending or completed action, suit or proceeding by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Upon completion of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide indemnification for our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL. We will indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of us) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (all such persons being referred to as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that we will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to an action or suit by or in the right of us to procure a judgment in our favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to us, unless a court determines that, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is entitled to indemnification of such expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified by us against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith. Expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. Each indemnification agreement will provide, among other things, for indemnification to the fullest extent permitted by law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws against any and all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement of any claim. The indemnification agreements will provide for the advancement or payment of all expenses to the indemnitee and for the reimbursement to us if it is found that such indemnitee is not entitled to such indemnification under applicable law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

We believe that the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements we will adopt will be necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. At present, there is no litigation or proceeding involving one of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any officer or director.

We maintain standard policies of insurance that provide coverage (i) to our directors and officers against loss arising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act and (ii) with respect to indemnification payments that we may make to such directors and officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of Class A common stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our officers and persons who control us within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") against certain liabilities.

Item 15. ***Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities***

On January 17, 2018, we issued 100 shares of common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, which will be redeemed upon the consummation of this offering, to one of our officers in exchange for $0.01. The issuance was

exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, as a transaction by an issuer not involving any public offering.

In connection with the recapitalization transactions described in the accompanying prospectus, i3 Verticals, Inc. will issue (i) shares of Class A common stock to the Former Equity Owners, as the case may be, in exchange for their ownership interests in common units of i3 Verticals, LLC and (ii) shares of Class B common stock to the Continuing Equity Owners, including certain funds affiliated with First Avenue Partners II, L.P., Capital Alignment Partners, HMP III Equity Holdings, LLC, certain current executive officers, employees and directors and their affiliates. The shares of Class A common stock and the shares of Class B common stock described above will be issued in reliance on the exemption contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act on the basis that the transaction will not involve a public offering. No underwriters will be involved in the transaction.

Item 16. ***Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules***

(a) Exhibits

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this registration statement.

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
2.1*#	Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2017, by and among i3-SDCR, LLC, Ality R. Richardson, individually and as Successor Trustee under that Declaration of Trust dated May 27, 1999, and Ashley J. Richardson
2.2*#	Membership Interest Purchase and Contribution Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2017, by and among i3Verticals, LLC, FPI Holdings, Inc. and Craig Shapero
3.1*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of i3 Verticals, Inc., to be in effect upon the consummation of this offering
3.2*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of i3 Verticals, Inc., to be in effect upon the consummation of this offering
4.1*	Specimen Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of Class A common stock
5.1*	Opinion of Bass, Berry & Sims PLC
10.1*	Form of Limited Liability Company Agreement of i3 Verticals, LLC, to be effective upon the consummation of this offering
10.2*	Form of Tax Receivable Agreement, to be effective upon the consummation of this offering
10.3*	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, to be effective upon the consummation of this offering
10.4	Credit Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2017, among i3 Verticals, LLC, as borrower, the Guarantors thereto, the Lenders thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, swingline lender, an L/C issuer
10.5	Security and Pledge Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2017, among i3 Verticals, LLC, as borrower, the Obligors thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent for the Senior Lenders
10.6*	First Amended and Restated Loan Agreement, dated January 9, 2015, by and among i3 Verticals, LLC, the Borrowers thereto, CCSD II, L.P., Claritas Capital Specialty Debt Fund, L.P. and Harbert Mezzanine Partners II, L.P. as lenders and Claritas Capital Specialty Debt Fund, L.P., as collateral agent for the lenders, and amendments and exhibits thereto
10.7*+	2016 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan
10.8*+	2018 Equity Incentive Plan
10.9*+	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under 2018 Equity Incentive Plan
10.10*+	Employment Agreement, dated April 2014, by and between i3 Verticals, LLC and Clay Whitson
10.11+	Change in Control Agreement, dated as of May 10, 2017, by and between i3 Verticals, LLC and Paul Maple
10.12*+	Form of Indemnification Agreement
21.1*	List of subsidiaries of i3 Verticals, Inc.
23.1*	Consent of BDO USA, LLP
23.2*	Consent of Bass, Berry & Sims PLC (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)

* To be filed by amendment.

\# Schedules and exhibits have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. i3 Verticals, Inc. hereby undertakes to furnish supplementally copies of any of the omitted schedules and exhibits upon request by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

\+ Denotes a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

All schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth in the schedules is either not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

Item 17. ***Undertakings***

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. If a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, i3 Verticals, Inc. has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Nashville, State of Tennessee, on the day of , 2018.

i3 VERTICALS, INC.

By: _____
Gregory Daily
Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Gregory Daily and Clay Whitson and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents with full power of substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement, and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by the registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, his, hers or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done or by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
Gregory Daily	Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	, 2018
Clay Whitson	Chief Financial Officer and Director (principal financial officer)	, 2018
Scott Meriwether	Senior Vice President — Finance (principal accounting officer)	, 2018
John Harrison	Director	, 2018
Burton Harvey	Director	, 2018
Timothy McKenna	Director	, 2018
David Wilds	Director	, 2018

CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of October 30, 2017

among

i3 VERTICALS, LLC,
as the Borrower,

THE SUBSIDIARIES OF THE BORROWER IDENTIFIED HEREIN,
as the Guarantors,

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,
as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer,

and

THE OTHER LENDERS PARTY HERETO

REGIONS BANK,
as Documentation Agent

Arranged By:

BANK OF AMERICA MERRILL LYNCH,
FIFTH THIRD BANK,
and
WELLS FARGO SECURITIES, LLC
as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SCHEDULES

EXHIBITS

CREDIT AGREEMENT

This CREDIT AGREEMENT is entered into as of October 30, 2017 among i3 VERTICALS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors (defined herein), the Lenders (defined herein) and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer.

The Borrower has requested that the Lenders provide credit facilities for the purposes set forth herein, and the Lenders are willing to do so on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

In consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, the parties hereto covenant and agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS

1.01 Defined Terms.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"Acquired Indebtedness" has the meaning specified in Section 7.03(m).

"Acquired Investments" has the meaning specified in Section 7.02(i).

"Acquisition", by any Person, means the acquisition by such Person, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of either (a) all or any substantial portion of the property of, or a line of business, division of or other business unit of, another Person or (b) at least a majority of the Voting Stock of another Person, in each case whether or not involving a merger or consolidation with such other Person.

"Administrative Agent" means Bank of America in its capacity as administrative agent under any of the Loan Documents, or any successor administrative agent.

"Administrative Agent's Office" means the Administrative Agent's address and, as appropriate, account as set forth on Schedule 11.02 or such other address or account as the Administrative Agent may from time to time notify the Borrower and the Lenders.

"Administrative Questionnaire" means an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of Exhibit 11.06(b)(iv) or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to a specified Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the Person specified.

"Aggregate Revolving Commitments" means the Revolving Commitments of all the Lenders. The initial amount of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments in effect on the Closing Date is $110,000,000.

"Agreement" means this Credit Agreement.

"Applicable Percentage" means with respect to any Lender at any time, (a) with respect to such Lender's Revolving Commitment at any time, the percentage (carried out to the ninth decimal place) of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments represented by such Lender's Revolving Commitment at such time; provided that if the commitment of each Lender to make Revolving Loans and the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions have been terminated pursuant to Section 8.02 or if the Aggregate Revolving Commitments have expired, then the Applicable Percentage of each Lender shall be determined based on the Applicable Percentage of such Lender most recently in effect, giving effect to any subsequent assignments, and (b) with respect to such Lender's portion of the outstanding Term Loan at any time, the percentage (carried out to the ninth decimal place) of the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan held by such Lender at such time. The initial Applicable Percentage of each Lender is set forth opposite the name of such Lender on Schedule 2.01 or in the Assignment and Assumption or other documentation pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable. The Applicable Percentages shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15.

"Applicable Rate" means the following percentages per annum, based upon the Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio as set forth in the most recent Compliance Certificate received by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 6.02(b):

Pricing Tier	Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio	Commitment Fee	Letter of Credit Fee	Eurodollar Rate Loans	Base Rate Loans
1	> 3.00 to 1.0	0.30%	4.00%	4.00%	2.00%
2	> 2.50 to 1.0 but ≤ 3.00 to 1.0	0.25%	3.25%	3.25%	1.25%
3	> 2.00 to 1.0 but ≤ 2.50 to 1.0	0.20%	3.00%	3.00%	1.00%
4	≤ 2.00 to 1.0	0.15%	2.75%	2.75%	0.50%

Any increase or decrease in the Applicable Rate resulting from a change in the Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio shall become effective as of the first Business Day immediately following the date a Compliance Certificate is delivered pursuant to Section 6.02(b); provided, however, that if a Compliance Certificate is not delivered when due in accordance with such Section, then, upon the request of the Required Lenders, Pricing Tier 1 shall apply as of the first Business Day after the date on which such Compliance Certificate was required to have been delivered and shall remain in effect until the first Business Day immediately following the date on which such Compliance Certificate is delivered in accordance with Section 6.02(b), whereupon the Applicable Rate shall be adjusted based upon the calculation of the Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio contained in such Compliance Certificate. The Applicable Rate in effect from the Closing Date through the first Business Day immediately following the date a Compliance Certificate is required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.02(b) for the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2018 shall be determined based upon Pricing Tier 1. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this definition, the determination of the Applicable Rate for any period shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2.10(b).

"Approved Fund" means any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

"Arranger" means Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Incorporated (or any other registered broker-dealer wholly-owned by Bank of America Corporation to which all or substantially all of Bank of America Corporation's or any of its subsidiaries' investment banking, commercial lending services or related businesses may be transferred following the date of this Agreement), in its capacity as a joint lead arranger and joint bookrunner.

"Assignment and Assumption" means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 11.06(b)), and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in substantially the form of Exhibit 11.06(b) or any other form (including electronic documentation generated by use of an electronic platform) approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Assignment of Key Man Insurance" means the Assignment of Life Insurance Policy as Collateral for the Key Man Insurance executed by the Borrower and Greg Daily.

"Attributable Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person on any date, (a) in respect of any capital lease, the capitalized amount thereof that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP, (b) in respect of any Synthetic Lease Obligation, the capitalized amount of the remaining lease payments under the relevant lease that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP if such lease were accounted for as a capital lease, (c) in respect of any Securitization Transaction, the outstanding principal amount of such financing, after taking into account reserve accounts and making appropriate adjustments, determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable judgment and (d) in respect of any Sale and Leaseback Transaction, the present value (discounted in accordance with GAAP at the debt rate implied in the applicable lease) of the obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the term of such lease.

"Audited Financial Statements" means the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such fiscal year, including the notes thereto.

"Availability Period" means, with respect to the Revolving Commitments, the period from and including the Closing Date to the earliest of (a) the Maturity Date, (b) the date of termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments pursuant to Section 2.06, and (c) the date of termination of the commitment of each Lender to make Loans and of the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions pursuant to Section 8.02.

"Bail-In Action" means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEA Financial Institution.

"Bail-In Legislation" means, with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

"Bank of America" means Bank of America, N.A. and its successors.

"Base Rate" means for any day a fluctuating rate of interest per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.50%, (b) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by Bank of America as its "prime rate" and (c) the Eurodollar Rate plus 1.0%; provided that if the Base Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement. The "prime rate" is a rate set by Bank of America based upon various factors including Bank of America's costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above, or below such announced rate. Any change in such "prime rate" announced by Bank of America shall take effect at the opening of business on the day specified in the public announcement of such change.

"Base Rate Loan" means a Loan that bears interest based on the Base Rate.

"Benefit Plan" means any of (a) an "employee benefit plan" (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a "plan" as defined in Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code or (c) any Person whose assets include (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code) the assets of any such "employee benefit plan" or "plan".

"Borrower" has the meaning specified in the introductory paragraph hereto.

"Borrower Materials" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"Borrowing" means a borrowing consisting of simultaneous Loans of the same Type and, in the case of Eurodollar Rate Loans, having the same Interest Period made by each of the Lenders pursuant to Section 2.01.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks are authorized to close under the Laws of, or are in fact closed in, the state where the Administrative Agent's Office is located and, if such day relates to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, means any such day that is also a day on which dealings in Dollar deposits are conducted by and between banks in the London interbank eurodollar market.

"Cash Collateralize" means to pledge and deposit with or deliver to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of one or more of the L/C Issuer or the Lenders, as collateral for L/C Obligations or obligations of the Lenders to fund participations in respect of L/C Obligations, (a) cash or deposit account balances, (b) backstop letters of credit entered into on terms, from issuers and in amounts satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer and/or (c) if the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer shall agree in their sole discretion, other credit support, in each case pursuant to documentation in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer. "Cash Collateral" shall have a meaning correlative to the foregoing and shall include the proceeds of such cash collateral and other credit support.

"Cash Equivalents" means, as at any date, (a) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof (provided that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support thereof) having maturities of not more than twelve months from the date of acquisition, (b) Dollar denominated time deposits and certificates of deposit of (i) any Lender, (ii) any domestic commercial bank of recognized standing having capital and surplus in excess of $500,000,000 or (iii) any bank whose short term commercial paper rating from S&P is at least A-1 or the equivalent thereof or from Moody's is at least P-1 or the equivalent thereof (any such bank being an "Approved Bank"), in each case with maturities of not more than 270 days from the date of acquisition, (c) commercial paper and variable or fixed rate notes issued by any Approved Bank (or by the parent company thereof) or any variable rate notes issued by, or guaranteed by, any domestic corporation rated A-1 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or P-1 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody's and maturing within six months of the date of acquisition, (d) repurchase agreements entered into by any Person with a bank or trust company (including any of the Lenders) or recognized securities dealer having capital and surplus in excess of $500,000,000 for direct obligations issued by or fully guaranteed by the United States in which such Person shall have a perfected first priority security interest (subject to no other Liens) and having, on the date of purchase thereof, a fair market value of at least 100% of the amount of the repurchase obligations and (e) investments, classified in accordance with GAAP as current assets, in money market investment programs registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 which are administered by reputable financial institutions having capital of at least

$500,000,000 and the portfolios of which are limited to Investments of the character described in the foregoing subdivisions (a) through (d).

"Cash Management Agreement" means any agreement that is not prohibited by the terms hereof to provide treasury or cash management services, including deposit accounts, overnight draft, credit cards, debit cards, p-cards (including purchasing cards and commercial cards), funds transfer, automated clearinghouse, zero balance accounts, returned check concentration, controlled disbursement, lockbox, account reconciliation and reporting and trade finance services and other cash management services.

"Cash Management Bank" means any Person that (a) at the time it enters into a Cash Management Agreement, is a Lender or the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent, (b) in the case of any Cash Management Agreement in effect on or prior to the Closing Date, is, as of the Closing Date or within 30 days thereafter, a Lender or the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent and a party to a Cash Management Agreement or (c) within 30 days after the time it enters into the applicable Cash Management Agreement, becomes a Lender, the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent, in each case, in its capacity as a party to such Cash Management Agreement.

"Change in Law" means the occurrence, after the Closing Date, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking effect of any Law, (b) any change in any Law or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (having the force of Law) by any Governmental Authority; provided that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Change of Control" means an event or series of events by which:

(a) Prior to a Qualifying IPO, Greg Daily shall cease to be available to the Borrower to provide substantially similar services to those provided by him to the Borrower as of the Closing Date, whether by reason of death, long-term disability, retirement, termination of employment or otherwise, and the Loan Parties do not, within one hundred twenty (120) days (or such longer period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) of the date that he ceases to be so available, replace his services in a manner reasonably acceptable to the Required Lenders; or

(b) at any time upon or after the consummation of a Qualifying IPO of the Borrower or HoldCo after an Up-C Restructuring, (i) any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, but excluding any employee benefit plan of such person or its subsidiaries, and any person or entity acting in its capacity as trustee, agent or other fiduciary or administrator of any such plan) other than Greg Daily becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except that a person or group shall be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all Equity Interests that such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time (such right, an "option right")), directly or indirectly, of Voting Stock of the Borrower or HoldCo after an Up-C Restructuring representing 25% or more of the combined voting power of all Voting Stock of the Borrower or HoldCo after an Up-C Restructuring on a fully diluted basis (and taking into account all such

securities that such person or group has the right to acquire pursuant to any option right); or (ii) during any period of 24 consecutive months, a majority of the members of the board of directors or other equivalent governing body of the Borrower or HoldCo after an Up-C Restructuring cease to be composed of individuals (x) who were members of that board or equivalent governing body on the first day of such period, (y) whose election or nomination to that board or equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clause (x) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body or (z) whose election or nomination to that board or other equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clauses (x) and (y) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body.

"Closing Date" means October 30, 2017.

"Collateral" means a collective reference to all property with respect to which Liens in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of itself and the other holders of the Obligations, are purported to be granted pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Collateral Documents.

"Collateral Documents" means a collective reference to the Security Agreement, the Mortgages, the Assignment of Key Man Insurance, and other security documents as may be executed and delivered by any Loan Party pursuant to the terms of Section 6.14 or any of the Loan Documents.

"Commitment" means, as to each Lender, the Revolving Commitment of such Lender and/or the Term Loan Commitment of such Lender.

"Commodity Exchange Act" means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 *et seq.*).

"Compliance Certificate" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit 6.02.

"Connection Income Taxes" means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

"Consolidated Capital Expenditures" means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, all capital expenditures.

"Consolidated EBITDA" means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, an amount equal to (a) Consolidated Net Income for such period plus (b) the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income: (i) Consolidated Interest Charges for such period, (ii) the provision for federal, state, local, foreign income, franchise, value added, sales or other taxes payable for such period, (iii) depreciation and amortization expense for such period, (iv) to the extent not capitalized, non-recurring transaction expenses incurred after the Closing Date in connection with the consummation of Permitted Acquisitions, whether or not consummated, in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of Consolidated EBITDA (determined without giving effect to this add back) for such period, (v) to the extent not capitalized, M&A advisor fees and broker's fees, in each case, incurred in connection with Permitted Acquisitions, (vi) legal expenses incurred in connection with assessing claims related to Acquisitions that closed prior to the Closing Date and amounts incurred in connection with the settlement of such claims; provided, that the aggregate amount added back pursuant to this clause (vi) during the term of this Agreement shall not exceed $1,000,000, (vii) the Expert Auto Repair Amount; provided that the Expert Auto Repair Amount shall only be added back in the one fiscal quarter in which the Expert Auto Repair Amount is recognized on the Borrower's financial statements, (viii) to the extent not capitalized, non-recurring transaction fees and expenses incurred after the Closing Date in connection with a Qualifying IPO, (ix) all financial advisory fees, accounting fees, legal fees and other similar

advisory and consulting fees and related out of pocket expenses incurred as a result of the entering into and funding of the Loans on the Closing Date, (x) any expense to the extent that a corresponding amount is received during such period in cash by the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries under any agreement providing for indemnification or reimbursement of such expenses, (xii) any expense with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption to the extent reimbursed or advanced to the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries during such period by third party insurance, (xii) pro forma "run rate" cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies related to Permitted Acquisitions, Dispositions and other specified transactions, restructurings, cost savings initiatives and other initiatives that are reasonably identified and projected by the Borrower to result from actions that have been taken or with respect to which substantial steps have been taken (in the good faith determination of the Borrower) within 12 months after the relevant transaction; provided that the aggregate amount added back pursuant to this clause (xxii) shall not exceed 5% of Consolidated EBITDA (determined without giving effect to this add back).

"Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) the sum of (i) Consolidated EBITDA for the most recently completed four fiscal quarters minus (ii) Consolidated Capital Expenditures for such period minus (iii) income taxes paid in cash during such period (including Permitted Tax Distributions) to (b) Consolidated Fixed Charges for the most recently completed four fiscal quarters.

"Consolidated Fixed Charges" means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the cash portion of Consolidated Interest Charges for such period plus (b) Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments for such period.

"Consolidated Funded Indebtedness" means, as of any date of determination with respect to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, without duplication, the sum of: (a) the outstanding principal amount of all obligations for borrowed money (including Obligations) and all obligations evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments; (b) the maximum amount available to be drawn under issued and outstanding letters of credit (including standby and commercial), bankers' acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds and similar instruments; (c) all obligations in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business); (d) all purchase money Indebtedness; (e) all Attributable Indebtedness; (f) all obligations to purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise make any payment prior to the Maturity Date in respect of any Equity Interests or any warrant, right or option to acquire such Equity Interest, valued, in the case of a redeemable preferred interest, at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends; (g) all Guarantees with respect to Indebtedness of the types specified in clauses (a) through (f) above of another Person; and (h) all Indebtedness of the types referred to in clauses (a) through (g) above of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which any Loan Party or any Subsidiary is a general partner or joint venturer, except to the extent that Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to such Person.

"Consolidated Interest Charges" means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, the sum of (a) all interest, premium payments, debt discount, fees, charges and related expenses in connection with borrowed money (including capitalized interest) or in connection with the deferred purchase price of assets, in each case to the extent treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, plus (b) the portion of rent expense with respect to such period under capital leases that is treated as interest in accordance with GAAP plus (c) the implied interest component of Synthetic Lease Obligations with respect to such period.

"Consolidated Net Income" means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, net income (or loss) for such period; provided that Consolidated Net Income shall exclude (a) extraordinary gains for such period, (b) the net income of any Subsidiary during such period to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Subsidiary of such income is not permitted by operation of the terms of its Organization Documents or any agreement, instrument or Law applicable to such Subsidiary during such period, and (c) any income (or loss) for such period of any Person if such Person is not a Subsidiary, except that the Borrower's equity in the net income of any such Person for such period shall be included in Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash actually distributed by such Person during such period to the Borrower or a Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (and in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Subsidiary, such Subsidiary is not precluded from further distributing such amount to the Borrower as described in clause (b) of this proviso).

"Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio" means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Indebtedness (other than Subordinated Debt) as of such date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the most recently completed four fiscal quarters.

"Consolidated Scheduled Funded Debt Payments" means for any period for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, the sum of all scheduled payments of principal on Consolidated Funded Indebtedness. For purposes of this definition, "scheduled payments of principal" (a) shall be determined without giving effect to any reduction of such scheduled payments resulting from the application of any voluntary or mandatory prepayments made during the applicable period, (b) shall be deemed to include the Attributable Indebtedness and (c) shall not include any voluntary prepayments or mandatory prepayments required pursuant to Section 2.05(b).

"Consolidated Total Assets" means, as of any date of determination, the total assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio" means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Indebtedness as of such date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the most recently completed four fiscal quarters.

"Contractual Obligation" means, as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

"Control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. "Controlling" and "Controlled" have meanings correlative thereto. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a Person shall be deemed to be Controlled by another Person if such other Person possesses, directly or indirectly, power to vote 5% or more of the securities having ordinary voting power for the election of directors, managing general partners or the equivalent.

"Credit Extension" means each of the following: (a) a Borrowing and (b) an L/C Credit Extension.

"Debt Issuance" means the issuance by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Indebtedness other than Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.03.

"Debtor Relief Laws" means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement,

receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief Laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.

"Default" means any event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default or that, with the giving of any notice, the passage of time, or both, would be an Event of Default.

"Default Rate" means (a) with respect to any Obligation for which a rate is specified, a rate per annum equal to two percent (2%) in excess of the rate otherwise applicable thereto and (b) with respect to any Obligation for which a rate is not specified or available, a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate for Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans plus two percent (2%), in each case, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law.

"Defaulting Lender" means, subject to Section 2.15(d), any Lender that (a) has failed to (i) fund all or any portion of its Loans within two Business Days of the date such Loans were required to be funded hereunder unless such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in writing that such failure is the result of such Lender's determination that one or more conditions precedent to funding (each of which conditions precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing) has not been satisfied, or (ii) pay to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, the Swingline Lender or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder (including in respect of its participation in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans) within two Business Days of the date when due, (b) has notified the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender in writing that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations hereunder, or has made a public statement to that effect (unless such writing or public statement relates to such Lender's obligation to fund a Loan hereunder and states that such position is based on such Lender's determination that a condition precedent to funding (which condition precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing or public statement) cannot be satisfied), (c) has failed, within three Business Days after written request by the Administrative Agent or the Borrower, to confirm in writing to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that it will comply with its prospective funding obligations hereunder (provided that such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon receipt of such written confirmation by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower), or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, (i) become the subject of a proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, (ii) had appointed for it a receiver, custodian, conservator, trustee, administrator, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or assets, including the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other state or federal regulatory authority acting in such a capacity or (iii) become the subject of a Bail-In Action; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any Equity Interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority so long as such ownership interest does not result in or provide such Lender with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Lender (or such Governmental Authority) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made with such Lender. Any determination by the Administrative Agent that a Lender is a Defaulting Lender under any one or more of clauses (a) through (d) above, and of the effective date of such status, shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error, and such Lender shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender (subject to Section 2.15(d)) as of the date established therefor by the Administrative Agent in a written notice of such determination, which shall be delivered by the Administrative Agent to the Borrower, the L/C Issuer, the Swingline Lender and each other Lender promptly following such determination.

"Designated Jurisdiction" means any country or territory to the extent that such country or territory is the subject of any Sanction.

"Disposition" or "Dispose" means the sale, transfer, license, lease or other disposition of any property by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction and any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposal, with or without recourse, of any notes or accounts receivable or any rights and claims associated therewith, but excluding any Recovery Event.

"Disqualified Institutions" means (a) any Person designated by the Borrower by legal name as a "Disqualified Institution" on Schedule 1.01 and such other Persons as mutually agreed by the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (the consent of the Administrative Agent not to be unreasonably withheld) and identified as a "Disqualified Institution" in writing to the Administrative Agent as an update to Schedule 1.01; provided that such designation shall become effective one Business Day after the date that such written designation to the Administrative Agent is made available to the Lenders on the Platform but which shall not apply retroactively to disqualify any Persons that have previously become a Lender), (b) any other Person that is a bona fide competitor of the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Subsidiaries each of which has been designated by the Borrower as a "Disqualified Institution" by legal name on Schedule 1.01 or such other bona fide competitor identified in writing to the Administrative Agent as an update to Schedule 1.01; provided that such designation shall become effective one Business Day after the date that such written designation to the Administrative Agent is made available to the Lenders on the Platform but which shall not apply retroactively to disqualify any Persons that have previously become a Lender) and (c) any Affiliate of Persons identified in clause (a) or (b) to the extent such entity is clearly identifiable as an Affiliate of such Person based solely on such Affiliate's name; provided that "Disqualified Institutions" shall exclude any Person that the Borrower has designated as no longer being a "Disqualified Institution" by written notice delivered to the Administrative Agent from time to time, provided further that during continuation of any Event of Default, the Borrower may not designate any additional Persons as Disqualified Institutions without the consent of the Administrative Agent.

"Dollar" and "$" mean lawful money of the United States.

"Domestic Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that is organized under the Laws of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

"EEA Financial Institution" means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a Subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country" means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

"EEA Resolution Authority" means any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"Eligible Assignee" means any Person that meets the requirements to be an assignee under Sections 11.06(b) (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under Section 11.06(b)(iii)).

"Environmental Laws" means any and all federal, state, local and foreign statutes, laws, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, permits, concessions, grants, franchises, licenses, agreements or governmental restrictions relating to pollution and the protection of the

environment or the release of any materials into the environment, including those related to hazardous substances or wastes, air emissions and discharges to waste or public systems.

"Environmental Liability" means any liability, contingent or otherwise (including any liability for damages, costs of environmental remediation, fines, penalties or indemnities), of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary directly or indirectly resulting from or based upon (a) violation of any Environmental Law, (b) the generation, use, handling, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) exposure to any Hazardous Materials, (d) the release or threatened release of any Hazardous Materials into the environment or (e) any contract, agreement or other consensual arrangement pursuant to which liability is assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

"Equity Interests" means, with respect to any Person, all of the shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the warrants, options or other rights for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person or warrants, rights or options for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of such shares (or such other interests), and all of the other ownership or profit interests in such Person (including partnership, member or trust interests therein), whether voting or nonvoting, and whether or not such shares, warrants, options, rights or other interests are outstanding on any date of determination.

"Equity Issuance" means any issuance by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary to any Person of its Equity Interests, other than (a) any issuance of its Equity Interests pursuant to the exercise of options or warrants, (b) any issuance of its Equity Interests pursuant to the conversion of any debt securities to equity or the conversion of any class of equity securities to any other class of equity securities, (c) any issuance of options or warrants relating to its Equity Interests, (d) any issuance by the Borrower of its Equity Interests as consideration for a Permitted Acquisition and (e) any issuance of Equity Interests by a Subsidiary to the Borrower or another Subsidiary. The term "Equity Issuance" shall not be deemed to include any Disposition.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"ERISA Affiliate" means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) under common control with the Borrower within the meaning of Section 414(b) or (c) of the Internal Revenue Code (and Sections 414(m) and (o) of the Internal Revenue Code for purposes of provisions relating to Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code).

"ERISA Event" means (a) a Reportable Event with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) the withdrawal of the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which such entity was a substantial employer (as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA) or a cessation of operations that is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (c) a complete or partial withdrawal by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan or notification that a Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization; (d) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate, the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041 or 4041A of ERISA, (e) the institution by the PBGC of proceedings to terminate a Pension Plan; (f) any event or condition which constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan; (g) the determination that any Pension Plan is considered an at-risk plan or a plan in endangered or critical status within the meaning of Sections 430, 431 and 432 of the Internal Revenue Code or Sections 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA, (h) the imposition of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon the

Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate or (i) a failure by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate to meet all applicable requirements under the Pension Funding Rules in respect of a Pension Plan, whether or not waived, or the failure by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan.

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule" means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

"Eurodollar Rate" means:

(a) for any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Loan, the rate per annum equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") or a comparable or successor rate, which rate is approved by the Administrative Agent, as published on the applicable Bloomberg screen page (or such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Administrative Agent from time to time) (in such case, the "LIBOR Rate") at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, two Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period, for Dollar deposits (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period) with a term equivalent to such Interest Period; and

(b) for any interest rate calculation with respect to a Base Rate Loan on any date, the rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Rate, at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time determined two Business Days prior to such date for Dollar deposits with a term of one month commencing that day;

provided that (i) to the extent a comparable or successor rate is approved by the Administrative Agent in connection herewith, the approved rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice; provided, further that to the extent such market practice is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, such approved rate shall be applied as otherwise reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent and (ii) if the Eurodollar Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"Eurodollar Rate Loan" means a Loan that bears interest at a rate based on clause (a) of the definition of "Eurodollar Rate."

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 8.01.

"Excluded Account" means any deposit account or securities account that (a) has a balance of less than $100,000, provided that the aggregate balance of all accounts excluded pursuant to this clause (a) shall not exceed $750,000, (b) contains solely funds for accrued payroll, taxes or employee benefits or (c) contains solely funds held in trust for third parties.

"Excluded Property" means, with respect to any Loan Party, (a) any owned real property which is located outside of the United States, unless requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, (b) any leased real property, unless requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, (c) unless requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, any IP Rights for which a perfected Lien thereon is not effected either by filing of a Uniform Commercial Code financing statement or by appropriate evidence of such Lien being filed in either the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office, (d) unless requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, any personal property (other than personal property described in clause (c) above) for which the attachment or perfection of a Lien thereon is not governed by the Uniform Commercial Code, (e) the Equity Interests of any direct Foreign Subsidiary of any Loan Party to the extent not required to be

pledged to secure the Obligations pursuant to Section 6.14(a), (f) any property which, subject to the terms of Section 7.09, is subject to a Lien of the type described in Section 7.01(i) pursuant to documents which prohibit such Loan Party from granting any other Liens in such property, (g) any general intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other instrument to the extent the grant of a security interest in such general intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other instrument in the manner contemplated by the Loan Documents, under the terms thereof or under applicable Law, is prohibited and would result in the termination thereof or give the other parties thereto the right to terminate, accelerate or otherwise alter such Loan Party's rights, titles and interests thereunder (including upon the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both); provided that (i) any such limitation described in the foregoing clause (g) on the security interests granted under the Loan Documents shall only apply to the extent that any such prohibition could not be rendered ineffective pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code or any other applicable Law (including Debtor Relief Laws) or principles of equity and (ii) in the event of the termination or elimination of any such prohibition or the requirement for any consent contained in any applicable Law, general intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other instrument, to the extent sufficient to permit any such item to become Collateral, or upon the granting of any such consent, or waiving or terminating any requirement for such consent, a security interest in such general intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other instrument shall be automatically and simultaneously granted under the Collateral Documents and shall be included as Collateral, (h) any Excluded Account, and (i) any Merchant Funds.

"Excluded Swap Obligation" means, with respect to any Guarantor, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guaranty of such Guarantor of, or the grant by such Guarantor of a Lien to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Future Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation thereof) by virtue of such Guarantor's failure for any reason to constitute an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act (determined after giving effect to Section 10.08 and any other "keepwell", support or other agreement for the benefit of such Guarantor and any and all guarantees of such Guarantor's Swap Obligations by other Loan Parties) at the time the Guaranty of such Guarantor, or grant by such Guarantor of a Lien, becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a Master Agreement governing more than one Swap Contract, such exclusion shall apply to only the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to Swap Contracts for which such Guaranty or Lien is or becomes excluded in accordance with the first sentence of this definition.

"Excluded Taxes" means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to any Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the Laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its Lending Office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a Law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrower under Section 11.13) or (ii) such Lender changes its Lending Office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 3.01(a)(ii), 3.01(a)(iii) or 3.01(c), amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto or to such Lender immediately before it changed its Lending Office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient's failure to comply with Section 3.01(e) and (d) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed pursuant to FATCA.

"Existing Credit Agreement" means that certain Term Loan Agreement and Revolving Credit Loan Agreement, dated as of April 29, 2016, among the Borrower, the other borrowers party thereto, the lenders party thereto and First Bank, as administrative agent.

"Existing Mezzanine Debt" means Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries outstanding on the Closing Date under that certain First Amended and Restated Loan Agreement, dated as of January 9, 2015, among the Loan Parties, as borrowers, CCSD II, L.P., Claritas Capital Specialty Debt Fund, L.P., and Harbert Mezzanine Partners III, L.P., as lenders and Claritas Capital Specialty Debt Fund, L.P., as collateral agent.

"Existing Subordinated Debt" means Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries outstanding on the Closing Date under that certain Master Note Purchase Agreement dated as of February 14, 2014 by and among i3 Verticals, LLC (f/k/a Charge Payments, LLC) and the purchasers from time to time party thereto.

"Expert Auto Repair Amount" means the amount which is utilized by the Borrower in connection with the settlement of that certain class action lawsuit styled "Expert Auto Repair, Inc. et al vs. Merchant Processing Solutions, LLC, et al"; provided that the Expert Auto Repair Amount shall not exceed $1,000,000.

"Extraordinary Receipts" means, with respect to any Person, any cash received by or paid to or for the account of such Person not in the ordinary course of business, including tax refunds, pension plan reversions, proceeds of insurance (other than proceeds of business interruption insurance to the extent such proceeds constitute compensation for lost earnings and proceeds of Recovery Events but including cash received by or paid to or for the account of such Person pursuant to the Key Man Insurance), indemnity payments and any purchase price adjustments; provided, however, that (i) an Extraordinary Receipt shall not include cash receipts from proceeds of insurance or indemnity payments to the extent that such proceeds, awards or payments are received by any Person in respect of any third party claim against such Person and applied to pay (or to reimburse such Person for its prior payment of) such claim and the costs and expenses of such Person with respect thereto, (ii) Extraordinary Receipts shall not include indemnification payments made pursuant to any acquisition document, and (iii) Extraordinary Receipts shall exclude any single or related series of amounts, in each case, received in an aggregate amount of less than $500,000 per fiscal year.

"Facility Termination Date" means the date as of which all of the following shall have occurred:
(a) all Commitments have terminated, (b) all Obligations arising under the Loan Documents have been paid in full (other than contingent indemnification obligations), and (c) all Letters of Credit have terminated or expired (other than Letters of Credit that have been Cash Collateralized).

"FASB ASC" means the Accounting Standards Codification of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code, as of the Closing Date (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof and any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"Federal Funds Rate" means, for any day, the rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System, as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the Business Day next succeeding such day; provided that (a) if such day is not a Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be such rate on such

transactions on the next preceding Business Day as so published on the next succeeding Business Day, (b) if no such rate is so published on such next succeeding Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be the average rate (rounded upward, if necessary, to a whole multiple of 1/100 of 1%) charged to Bank of America on such day on such transactions as determined by the Administrative Agent and (c) if the Federal Funds Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"Fee Letter" means the letter agreement, dated as of the Closing Date among the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.

"Flood Hazard Property" means any real property subject to a Mortgage that is in an area designated by the Federal Emergency Management Agency as having special flood or mudslide hazards.

"Foreign Lender" means (a) if the Borrower is a U.S. Person, a Lender that is not a U.S. Person, and (b) if the Borrower is not a U.S. Person, a Lender that is resident or organized under the Laws of a jurisdiction other than that in which the Borrower is resident for tax purposes. For purposes of this definition, the United States, each State thereof and the District of Columbia shall be deemed to constitute a single jurisdiction.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"FRB" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

"Fronting Exposure" means, at any time there is a Defaulting Lender, (a) with respect to the L/C Issuer, such Defaulting Lender's Applicable Percentage of the outstanding L/C Obligations other than L/C Obligations as to which such Defaulting Lender's participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof, and (b) with respect to the Swingline Lender, such Defaulting Lender's Applicable Percentage of Swingline Loans other than Swingline Loans as to which such Defaulting Lender's participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Fund" means any Person (other than a natural Person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth from time to time in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (or agencies with similar functions of comparable stature and authority within the accounting profession) including, without limitation, the FASB Accounting Standards Codification, that are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination, consistently applied and subject to Section 1.03.

"Governmental Authority" means the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"Guarantee" means, as to any Person, (a) any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation payable

or performable by another Person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of such Person, direct or indirect, (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation, (ii) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance of such Indebtedness or other obligation, (iii) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity or level of income or cash flow of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligor to pay such Indebtedness or other obligation, or (iv) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part), or (b) any Lien on any assets of such Person securing any Indebtedness or other obligation of any other Person, whether or not such Indebtedness or other obligation is assumed by such Person (or any right, contingent or otherwise, of any holder of such Indebtedness to obtain any such Lien). The amount of any Guarantee shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the related primary obligation, or portion thereof, in respect of which such Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the guaranteeing Person in good faith. The term "Guarantee" as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"Guarantors" means, collectively, (a) each Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower identified as a "Guarantor" on the signature pages hereto, (b) each Person that joins as a Guarantor pursuant to Section 6.13 or otherwise, (c) with respect to (i) Obligations under any Secured Hedge Agreement, (ii) Obligations under any Secured Cash Management Agreement and (iii) any Swap Obligation of a Specified Loan Party (determined before giving effect to Sections 10.01 and 10.08) under the Guaranty, the Borrower, and (d) the successors and permitted assigns of the foregoing.

"Guaranty" means the Guaranty made by the Guarantors in favor of the Administrative Agent and the other holders of the Obligations pursuant to Article X.

"Hazardous Materials" means all explosive or radioactive substances or wastes and all hazardous or toxic substances, wastes or other pollutants, including petroleum or petroleum distillates, natural gas, natural gas liquids, asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, radon gas, toxic mold, infectious or medical wastes and all other substances, wastes, chemicals, pollutants, contaminants or compounds of any nature in any form regulated pursuant to any Environmental Law.

"Hedge Bank" means any Person that (i) at the time it enters into a Swap Contract, is a Lender or the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent, (ii) in the case of any Swap Contract in effect on or prior to the Closing Date, is, as of the Closing Date or within 30 days thereafter, a Lender or the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent and a party to a Swap Contract or (iii) within 30 days after the time it enters into the applicable Swap Contract, becomes a Lender, the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Administrative Agent, in each case, in its capacity as a party to such Swap Contract; provided, in the case of a Secured Hedge Agreement with a Person who is no longer a Lender (or Affiliate of a Lender), such Person shall be considered a Hedge Bank only through the stated termination date (without extension or renewal) of such Secured Hedge Agreement.

"HoldCo" has the meaning set forth in the definition of Up-C Restructuring.

"Honor Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03(c).

"IFRS" means international accounting standards within the meaning of IAS Regulation 1606/2002 to the extent applicable to the relevant financial statements delivered under or referred to herein.

"Immaterial Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary, at any date of determination, whose contribution to Consolidated EBITDA for the recently completed four fiscal quarters is less than 2.5% of such Consolidated EBITDA; provided that if, at any time and from time to time after the Closing Date, Immaterial Subsidiaries contribute more than 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA for the recently completed four fiscal quarters, then the Borrower shall, not later than 10 days after the date by which financial statements for such quarter are required to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement (or such longer period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its reasonable discretion), (i) designate in writing to the Administrative Agent one or more of such Subsidiaries as no longer being an "Immaterial Subsidiary" to the extent required such that Immaterial Subsidiaries, in the aggregate do not contribute more than 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA for the recently completed four fiscal quarters and (ii) comply with the provisions of Section 6.13 applicable to such Subsidiary.

"Incremental Facility Amendment" has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

"Incremental Facility Loans" has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

"Incremental Request" has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

"Incremental Revolving Commitments" has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

"Incremental Revolving Loans" has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

"Incremental Term Facility" has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

"Incremental Term Loans" has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

"Indebtedness" means, as to any Person at a particular time, without duplication, all of the following, whether or not included as indebtedness or liabilities in accordance with GAAP:

(a) all obligations for borrowed money and all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments;

(b) the maximum amount of all direct or contingent obligations arising under letters of credit (including standby and commercial), bankers' acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds and similar instruments;

(c) the Swap Termination Value of any Swap Contract;

(d) all obligations to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services (including earnout obligations) (other than trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business);

(e) indebtedness (excluding prepaid interest thereon) secured by a Lien on property owned or being purchased by such Person (including indebtedness arising under conditional sales or other title retention agreements), whether or not such indebtedness shall have been assumed by such Person or is limited in recourse;

(f) all Attributable Indebtedness;

(g) all obligations to purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise make any payment prior to the Maturity Date in respect of any Equity Interests or any warrant, right or option to acquire such Equity Interest, valued, in the case of a redeemable preferred interest, at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends;

(h) all Guarantees of such Person in respect of any of the foregoing; and

(i) all Indebtedness of the types referred to in clauses (a) through (h) above of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which such Person is a general partner or joint venturer, unless such Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to such Person.

"Indemnified Taxes" means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a), Other Taxes.

"Indemnitee" has the meaning specified in Section 11.04(b).

"Information" has the meaning specified in Section 11.07.

"Interest Payment Date" means (a) as to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, the last day of each Interest Period applicable to such Loan and the Maturity Date; provided, however, that if any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Rate Loan exceeds three months, the respective dates that fall every three months after the beginning of such Interest Period shall also be Interest Payment Dates; and (b) as to any Base Rate Loan (including a Swingline Loan), the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December and the Maturity Date.

"Interest Period" means, as to each Eurodollar Rate Loan, the period commencing on the date such Eurodollar Rate Loan is disbursed or converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Rate Loan and ending on the date one, two, three or six months thereafter or, to the extent available to all Lenders, such other period that is twelve months thereafter or less (in each case, subject to availability), as selected by the Borrower in its Loan Notice; provided that:

(a) any Interest Period that would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such Business Day falls in another calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day;

(b) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period; and

(c) no Interest Period shall extend beyond the Maturity Date.

"Internal Revenue Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

"Investment" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect acquisition or investment by such Person, whether by means of (a) the purchase or other acquisition of Equity Interests of another Person,

(b) a loan, advance or capital contribution to, Guarantee or assumption of debt of, or purchase or other acquisition of any other debt or equity participation or interest in, another Person, including any partnership or joint venture interest in such other Person, or (c) an Acquisition. For purposes of covenant compliance, the amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested, without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment.

"IP Rights" has the meaning specified in Section 5.17.

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"ISP" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the "International Standby Practices 1998" published by the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, Inc. (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

"Issuer Documents" means with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Letter of Credit Application, and any other document, agreement and instrument entered into by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower (or any Subsidiary) or in favor of the L/C Issuer and relating to such Letter of Credit.

"Joinder Agreement" means a joinder agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit 6.13 executed and delivered by a Domestic Subsidiary in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.13 or any other documents as the Administrative Agent shall deem appropriate for such purpose.

"Key Man Insurance" has the meaning provided in Section 6.07(a).

"Laws" means, collectively, all international, foreign, federal, state and local statutes, treaties, rules, guidelines, regulations, ordinances, codes and administrative or judicial precedents or authorities, including the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority charged with the enforcement, interpretation or administration thereof, and all applicable administrative orders, directed duties, requests, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authority, in each case whether or not having the force of Law.

"L/C Advance" means, with respect to each Lender, such Lender's funding of its participation in any L/C Borrowing in accordance with its Applicable Percentage.

"L/C Borrowing" means an extension of credit resulting from a drawing under any Letter of Credit which has not been reimbursed on the date when made or refinanced as a Borrowing of Revolving Loans.

"L/C Credit Extension" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the issuance thereof or extension of the expiry date thereof, or the increase of the amount thereof.

"L/C Issuer" means Bank of America in its capacity as issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder, or any successor issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder.

"L/C Obligations" means, as at any date of determination, the aggregate amount available to be drawn under all outstanding Letters of Credit plus the aggregate of all Unreimbursed Amounts, including all L/C Borrowings. For purposes of computing the amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. For all purposes of this Agreement, if on any date of determination a Letter of Credit has expired by its terms but any amount may still be drawn thereunder by reason of the operation of Rule 3.14 of the ISP, such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be "outstanding" in the amount so remaining available to be drawn.

"Lenders" means each of the Persons identified as a "Lender" on the signature pages hereto, each other Person that becomes a "Lender" in accordance with this Agreement and their successors and assigns and, unless the context requires otherwise, includes the Swingline Lender.

"Lending Office" means, as to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender, the office or offices of such Person described as such in such Person's Administrative Questionnaire, or such other office or offices as such Person may from time to time notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, which office may include any Affiliate of such Person or any domestic or foreign branch of such Person or such affiliate.

"Letter of Credit" means any standby letter of credit issued hereunder providing for the payment of cash upon the honoring of a presentation thereunder.

"Letter of Credit Application" means an application and agreement for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit in the form from time to time in use by the L/C Issuer.

"Letter of Credit Expiration Date" means the day that is seven days prior to the Maturity Date then in effect (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next preceding Business Day).

"Letter of Credit Fee" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(h).

"Letter of Credit Sublimit" means an amount equal to the lesser of (a) $10,000,000 and (b) the Aggregate Revolving Commitments. The Letter of Credit Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Aggregate Revolving Commitments.

"Lien" means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge, or preference, priority or other security interest or preferential arrangement in the nature of a security interest of any kind or nature whatsoever (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any easement, right of way or other encumbrance on title to real property, and any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

"Liquidity" means, as of any date of determination, means, at any time, the sum of (a) availability under the Aggregate Revolving Commitments at such time, plus (b) unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties at such time.

"Loan" means an extension of credit by a Lender to the Borrower under Article II in the form of a Revolving Loan, Swingline Loan or the Term Loan, and shall include as the context requires, any Incremental Facility Loan.

"Loan Documents" means this Agreement, each Note, each Issuer Document, each Joinder Agreement, the Collateral Documents, each Incremental Facility Amendment, each Subordination Agreement, and the Fee Letter (but specifically excluding Secured Hedge Agreements and any Secured Cash Management Agreements).

"Loan Notice" means a notice of (a) a Borrowing of Revolving Loans or the Term Loan, (b) a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or (c) a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, in each case pursuant to Section 2.02(a), which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit 2.02 or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent) appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

"Loan Parties" means, collectively, the Borrower and each Guarantor.

"Master Agreement" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Swap Contract."

"Material Adverse Effect" means (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the operations, business, properties, liabilities (actual or contingent), or financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; (b) a material impairment of the ability of any Loan Party to perform its obligations under any Loan Document to which it is a party; or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against any Loan Party of any Loan Document to which it is a party.

"Maturity Date" means October 30, 2022; provided, however, that if such date is earlier, the Maturity Date shall be the date that is 181 days prior to the maturity date of the Existing Mezzanine Debt; provided, further, that, in each case, if such date is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date shall be the next preceding Business Day.

"Merchant" means any customer for whom any of the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries directly or indirectly provides electronic payment processing services, including, without limitation, credit, debit, PIN debit, fleet, gift card, rewards and loyalty programs, electronic benefit transfer and check authorization and conversion, or with respect to whom any of the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries directly or indirectly receives residuals, commissions or fees.

"Merchant Funds" means any loss reserves, deposits, suspended/held funds and any other monies or accounts consisting of any Merchants' funds, whether held by Loan Parties, their Subsidiaries or third parties.

"Minimum Collateral Amount" means, at any time, (a) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided to reduce or eliminate Fronting Exposure during any period when a Lender constitutes a Defaulting Lender, an amount equal to 105% of the Fronting Exposure of the L/C Issuer with respect to Letters of Credit issued and outstanding at such time, (b) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.14(a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii), an amount equal to 105% of the Outstanding Amount of all L/C Obligations, and (c) otherwise, an amount determined by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer in their sole discretion.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto.

"Mortgages" means the mortgages, deeds of trust or deeds to secure debt that purport to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, a security interest in the fee interests and/or leasehold interests of any Loan Party in any real property.

"Multiemployer Plan" means any employee benefit plan of the type described in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA, to which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate makes or is obligated to make contributions, or during the preceding five plan years, has made or been obligated to make contributions.

"Multiple Employer Plan" means a Plan which has two or more contributing sponsors (including the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate) at least two of whom are not under common control, as such a plan is described in Section 4064 of ERISA.

"Net Cash Proceeds" means the aggregate cash or Cash Equivalents proceeds received by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary in respect of any Disposition, Equity Issuance, Debt Issuance or Recovery

Event, net of (a) direct costs incurred in connection therewith (including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions), (b) taxes paid or payable as a result thereof and (c) in the case of any Disposition or any Recovery Event, the amount necessary to retire any Indebtedness secured by a Permitted Lien (ranking senior to any Lien of the Administrative Agent) on the related property; it being understood that "Net Cash Proceeds" shall include any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary in any Disposition, Equity Issuance, Debt Issuance or Recovery Event.

"Non-Consenting Lender" means any Lender that does not approve any consent, waiver or amendment that (a) requires the approval of all Lenders or all affected Lenders in accordance with the terms of Section 11.01 and (b) has been approved by the Required Lenders.

"Non-Defaulting Lender" means, at any time, each Lender that is not a Defaulting Lender at such time.

"Note" has the meaning specified in Section 2.11(a).

"Notice of Loan Prepayment" means a notice of prepayment with respect to a Loan, which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit 2.05 or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

"Obligations" means with respect to each Loan Party (i) all advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, any Loan Party arising under any Loan Document or otherwise with respect to any Loan or Letter of Credit, and (ii) all obligations of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary owing to a Cash Management Bank or a Hedge Bank in respect of Secured Cash Management Agreements or Secured Hedge Agreements, in each case identified in clauses (i) and (ii) whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding; provided, however, that the "Obligations" of a Loan Party shall exclude any Excluded Swap Obligations with respect to such Loan Party.

"OFAC" means the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury.

"Organization Documents" means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (b) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement or limited liability company agreement (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (c) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction) and (d) with respect to all entities, any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction).

"Other Connection Taxes" means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

"Other Taxes" means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 3.06).

"Other Term Loans" has the meaning specified in Section 2.16.

"Outstanding Amount" means (a) with respect to any Loans on any date, the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of any Loans occurring on such date; and (b) with respect to any L/C Obligations on any date, the amount of such L/C Obligations on such date after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension occurring on such date and any other changes in the aggregate amount of the L/C Obligations as of such date, including as a result of any reimbursements by the Borrower of Unreimbursed Amounts.

"Participant" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

"Participant Register" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

"PBGC" means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

"Pension Act" means the Pension Protection Act of 2006.

"Pension Funding Rules" means the rules of the Internal Revenue Code and ERISA regarding minimum required contributions (including any installment payment thereof) to Pension Plans and set forth in, with respect to plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Pension Act, Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code and Section 302 of ERISA, each as in effect prior to the Pension Act and, thereafter, Section 412, 430, 431, 432 and 436 of the Internal Revenue Code and Sections 302, 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA.

"Pension Plan" means any employee pension benefit plan (including a Multiple Employer Plan or a Multiemployer Plan) that is maintained or is contributed to by the Borrower and any ERISA Affiliate and is either covered by Title IV of ERISA or is subject to the minimum funding standards under Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code.

"Permitted Acquisition" means (a) the Project Seal Acquisition or (b) an Investment consisting of an Acquisition by any Loan Party, provided that (i) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result from such Acquisition, (ii) the property acquired (or the property of the Person acquired) in such Acquisition is used or useful in a line of business that the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries are permitted to engage in pursuant to Section 7.07 (or any reasonable extensions or expansions thereof), (iii) the property acquired (or the property of the Person acquired) shall be located in Canada or the United States, (iv) in the case of an Acquisition of the Equity Interests of another Person, the board of directors (or other comparable governing body) of such other Person shall have duly approved such Acquisition, (v) the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a Pro Forma Compliance Certificate

demonstrating that the Loan Parties would be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to such Acquisition on a Pro Forma Basis, (vi) the representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in each Loan Document shall be true and correct in all material respects at and as if made as of the date of such Acquisition (after giving effect thereto), (vii) if such transaction involves the purchase of an interest in a partnership between any Loan Party as a general partner and entities unaffiliated with the Borrower as the other partners, such transaction shall be effected by having such equity interest acquired by a corporate holding company directly or indirectly wholly owned by such Loan Party newly formed for the sole purpose of effecting such transaction, (viii) if the aggregate cash and non-cash consideration (including assumed Indebtedness, the good faith estimate by the Borrower of the maximum amount of any deferred purchase price obligations (including any earn out payments) and Equity Interests) exceeds $15,000,000, the Borrower shall have delivered third party due diligence acceptable to the Administrative Agent with respect to the target, and (ix) the aggregate cash and non-cash consideration (including assumed Indebtedness, the good faith estimate by the Borrower of the maximum amount of any deferred purchase price obligations (including any earn out payments) and Equity Interests) for any such Acquisition shall not exceed $25,000,000.

"Permitted Liens" means, at any time, Liens in respect of property of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary permitted to exist at such time pursuant to the terms of Section 7.01.

"Permitted Tax Distributions" means, for any period during which the Borrower is taxed as a partnership under the Internal Revenue Code, cash distributions to the holders of the Borrower's Equity Interests for purposes of paying the Borrower's best estimate of their taxable income determined without regard to any basis adjustment to a member arising under Section 743(b) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"Permitted Transfers" means (a) Dispositions of inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) Dispositions of property to the Borrower or any Subsidiary; provided, that if the transferor of such property is a Loan Party then the transferee thereof must be a Loan Party; (c) Dispositions of accounts receivable in connection with the collection or compromise thereof; (d) Dispositions of machinery and equipment no longer used or useful in the conduct of business of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries that are Disposed of in the ordinary course of business; (e) licenses, sublicenses, leases or subleases granted to others not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries; and (f) the sale or disposition of Cash Equivalents for fair market value.

"Person" means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

"Plan" means any employee benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA (including a Pension Plan), maintained for employees of the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate or any such Plan to which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate is required to contribute on behalf of any of its employees.

"Platform" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"Pro Forma Basis" means, with respect to any transaction, that for purposes of calculating the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11, such transaction (including the incurrence of any Indebtedness therewith) shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the most recent four fiscal quarter period preceding the date of such transaction for which financial statements were required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b). In connection with the foregoing, (a) with respect to any Disposition or Recovery Event, (i) income statement and cash flow statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property disposed of shall be excluded to the extent relating to any period

occurring prior to the date of such transaction and (ii) Indebtedness which is retired shall be excluded and deemed to have been retired as of the first day of the applicable period and (b) with respect to any Acquisition, (i) income statement and cash flow statement items attributable to the Person or property acquired shall be included to the extent relating to any period applicable in such calculations to the extent (A) such items are not otherwise included in such income statement and cash flow statement items for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP or in accordance with any defined terms set forth in Section 1.01 and (B) such items are supported by financial statements or other information reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (ii) any Indebtedness incurred or assumed by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary (including the Person or property acquired) in connection with such transaction and any Indebtedness of the Person or property acquired which is not retired in connection with such transaction (A) shall be deemed to have been incurred as of the first day of the applicable period and (B) if such Indebtedness has a floating or formula rate, shall have an implied rate of interest for the applicable period for purposes of this definition determined by utilizing the rate which is or would be in effect with respect to such Indebtedness as at the relevant date of determination.

"Pro Forma Compliance Certificate" means a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower containing reasonably detailed calculations of the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to the applicable transaction on a Pro Forma Basis.

"Project Seal Acquisition" means the Acquisition of all of the Equity Interests from Ality R. Richardson, as Successor Trustee under that Declaration of Trust ("Seller") dated May 27, 1999 of San Diego Cash Register Company, Inc., a California corporation, by i3-SDCR, Inc. a Delaware corporation, pursuant to that certain Stock Purchase Agreement to be dated on or around October 31, 2017, by and among i3-SDCR, Inc., the Seller, and Ality R. Richardson and Ashley J. Richardson, individually.

"PTE" means a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

"Public Lender" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"Qualified Acquisition" means (a) a Permitted Acquisition for which the aggregate cash and non-cash consideration (including assumed Indebtedness, the good faith estimate by the Borrower of the maximum amount of any deferred purchase price obligations (including any earn out payments) and Equity Interests) exceeds $15,000,000, or (b) a series of related Permitted Acquisitions in any three (3) month period, for which the aggregate cash and non-cash consideration (including assumed Indebtedness, the good faith estimate by the Borrower of the maximum amount of any deferred purchase price obligations (including any earn out payments) and Equity Interests) for all such Permitted Acquisitions exceeds $15,000,000; provided, that, for any Permitted Acquisition or series of Permitted Acquisitions to qualify as a "Qualified Acquisition", the Administrative Agent shall have received (not fewer than five (5) Business Days (or such lesser period of time as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion) prior to the consummation of such Permitted Acquisition or the last in a series of related Permitted Acquisitions) a Qualified Acquisition Election Certificate with respect to such Permitted Acquisition or series of Permitted Acquisitions.

"Qualified Acquisition Election Certificate" means a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (a) certifying that the applicable Permitted Acquisition or series of related Permitted Acquisitions meet the criteria set forth in clauses (a) or (b) (as applicable) of the definition of "Qualified Acquisition", and (b) notifying the

Administrative Agent that the Borrower has elected to treat such Permitted Acquisition or series of related Permitted Acquisitions as a "Qualified Acquisition".

"Qualified ECP Guarantor" means, at any time, each Loan Party with total assets exceeding $10,000,000 or that qualifies at such time as an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act and can cause another Person to qualify as an "eligible contract participant" at such time under Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Qualifying IPO" means the issuance by the Borrower or HoldCo after an Up-C Restructuring of its common Equity Interests in an underwritten primary public offering (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8 or S-4) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the SEC in accordance with the Securities Act (whether alone or in connection with a secondary public offering) or in a firm commitment underwritten offering (or series of related offerings of securities to the public pursuant to a final prospectus) made pursuant to the Securities Act which results in gross cash proceeds to the Borrower or HoldCo after an Up-C Restructuring of at least $50,000,000.

"Real Property Security Documents" means with respect to the fee interest and/or leasehold interest of any Loan Party in any real property:

(a) a fully executed and notarized Mortgage encumbering the fee interest and/or leasehold interest of such Loan Party in such real property;

(b) if requested by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, maps or plats of an as-built survey of the sites of such real property certified to the Administrative Agent and the title insurance company issuing the policies referred to in clause (c) of this definition in a manner satisfactory to each of the Administrative Agent and such title insurance company, dated a date satisfactory to each of the Administrative Agent and such title insurance company by an independent professional licensed land surveyor, which maps or plats and the surveys on which they are based shall be sufficient to delete any standard printed survey exception contained in the applicable title policy and be made in accordance with the Minimum Standard Detail Requirements for Land Title Surveys jointly established and adopted by the American Land Title Association and the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping in 2011 with items 2, 3, 4, 6(b), 7(a), 7(b)(1), 7(c), 8, 9, 10, 11(a), 13, 14, 16,17, 18 and 19 on Table A thereof completed;

(c) ALTA mortgagee title insurance policies issued by a title insurance company acceptable to the Administrative Agent with respect to such real property, assuring the Administrative Agent that the Mortgage covering such real property creates a valid and enforceable first priority mortgage lien on such real property, free and clear of all defects and encumbrances except Permitted Liens, which title insurance policies shall otherwise be in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall include such endorsements as are requested by the Administrative Agent;

(d) (i) a completed "Life-of-Loan" Federal Emergency Management Agency Standard Flood Hazard Determination with respect to such real property (together with a notice about special flood hazard area status and flood disaster assistance duly executed by each Loan Party relating thereto) and (ii) if such real property is a Flood Hazard Property, (A) notices to (and confirmations of receipt by) such Loan Party as to the existence of a special flood hazard and, if applicable, the unavailability of flood hazard insurance under the National Flood Insurance Program and (B) evidence of applicable flood insurance, if available, in each case in such form, on such terms and in such amounts as required by The National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 or as otherwise required by the Administrative Agent;

(e) if requested by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, an environmental assessment report, as to such real property, in form and substance and from professional firms acceptable to the Administrative Agent;

(f) if requested by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that such real property, and the uses of such real property, are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable zoning Laws (the evidence submitted as to which should include the zoning designation made for such real property, the permitted uses of such real property under such zoning designation and, if available, zoning requirements as to parking, lot size, ingress, egress and building setbacks);

(g) in the case of a leasehold interest of any Loan Party in such real property, (i) such estoppel letters, consents and waivers from the landlords on such real property as may be required by the Administrative Agent, which estoppel letters shall be in the form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (ii) evidence that the applicable lease, a memorandum of lease with respect thereto, or other evidence of such lease in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, has been or will be recorded in all places to the extent necessary or desirable, in the judgment of the Administrative Agent, so as to enable the Mortgage encumbering such leasehold interest to effectively create a valid and enforceable first priority lien (subject to Permitted Liens) on such leasehold interest in favor of the Administrative Agent (or such other Person as may be required or desired under local Law); and

(h) if requested by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, an opinion of legal counsel to the Loan Party granting the Mortgage on such real property, addressed to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

"Recipient" means the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder.

"Recovery Event" means any loss of, damage to or destruction of, or any condemnation or other taking for public use of, any property of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary.

"Register" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(c).

"Related Parties" means, with respect to any Person, such Person's Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, administrators, managers, advisors and representatives of such Person and of such Person's Affiliates.

"Reportable Event" means any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than events for which the thirty-day notice period has been waived.

"Request for Credit Extension" means (a) with respect to a Borrowing, conversion or continuation of Loans, a Loan Notice, (b) with respect to an L/C Credit Extension, a Letter of Credit Application, and (c) with respect to a Swingline Loan, a Swingline Loan Notice.

"Required Lenders" means, at any time, Lenders having Total Credit Exposures representing more than 50% of the Total Credit Exposures of all Lenders. The Total Credit Exposure of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in determining Required Lenders at any time; provided that the amount of any participation in any Swingline Loan and Unreimbursed Amounts that such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund that have not been reallocated to and funded by another Lender shall be deemed

to be held by the Lender that is the Swingline Lender or L/C Issuer, as the case may be, in making such determination.

"Residual Buyout" means any transaction in which a Loan Party or Subsidiary purchases a portion of the residual payments of any third party Person which provides business services to a Loan Party or Subsidiary; provided that any such residual buyout transaction shall be made in the ordinary course of business and consistent with prudent business practices customary in the industry in which the Borrower operates.

"Resignation Effective Date" has the meaning specified in Section 9.06.

"Responsible Officer" means the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, treasurer, assistant treasurer or controller of a Loan Party, and, solely for purposes of the delivery of incumbency certificates, the secretary or any assistant secretary of a Loan Party and, solely for purposes of notices given pursuant to Article II, any other officer or employee of the applicable Loan Party so designated by any of the foregoing officers in a notice to the Administrative Agent or any other officer or employee of the applicable Loan Party designated in or pursuant to an agreement between the applicable Loan Party and the Administrative Agent. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Loan Party shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party. To the extent requested by the Administrative Agent, each Responsible Officer will provide an incumbency certificate and appropriate authorization documentation, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"Restricted Payment" means any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) with respect to any Equity Interests of any Person, or any payment (whether in cash, securities or other property), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, defeasance, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any such Equity Interests or on account of any return of capital to such Person's stockholders, partners or members (or the equivalent Person thereof), or any option, warrant or other right to acquire any such dividend or other distribution or payment.

"Revolving Commitment" means, as to each Lender, its obligation to (a) make Revolving Loans to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01, (b) purchase participations in L/C Obligations, and (c) purchase participations in Swingline Loans, in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the amount set forth opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 2.01 or in the Assignment and Assumption or other documentation pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable as such amount may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Agreement. Revolving Commitments shall include any Incremental Revolving Commitment.

"Revolving Credit Exposure" means, as to any Lender at any time, the aggregate principal amount at such time of its outstanding Revolving Loans and such Lender's participation in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans at such time.

"Revolving Loan" has the meaning specified in Section 2.01(a).

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of The McGraw Hill Companies, Inc. and any successor thereto.

"Sale and Leaseback Transaction" means, with respect to any Person, any arrangement, directly or indirectly, whereby such Person shall sell or transfer any property used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease such property or other property that it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property being sold or transferred.

"Sanction(s)" means any sanction administered or enforced by the United States Government, including OFAC, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT") or other relevant sanctions authority.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any of its principal functions.

"Secured Cash Management Agreement" means any Cash Management Agreement that is entered into by and between any Loan Party or any Subsidiary and any Cash Management Bank with respect to such Cash Management Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, a holder of Obligations in respect of Secured Cash Management Agreements shall be subject to the last paragraph of Section 8.03 and Section 9.11.

"Secured Hedge Agreement" means any Swap Contract that is entered into by and between any Loan Party or any Subsidiary and any Hedge Bank with respect to such Swap Contract. For the avoidance of doubt, a holder of Obligations in respect of Secured Hedge Agreements shall be subject to the last paragraph of Section 8.03 and Section 9.11.

"Secured Party Designation Notice" means a notice from any Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender substantially in the form of Exhibit 1.01.

"Securitization Transaction" means, with respect to any Person, any financing transaction or series of financing transactions (including factoring arrangements) pursuant to which such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person may sell, convey or otherwise transfer, or grant a security interest in, accounts, payments, receivables, rights to future lease payments or residuals or similar rights to payment to a special purpose subsidiary or affiliate of such Person.

"Security Agreement" means the security and pledge agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, executed in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations by each of the Loan Parties.

"Settlement" means the transfer of cash or other property with respect to any credit or debit card charge, check or other instrument, electronic funds transfer, or other type of paper-based or electronic payment, transfer, or charge transaction for which a Person acts as a processor, remitter, funds recipient or funds transmitter in the ordinary course of business.

"Settlement Asset" means any cash, receivable or other property, including a Settlement Receivable, due or conveyed to a Person in consideration for a Settlement made or arranged, or to be made or arranged, by such Person or an Affiliate of such Person.

"Settlement Lien" means a Lien securing obligations arising under or related to any Settlement or Settlement Obligation that attaches to (a) Settlement Assets (including any assignment of Settlement Assets in consideration of Settlement Payments), (b) any intraday and overnight overdraft and automated clearing house exposure or asset specifically related to Settlement Assets, (c) loss reserve accounts specifically related to Settlement Assets, (d) merchant suspense funds specifically related to Settlement

Assets, or (e) rights under any BIN/ISO Agreement or fees paid or payable under any BIN/ISO Agreement.

"Settlement Obligations" means any payment or reimbursement obligation in respect of a Settlement Payment.

"Settlement Payment" means the transfer, or contractual undertaking (including by automated clearing house transaction) to effect a transfer, of cash or other property to effect a Settlement.

"Settlement Receivable" means any general intangible, payment intangible, or instrument representing or reflecting an obligation to make payments to or for the benefit of a Person in consideration for a Settlement made or arranged, or to be made or arranged, by such Person.

"Solvent" or "Solvency" means, with respect to any Person as of a particular date, that on such date (a) such Person is able to pay its debts and other liabilities, contingent obligations and other commitments as they mature in the ordinary course of business, (b) such Person does not intend to, and does not believe that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person's ability to pay such debts and liabilities as they mature in the ordinary course of business, (c) such Person is not engaged in a business or a transaction, and is not about to engage in a business or a transaction, for which such Person's property would constitute unreasonably small capital, (d) the fair value of the property of such Person is greater than the total amount of liabilities, including contingent liabilities, of such Person and (e) the present fair salable value of the assets of such Person is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person on its debts as they become absolute and matured. The amount of contingent liabilities at any time shall be computed as the amount that, in the light of all the facts and circumstances existing at such time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability.

"Specified Loan Party" has the meaning specified in Section 10.08.

"Subordinated Debt" means (a) the Existing Mezzanine Debt, (b) the Existing Subordinated Debt, and (c) any other unsecured Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries which have been subordinated in right of payment and priority to the Obligations, all on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"Subordination Agreement" means (a) Article III of that certain Master Note Purchase Agreement dated February 14, 2014, by and among the Borrower and the holders of the Existing Subordinated Debt, (b) that certain Subordination Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, among the Administrative Agent and the holders of the Existing Mezzanine Debt and (c) any other subordination agreement entered into by the Administrative Agent with respect to Subordinated Debt of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

"Subsidiary" of a Person means a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or other business entity of which a majority of the shares of Voting Stock is at the time beneficially owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to a "Subsidiary" or to "Subsidiaries" shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

"Swap Contract" means (a) any and all rate swap transactions, basis swaps, credit derivative transactions, forward rate transactions, commodity swaps, commodity options, forward commodity contracts, equity or equity index swaps or options, bond or bond price or bond index swaps or options or forward bond or forward bond price or forward bond index transactions, interest rate options, forward foreign exchange transactions, cap transactions, floor transactions, collar transactions, currency swap

transactions, cross-currency rate swap transactions, currency options, spot contracts, or any other similar transactions or any combination of any of the foregoing (including any options to enter into any of the foregoing), whether or not any such transaction is governed by or subject to any master agreement, and (b) any and all transactions of any kind, and the related confirmations, which are subject to the terms and conditions of, or governed by, any form of master agreement published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., any International Foreign Exchange Master Agreement, or any other master agreement (any such master agreement, together with any related schedules, a "Master Agreement"), including any such obligations or liabilities under any Master Agreement.

"Swap Obligation" means with respect to any Guarantor any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a "swap" within the meaning of Section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Swap Termination Value" means, in respect of any one or more Swap Contracts, after taking into account the effect of any legally enforceable netting agreement relating to such Swap Contracts, (a) for any date on or after the date such Swap Contracts have been closed out and termination value(s) determined in accordance therewith, such termination value(s) and (b) for any date prior to the date referenced in clause (a), the amount(s) determined as the mark-to-market value(s) for such Swap Contracts, as determined based upon one or more mid-market or other readily available quotations provided by any recognized dealer in such Swap Contracts (which may include a Lender or any Affiliate of a Lender).

"Swingline Lender" means Bank of America in its capacity as provider of Swingline Loans, or any successor Swingline lender hereunder.

"Swingline Loan" has the meaning specified in Section 2.04(a).

"Swingline Loan Notice" means a notice of a Borrowing of Swingline Loans pursuant to Section 2.04(b), which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit 2.04 or such other form as approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

"Swingline Sublimit" means an amount equal to the lesser of (a) $5,000,000 and (b) the Aggregate Revolving Commitments. The Swingline Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Aggregate Revolving Commitments.

"Synthetic Lease Obligation" means the monetary obligation of a Person under (a) a so-called synthetic, off-balance sheet or tax retention lease, or (b) an agreement for the use or possession of property creating obligations that do not appear on the balance sheet of such Person but which, upon the insolvency or bankruptcy of such Person, would be characterized as the indebtedness of such Person (without regard to accounting treatment).

"Taxes" means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

"Term Loan" has the meaning specified in Section 2.01(b) and includes any Incremental Term Loan increasing such Term Loan.

"Term Loan Commitment" means, as to each Lender, its obligation to make its portion of the Term Loan to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01(b), in the principal amount set forth opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 2.01. The aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan Commitments of all of the Lenders as in effect on the Closing Date is $40,000,000.

"Threshold Amount" means $5,000,000.

"Total Credit Exposure" means, as to any Lender at any time, the unused Commitments of such Lender at such time, the outstanding Loans of such Lender at such time and such Lender's participation in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans at such time.

"Total Revolving Outstandings" means the aggregate Outstanding Amount of all Revolving Loans, all Swingline Loans and all L/C Obligations.

"Type" means, with respect to any Loan, its character as a Base Rate Loan or a Eurodollar Rate Loan.

"UCP" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce ("ICC") Publication No. 600 (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

"United States" and "U.S." mean the United States of America.

"Up-C Restructuring" means a transaction or series of related transactions in anticipation of a Qualifying IPO pursuant to which it is anticipated that: (i) the limited liability company agreement of the Borrower may be amended and restated to, among other things, modify the Borrower's capital structure by replacing the different existing classes of outstanding Equity Interests with one or more new classes of Equity Interests, which may be voting or non-voting; (ii) a newly formed Delaware corporation ("HoldCo") will conduct a Qualifying IPO; (iii) HoldCo and the Loan Parties will execute a joinder to this Agreement in form and substance to the reasonable satisfaction of the Administrative Agent, whereby HoldCo becomes a Guarantor hereunder, agrees to use proceeds of the Qualifying IPO as required by Section 2.05(b)(vi)(C) of this Agreement and becomes subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, with such ministerial amendments as are necessary to add Holdco as a Guarantor as the Administrative Agent and Loan Parties may agree to; (iv) the Borrower will become a Subsidiary of HoldCo with HoldCo holding 100% of the Voting Stock of the Borrower and becoming the sole managing member of the Borrower following the Qualifying IPO; (v) outstanding Equity Interests of the Borrower retained by owners will be exchangeable into Equity Interests of HoldCo pursuant to the terms of an exchange agreement; (vi) holders of Equity Interests of the Borrower who remain owners of the Borrower following the Qualifying IPO may be issued one or more class of Voting Stock of HoldCo with no economic rights in a percentage corresponding to their percentage ownership of the Borrower; and (vii) the Borrower and/or Holdco will enter into exchange rights, registration rights, tax receivable and other agreements with holders of the Borrower's Equity Interests implementing the Up-C Restructuring, in each case subject to the consent of the Administrative Agent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned, and in the case of clauses (i) through (vii), with such variances in, and additions to, such terms and conditions as are necessary to accomplish the Up-C Restructuring and as the Administrative Agent may agree to, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned.

"Unreimbursed Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(c)(i).

"U.S. Person" means any Person that is a "United States Person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate" has the meaning specified in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(B)(3).

"Voting Stock" means, with respect to any Person, Equity Interests issued by such Person the holders of which are ordinarily, in the absence of contingencies, entitled to vote for the election of directors (or persons performing similar functions) of such Person, even though the right so to vote has been suspended by the happening of such a contingency.

"Weighted Average Life to Maturity" means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years (and/or portion thereof) obtained by dividing: (a) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by (b) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.

"Write-Down and Conversion Powers" means, with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

1.02 Other Interpretive Provisions.

With reference to this Agreement and each other Loan Document, unless otherwise specified herein or in such other Loan Document:

(a) The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall." Unless the context requires otherwise, (i) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document (including any Loan Document or Organization Document) shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, amended and restated, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), (ii) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and assigns, (iii) the words "hereto," "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and words of similar import when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to refer to such Loan Document in its entirety and not to any particular provision thereof, (iv) all references in a Loan Document to Articles, Sections, Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, Preliminary Statements of and Exhibits and Schedules to, the Loan Document in which such references appear, (v) any reference to any Law shall include all statutory and regulatory rules, regulations, orders and provisions consolidating, amending, replacing or interpreting such Law and any reference to any Law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such Law or regulation as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time, and (vi) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all assets and properties, tangible and intangible, real and personal, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

(b) In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including;" the words "to" and "until" each mean "to but excluding;" and the word "through" means "to and including."

(c) Section headings herein and in the other Loan Documents are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

1.03 Accounting Terms.

(a) Generally. All accounting terms not specifically or completely defined herein shall be construed in conformity with, and all financial data (including financial ratios and other financial calculations) required to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in conformity with, GAAP applied on a consistent basis, as in effect from time to time, applied in a manner consistent with that used in preparing the Audited Financial Statements, except as otherwise specifically prescribed herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant (including the computation of any financial covenant) contained herein, Indebtedness of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ASC 825 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded.

(b) Changes in GAAP. If at any time any change in GAAP (including the adoption of IFRS) would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either the Borrower or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) the Borrower shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP. Without limiting the foregoing, leases shall continue to be classified and accounted for on a basis consistent with that reflected in the Audited Financial Statements for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding any change in GAAP relating thereto, unless the parties hereto shall enter into a mutually acceptable amendment addressing such changes, as provided for above.

(c) Calculations. Notwithstanding the above, the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that all calculations of the financial covenants in Section 7.11 (including for purposes of determining the Applicable Rate) shall be made on a Pro Forma Basis with respect to (i) any Disposition of all of the Equity Interests of, or all or substantially all of the assets of, a Subsidiary, (ii) any Disposition of a line of business or division of any Loan Party or Subsidiary, (iii) any Acquisition, or (iv) any Residual Buyout, in each case, occurring during the applicable period.

1.04 Rounding.

Any financial ratios required to be maintained by the Borrower pursuant to this Agreement shall be calculated by dividing the appropriate component by the other component, carrying the result to one place more than the number of places by which such ratio is expressed herein and rounding the result up or down to the nearest number (with a rounding-up if there is no nearest number).

1.05 Times of Day; Rates.

Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall be references to Eastern time (daylight or standard, as applicable). The Administrative Agent does not warrant, nor accept responsibility, nor shall the Administrative Agent have any liability with respect to the administration, submission or any other matter related to the rates in the definition of "Eurodollar Rate" or with respect to any comparable or successor rate thereto.

1.06 Letter of Credit Amounts.

Unless otherwise specified herein, the amount of a Letter of Credit at any time shall be deemed to be the stated amount of such Letter of Credit in effect at such time; provided, however, that with respect to any Letter of Credit that, by its terms or the terms of any Issuer Document related thereto, provides for one or more automatic increases in the stated amount thereof, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be the maximum stated amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all such increases, whether or not such maximum stated amount is in effect at such time.

ARTICLE II

THE COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS

2.01 Revolving Loans and Term Loan.

(a) Revolving Loans. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Lender severally agrees to make loans (each such loan, a "Revolving Loan") to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time on any Business Day during the Availability Period in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment; provided, however, that after giving effect to any Borrowing of Revolving Loans, (i) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, and (ii) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment. Within the limits of each Lender's Revolving Commitment, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow under this Section 2.01, prepay under Section 2.05, and reborrow under this Section 2.01. Revolving Loans may be Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, or a combination thereof, as further provided herein, provided, however, all Borrowings made on the Closing Date shall be made as Base Rate Loans.

(b) Term Loan. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Lender severally agrees to make its portion of a term loan (the "Term Loan") to the Borrower in Dollars on the Closing Date in an amount not to exceed such Lender's Term Loan Commitment. Amounts repaid on the Term Loan may not be reborrowed. The Term Loan may consist of Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, or a combination thereof, as further provided herein, provided, however, all Borrowings made on the Closing Date shall be made as Base Rate Loans.

2.02 Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans.

(a) Each Borrowing, each conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, and each continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be made upon the Borrower's irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, which may be given by (A) telephone, or (B) a Loan Notice; provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery to the Administrative Agent of a Loan Notice. Each such Loan Notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. (i) three Business Days prior to the requested date of any Borrowing of,

conversion to or continuation of, Eurodollar Rate Loans or of any conversion of Eurodollar Rate Loans to Base Rate Loans, and (ii) on the requested date of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans. Each Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $1,000,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or, in connection with any conversion or continuation of the Term Loan, if less, the entire principal thereof then outstanding). Except as provided in Sections 2.03(c) and 2.04(c), each Borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $1,000,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or, in connection with any conversion or continuation of the Term Loan, if less, the entire principal thereof then outstanding). Each Loan Notice shall specify (i) whether the Borrower is requesting a Borrowing, a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, (ii) the requested date of the Borrowing, conversion or continuation, as the case may be (which shall be a Business Day), (iii) the principal amount of Loans to be borrowed, converted or continued, (iv) the Type of Loans to be borrowed or to which existing Loans are to be converted, and (v) if applicable, the duration of the Interest Period with respect thereto. If the Borrower fails to specify a Type of Loan in a Loan Notice or if the Borrower fails to give a timely notice requesting a conversion or continuation, then the applicable Loans shall be made as, or converted to, Base Rate Loans. Any such automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be effective as of the last day of the Interest Period then in effect with respect to the applicable Eurodollar Rate Loans. If the Borrower requests a Borrowing of, conversion to, or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans in any Loan Notice, but fails to specify an Interest Period, it will be deemed to have specified an Interest Period of one month.

(b) Following receipt of a Loan Notice, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender of the amount of its Applicable Percentage of the applicable Loans, and if no timely notice of a conversion or continuation is provided by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Lender of the details of any automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans described in the preceding subsection. In the case of a Borrowing, each Lender shall make the amount of its Loan available to the Administrative Agent in immediately available funds at the Administrative Agent's Office not later than 1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in the applicable Loan Notice. Upon satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (and, if such Borrowing is the initial Credit Extension, Section 4.01), the Administrative Agent shall make all funds so received available to the Borrower in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent either by (i) crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of Bank of America with the amount of such funds or (ii) wire transfer of such funds, in each case in accordance with instructions provided to (and reasonably acceptable to) the Administrative Agent by the Borrower; provided, however, that if, on the date the Loan Notice with respect to a Borrowing of Revolving Loans is given by the Borrower, there are L/C Borrowings outstanding, then the proceeds of such Borrowing, first, shall be applied to the payment in full of any such L/C Borrowings and second, shall be made available to the Borrower as provided above.

(c) Except as otherwise provided herein, a Eurodollar Rate Loan may be continued or converted only on the last day of the Interest Period for such Eurodollar Rate Loan. During the existence of a Default, no Loans may be requested as, converted to or continued as Eurodollar Rate Loans without the consent of the Required Lenders, and the Required Lenders may demand that any or all of the outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loans be converted immediately to Base Rate Loans.

(d) Each determination of an interest rate by the Administrative Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower and the Lenders in the absence of manifest error.

(e) After giving effect to all Borrowings, all conversions of Loans from one Type to the other, and all continuations of Loans as the same Type, there shall not be more than ten Interest Periods in effect.

(f) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Lender may exchange, continue or rollover all or a portion of its Loans in connection with any refinancing, extension, loan modification or similar transaction permitted by the terms of this Agreement, pursuant to a cashless settlement mechanism approved by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and such Lender.

(g) This Section 2.02 shall not apply to Swingline Loans.

2.03 Letters of Credit.

(a) The Letter of Credit Commitment.

(i) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (A) the L/C Issuer agrees, in reliance upon the agreements of the Lenders set forth in this Section 2.03, (1) from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Closing Date until the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, to issue Letters of Credit in Dollars for the account of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, and to amend or extend Letters of Credit previously issued by it, in accordance with subsection (b) below, and (2) to honor drawings under the Letters of Credit; and (B) the Lenders severally agree to participate in Letters of Credit issued for the account of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries and any drawings thereunder; provided that after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension with respect to any Letter of Credit, (x) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, (y) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment and (z) the Outstanding Amount of the L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit. Each request by the Borrower for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be a representation by the Borrower that the L/C Credit Extension so requested complies with the conditions set forth in the proviso to the preceding sentence. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower's ability to obtain Letters of Credit shall be fully revolving, and accordingly the Borrower may, during the foregoing period, obtain Letters of Credit to replace Letters of Credit that have expired or that have been drawn upon and reimbursed.

(ii) The L/C Issuer shall not issue any Letter of Credit if:

(A) subject to Section 2.03(b)(iii), the expiry date of the requested Letter of Credit would occur more than twelve months after the date of issuance or last extension, unless the Lenders (other than Defaulting Lenders) holding a majority of the Revolving Credit Exposure have approved such expiry date; or

(B) the expiry date of such requested Letter of Credit would occur after the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, unless all the Lenders that have Revolving Commitments have approved such expiry date.

(iii) The L/C Issuer shall not be under any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if:

(A) any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain the L/C Issuer from issuing such Letter of Credit, or any Law applicable to the L/C Issuer or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of Law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over the L/C Issuer shall prohibit, or request that the L/C Issuer refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally or such Letter of Credit in particular or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer with respect to such Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which the L/C Issuer is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Closing Date, or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Closing Date and which the L/C Issuer in good faith deems material to it;

(B) the issuance of such Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of the L/C Issuer applicable to letters of credit generally;

(C) except as otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer, such Letter of Credit is in an initial stated amount less than $250,000;

(D) such Letter of Credit is to be denominated in a currency other than Dollars;

(E) any Lender is at that time a Defaulting Lender, unless the L/C Issuer has entered into arrangements, including the delivery of Cash Collateral, satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (in its sole discretion) with the Borrower or such Defaulting Lender to eliminate the L/C Issuer's actual or potential Fronting Exposure (after giving effect to Section 2.15(b)) with respect to the Defaulting Lender arising from either the Letter of Credit then proposed to be issued or that Letter of Credit and all other L/C Obligations as to which the L/C Issuer has actual or potential Fronting Exposure, as it may elect in its sole discretion; or

(F) such Letter of Credit contains any provisions for automatic reinstatement of the stated amount after any drawing thereunder.

(iv) The L/C Issuer shall not amend any Letter of Credit if the L/C Issuer would not be permitted at such time to issue the Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof.

(v) The L/C Issuer shall be under no obligation to amend any Letter of Credit if (A) the L/C Issuer would have no obligation at such time to issue the Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof, or (B) the beneficiary of the Letter of Credit does not accept the proposed amendment to the Letter of Credit.

(vi) The L/C Issuer shall act on behalf of the Lenders with respect to any Letters of Credit issued by it and the documents associated therewith, and the L/C Issuer shall have all of the benefits and immunities (A) provided to the Administrative Agent in Article IX with respect to any acts taken or omissions suffered by the L/C Issuer in connection with Letters of Credit issued by it or proposed to be issued by it and Issuer Documents pertaining to such Letters of Credit as fully as if the term "Administrative Agent" as used in Article IX included the L/C Issuer with respect to such acts or omissions, and (B) as additionally provided herein with respect to the L/C Issuer.

(b) Procedures for Issuance and Amendment of Letters of Credit; Auto-Extension Letters of Credit.

(i) Each Letter of Credit shall be issued or amended, as the case may be, upon the request of the Borrower delivered to the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) in the form of a Letter of Credit Application, appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower. Such Letter of Credit Application may be sent by fax transmission, by United States mail, by overnight courier, by electronic transmission using the system provided by the L/C Issuer, by personal delivery or by any other means acceptable to the L/C Issuer. Such Letter of Credit Application must be received by the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. at least two (2) Business Days (or such later date and time as the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer may agree in a particular instance in their sole discretion) prior to the proposed issuance date or date of amendment, as the case may be. In the case of a request for an initial issuance of a Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Application shall specify in form and detail satisfactory to the L/C Issuer: (A) the proposed issuance date of the requested Letter of Credit (which shall be a Business Day); (B) the amount thereof; (C) the expiry date thereof; (D) the name and address of the beneficiary thereof; (E) the documents to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (F) the full text of any certificate to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (G) the purpose and nature of the requested Letter of Credit; and (H) such other matters as the L/C Issuer may require. In the case of a request for an amendment of any outstanding Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Application shall specify in form and detail satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (A) the Letter of Credit to be amended; (B) the proposed date of amendment thereof (which shall be a Business Day); (C) the nature of the proposed amendment; and (D) such other matters as the L/C Issuer may require. Additionally, the Borrower shall furnish to the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent such other documents and information pertaining to such requested Letter of Credit issuance or amendment, including any Issuer Documents, as the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent may require.

(ii) Promptly after receipt of any Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer will confirm with the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Administrative Agent has received a copy of such Letter of Credit Application from the Borrower and, if not, the L/C Issuer will provide the Administrative Agent with a copy thereof. Unless the L/C Issuer has received written notice from any Lender, the Administrative Agent or any Loan Party, at least one Business Day prior to the requested date of issuance or amendment of the applicable Letter of Credit, that one or more applicable conditions contained in Article IV shall not then be satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the L/C Issuer shall, on the requested date, issue a Letter of Credit for the account of the Borrower or the applicable Subsidiary or enter into the applicable amendment, as the case may be, in each case in accordance with the L/C Issuer's usual and customary business practices. Immediately upon the issuance of each Letter of Credit, each Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the L/C Issuer a risk participation in such Letter of Credit in an amount equal to the product of such Lender's Applicable Percentage times the amount of such Letter of Credit.

(iii) If the Borrower so requests in any applicable Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer may, in its sole discretion, agree to issue a Letter of Credit that has automatic extension provisions (each, an "Auto-Extension Letter of Credit");

provided that any such Auto-Extension Letter of Credit must permit the L/C Issuer to prevent any such extension at least once in each twelve-month period (commencing with the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit) by giving prior notice to the beneficiary thereof not later than a day (the "Non-Extension Notice Date") in each such twelve-month period to be agreed upon at the time such Letter of Credit is issued. Unless otherwise directed by the L/C Issuer, the Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request to the L/C Issuer for any such extension. Once an Auto-Extension Letter of Credit has been issued, the Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized (but may not require) the L/C Issuer to permit the extension of such Letter of Credit at any time to an expiry date not later than the Letter of Credit Expiration Date; provided, however, that the L/C Issuer shall not permit any such extension if (A) the L/C Issuer has determined that it would not be permitted, or would have no obligation, at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its revised form (as extended) under the terms hereof (by reason of the provisions of clause (ii) or (iii) of Section 2.03(a) or otherwise), or (B) it has received notice (which may be by telephone or in writing) on or before the day that is seven Business Days before the Non-Extension Notice Date (1) from the Administrative Agent that the Required Lenders have elected not to permit such extension or (2) from the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the Borrower that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Section 4.02 is not then satisfied, and in each case directing the L/C Issuer not to permit such extension.

(iv) Promptly after its delivery of any Letter of Credit or any amendment to a Letter of Credit to an advising bank with respect thereto or to the beneficiary thereof, the L/C Issuer will also deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent a true and complete copy of such Letter of Credit or amendment.

(c) Drawings and Reimbursements; Funding of Participations.

(i) Upon receipt from the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit of any notice of drawing under such Letter of Credit, the L/C Issuer shall notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent thereof. Not later than 11:00 a.m. on the date of any payment by the L/C Issuer under a Letter of Credit (each such date, an "Honor Date"), the Borrower shall reimburse the L/C Issuer through the Administrative Agent in an amount equal to the amount of such drawing. If the Borrower fails to so reimburse the L/C Issuer by such time, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender of the Honor Date, the amount of the unreimbursed drawing (the "Unreimbursed Amount"), and the amount of such Lender's Applicable Percentage thereof. In such event, the Borrower shall be deemed to have requested a Borrowing of Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans to be disbursed on the Honor Date in an amount equal to the Unreimbursed Amount, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified in Section 2.02 for the principal amount of Base Rate Loans, but subject to the unutilized portion of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (other than the delivery of a Loan Notice). Any notice given by the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section 2.03(c)(i) may be given by telephone if immediately confirmed in writing; provided that the lack of such an immediate confirmation shall not affect the conclusiveness or binding effect of such notice.

(ii) Each Lender shall upon any notice pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(i) make funds available (and the Administrative Agent may apply Cash Collateral provided for this purpose) for the account of the L/C Issuer at the Administrative Agent's Office in an amount equal to its Applicable Percentage of the Unreimbursed Amount not later than

1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in such notice by the Administrative Agent, whereupon, subject to the provisions of Section 2.03(c)(iii), each Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Revolving Loan that is a Base Rate Loan to the Borrower in such amount. The Administrative Agent shall remit the funds so received to the L/C Issuer.

(iii) With respect to any Unreimbursed Amount that is not fully refinanced by a Borrowing of Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans because the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 cannot be satisfied or for any other reason, the Borrower shall be deemed to have incurred from the L/C Issuer an L/C Borrowing in the amount of the Unreimbursed Amount that is not so refinanced, which L/C Borrowing shall be due and payable on demand (together with interest) and shall bear interest at the Default Rate. In such event, each Lender's payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(ii) shall be deemed payment in respect of its participation in such L/C Borrowing and shall constitute an L/C Advance from such Lender in satisfaction of its participation obligation under this Section 2.03.

(iv) Until each Lender funds its Revolving Loan or L/C Advance pursuant to this Section 2.03(c) to reimburse the L/C Issuer for any amount drawn under any Letter of Credit, interest in respect of such Lender's Applicable Percentage of such amount shall be solely for the account of the L/C Issuer.

(v) Each Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans or L/C Advances to reimburse the L/C Issuer for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit, as contemplated by this Section 2.03(c), shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Lender may have against the L/C Issuer, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever; (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default, or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; provided, however, that each Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans pursuant to this Section 2.03(c) is subject to the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (other than delivery by the Borrower of a Loan Notice). No such making of an L/C Advance shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for the amount of any payment made by the L/C Issuer under any Letter of Credit, together with interest as provided herein.

(vi) If any Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.03(c) by the time specified in Section 2.03(c)(ii), then, without limiting the other provisions of this Agreement, the L/C Issuer shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the L/C Issuer at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the L/C Issuer in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the L/C Issuer in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Loan included in the relevant Borrowing or L/C Advance in respect of the relevant L/C Borrowing, as the case may be. A certificate of the L/C Issuer submitted to any Lender

(through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this clause (vi) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(d) Repayment of Participations.

(i) At any time after the L/C Issuer has made a payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any Lender such Lender's L/C Advance in respect of such payment in accordance with Section 2.03(c), if the Administrative Agent receives for the account of the L/C Issuer any payment in respect of the related Unreimbursed Amount or interest thereon (whether directly from the Borrower or otherwise, including proceeds of Cash Collateral applied thereto by the Administrative Agent), the Administrative Agent will distribute to such Lender its Applicable Percentage thereof in the same funds as those received by the Administrative Agent.

(ii) If any payment received by the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(i) is required to be returned under any of the circumstances described in Section 11.05 (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the L/C Issuer in its discretion), each Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer its Applicable Percentage thereof on demand of the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned by such Lender, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

(e) Obligations Absolute. The obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for each drawing under each Letter of Credit and to repay each L/C Borrowing shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be paid strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement under all circumstances, including the following:

(i) any lack of validity or enforceability of such Letter of Credit, this Agreement or any other Loan Document;

(ii) the existence of any claim, counterclaim, setoff, defense or other right that any Loan Party or any Subsidiary may have at any time against any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit (or any Person for whom any such beneficiary or any such transferee may be acting), the L/C Issuer or any other Person, whether in connection with this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby or by such Letter of Credit or any agreement or instrument relating thereto, or any unrelated transaction;

(iii) any draft, demand, certificate or other document presented under such Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or any loss or delay in the transmission or otherwise of any document required in order to make a drawing under such Letter of Credit;

(iv) waiver by the L/C Issuer of any requirement that exists for the L/C Issuer's protection and not the protection of the Borrower or any waiver by the L/C Issuer which does not in fact materially prejudice the Borrower;

(v) honor of a demand for payment presented electronically even if such Letter of Credit requires that demand be in the form of a draft;

(vi) any payment made by the L/C Issuer in respect of an otherwise complying item presented after the date specified as the expiration date of, or the date by which documents must be received under such Letter of Credit if presentation after such date is authorized by the UCC, the ISP or the UCP, as applicable;

(vii) any payment by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or certificate that does not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit; or any payment made by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit to any Person purporting to be a trustee in bankruptcy, debtor-in-possession, assignee for the benefit of creditors, liquidator, receiver or other representative of or successor to any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit, including any arising in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law; or

(viii) any other circumstance or happening whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, including any other circumstance that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, any Loan Party or any Subsidiary.

The Borrower shall promptly examine a copy of each Letter of Credit and each amendment thereto that is delivered to it and, in the event of any claim of noncompliance with the Borrower's instructions or other irregularity, the Borrower will immediately notify the L/C Issuer. The Borrower shall be conclusively deemed to have waived any such claim against the L/C Issuer and its correspondents unless such notice is given as aforesaid.

(f) Role of L/C Issuer. Each Lender and the Borrower agree that, in paying any drawing under a Letter of Credit, the L/C Issuer shall not have any responsibility to obtain any document (other than any sight or time draft, certificates and documents expressly required by such Letter of Credit) or to ascertain or inquire as to the validity or accuracy of any such document or the authority of the Person executing or delivering any such document. None of the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable to any Lender for (i) any action taken or omitted in connection herewith at the request or with the approval of the Lenders or the Required Lenders, as applicable; (ii) any action taken or omitted in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct; or (iii) the due execution, effectiveness, validity or enforceability of any document or instrument related to any Letter of Credit or Issuer Document. The Borrower hereby assumes all risks of the acts or omissions of any beneficiary or transferee with respect to its use of any Letter of Credit; provided, however, that this assumption is not intended to, and shall not, preclude the Borrower from pursuing such rights and remedies as it may have against the beneficiary or transferee at law or under any other agreement. None of the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable or responsible for any of the matters described in Section 2.03(e); provided, however, that anything in such clauses to the contrary notwithstanding, the Borrower may have a claim against the L/C Issuer, and the L/C Issuer may be liable to the Borrower, to the extent, but only to the extent, of any direct, as opposed to consequential or exemplary, damages suffered by the Borrower which the Borrower proves, as determined by a final nonappealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, were caused by the L/C Issuer's willful misconduct or gross negligence or the L/C Issuer's willful failure to pay under any Letter of Credit after the presentation to it by the beneficiary of a sight or time draft and certificate(s) strictly complying with the terms and conditions of a Letter of Credit. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the L/C Issuer may accept documents that appear on their face to be in order, without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, and the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible for the

validity or sufficiency of any instrument transferring, endorsing or assigning or purporting to transfer, endorse or assign a Letter of Credit or the rights or benefits thereunder or proceeds thereof, in whole or in part, which may prove to be invalid or ineffective for any reason. The L/C Issuer may send a Letter of Credit or conduct any communication to or from the beneficiary via the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication ("SWIFT") message or overnight courier, or any other commercially reasonable means of communicating with a beneficiary.

(g) Applicability of ISP; Limitation of Liability. Unless otherwise expressly agreed by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower when a Letter of Credit is issued, the rules of the ISP shall apply to each Letter of Credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible to the Borrower for, and the L/C Issuer's rights and remedies against the Borrower shall not be impaired by, any action or inaction of the L/C Issuer required or permitted under any Law, order, or practice that is required or permitted to be applied to any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, including the Law or any order of a jurisdiction where the L/C Issuer or the beneficiary is located, the practice stated in the ISP or UCP, as applicable, or in the decisions, opinions, practice statements, or official commentary of the ICC Banking Commission, the Bankers Association for Finance and Trade - International Financial Services Association (BAFT-IFSA), or the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, whether or not any Letter of Credit chooses such Law or practice.

(h) Letter of Credit Fees. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender in accordance, subject to Section 2.15, with its Applicable Percentage a Letter of Credit fee (the "Letter of Credit Fee") for each Letter of Credit equal to the Applicable Rate times the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. Letter of Credit Fees shall be (i) due and payable on the first Business Day after the end of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Letter of Credit Expiration Date and thereafter on demand and (ii) computed on a quarterly basis in arrears. If there is any change in the Applicable Rate during any quarter, the daily amount available to be drawn under each Letter of Credit shall be computed and multiplied by the Applicable Rate separately for each period during such quarter that such Applicable Rate was in effect. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, upon the request of the Required Lenders, while any Event of Default exists, all Letter of Credit Fees shall accrue at the Default Rate.

(i) Fronting Fee and Documentary and Processing Charges Payable to L/C Issuer. The Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account a fronting fee with respect to each Letter of Credit, at the rate per annum specified in the Fee Letter, computed on the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit on a quarterly basis in arrears. Such fronting fee shall be due and payable on the tenth Business Day after the end of each March, June, September and December in respect of the most recently-ended quarterly period (or portion thereof, in the case of the first payment), commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Letter of Credit Expiration Date and thereafter on demand. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. In addition, the Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account the customary issuance, presentation, amendment and other processing fees, and other standard costs and charges, of the L/C Issuer relating to letters of credit as from time to time in effect. Such

customary fees and standard costs and charges are due and payable on demand and are nonrefundable.

(j) Conflict with Issuer Documents. In the event of any conflict between the terms hereof and the terms of any Issuer Document, the terms hereof shall control.

(k) Letters of Credit Issued for Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding that a Letter of Credit issued or outstanding hereunder is in support of any obligations of, or is for the account of, a Subsidiary, the Borrower shall be obligated to reimburse the L/C Issuer hereunder for any and all drawings under such Letter of Credit. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that the issuance of Letters of Credit for the account of Subsidiaries inures to the benefit of the Borrower, and that the Borrower's business derives substantial benefits from the businesses of such Subsidiaries.

2.04 Swingline Loans.

(a) Swingline Facility. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Swingline Lender, in reliance upon the agreements of the other Lenders set forth in this Section 2.04, may in its sole discretion make loans (each such loan, a "Swingline Loan") to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time on any Business Day during the Availability Period in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of the Swingline Sublimit, notwithstanding the fact that such Swingline Loans, when aggregated with the Applicable Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Loans and L/C Obligations of the Lender acting as Swingline Lender, may exceed the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment; provided, however, that (i) after giving effect to any Swingline Loan, (A) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and (B) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment, (ii) the Borrower shall not use the proceeds of any Swingline Loan to refinance any outstanding Swingline Loan and (iii) the Swingline Lender shall not be under any obligation to make any Swingline Loan if it shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that it has, or by such Credit Extension may have, Fronting Exposure. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow under this Section 2.04, prepay under Section 2.05, and reborrow under this Section 2.04. Each Swingline Loan shall be a Base Rate Loan. Immediately upon the making of a Swingline Loan, each Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the Swingline Lender a risk participation in such Swingline Loan in an amount equal to the product of such Lender's Applicable Percentage times the amount of such Swingline Loan.

(b) Borrowing Procedures. Each Borrowing of Swingline Loans shall be made upon the Borrower's irrevocable notice to the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent, which may be given by (A) telephone or (B) by a Swingline Loan Notice; provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed promptly by delivery to the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent of a Swingline Loan Notice. Each such Swingline Loan Notice must be received by the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. on the requested borrowing date, and shall specify (i) the amount to be borrowed, which shall be a minimum principal amount of $100,000, and (ii) the requested borrowing date, which shall be a Business Day. Promptly after receipt by the Swingline Lender of any Swingline Loan Notice, the Swingline Lender will confirm with the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Administrative Agent has also received such Swingline Loan Notice and, if not, the Swingline Lender will notify the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) of the contents thereof. Unless the Swingline Lender has received notice (by telephone or in writing) from the Administrative Agent (including at the request of any Lender) prior to 2:00 p.m. on the date of

the proposed Borrowing of Swingline Loans (A) directing the Swingline Lender not to make such Swingline Loan as a result of the limitations set forth in the first proviso to the first sentence of Section 2.04(a), or (B) that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Article IV is not then satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Swingline Lender will, not later than 3:00 p.m. on the borrowing date specified in such Swingline Loan Notice, make the amount of its Swingline Loan available to the Borrower.

(c) Refinancing of Swingline Loans.

(i) The Swingline Lender at any time in its sole discretion may request, on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably authorizes the Swingline Lender to so request on its behalf), that each Lender make a Revolving Loan that is a Base Rate Loan in an amount equal to such Lender's Applicable Percentage of the amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding. Such request shall be made in writing (which written request shall be deemed to be a Loan Notice for purposes hereof) and in accordance with the requirements of Section 2.02, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified therein for the principal amount of Base Rate Loans, but subject to the unutilized portion of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the conditions set forth in Section 4.02. The Swingline Lender shall furnish the Borrower with a copy of the applicable Loan Notice promptly after delivering such notice to the Administrative Agent. Each Lender shall make an amount equal to its Applicable Percentage of the amount specified in such Loan Notice available to the Administrative Agent in immediately available funds (and the Administrative Agent may apply Cash Collateral available with respect to the applicable Swingline Loan) for the account of the Swingline Lender at the Administrative Agent's Office not later than 1:00 p.m. on the day specified in such Loan Notice, whereupon, subject to Section 2.04(c)(ii), each Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Revolving Loan that is a Base Rate Loan to the Borrower in such amount. The Administrative Agent shall remit the funds so received to the Swingline Lender.

(ii) If for any reason any Swingline Loan cannot be refinanced by such a Borrowing of Revolving Loans in accordance with Section 2.04(c)(i), the request for Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans submitted by the Swingline Lender as set forth herein shall be deemed to be a request by the Swingline Lender that each of the Lenders fund its risk participation in the relevant Swingline Loan and each Lender's payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Swingline Lender pursuant to Section 2.04(c)(i) shall be deemed payment in respect of such participation.

(iii) If any Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Swingline Lender any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.04(c) by the time specified in Section 2.04(c)(i), the Swingline Lender shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Swingline Lender at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Swingline Lender in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Swingline Lender in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Loan included in the relevant Borrowing or funded participation in the relevant Swingline

Loan, as the case may be. A certificate of the Swingline Lender submitted to any Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this clause (iii) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(iv) Each Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans or to purchase and fund risk participations in Swingline Loans pursuant to this Section 2.04(c) shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such Lender may have against the Swingline Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default, or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; provided, however, that each Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans pursuant to this Section 2.04(c) is subject to the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (other than delivery by the Borrower of a Loan Notice). No such funding of risk participations shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrower to repay Swingline Loans, together with interest as provided herein.

(d) Repayment of Participations.

(i) At any time after any Lender has purchased and funded a risk participation in a Swingline Loan, if the Swingline Lender receives any payment on account of such Swingline Loan, the Swingline Lender will distribute to such Lender its Applicable Percentage thereof in the same funds as those received by the Swingline Lender.

(ii) If any payment received by the Swingline Lender in respect of principal or interest on any Swingline Loan is required to be returned by the Swingline Lender under any of the circumstances described in Section 11.05 (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Swingline Lender in its discretion), each Lender shall pay to the Swingline Lender its Applicable Percentage thereof on demand of the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate. The Administrative Agent will make such demand upon the request of the Swingline Lender. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

(e) Interest for Account of Swingline Lender. The Swingline Lender shall be responsible for invoicing the Borrower for interest on the Swingline Loans. Until each Lender funds its Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans or risk participation pursuant to this Section 2.04 to refinance such Lender's Applicable Percentage of any Swingline Loan, interest in respect of such Applicable Percentage shall be solely for the account of the Swingline Lender.

(f) Payments Directly to Swingline Lender. The Borrower shall make all payments of principal and interest in respect of the Swingline Loans directly to the Swingline Lender.

2.05 Prepayments.

(a) Voluntary Prepayments of Loans.

(i) Revolving Loans and Term Loan. The Borrower may, upon delivery of a Notice of Loan Prepayment to the Administrative Agent, at any time or from time to

time voluntarily prepay Revolving Loans and the Term Loan in whole or in part without premium or penalty; provided that, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent, (A) such notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. (1) three Business Days prior to any date of prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans and (2) on the date of prepayment of Base Rate Loans; (B) any such prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $1,000,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding); (C) any prepayment of Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $1,000,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding); and (D) any prepayment of the Term Loan shall be applied to the remaining principal amortization payments in inverse order of maturity. Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment and the Type(s) of Loans to be prepaid and, if Eurodollar Rate Loans are to be prepaid, the Interest Period(s) of such Loans. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify each Lender of its receipt of each such notice, and of the amount of such Lender's Applicable Percentage of such prepayment. If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 3.05. Subject to Section 2.15, each such prepayment shall be applied to the Loans of the applicable Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages.

(ii) Swingline Loans. The Borrower may, upon notice to the Swingline Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at any time or from time to time, voluntarily prepay Swingline Loans in whole or in part without premium or penalty; provided that, unless otherwise agreed by the Swingline Lender, (i) such notice must be received by the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. on the date of the prepayment, and (ii) any such prepayment shall be in a minimum principal amount of $100,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or, if less, the entire principal thereof then outstanding). Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment. If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of a Swingline Loan shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 3.05.

(b) Mandatory Prepayments of Loans.

(i) Revolving Commitments. If for any reason the Total Revolving Outstandings at any time exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments then in effect, the Borrower shall immediately prepay Revolving Loans and/or Swingline Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations in an aggregate amount equal to such excess; provided, however, that the Borrower shall not be required to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations pursuant to this Section 2.05(b)(i) unless after the prepayment in full of the Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans the Total Revolving Outstandings exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments then in effect.

(ii) Dispositions and Recovery Events. The Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as hereafter provided in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds received by any Loan Party

or any Subsidiary from all Dispositions (other than Permitted Transfers) and Recovery Events to the extent such Net Cash Proceeds are not reinvested in assets (excluding current assets as classified by GAAP) that are useful in the business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries within 365 days of the date of such Disposition or Recovery Event (it being understood that such prepayment shall be due immediately upon the expiration of such reinvestment period to the extent not reinvested).

(iii) Debt Issuances. Immediately upon receipt by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of the Net Cash Proceeds of any Debt Issuance, the Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as hereafter provided in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds.

(iv) Equity Issuances. Immediately upon the receipt by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of the Net Cash Proceeds of any Equity Issuance, the Borrower shall prepay the Existing Subordinated Debt, Existing Mezzanine Debt, Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations in an aggregate amount equal to 50% of such Net Cash Proceeds; provided that, in the case of the Qualifying IPO, the Loan Parties may prepay the Existing Subordinated Debt and the Existing Mezzanine Debt in an amount in excess of 50% of such Net Cash Proceeds to the extent necessary to repay in full the Existing Subordinated Debt and the Existing Mezzanine Debt.

(v) Extraordinary Receipts. Immediately upon the receipt by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Extraordinary Receipts, the Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Extraordinary Receipts.

(vi) Application of Mandatory Prepayments. All amounts required to be paid pursuant to this Section 2.05(b) shall be applied as follows:

(A) with respect to all amounts prepaid pursuant to Section 2.05(b)(i), first, ratably to the L/C Borrowings and the Swingline Loans, second, to the outstanding Revolving Loans, and, third, to Cash Collateralize the remaining L/C Obligations;

(B) with respect to all amounts prepaid pursuant to Sections 2.05(b)(ii), (iii), and (v), first to the Term Loan (to the remaining principal amortization payments in inverse order of maturity including the final principal repayment installment on the Maturity Date), second, ratably to the L/C Borrowings and the Swingline Loans, third, to the outstanding Revolving Loans, and, fourth, to Cash Collateralize the remaining L/C Obligations (with a corresponding reduction in the Aggregate Revolving Commitments in the cases of clauses second through fourth); and

(C) with respect to all amounts prepaid pursuant to Section 2.05(b)(iv), first to the Existing Subordinated Debt, second, to the Existing Mezzanine Debt, third, to the Term Loan (to the remaining principal amortization payments in inverse order of maturity including the final principal repayment installment on the Maturity Date), fourth, ratably to the L/C Borrowings and the Swingline Loans, fifth, to the outstanding Revolving Loans, and, sixth, to Cash Collateralize the remaining L/C Obligations (with a corresponding reduction in

the Aggregate Revolving Commitments in the cases of clauses fourth through sixth).

Within the parameters of the applications set forth above, prepayments shall be applied first to Base Rate Loans and then to Eurodollar Rate Loans in direct order of Interest Period maturities. All prepayments under this Section 2.05(b) shall be subject to Section 3.05, but otherwise without premium or penalty, and shall be accompanied by interest on the principal amount prepaid through the date of prepayment.

2.06 Termination or Reduction of Aggregate Revolving Commitments.

The Borrower may, upon notice to the Administrative Agent, terminate the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swingline Sublimit, or from time to time permanently reduce the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swingline Sublimit; provided that (i) any such notice shall be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. five Business Days prior to the date of termination or reduction, (ii) any such partial reduction shall be in an aggregate amount of $5,000,000 or any whole multiple of $1,000,000 in excess thereof, (iii) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce the Aggregate Revolving Commitments if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder, the Total Revolving Outstandings would exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, (iv) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce the Letter of Credit Sublimit if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder, the Outstanding Amount of the L/C Obligations would exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit, (v) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce the Swingline Sublimit if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder, the Outstanding Amount of Swingline Loans would exceed the Swingline Sublimit and (vi) if, after giving effect to any reduction of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swingline Sublimit exceeds the amount of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, such sublimit shall be automatically reduced by the amount of such excess. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Lenders of any such notice of termination or reduction. Any reduction of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall be applied to the Revolving Commitment of each Lender according to its Applicable Percentage. All fees accrued until the effective date of any termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall be paid on the effective date of such termination.

2.07 Repayment of Loans.

(a) Revolving Loans. The Borrower shall repay to the Lenders on the Maturity Date the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Loans outstanding on such date.

(b) Swingline Loans. The Borrower shall repay each Swingline Loan on the earlier to occur of (i) the date ten Business Days after such Swingline Loan is made and (ii) the Maturity Date.

(c) Term Loan. The Borrower shall repay the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan in quarterly installments on the last day of each fiscal quarter, commencing on December 31, 2017, in an amount equal to $1,250,000 (as such installments may hereafter be adjusted as a result of prepayments made pursuant to Section 2.05 and increased with respect to any increase to the Term Loan pursuant to Section 2.16), unless accelerated sooner pursuant to Section 8.02; provided, however, that (i) if any principal repayment installment to be made by the Borrower (other than principal repayment installments on Eurodollar Rate Loans) shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, such principal repayment installment shall be due on the next succeeding Business Day, and such extension of time shall be reflected in computing interest or

fees, as the case may be and (ii) if any principal repayment installment to be made by the Borrower on a Eurodollar Rate Loan shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, such principal repayment installment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless the result of such extension would be to extend such principal repayment installment into another calendar month, in which event such principal repayment installment shall be due on the immediately preceding Business Day. On the Maturity Date the Borrower shall repay the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan in full.

2.08 Interest.

(a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) below, (i) each Eurodollar Rate Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof for each Interest Period at a rate per annum equal to the sum of the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period plus the Applicable Rate; (ii) each Base Rate Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the sum of the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate; and (iii) each Swingline Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the sum of the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate. To the extent that any calculation of interest or any fee required to be paid under this Agreement shall be based on (or result in) a calculation that is less than zero, such calculation shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

(b) (i) If any amount of principal of any Loan is not paid when due (without regard to any applicable grace periods), whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(ii) If any amount (other than principal of any Loan) payable by the Borrower under any Loan Document is not paid when due (without regard to any applicable grace periods), whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, then upon the request of the Required Lenders, such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(iii) Upon the request of the Required Lenders, while any Event of Default exists (other than as set forth in clauses (b)(i) and (b)(ii) above), the Borrower shall pay interest on the principal amount of all outstanding Obligations hereunder at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(iv) Accrued and unpaid interest on past due amounts (including interest on past due interest) shall be due and payable upon demand.

(c) Interest on each Loan shall be due and payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date applicable thereto and at such other times as may be specified herein. Interest hereunder shall be due and payable in accordance with the terms hereof before and after judgment, and before and after the commencement of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law.

2.09 Fees.

In addition to certain fees described in subsections (h) and (i) of Section 2.03:

(a) Commitment Fee. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each Lender in accordance with its Applicable Percentage, a commitment fee equal to the product of (i) the Applicable Rate times (ii) the actual daily amount by which the Aggregate Revolving Commitments exceed the sum of (y) the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Loans and (z) the Outstanding Amount of L/C Obligations, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15. For the avoidance of doubt, the Outstanding Amount of Swingline Loans shall not be counted towards or considered usage of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments for purposes of determining the commitment fee. The commitment fee shall accrue at all times during the Availability Period, including at any time during which one or more of the conditions in Article IV is not met, and shall be due and payable quarterly in arrears on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the Closing Date, and on the last day of the Availability Period. The commitment fee shall be calculated quarterly in arrears, and if there is any change in the Applicable Rate during any quarter, the actual daily amount shall be computed and multiplied by the Applicable Rate separately for each period during such quarter that such Applicable Rate was in effect.

(b) Other Fees.

(i) The Borrower shall pay to the Arranger and the Administrative Agent for their own respective accounts fees in the amounts and at the times specified in the Fee Letter. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever.

(ii) The Borrower shall pay to the Lenders such fees as shall have been separately agreed upon in writing in the amounts and at the times so specified. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever.

2.10 Computation of Interest and Fees; Retroactive Adjustments of Applicable Rate.

(a) All computations of interest for Base Rate Loans (including Base Rate Loans determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate) shall be made on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and actual days elapsed. All other computations of fees and interest shall be made on the basis of a 360-day year and actual days elapsed (which results in more fees or interest, as applicable, being paid than if computed on the basis of a 365-day year). Interest shall accrue on each Loan for the day on which the Loan is made, and shall not accrue on a Loan, or any portion thereof, for the day on which the Loan or such portion is paid, provided that any Loan that is repaid on the same day on which it is made shall, subject to Section 2.12(a), bear interest for one day. Each determination by the Administrative Agent of an interest rate or fee hereunder shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

(b) If, as a result of any restatement of or other adjustment to the financial statements of the Borrower or for any other reason, the Borrower or the Lenders determine that (i) the Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio as calculated by the Borrower as of any applicable date was inaccurate and (ii) a proper calculation of the Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio would have resulted in higher pricing for such period, the Borrower shall immediately and retroactively be obligated to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of the applicable Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, promptly on demand by the Administrative Agent (or, after the occurrence of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to the Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, automatically and without further action by the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer), an amount equal to the excess of the

amount of interest and fees that should have been paid for such period over the amount of interest and fees actually paid for such period. This paragraph shall not limit the rights of the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, under this Agreement to the payment of any Obligations hereunder at the Default Rate or under Article VIII. The Borrower's obligations under this paragraph shall survive the termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the repayment of all other Obligations hereunder.

2.11 Evidence of Debt.

(a) The Credit Extensions made by each Lender shall be evidenced by one or more accounts or records maintained by such Lender and by the Administrative Agent in the ordinary course of business. The accounts or records maintained by the Administrative Agent and each Lender shall be conclusive absent manifest error of the amount of the Credit Extensions made by the Lenders to the Borrower and the interest and payments thereon. Any failure to so record or any error in doing so shall not, however, limit or otherwise affect the obligation of the Borrower hereunder to pay any amount owing with respect to the Obligations. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by any Lender and the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error. Upon the request of any Lender made through the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall execute and deliver to such Lender (through the Administrative Agent) a promissory note, which shall evidence such Lender's Loans in addition to such accounts or records. Each such promissory note shall be in the form of Exhibit 2.11(a) (a "Note"). Each Lender may attach schedules to its Note and endorse thereon the date, Type (if applicable), amount and maturity of its Loans and payments with respect thereto.

(b) In addition to the accounts and records referred to in subsection (a) above, each Lender and the Administrative Agent shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice accounts or records evidencing the purchases and sales by such Lender of participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by the Administrative Agent and the accounts and records of any Lender in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error.

2.12 Payments Generally; Administrative Agent's Clawback.

(a) General. All payments to be made by the Borrower shall be made free and clear of and without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by the Borrower hereunder shall be made to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the respective Lenders to which such payment is owed, at the Administrative Agent's Office in Dollars and in immediately available funds not later than 2:00 p.m. on the date specified herein. The Administrative Agent will promptly distribute to each Lender its Applicable Percentage (or other applicable share as provided herein) of such payment in like funds as received by wire transfer to such Lender's Lending Office. All payments received by the Administrative Agent after 2:00 p.m. shall be deemed received on the next succeeding Business Day and any applicable interest or fee shall continue to accrue. Subject to Section 2.07(b) and as otherwise specifically provided for in this Agreement, if any payment to be made by the Borrower shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next following Business Day, and such extension of time shall be reflected in computing interest or fees, as the case may be.

(b) (i) Funding by Lenders; Presumption by Administrative Agent. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the proposed date of any Borrowing of Eurodollar Rate Loans (or, in the case of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, prior to 12:00 noon on the date of such Borrowing) that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's share of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such share available on such date in accordance with Section 2.02 (or, in the case of a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, that such Lender has made such share available in accordance with and at the time required by Section 2.02) and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. In such event, if a Lender has not in fact made its share of the applicable Borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount in immediately available funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (A) in the case of a payment to be made by such Lender, the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Administrative Agent in connection with the foregoing, and (B) in the case of a payment to be made by the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to Base Rate Loans. If the Borrower and such Lender shall pay such interest to the Administrative Agent for the same or an overlapping period, the Administrative Agent shall promptly remit to the Borrower the amount of such interest paid by the Borrower for such period. If such Lender pays its share of the applicable Borrowing to the Administrative Agent, then the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Loan included in such Borrowing. Any payment by the Borrower shall be without prejudice to any claim the Borrower may have against a Lender that shall have failed to make such payment to the Administrative Agent.

(ii) Payments by Borrower; Presumptions by Administrative Agent. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in immediately available funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation.

A notice of the Administrative Agent to any Lender or the Borrower with respect to any amount owing under this subsection (b) shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.

(c) Failure to Satisfy Conditions Precedent. If any Lender makes available to the Administrative Agent funds for any Loan to be made by such Lender as provided in the foregoing, provisions of this Article II, and such funds are not made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent because the conditions to the applicable Credit Extension set forth in Article IV are not satisfied or waived in accordance with the terms hereof, the Administrative

Agent shall return such funds (in like funds as received from such Lender) to such Lender, without interest.

(d) Obligations of Lenders Several. The obligations of the Lenders hereunder to make Loans, to fund participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans and to make payments pursuant to Section 11.04(c) are several and not joint. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan, to fund any such participation or to make any payment under Section 11.04(c) on any date required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its corresponding obligation to do so on such date, and no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to so make its Loan, to purchase its participation or to make its payment under Section 11.04(c).

(e) Funding Source. Nothing herein shall be deemed to obligate any Lender to obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner or to constitute a representation by any Lender that it has obtained or will obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner.

2.13 Sharing of Payments by Lenders.

If any Lender shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of the Loans made by it, or the participations in L/C Obligations or in Swingline Loans held by it resulting in such Lender's receiving payment of a proportion of the aggregate amount of such Loans or participations and accrued interest thereon greater than its pro rata share thereof as provided herein, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (a) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (b) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and subparticipations in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and other amounts owing them, provided that:

(i) if any such participations or subparticipations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations or subparticipations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and

(ii) the provisions of this Section shall not be construed to apply to (A) any payment made by or on behalf of the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement (including the application of funds arising from the existence of a Defaulting Lender), (B) the application of Cash Collateral provided for in Section 2.14, or (C) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or subparticipations in L/C Obligations or Swingline Loans to any assignee or participant, other than an assignment to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary (as to which the provisions of this Section shall apply).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable Law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against such Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of such Loan Party in the amount of such participation.

2.14 Cash Collateral.

(a) Certain Credit Support Events. If (i) the L/C Issuer has honored any full or partial drawing request under any Letter of Credit and such drawing has resulted in an L/C Borrowing, (ii) as of the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, any L/C Obligation for any reason remains outstanding, (iii) the Borrower shall be required to provide Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.05 or 8.02(c) or (iv) there shall exist a Defaulting Lender, the Borrower shall immediately (in the case of clause (iii) above) or within one Business Day (in all other cases) following any request by the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer provide Cash Collateral in an amount not less than the applicable Minimum Collateral Amount (determined in the case of Cash Collateral provided pursuant to clause (iv) above, after giving effect to Section 2.15(b) and any Cash Collateral provided by the Defaulting Lender).

(b) Grant of Security Interest. The Borrower, and to the extent provided by any Defaulting Lender, such Defaulting Lender, hereby grants to (and subjects to the control of) the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and agrees to maintain, a first priority security interest in all such cash, deposit accounts and all balances therein, and all other property so provided as collateral pursuant hereto, and in all proceeds of the foregoing, all as security for the obligations to which such Cash Collateral may be applied pursuant to Section 2.14(c). If at any time the Administrative Agent determines that Cash Collateral is subject to any right or claim of any Person other than the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer as herein provided (other than Liens permitted under Section 7.01(m)), or that the total amount of such Cash Collateral is less than the Minimum Collateral Amount, the Borrower will, promptly upon demand by the Administrative Agent, pay or provide to the Administrative Agent additional Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to eliminate such deficiency. All Cash Collateral (other than credit support not constituting funds subject to deposit) shall be maintained in blocked, non-interest bearing deposit accounts at Bank of America. The Borrower shall pay on demand therefor from time to time all customary account opening, activity and other administrative fees and charges in connection with the maintenance and disbursement of Cash Collateral.

(c) Application. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Cash Collateral provided under any of this Section 2.14 or Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.15 or 8.02 in respect of Letters of Credit shall be held and applied to the satisfaction of the specific L/C Obligations, obligations to fund participations therein (including, as to Cash Collateral provided by a Defaulting Lender, any interest accrued on such obligation) and other obligations for which the Cash Collateral was so provided, prior to any other application of such property as may otherwise be provided for herein.

(d) Release. Cash Collateral (or the appropriate portion thereof) provided to reduce Fronting Exposure or to secure other obligations shall be released promptly following (i) the elimination of the applicable Fronting Exposure or other obligations giving rise thereto (including by the termination of Defaulting Lender status of the applicable Lender (or, as appropriate, its assignee following compliance with Section 11.06(b)(vi))) or (ii) the determination by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer that there exists excess Cash Collateral; provided, however, (x) any such release shall be without prejudice to, and any disbursement or other transfer of Cash Collateral shall be and remain subject to, any other Lien conferred under the Loan Documents and the other applicable provisions of the Loan Documents, and (y) the Person providing Cash Collateral and the L/C Issuer may agree that Cash Collateral shall not be released but instead held to support future anticipated Fronting Exposure or other obligations.

2.15 Defaulting Lenders.

(a) Adjustments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then, until such time as that Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, to the extent permitted by applicable Law:

(i) Waivers and Amendments. Such Defaulting Lender's right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent with respect to this Agreement shall be restricted as set forth in the definition of "Required Lenders" and Section 11.01.

(ii) Defaulting Lender Waterfall. Any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to Article VIII or otherwise) or received by the Administrative Agent from a Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 11.08 shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent as follows: first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder; second, to the payment on a pro rata basis of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender hereunder; third, to Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender in accordance with Section 2.14; fourth, as the Borrower may request (so long as no Default exists), to the funding of any Loan in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent; fifth, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, to be held in a deposit account and released pro rata in order to (x) satisfy such Defaulting Lender's potential future funding obligations with respect to Loans under this Agreement and (y) Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's future Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender with respect to future Letters of Credit issued under this Agreement, in accordance with Section 2.14; sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; seventh, so long as no Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; and eighth, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise as may be required under the Loan Documents in connection with any Lien conferred thereunder or directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if (x) such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Loans or L/C Borrowings in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share, and (y) such Loans were made or the related Letters of Credit were issued at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Loans of, and L/C Obligations owed to, all Non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Loans of, or L/C Obligations owed to, such Defaulting Lender until such time as all Loans and funded and unfunded participations in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans are held by the Lenders pro rata in accordance with the Commitments hereunder without giving effect to Section 2.15(b). Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to a Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by a Defaulting Lender or to post Cash Collateral pursuant to this Section 2.15(a)(ii) shall be deemed paid to and redirected by such Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto.

(iii) Certain Fees.

(A) No Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive any fee payable under Section 2.09(a) for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender (and the Borrower shall not be required to pay any such fee that otherwise would have been required to have been paid to that Defaulting Lender).

(B) Each Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive Letter of Credit Fees for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender only to the extent allocable to its Applicable Percentage of the stated amount of Letters of Credit for which it has provided Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.14.

(C) With respect to any Letter of Credit Fee not required to be paid to any Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (B) above, the Borrower shall (x) pay to each Non-Defaulting Lender that portion of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender with respect to such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Obligations that has been reallocated to such Non-Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (b) below, (y) pay to the L/C Issuer the amount of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender to the extent allocable to such L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure to such Defaulting Lender, and (z) not be required to pay the remaining amount of any such fee.

(b) Reallocation of Applicable Percentages to Reduce Fronting Exposure. All or any part of such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans shall be reallocated among the Non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages (calculated without regard to such Defaulting Lender's Commitment) but only to the extent that such reallocation does not cause the aggregate Revolving Credit Exposure of any Non-Defaulting Lender to exceed such Non-Defaulting Lender's Commitment. Subject to Section 11.20, no reallocation hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder against a Defaulting Lender arising from that Lender having become a Defaulting Lender, including any claim of a Non-Defaulting Lender as a result of such Non-Defaulting Lender's increased exposure following such reallocation.

(c) Cash Collateral, Repayment of Swingline Loans. If the reallocation described in clause (b) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall, without prejudice to any right or remedy available to it hereunder or under applicable Law, (x) first, prepay Swingline Loans in an amount equal to the Swingline Lenders' Fronting Exposure and (y) second, Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.14.

(d) Defaulting Lender Cure. If the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Swingline Lender and the L/C Issuer agree in writing that a Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, the Administrative Agent will so notify the parties hereto, whereupon as of the effective date specified in such notice and subject to any conditions set forth therein (which may include arrangements with respect to any Cash Collateral), that Lender will, to the extent applicable, purchase at par that portion of outstanding Loans of the other Lenders or take such other actions as the Administrative Agent may determine to be necessary to cause the Loans and funded and unfunded participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans to be held on a pro rata basis by the Lenders in accordance with their Applicable Percentages (without giving effect to Section 2.15(b)), whereupon such Lender will cease to be a Defaulting Lender; provided that no

adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of the Borrower while that Lender was a Defaulting Lender; and provided, further, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender to Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender.

2.16 Incremental Facility Loans.

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Borrower shall have the right, from time to time and upon at least ten Business Days' prior written notice to the Administrative Agent (an "Incremental Request"), to request to incur additional term loans under a then existing tranche and/or add one or more additional tranches of term loans ("Other Term Loans" and, together with any additional term loans under a then existing tranche incurred pursuant to this Section 2.16, the "Incremental Term Loans"; and any credit facility for providing for any Incremental Term Loans being referred to as an "Incremental Term Facility") and/or increase the Aggregate Revolving Commitments (the "Incremental Revolving Commitments"; and revolving loans made thereunder the "Incremental Revolving Loans"); the Incremental Revolving Loans, together with the Incremental Term Loans are referred to herein as the "Incremental Facility Loans") subject, however, in any such case, to satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:

(a) the aggregate amount of all Incremental Revolving Commitments and Incremental Term Loans effected pursuant to this Section 2.16 shall not exceed $20,000,000;

(b) on the date on which any Incremental Facility Amendment is to become effective, both immediately prior to and immediately after giving effect to the incurrence of such Incremental Facility Loans (assuming that the full amount of the Incremental Facility Loans shall have been funded on such date) and any related transactions, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(c) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Incremental Facility Loans (assuming the full amount of the Incremental Facility Loans have been funded) and any related transactions, on a Pro Forma Basis, the Loan Parties shall be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11;

(d) the representations and warranties set forth in Article V shall be true and correct in all material respects (or if such representation and warranty is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, it shall be true and correct) on and as of the date on which such Incremental Facility Amendment is to become effective, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they shall be true and correct in all material respects (or if such representation and warranty is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, it shall be true and correct) as of such earlier date;

(e) such Incremental Facility Loans shall be in a minimum amount of $5,000,000 and in integral multiples of $1,000,000 in excess thereof (or such lesser amounts as agreed by the Administrative Agent);

(f) any Incremental Revolving Commitments shall be made on the same terms and provisions (other than upfront fees) as apply to the existing Revolving Commitments, including with respect to maturity date, interest rate and prepayment provisions, and shall not constitute a credit facility separate and apart from the existing revolving credit facility set forth in Section 2.01(a);

(g) any Incremental Term Loans that constitute additional term loans under a then existing tranche of term loans shall be made on the same terms and provisions (other than upfront fees) as apply to such outstanding term loans, including with respect to maturity date, interest rate and prepayment provisions, and shall not constitute a credit facility separate and apart from such term loans;

(h) in the case of any Other Term Loans, such Other Term Loans shall: (A) rank pari passu in right of payment priority with the existing term loans, (B) share ratably in rights in the Collateral and the Guaranty, (C) have a maturity date that is no earlier than the Maturity Date for the Term Loan, (D) have a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is no shorter than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Term Loan (it being understood that, subject to the foregoing, the amortization schedule applicable to such Incremental Term Loans shall be determined by the Borrower and the Lenders of such Incremental Term Loans) and (E) otherwise be on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, provided that, such terms and documentation relating to such Other Term Loans shall be on terms not materially more onerous, taken as a whole, to the Borrower than the existing Term Loan (except to the extent permitted above with respect to the maturity date, amortization and interest rate and other than terms which are applicable only after the Maturity Date of the Term Loan);

(i) the Administrative Agent shall have received additional commitments in a corresponding amount of such requested Incremental Facility Loans from either existing Lenders and/or one or more other institutions that qualify as Eligible Assignees (it being understood and agreed that no existing Lender shall be required to provide an additional commitment); and

(j) the Administrative Agent shall have received customary closing certificates and legal opinions and all other documents (including resolutions of the board of directors of the Loan Parties) it may reasonably request relating to the corporate or other necessary authority for such Incremental Facility Loans and the validity of such Incremental Facility Loans, and any other matters relevant thereto, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

Each Incremental Term Facility and any Incremental Revolving Commitments shall be evidenced by an amendment (an "Incremental Facility Amendment") to this Agreement, giving effect to the modifications permitted by this Section 2.16 (and subject to the limitations set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph), executed by the Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent and each Lender providing a portion of the Incremental Term Facility and/or Incremental Revolving Commitments, as applicable; which such amendment, when so executed, shall amend this Agreement as provided therein. Each Incremental Facility Amendment shall also require such amendments to the Loan Documents, and such other new Loan Documents, as the Administrative Agent reasonably deems necessary or appropriate to effect the modifications and credit extensions permitted by this Section 2.16. Neither any Incremental Facility Amendment, nor any such amendments to the other Loan Documents or such other new Loan Documents, shall be required to be executed or approved by any Lender, other than the Lenders providing such Incremental Term Loans and/or Incremental Revolving Commitments, as applicable, and the Administrative Agent, in order to be effective. The effectiveness of any Incremental Facility Amendment shall be subject to the satisfaction on the date thereof of each of the conditions set forth above and as such other conditions as requested by the Lenders under the Incremental Facility established in connection therewith.

ARTICLE III

TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY

3.01 Taxes.

(a) Payments Free of Taxes; Obligation to Withhold; Payments on Account of Taxes.

(i) Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Laws. If any applicable Laws (as determined in the good faith discretion of the Administrative Agent) require the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party, then the Administrative Agent or such Loan Party shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding, upon the basis of the information and documentation to be delivered pursuant to subsection (e) below.

(ii) If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by the Internal Revenue Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes, including both United States Federal backup withholding and withholding taxes, from any payment, then (A) the Administrative Agent shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by the Administrative Agent to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) the Administrative Agent shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 3.01) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

(iii) If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by any applicable Laws other than the Internal Revenue Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes from any payment, then (A) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, as required by such Laws, shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by it to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, to the extent required by such Laws, shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with such Laws, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 3.01) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

(b) Payment of Other Taxes by the Loan Parties. Without limiting the provisions of subsection (a) above, the Loan Parties shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable Laws, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.

(c) Tax Indemnifications. (i) Each of the Loan Parties shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify each Recipient, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified

Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 3.01) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower by a Lender or the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by the Administrative Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each of the Loan Parties shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, for any amount which a Lender or the L/C Issuer for any reason fails to pay indefeasibly to the Administrative Agent as required pursuant to Section 3.01(c)(ii) below.

(ii) Each Lender and the L/C Issuer shall, and does hereby, severally indemnify, and shall make payment in respect thereof within 10 days after demand therefor, (x) the Administrative Agent against any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer (but only to the extent that any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (y) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 11.06(d) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (z) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this clause (ii).

(d) Evidence of Payments. As soon as practicable, after any payment of Taxes by any Loan Party to a Governmental Authority as provided in this Section 3.01, such Loan Party shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of any return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(e) Status of Lenders; Tax Documentation.

(i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable Law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is

subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(A), 3.01(e)(ii)(B) and 3.01(e)(ii)(D) below) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.

(ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Borrower is a U.S. Person,

(A) any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;

(B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

(1) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;

(2) executed copies of IRS Form W-8ECI;

(3) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Internal Revenue Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit 3.01-A to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, a "10 percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code, or a "controlled foreign corporation" described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable); or

(4) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS

Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable), a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit 3.01-B or Exhibit 3.01-C, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; provided that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit 3.01-D on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

(C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies (or originals, as required) of any other form prescribed by applicable Law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable Law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

(D) if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Internal Revenue Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by Law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (D), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the Closing Date.

(iii) Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered pursuant to this Section 3.01 expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

(f) Treatment of Certain Refunds. Unless required by applicable Laws, at no time shall the Administrative Agent have any obligation to file for or otherwise pursue on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, or have any obligation to pay to any Lender or the L/C Issuer, any refund of Taxes withheld or deducted from funds paid for the account of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. If any Recipient determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by any Loan Party or with respect to which any Loan Party has paid additional amounts pursuant to this

Section 3.01, it shall pay to the Loan Party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by a Loan Party under this Section 3.01 with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) incurred by such Recipient, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund), provided that the Loan Party, upon the request of the Recipient, agrees to repay the amount paid over to the Loan Party (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Recipient in the event the Recipient is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subsection, in no event will the applicable Recipient be required to pay any amount to the Loan Party pursuant to this subsection the payment of which would place the Recipient in a less favorable net after-Tax position than such Recipient would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This subsection shall not be construed to require any Recipient to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to any Loan Party or any other Person.

(g) Survival. Each party's obligations under this Section 3.01 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all other Obligations.

3.02 Illegality.

If any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for any Lender or its Lending Office to perform any of its obligations hereunder or to make, maintain or fund or charge interest with respect to any Credit Extension or to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to purchase or sell, or to take deposits of, Dollars in the London interbank market, then, on notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrower through the Administrative Agent, (i) any obligation of such Lender to issue, make, maintain, fund or charge interest with respect to any such Credit Extension or continue Eurodollar Rate Loans or to convert Base Rate Loans to Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended and (ii) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender making or maintaining Base Rate Loans the interest rate on which is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender, shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, in each case until such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist. Upon receipt of such notice, (x) the Borrower shall, upon demand from such Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), prepay or, if applicable, convert all Eurodollar Rate Loans of such Lender to Base Rate Loans (the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate), either on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if such Lender may lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans to such day, or immediately, if such Lender may not lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans and (y) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender determining or charging interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, the Administrative Agent shall during the period of such suspension compute the Base Rate applicable to such Lender without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component thereof until the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by such Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lender to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower shall also pay accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted.

3.03 Inability to Determine Rates.

(a) If in connection with any request for a Eurodollar Rate Loan or a conversion to or continuation thereof, (i) the Administrative Agent determines that (A) Dollar deposits are not being offered to banks in the London interbank eurodollar market for the applicable amount and Interest Period of such Eurodollar Rate Loan, or (B) adequate and reasonable means do not exist for determining the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan or in connection with an existing or proposed Base Rate Loan (in each case with respect to clause (i), "Impacted Loans"), or (ii) the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders determine that for any reason the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding such Eurodollar Rate Loan, the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Borrower and each Lender. Thereafter, (x) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (y) in the event of a determination described in the preceding sentence with respect to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the utilization of the Eurodollar Rate component in determining the Base Rate shall be suspended, in each case until the Administrative Agent (upon the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans in the amount specified therein.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Administrative Agent has made the determination described in clause (a)(i) of this Section, the Administrative Agent, in consultation with the Borrower and the affected Lenders, may establish an alternative interest rate for the Impacted Loans, in which case, such alternative rate of interest shall apply with respect to the Impacted Loans until (1) the Administrative Agent revokes the notice delivered with respect to the Impacted Loans under clause (a)(i) of this Section, (2) the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders notify the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that such alternative interest rate does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding the Impacted Loans, or (3) any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for such Lender or its applicable Lending Office to make, maintain or fund Loans whose interest is determined by reference to such alternative rate of interest or to determine or charge interest rates based upon such rate or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to do any of the foregoing and provides the Administrative Agent and the Borrower written notice thereof.

3.04 Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans.

(a) Increased Costs Generally. If any Change in Law shall:

(i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in by, any Lender (except any reserve requirement contemplated by Section 3.04(e)) or the L/C Issuer;

(ii) subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit,

commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or

(iii) impose on any Lender or the L/C Issuer or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense affecting this Agreement or Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to increase the cost to such Lender or the L/C Issuer of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or the L/C Issuer hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon request of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

(b) Capital Requirements. If any Lender or the L/C Issuer determines that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or the L/C Issuer or any Lending Office of such Lender or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by the L/C Issuer, to a level below that which such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's policies and the policies of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

(c) Certificates for Reimbursement. A certificate of a Lender or the L/C Issuer setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in subsection (a) or (b) of this Section and delivered to the Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten days after receipt thereof.

(d) Delay in Requests. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to demand compensation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's right to demand such compensation, provided that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than six months prior to the date that such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the six-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

(e) Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans. The Borrower shall pay to each Lender, as long as such Lender shall be required to maintain reserves with respect to liabilities or assets consisting of or including eurocurrency funds or deposits (currently known as "Eurocurrency liabilities"), additional interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Eurodollar Rate Loan equal to the actual costs of such reserves allocated to such Loan by such Lender (as determined by such Lender in good faith, which determination shall be conclusive), which shall be due and payable on each date on which interest is payable on such Loan, provided the Borrower shall have received at least ten (10) days' prior notice (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of such additional interest or costs from such Lender. If a Lender fails to give notice ten (10) days prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, such additional interest shall be due and payable ten (10) days from receipt of such notice.

3.05 Compensation for Losses.

Upon demand of any Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) from time to time, the Borrower shall promptly compensate such Lender for and hold such Lender harmless from any loss, cost or expense incurred by it as a result of:

(a) any continuation, conversion, payment or prepayment of any Eurodollar Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan (whether voluntary, mandatory, automatic, by reason of acceleration, or otherwise);

(b) any failure by the Borrower (for a reason other than the failure of such Lender to make a Loan) to prepay, borrow, continue or convert any Eurodollar Rate Loan on the date or in the amount notified by the Borrower; or

(c) any assignment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period therefor as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 11.13;

including any loss of anticipated profits and any loss or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds obtained by it to maintain such Loan or from fees payable to terminate the deposits from which such funds were obtained. The Borrower shall also pay any customary administrative fees charged by such Lender in connection with the foregoing.

For purposes of calculating amounts payable by the Borrower to the Lenders under this Section 3.05, each Lender shall be deemed to have funded each Eurodollar Rate Loan made by it at the Eurodollar Rate used in determining the Eurodollar Rate for such Loan by a matching deposit or other borrowing in the London interbank eurodollar market for a comparable amount and for a comparable period, whether or not such Eurodollar Rate Loan was in fact so funded.

3.06 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

(a) Designation of a Different Lending Office. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 3.04, or requires the Borrower to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender, the L/C Issuer, or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 3.01, or if any Lender gives a notice pursuant to Section 3.02, then at the request of the Borrower such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different Lending Office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 3.01 or 3.04, as the

case may be, in the future, or eliminate the need for the notice pursuant to Section 3.02, as applicable, and (ii) in each case, would not subject such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender or the L/C Issuer in connection with any such designation or assignment.

(b) Replacement of Lenders. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 3.04, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 3.01 and, in each case, such Lender has declined or is unable to designate a different lending office in accordance with Section 3.06(a), the Borrower may replace such Lender in accordance with Section 11.13.

3.07 Survival.

All of the Loan Parties' obligations under this Article III shall survive termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, repayment of all other Obligations hereunder, resignation of the Administrative Agent and the Facility Termination Date.

ARTICLE IV

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS

4.01 Conditions of Initial Credit Extension.

This Agreement shall become effective upon, and the obligation of the L/C Issuer and each Lender to make its initial Credit Extension hereunder is subject to, the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:

(a) Receipt by the Administrative Agent of the following, each in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

(i) Loan Documents. Executed counterparts of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, each properly executed by a Responsible Officer of the signing Loan Party and, in the case of this Agreement, by each Lender.

(ii) Opinions of Counsel. Favorable opinions of legal counsel to the Loan Parties, addressed to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, dated as of the Closing Date.

(iii) Organization Documents, Resolutions, Etc.

(A) copies of the Organization Documents of each Loan Party certified to be true and complete as of a recent date by the appropriate Governmental Authority of the state or other jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, where applicable, and certified by a secretary or assistant secretary of such Loan Party to be true and correct as of the Closing Date;

(B) such certificates of resolutions or other action, incumbency certificates and/or other certificates of Responsible Officers of each Loan Party

as the Administrative Agent may require evidencing the identity, authority and capacity of each Responsible Officer thereof authorized to act as a Responsible Officer in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Loan Party is a party; and

(C) such documents and certifications as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require to evidence that each Loan Party is duly organized or formed, and is validly existing, in good standing and qualified to engage in business in its state of organization or formation.

(iv) Personal Property Collateral.

(A) UCC financing statements for each appropriate jurisdiction as is necessary, in the Administrative Agent's discretion, to perfect the Administrative Agent's security interest in the Collateral;

(B) all certificates evidencing any certificated Equity Interests pledged to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Security Agreement, together with duly executed in blank, undated stock powers attached thereto (unless, with respect to the pledged Equity Interests of any Foreign Subsidiary, such stock powers are deemed unnecessary by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion under the Law of the jurisdiction of organization of such Person); and

(C) duly executed notices of grant of security interest in the form required by the Security Agreement as are necessary, in the Administrative Agent's sole discretion, to perfect the Administrative Agent's security interest in the United States registered intellectual property of the Loan Parties.

(v) Real Property Collateral. Real Property Security Documents with respect to the fee interest of any Loan Party in each real property identified as a "mortgaged property" on Schedule 5.20(a).

(vi) Evidence of Insurance. Subject to Section 6.16(c), copies of insurance policies or certificates of insurance of the Loan Parties evidencing liability and casualty insurance meeting the requirements set forth in the Loan Documents, including naming the Administrative Agent and its successors and assigns as additional insured (in the case of liability insurance) or loss payee (in the case of property insurance) on behalf of the Lenders.

(vii) Key Man Insurance. Subject to Section 7.18, (A) a copy of the Key Man Insurance in form and content reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (B) the duly executed the Assignment of Key Man Insurance, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(viii) Closing Certificate. A certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower (A) certifying that the conditions specified in Sections 4.02(a) and 4.02(b) have been satisfied and (B) attaching copies of the documentation for the Existing Mezzanine Debt and the Existing Subordinated Debt certified as true and complete by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

(b) Termination of Existing Credit Agreement. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of evidence that the Existing Credit Agreement has been repaid in full and terminated and all Liens thereunder have been released.

(c) Subordination Agreements. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of duly executed Subordination Agreements for the Existing Mezzanine Debt and the Existing Subordinated Debt, in each case, in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(d) Fees. Receipt by the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders of any fees required to be paid on or before the Closing Date.

(e) Attorney Costs. The Borrower shall have paid all fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent (directly to such counsel if requested by the Administrative Agent) to the extent invoiced prior to or on the Closing Date, plus such additional amounts of such fees, charges and disbursements as shall constitute its reasonable estimate of such fees, charges and disbursements incurred or to be incurred by it through the closing proceedings (provided that such estimate shall not thereafter preclude a final settling of accounts between the Borrower and the Administrative Agent).

Without limiting the generality of the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 9.03, for purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in this Section 4.01, each Lender that has signed this Agreement shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Closing Date specifying its objection thereto.

4.02 Conditions to all Credit Extensions.

The obligation of each Lender and the L/C Issuer to honor any Request for Credit Extension (other than a Loan Notice requesting only a conversion of Loans to the other Type, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans) is subject to the following conditions precedent:

(a) The representations and warranties of each Loan Party contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or which are contained in any document furnished at any time under or in connection herewith or therewith, shall be true and correct in all material respects (or if such representation and warranty is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, it shall be true and correct) on and as of the date of such Credit Extension, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they shall be true and correct in all material respects (or if such representation and warranty is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, it shall be true and correct) as of such earlier date.

(b) No Default shall exist, or would result from such proposed Credit Extension or from the application of the proceeds thereof.

(c) The Administrative Agent and, if applicable, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender shall have received a Request for Credit Extension in accordance with the requirements hereof.

Each Request for Credit Extension (other than a Loan Notice requesting only a conversion of Loans to the other Type, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans) submitted by the Borrower shall be

deemed to be a representation and warranty that the conditions specified in Sections 4.02(a) and (b) have been satisfied on and as of the date of the applicable Credit Extension.

ARTICLE V

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

The Loan Parties represent and warrant to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders that:

5.01 Existence, Qualification and Power.

Each Loan Party and each Subsidiary (a) is duly organized or formed, validly existing and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, (b) has all requisite power and authority and all requisite governmental licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals to (i) own or lease its assets and carry on its business and (ii) execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party, and (c) is duly qualified and is licensed and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification or license; except in each case referred to in clause (b)(i) or (c), to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.02 Authorization; No Contravention.

The execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party of each Loan Document to which such Person is party have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other organizational action, and do not (a) contravene the terms of any of such Person's Organization Documents; (b) conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien under, or require any payment to be made under (i) any Contractual Obligation (other than the Loan Documents) to which such Person is a party or affecting such Person or the properties of such Person or any of its Subsidiaries or (ii) any material order, injunction, writ or decree of any Governmental Authority or any arbitral award to which such Person or its property is subject; or (c) violate any Law.

5.03 Governmental Authorization; Other Consents.

No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is necessary or required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by, or enforcement against, any Loan Party of this Agreement or any other Loan Document other than (a) those that have already been obtained and are in full force and effect and (b) filings to perfect the Liens created by the Collateral Documents.

5.04 Binding Effect.

Each Loan Document has been duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party that is party thereto. Each Loan Document constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of each Loan Party that is party thereto, enforceable against each such Loan Party that is a party thereto in accordance with its terms; except as enforceability may be limited by applicable Debtor Relief Laws or by equitable principles.

5.05 Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect.

(a) The financial statements delivered pursuant to Sections 6.01(a) and 6.01(b) (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; (ii) fairly present in all material respects the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein (subject, in the case of unaudited financial statements, to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments); and (iii) show all material indebtedness and other liabilities, direct or contingent, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof, including liabilities for taxes, material commitments and Indebtedness.

(b) The Audited Financial Statements and the unaudited consolidated and consolidating financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2017 (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; (ii) fairly present in all material respects the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby (subject, in the case of unaudited financial statements, to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments); and (iii) show all material indebtedness and other liabilities, direct or contingent, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof, including liabilities for taxes, material commitments and Indebtedness.

(c) From the date of the Audited Financial Statements to and including the Closing Date, there has been no Disposition or any Recovery Event of any material part of the business or property of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and no purchase or other acquisition by any of them of any business or property (including any Equity Interests of any other Person) material in relation to the consolidated financial condition of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in each case, which is not reflected in the foregoing financial statements or in the notes thereto and has not otherwise been disclosed in writing to the Lenders on or prior to the Closing Date.

(d) Since the date of the Audited Financial Statements, there has been no event or circumstance, either individually or in the aggregate, that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.06 Litigation.

There are no actions, suits, proceedings, claims or disputes pending or, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties, threatened in writing, at law, in equity, in arbitration or before any Governmental Authority, by or against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary or against any of their properties or revenues that (a) purport to affect or pertain to this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or any of the transactions contemplated hereby or (b) either individually or in the aggregate could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.07 No Default.

(a) No Loan Party nor any Subsidiary is in default under or with respect to any Contractual Obligation that individually or in the aggregate could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) No Default has occurred and is continuing.

5.08 Ownership of Property.

Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries has good record and marketable title in fee simple to, or valid leasehold interests in, all real property necessary or used in the ordinary conduct of its business, except for such defects in title as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.09 Environmental Compliance.

(a) The Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries conduct in the ordinary course of business a review of the effect of existing Environmental Laws and claims alleging potential liability or responsibility for violation of any Environmental Law on their respective businesses, operations and properties, and as a result thereof the Loan Parties have reasonably concluded that such Environmental Laws and claims could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) None of the properties currently or formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary is listed or proposed for listing on the National Priorities List under CERCLA or on the CERCLIS or any analogous foreign, state or local list or is adjacent to any such property; there are no and (to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties) never have been any underground or above-ground storage tanks or any surface impoundments, septic tanks, pits, sumps or lagoons in which Hazardous Materials are being or have been treated, stored or disposed on any property currently owned or operated by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary or, to the best of the knowledge of the Loan Parties, on any property formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary; there is no asbestos or asbestos-containing material on any property currently owned or operated by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary; and Hazardous Materials have not been released, discharged or disposed of on any property currently or formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary.

(c) No Loan Party nor any Subsidiary is undertaking, and has not completed, either individually or together with other potentially responsible parties, any investigation or assessment or remedial or response action relating to any actual or threatened release, discharge or disposal of Hazardous Materials at any site, location or operation, either voluntarily or pursuant to the order of any Governmental Authority or the requirements of any Environmental Law; and all Hazardous Materials generated, used, treated, handled or stored at, or transported to or from, any property currently or formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary have been disposed of in a manner not reasonably expected to result in material liability to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary.

5.10 Insurance.

(a) The properties of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries are insured with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, in such amounts, with such deductibles and covering such risks as are customarily carried by companies engaged in similar businesses and owning similar properties in localities where the applicable Loan Party or the applicable Subsidiary operates. The property and general liability insurance coverage of the Loan Parties and the Key Man Insurance, in each case, as in effect on the Closing Date is outlined as to carrier, policy number, expiration date, type, amount and deductibles on Schedule 5.10.

(b) Each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries maintain, if available, fully paid flood hazard insurance on all real property that is located in a special flood hazard area and that constitutes Collateral, on such terms and in such amounts as required by The National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 or as otherwise required by the Administrative Agent.

5.11 Taxes.

Each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries have filed all federal, state and other material tax returns and reports required to be filed, and have paid all federal, state and other material taxes, assessments, fees and other governmental charges levied or imposed upon them or their properties, income or assets otherwise due and payable, except those which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided in accordance with GAAP. There is no proposed tax assessment against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary that would, if made, have a Material Adverse Effect. No Loan Party nor any Subsidiary is party to any tax sharing agreement.

5.12 ERISA Compliance.

(a) Each Plan is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Internal Revenue Code and other federal or state Laws. Each Pension Plan that is intended to be a qualified plan under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code has received a favorable determination letter or is subject to a favorable opinion letter from the IRS to the effect that the form of such Plan is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code and the trust related thereto has been determined by the IRS to be exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, or an application for such a letter is currently being processed by the IRS. To the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, nothing has occurred that would reasonably be expected to prevent or cause the loss of such tax-qualified status.

(b) There are no pending or, to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, threatened claims, actions or lawsuits, or action by any Governmental Authority, with respect to any Plan that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no prohibited transaction or violation of the fiduciary responsibility rules with respect to any Plan that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) (i) No ERISA Event has occurred, and no Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate is aware of any fact, event or circumstance that could reasonably be expected to constitute or result in an ERISA Event with respect to any Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan; (ii) as of the most recent valuation date for any Pension Plan, the funding target attainment percentage (as defined in Section 430(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code) is 60% or higher and no Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate knows of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably be expected to cause the funding target attainment percentage for any such plan to drop below 60% as of the most recent valuation date; (iii) no Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate has incurred any liability to the PBGC other than for the payment of premiums, and there are no premium payments which have become due that are unpaid; (iv) no Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate has engaged in a transaction that could be subject to Section 4069 or Section 4212(c) of ERISA; and (v) no Pension Plan has been terminated by the plan administrator thereof nor by the PBGC, and no event or circumstance has occurred or exists that could reasonably be expected to cause the PBGC to institute proceedings under Title IV of ERISA to terminate any Pension Plan.

(d) The Borrower represents and warrants as of the Closing Date that the Borrower is not and will not be using "plan assets" (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-101, as modified

by Section 3(42) of ERISA) of one or more Benefit Plans in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments.

5.13 Subsidiaries.

Set forth on Schedule 5.13 is a complete and accurate list as of the Closing Date of each Subsidiary of any Loan Party, together with (i) jurisdiction of organization, (ii) number of shares of each class of Equity Interests outstanding, and (iii) number and percentage of outstanding shares of each class owned (directly or indirectly) by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary. The outstanding Equity Interests of each Subsidiary of any Loan Party are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

5.14 Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act.

(a) The Borrower is not engaged and will not engage, principally or as one of its important activities, in the business of purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U issued by the FRB), or extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock. Following the application of the proceeds of each Borrowing or drawing under each Letter of Credit, not more than 25% of the value of the assets (either of the Borrower only or of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis) subject to the provisions of Section 7.01 or Section 7.05 or subject to any restriction contained in any agreement or instrument between the Borrower and any Lender or any Affiliate of any Lender relating to Indebtedness and within the scope of Section 8.01(e) will be margin stock.

(b) None of the Borrower, any Person Controlling the Borrower, or any Subsidiary is or is required to be registered as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

5.15 Disclosure.

Each Loan Party has disclosed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders all agreements, instruments and corporate or other restrictions to which it or any of its Subsidiaries is subject, and all other matters known to it, that, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No report, financial statement, certificate or other written information furnished by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the negotiation of this Agreement or delivered hereunder or under any other Loan Document (in each case, as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished) contains any material misstatement of fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under and at the time at which they were made, not materially misleading; provided that, with respect to projected financial information, the Loan Parties represent only that such information was prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed by the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties to be reasonable at the time (it being understood that projected financial information is subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, which may be beyond the Loan Parties' control, no representation is made by the Loan Parties that such projections will be realized, the actual results may differ from the projections and such differences may be material).

5.16 Compliance with Laws.

Each Loan Party and Subsidiary is in compliance with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its properties, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by

appropriate proceedings diligently conducted or (b) the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.17 Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc.

Each Loan Party and each Subsidiary owns, or possesses the right to use, all of the trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, patents, patent rights, franchises, licenses and other intellectual property rights (collectively, "IP Rights") that are reasonably necessary for the operation of their respective businesses. Set forth on Schedule 5.17 is a list of (i) all IP Rights registered or pending registration with the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office that, as of the Closing Date, a Loan Party owns and (ii) all licenses of IP Rights registered with the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office as of the Closing Date. Except for such claims and infringements that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, no claim has been asserted and is pending by any Person challenging or questioning the use of any IP Rights or the validity or effectiveness of any IP Rights, nor does any Loan Party know of any such claim, and, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers of the Loan Parties, the use of any IP Rights by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary or the granting of a right or a license in respect of any IP Rights from any Loan Party or any Subsidiary does not infringe on the rights of any Person. As of the Closing Date, none of the IP Rights owned by any Loan Party is subject to any licensing agreement or similar arrangement except as set forth on Schedule 5.17.

5.18 Solvency.

The Borrower is Solvent, and the Loan Parties are Solvent on a consolidated basis.

5.19 Perfection of Security Interests in the Collateral.

The Collateral Documents create valid security interests in, and Liens on, the Collateral purported to be covered thereby, which security interests and Liens will be, upon the timely and proper filings, deliveries, notations and other actions contemplated by the Collateral Documents, perfected security interests and Liens (to the extent that such security interests and Liens can be perfected by such filings, deliveries, notations and other actions), prior to all other Liens other than Permitted Liens.

5.20 Business Locations; Taxpayer Identification Number.

Set forth on Schedule 5.20(a) is a list of all real property located in the United States that is owned or leased by any Loan Party as of the Closing Date. Set forth on Schedule 5.20(b) is the jurisdiction of organization, chief executive office, exact legal name, U.S. tax payer identification number and organizational identification number of each Loan Party as of the Closing Date. Except as set forth on Schedule 5.20(c), no Loan Party has during the five years preceding the Closing Date (i) changed its legal name, (ii) changed its state of formation or (iii) been party to a merger, consolidation or other change in structure. Set forth on Schedule 5.20(d) is a list of each deposit and investment account of each Loan Party as of the Closing Date.

5.21 OFAC.

None of the Loan Parties, nor any of their Subsidiaries, nor, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative thereof, is an individual or entity that is, or is owned or controlled by any individual or entity that is (i) currently the subject or target of any Sanctions, (ii) included on OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals, HMT's Consolidated List of Financial Sanctions Targets and the Investment Ban List, or any similar list

enforced by any other relevant sanctions authority or (iii) located, organized or resident in a Designated Jurisdiction.

5.22 Anti-Corruption Laws.

The Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries have conducted their businesses in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010, and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions and have instituted and maintained policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

5.23 No EEA Financial Institution.

No Loan Party is an EEA Financial Institution.

ARTICLE VI

AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Until the Facility Termination Date, each Loan Party shall and shall cause each Subsidiary to:

6.01 Financial Statements.

Deliver to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in form and detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

(a) as soon as available, but in any event within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower (or, if earlier, 15 days after the date required to be filed with the SEC (without giving effect to any extension permitted by the SEC)), commencing with the fiscal year ending September 30, 2017, a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such fiscal year, and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for such fiscal year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and prepared in accordance with GAAP, audited and accompanied by a report and opinion of an independent certified public accountant of nationally recognized standing reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, which report and opinion shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and shall not be subject to any "going concern" or like qualification or exception or any qualification or exception as to the scope of such audit; and

(b) as soon as available, but in any event within forty-five days after the end of each fiscal quarter of each fiscal year of the Borrower (or, if earlier, 5 days after the date required to be filed with the SEC (without giving effect to any extension permitted by the SEC)), commencing with the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2017, a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such fiscal quarter, the related consolidated statements of income or operations for such fiscal quarter and for the portion of the Borrower's fiscal year then ended, and the related consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for such fiscal quarter and for the portion of the Borrower's fiscal year then ended, in each case setting forth in comparative form, as applicable, the figures for the corresponding fiscal quarter of the previous fiscal year and the corresponding portion of the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and certified by the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, senior vice president of finance, treasurer or controller of the Borrower as fairly presenting in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows of the

Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, subject only to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes.

As to any information contained in materials furnished pursuant to Section 6.02(d), the Borrower shall not be separately required to furnish such information under Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b), but the foregoing shall not be in derogation of the obligation of the Borrower to furnish the information and materials described in Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b) at the times specified therein.

6.02 Certificates; Other Information.

Deliver to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in form and detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders:

(a) concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Section 6.01(a), a certificate of its independent certified public accountants certifying such financial statements and stating that in making the examination necessary therefor no knowledge was obtained of any Default under the financial covenants set forth herein or, if any such Default shall exist, stating the nature and status of such event;

(b) concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Sections 6.01(a) and 6.01(b), a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower which shall include such supplements to Schedules 5.13, 5.17, 5.20(a), 5.20(b), 5.20(c) and 5.20(d), as are necessary such that, as supplemented, such Schedules would be accurate and complete as of the date of such Compliance Certificate (which delivery may, unless the Administrative Agent, or a Lender requests executed originals, be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes);

(c) not later than 30 days after the beginning of each calendar year of the Borrower, commencing with the calendar year beginning January 1, 2018, an annual business plan and budget of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries containing, among other things, pro forma financial statements for each quarter of such fiscal year;

(d) promptly after the same are available, copies of each annual report, proxy or financial statement or other report or communication sent to the equityholders of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, and copies of all annual, regular, periodic and special reports and registration statements which a Loan Party or any Subsidiary may file or be required to file with the SEC under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and not otherwise required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto;

(e) promptly after any request by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, copies of any detailed audit reports, management letters or recommendations submitted to the board of directors (or the audit committee of the board of directors) of the Borrower by independent accountants in connection with the accounts or books of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, or any audit of any of them;

(f) promptly after the furnishing thereof, copies of any statement or report furnished to any holder of debt securities of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary pursuant to the terms of any indenture, loan or credit or similar agreement and not otherwise required to be furnished to the Lenders pursuant to Section 6.01 or any other clause of this Section 6.02;

(g) promptly, and in any event within five Business Days after receipt thereof by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, copies of each notice or other correspondence received from the SEC (or comparable agency in any applicable non-U.S. jurisdiction) concerning any investigation or possible investigation or other inquiry by such agency regarding financial or other operational results of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary; and

(h) promptly, such additional information regarding the business, financial or corporate affairs of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, or compliance with the terms of the Loan Documents, as the Administrative Agent or any Lender may from time to time reasonably request.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b) or Section 6.02(d) (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Borrower's website on the Internet at the website address listed on Schedule 11.02; or (ii) on which such documents are posted on the Borrower's behalf on an Internet or intranet website, if any, to which each Lender and the Administrative Agent have access (whether a commercial, third party website or whether sponsored by the Administrative Agent); provided that: (i) the Borrower shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon its request to the Borrower to deliver such paper copies until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent or such Lender and (ii) the Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent and each Lender (by facsimile or e-mail) of the posting of any such documents and provide to the Administrative Agent by e-mail electronic versions (i.e., soft copies) of such documents. The Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to request the delivery of or to maintain paper copies of the documents referred to above, and in any event shall have no responsibility to monitor compliance by the Borrower with any such request by a Lender for delivery, and each Lender shall be solely responsible for requesting delivery to it or maintaining its copies of such documents.

The Borrower hereby acknowledges that (a) the Administrative Agent and/or an Affiliate thereof may, but shall not be obligated to, make available to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Borrower hereunder (collectively, "Borrower Materials") by posting the Borrower Materials on IntraLinks, Syndtrak, ClearPar or a substantially similar electronic transmission system (the "Platform") and (b) certain of the Lenders (each a "Public Lender") may have personnel who do not wish to receive material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its Affiliates, or the respective securities of any of the foregoing, and who may be engaged in investment and other market-related activities with respect to such Persons' securities. The Borrower hereby agrees that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify that portion of the Borrower Materials that may be distributed to the Public Lenders and that (w) all such Borrower Materials shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC" which, at a minimum, shall mean that the word "PUBLIC" shall appear prominently on the first page thereof; (x) by marking Borrower Materials "PUBLIC," the Borrower shall be deemed to have authorized the Administrative Agent, any Affiliate thereof, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders to treat such Borrower Materials as not containing any material non-public information (although it may be sensitive and proprietary) with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States federal and state securities Laws (provided, however, that to the extent such Borrower Materials constitute Information, they shall be treated as set forth in Section 11.07); (y) all Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated "Public Side Information;" and (z) the Administrative Agent and any Affiliate thereof shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated as "Public Side Information." Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower shall be under no obligation to mark any Borrower Materials "PUBLIC."

6.03 Notices.

Promptly notify the Administrative Agent and each Lender of:

(a) the occurrence of any Default.

(b) any matter that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) the occurrence of any ERISA Event.

(d) any material change in accounting policies or financial reporting practices by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, including any determination by the Borrower referred to in Section 2.10(b).

(e) the occurrence of any Disposition, Recovery Event, Equity Issuance, Debt Issuance or Extraordinary Receipt, in each case, for which the Borrower is required to make a mandatory prepayment pursuant to Section 2.05(b).

Each notice pursuant to this Section 6.03 shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and stating what action the Borrower has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto. Each notice pursuant to Section 6.03(a) shall describe with particularity any and all provisions of this Agreement and any other Loan Document that have been breached.

6.04 Payment of Taxes.

Pay and discharge, as the same shall become due and payable, before the same shall become overdue, all federal and state and other material Taxes, unless the same are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP are being maintained by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary.

6.05 Preservation of Existence, Etc.

(a) Preserve, renew and maintain in full force and effect its legal existence under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization except in a transaction permitted by Section 7.04 or 7.05.

(b) Preserve, renew and maintain in full force and effect its good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization except in a transaction permitted by Section 7.04 or 7.05.

(c) Take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges, permits, licenses and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except to the extent that the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(d) Preserve or renew all of its IP Rights, the non-preservation or non-renewal of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.06 Maintenance of Properties.

(a) Maintain, preserve and protect all of its material properties and equipment necessary in the operation of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear, casualty losses and Recovery Events excepted.

(b) Make all necessary repairs thereto and renewals and replacements thereof, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) Use the standard of care typical in the industry in the operation and maintenance of its material facilities.

6.07 Maintenance of Insurance.

(a) Maintain in full force and effect (i) insurance (including worker's compensation insurance, liability insurance, casualty insurance and business interruption insurance) with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, in such amounts, with such deductibles and covering such risks as are customarily carried by companies engaged in similar businesses and owning similar properties in localities where such Loan Party or such Subsidiary operates and (ii) insurance on the life of Greg Daily in the aggregate amount of no less than $10,000,000 (the "Key Man Insurance").

(b) Without limiting the foregoing, (i) maintain, if available, fully paid flood hazard insurance on all real property that is located in a special flood hazard area and that constitutes Collateral, on such terms and in such amounts as required by The National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 or as otherwise required by the Administrative Agent, (ii) furnish to the Administrative Agent evidence of the renewal (and payment of renewal premiums therefor) of all such policies prior to the expiration or lapse thereof, and (iii) furnish to the Administrative Agent prompt written notice of any redesignation of any such improved real property into or out of a special flood hazard area.

(c) Cause (i) the Administrative Agent and its successors and assigns to be named as lender's loss payee or mortgagee, as its interest may appear, and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing liability coverage or coverage in respect of any Collateral, and cause each provider of any such insurance to agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to the Administrative Agent, that it will give the Administrative Agent thirty days (or such lesser amount as the Administrative Agent may agree) prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be altered or canceled and (ii) all of the Loan Parties' rights under the Key Man Insurance coverage to be subject to a collateral assignment in favor of the Administrative Agent.

6.08 Compliance with Laws.

Comply with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its business or property, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted; or (b) the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.09 Books and Records.

(a) Maintain proper books of record and account, in which full, true and correct entries in conformity with GAAP consistently applied shall be made of all financial transactions

and matters involving the assets and business of such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, as the case may be.

(b) Maintain such books of record and account in material conformity with all applicable requirements of any Governmental Authority having regulatory jurisdiction over such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, as the case may be.

6.10 Inspection Rights.

(a) Permit representatives and independent contractors of the Administrative Agent and each Lender to visit and inspect any of its properties, to examine its corporate, financial and operating records, and make copies thereof or abstracts therefrom, and to discuss its affairs, finances and accounts with its directors, officers, and independent public accountants, all at the expense of the Borrower and at such reasonable times during normal business hours and as often as may be reasonably desired, upon reasonable advance notice to the Borrower; provided, however, that (i) absent the existence of an Event of Default, Borrower shall be required to pay for only one such visit and/or inspection per fiscal year and (ii) when an Event of Default exists the Administrative Agent or any Lender (or any of their respective representatives or independent contractors) may do any of the foregoing at the expense of the Borrower at any time during normal business hours and without advance notice; desired; provided, further, that notwithstanding nay provision of the Loan Documents, no Loan Party nor any Subsidiary shall be required to provide access to the Administrative Agent, any Lender, or any of its representatives or independent contractors to any record to the extent such inspection or access by such Person would (w) involve access to non-financial trade secrets or non-financial proprietary information, (x) be prohibited by Laws, (y) constitute a violation of any confidentiality agreement with any Person not an Affiliate of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary not entered into in contemplation of this Agreement or (z) constitute a breach of attorney-client privilege or constitutes attorney work product; provided that, in each case, the Borrower will advise the Administrative Agent that information is being withheld.

(b) If requested by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion, permit the Administrative Agent, and its representatives, upon reasonable advance notice to the Borrower, to conduct an annual audit of the Collateral at the expense of the Borrower.

(c) If requested by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion (exercised not more than once per fiscal year in the absence of an Event of Default), promptly deliver to the Administrative Agent (a) asset appraisal reports with respect to all of the real and personal property owned by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, and (b) a written audit of the accounts receivable, inventory, payables, controls and systems of Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries.

6.11 Use of Proceeds.

Use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions (a) to finance working capital, capital expenditures and other lawful corporate purposes, (b) to finance Permitted Acquisitions, and (c) to refinance certain existing Indebtedness, provided that in no event shall the proceeds of the Credit Extensions be used in contravention of any Law or of any Loan Document.

6.12 ERISA Compliance.

Do, and cause each of its ERISA Affiliates to do, each of the following: (a) maintain each Plan in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Internal Revenue Code

and other federal or state Law; (b) cause each Plan that is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code to maintain such qualification; and (c) make all required contributions to any Plan subject to Section 412, Section 430 or Section 431 of the Internal Revenue Code.

6.13 Additional Guarantors.

Within thirty days (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) after any Person becomes a Domestic Subsidiary (other than any Subsidiary that is (i) a non-wholly-owned Subsidiary to the extent that the Organization Documents or other customary agreements with other equityholders do not permit such Subsidiary to be a Guarantor or the minority equityholders thereof do not consent to such Subsidiary complying with this Section 6.13 after the Borrower uses commercially reasonable efforts to obtain such consent and (ii) an Immaterial Subsidiary), cause such Person to (a) become a Guarantor by executing and delivering to the Administrative Agent a Joinder Agreement or such other documents as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably deem appropriate for such purpose, and (b) upon the request of the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, deliver to the Administrative Agent such Organization Documents, resolutions and favorable opinions of counsel, all in form, content and scope reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained here, upon the consummation of the Up-C Restructuring, the HoldCo shall be required to become a Guarantor in accordance with this Section 6.13.

6.14 Pledged Assets.

(a) Equity Interests. Cause (i) 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Domestic Subsidiary and (ii) 66% (or such greater percentage that, due to a change in an applicable Law after the Closing Date, (A) could not reasonably be expected to cause the undistributed earnings of such Foreign Subsidiary as determined for United States federal income tax purposes to be treated as a deemed dividend to such Foreign Subsidiary's United States parent and (B) could not reasonably be expected to cause any material adverse tax consequences) of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956-2(c)(2)) and 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests not entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956-2(c)(2)) in each Foreign Subsidiary directly owned by any Loan Party to be subject at all times to a first priority, perfected Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Collateral Documents, and, in connection with the foregoing, deliver to the Administrative Agent such other documentation as the Administrative Agent may request including, any filings and deliveries to perfect such Liens and favorable opinions of counsel all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(b) Other Property. Cause all property (other than Excluded Property) of each Loan Party to be subject at all times to first priority, perfected and, in the case of owned real property, title insured Liens in favor of the Administrative Agent to secure the Obligations pursuant to the Collateral Documents (subject to Permitted Liens) and, in connection with the foregoing, deliver to the Administrative Agent such other documentation as the Administrative Agent may request including filings and deliveries necessary to perfect such Liens, Organization Documents, resolutions, Real Property Security Documents, landlord's waivers and favorable opinions of counsel to such Person, all in form, content and scope reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent. With respect to real property (other than Excluded Property) acquired after the Closing Date, the Loan Parties shall have sixty days (or such later time as agreed by the Administrative Agent) to deliver Real Property Security Documents with respect thereto.

6.15 Anti-Corruption Laws.

Conduct its businesses in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions and maintain policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

6.16 Post-Closing Matters.

(a) To the extent not delivered on the Closing Date, within forty-five (45) days following the Closing Date (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion), deliver to the Administrative Agent (i) a copy of the Key Man Insurance in form and content reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (ii) the duly executed the Assignment of Key Man Insurance, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(b) Within forty-five (45) days following the Closing Date (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion), cause any deposit account, disbursement account, investment account, cash management account, lockbox account or other account subject to a control agreement in connection with the Existing Mezzanine Debt to be subject to an account control agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(c) Within fifteen (15) days following the Closing Date (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion), deliver to the Administrative Agent endorsements to any insurance providing liability coverage or coverage in respect of any Collateral in accordance with Section 6.07.

ARTICLE VII

NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Until the Facility Termination Date, no Loan Party shall, nor shall it permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly:

7.01 Liens.

Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, assets or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, other than the following:

(a) Liens pursuant to any Loan Document;

(b) Liens existing on the Closing Date and listed on Schedule 7.01 and any renewals or extensions thereof, provided that the property covered thereby is not increased;

(c) Liens (other than Liens imposed under ERISA) for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or levies not yet due or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person in accordance with GAAP;

(d) Liens of carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, materialmen and repairmen or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business which are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently

conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person;

(e) pledges or deposits in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security legislation, other than any Lien imposed by ERISA;

(f) deposits to secure the performance (including payment) of bids, trade contracts, licenses, leases (other than Indebtedness), statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(g) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances affecting real property which, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount, and which do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property subject thereto or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the applicable Person;

(h) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money (or appeal or other surety bonds relating to such judgments) not constituting an Event of Default under Section 8.01(h);

(i) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.03(e); provided that (i) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Indebtedness and (ii) such Liens attach to such property concurrently with or within ninety days after the acquisition thereof;

(j) leases or subleases granted to others not interfering in any material respect with the business of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary;

(k) any interest of title of a lessor under, and Liens arising from UCC financing statements (or equivalent filings, registrations or agreements in foreign jurisdictions) relating to, leases permitted by this Agreement;

(l) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Section 7.02(a);

(m) normal and customary rights of setoff upon deposits of cash in favor of banks or other depository institutions;

(n) Liens on an insurance policy of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary and the identifiable cash proceeds thereof in favor of the issuer of such policy and securing Indebtedness permitted to finance the premiums of such policies;

(o) Liens for the benefit of a seller deemed to attach solely to cash earnest money deposits in connection with a letter of intent or acquisition agreement with respect to a Permitted Acquisition;

(p) Liens constituting the filing of UCC financing statements solely as a precautionary measure in connection with the consignment of goods;

(q) Liens securing Acquired Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.03(m), provided that (i) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than property of the Person

acquired in the applicable Permitted Acquisition at the time of such Permitted Acquisition and (ii) such Liens shall exist prior to the applicable Permitted Acquisition and shall not be incurred in anticipation of the applicable Permitted Acquisition;

(r) Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection;

(s) Settlement Liens; and

(t) other Liens of a type not otherwise contemplated by this Section 7.01 that secure obligations in an aggregate amount not to exceed $1,000,000.

7.02 Investments.

Make any Investments, except:

(a) Investments held in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents;

(b) Investments existing as of the Closing Date and set forth on Schedule 7.02;

(c) Investments in any Person that is a Loan Party prior to giving effect to such Investment;

(d) Investments by any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party in any other Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party;

(e) Investments consisting of extensions of credit in the nature of accounts receivable or notes receivable arising from the grant of trade credit in the ordinary course of business, and Investments received in satisfaction or partial satisfaction thereof from financially troubled account debtors to the extent reasonably necessary in order to prevent or limit loss;

(f) Guarantees permitted by Section 7.03;

(g) Permitted Acquisitions;

(h) Residual Buyouts, provided that if any Residual Buyout involves a payment of $2,000,000 or more, prior to the consummation of any such transaction, the Borrower shall provide a Pro Forma Compliance Certificate to the Administrative Agent which demonstrates compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 7.11 immediately prior and after giving effect to such Residual Buyout;

(i) Investments in an aggregate amount not to exceed $2,000,000 acquired in connection with Permitted Acquisitions ("Acquired Investments"), provided that such Acquired Investments shall exist prior to the applicable Permitted Acquisition and shall not have been incurred in anticipation of the applicable Permitted Acquisitions;

(j) earnest money required in connection with Permitted Acquisitions;

(k) Investments in non-wholly owned Subsidiaries and joint ventures, in each case, which are not Loan Parties, in an aggregate amount (as of the date any such Investment is made) not to exceed 7.5% of Consolidated Total Assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries (determined

as of the last day for the most recently ended four fiscal quarter period for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b)); and

(l) Investments of a nature not contemplated in the foregoing clauses in an amount not to exceed $2,500,000 in the aggregate at any time outstanding.

7.03 Indebtedness.

Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:

(a) Indebtedness under the Loan Documents;

(b) Indebtedness outstanding on the Closing Date set forth on Schedule 7.03 (and renewals, refinancings and extensions thereof); provided that (i) the amount of such Indebtedness is not increased at the time of such refinancing, renewal or extension except by an amount equal to a reasonable premium or other reasonable amount paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and (ii) the terms relating to principal amount, amortization, maturity, collateral (if any) and subordination (if any), and other material terms taken as a whole, of any such refinancing, renewal or extension are no less favorable in any material respect to the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries or the Lenders than the terms of the Indebtedness being refinanced, renewed or extended;

(c) intercompany Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.02; provided that in the case of Indebtedness owing by a Loan Party to a Foreign Subsidiary (i) such Indebtedness shall be subordinated prior to the Obligations in a manner and to an extent reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and (ii) such Indebtedness shall not be prepaid unless no Default exists immediately prior to or after giving effect to such prepayment;

(d) obligations (contingent or otherwise) existing or arising under any Swap Contract, provided that (i) such obligations are (or were) entered into by such Person in the ordinary course of business for the purpose of directly mitigating risks associated with fluctuations in interest rates or foreign exchange rates, and not for purposes of speculation or taking a "market view;" and (ii) such Swap Contract does not contain any provision exonerating the non-defaulting party from its obligation to make payments on outstanding transactions to the defaulting party;

(e) purchase money Indebtedness (including obligations in respect of capital leases and Synthetic Lease Obligations) hereafter incurred to finance the purchase of fixed assets, and renewals, refinancings and extensions thereof, provided that (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all such Indebtedness shall not exceed $5,000,000 at any one time outstanding; and (ii) such Indebtedness when incurred shall not exceed the purchase price of the asset(s) financed;

(f) the Existing Mezzanine Debt in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed $10,500,000;

(g) the Existing Subordinated Debt in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed $16,108,000 and any refinancings and extensions thereof; provided, that (i) the amount of such Indebtedness is not increased at the time of such refinancing or extension, (ii) the material terms taken as a whole of such refinancing or extension are not materially less favorable in any material

respect to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries or the Lenders than the terms of the Existing Subordinated Debt, (iii) such refinanced or extended Indebtedness is not subject to any amortization payments or any mandatory prepayments or sinking fund payments (other than in connection with a change of control, asset sale or event of loss and customary acceleration rights after an event of default) in each case, prior to the date that is six (6) months after the latest Maturity Date, and (iv) such refinanced or extended Indebtedness shall not mature at any time on or prior to the date that is six (6) months after the latest Maturity Date;

(h) so long as (i) the Qualifying IPO has occurred and (ii) the Existing Mezzanine Debt and the Existing Subordinated Debt have been repaid in full and terminated, Subordinated Debt in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed $25,000,000;

(i) Indebtedness arising in connection with endorsement of instruments for deposit in the ordinary course of business or arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; provided, however, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within ten days of incurrence;

(j) Indebtedness consisting of deferred purchase price obligations (including earnout obligations), indemnification obligations, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations and guarantee obligations, in each case in connection with Acquisitions, dispositions of property and Investments and indemnification obligations arising under Contractual Obligations;

(k) Indebtedness incurred in connection with the financing of insurance premiums in the ordinary course of business in an aggregate amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the premiums owed under such policy;

(l) Indebtedness in respect of appeal, bid, performance or surety or similar bonds, workers' compensation claims and self-insurance obligations issued for the account of the Borrower or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;

(m) Indebtedness of the type described in Section 7.03(e) above in an aggregate amount not to exceed $5,000,000 outstanding at any one time acquired in Permitted Acquisitions ("Acquired Indebtedness"), provided that such Acquired Indebtedness shall exist prior to the applicable Permitted Acquisition and shall not have been incurred in anticipation of the applicable Permitted Acquisition;

(n) other unsecured Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed $1,000,000 at any one time outstanding; and

(o) Guarantees with respect to Indebtedness permitted under this Section 7.03.

7.04 Fundamental Changes.

Merge, dissolve, liquidate or consolidate with or into another Person, (a) except that so long as no Default exists or would result therefrom, (i) the Borrower may merge or consolidate with any of its Subsidiaries provided that the Borrower is the continuing or surviving Person, (ii) any Subsidiary may merge or consolidate with any other Subsidiary provided that if a Loan Party is a party to such transaction, the continuing or surviving Person is a Loan Party, (iii) the Borrower or any Subsidiary may merge with any other Person in connection with a Permitted Acquisition provided that (x) if the Borrower is a party to such transaction, the Borrower is the continuing or surviving Person and (y) if a Loan Party is

a party to such transaction, such Loan Party is the surviving Person and (iv) any Subsidiary may dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs at any time provided that such dissolution, liquidation or winding up, as applicable, could not have a Material Adverse Effect and (b) the Loan Parties may consummate the Up-C Restructuring.

7.05 Dispositions.

Make any Disposition except:

(a) Permitted Transfers; and

(b) other Dispositions so long as (i) at least 75% of the consideration paid in connection therewith shall be cash or Cash Equivalents paid contemporaneously with consummation of the transaction and shall be in an amount not less than the fair market value (as reasonably determined in good faith by the Borrower) of the property disposed of, (ii) if such transaction is a Sale and Leaseback Transaction, such transaction is not prohibited by the terms of Section 7.15, (iii) such transaction does not involve the sale or other disposition of a minority Equity Interest in any Subsidiary, (iv) such transaction does not involve a sale or other disposition of receivables other than receivables owned by or attributable to other property concurrently being disposed of in a transaction otherwise permitted under this Section 7.05, (v) the Loan Parties would be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to such Disposition on a Pro Forma Basis, (vi) no Default shall exist or result therefrom, and (vii) the aggregate net book value of all of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries in all such transactions occurring after the Closing Date shall not exceed $5,000,000.

7.06 Restricted Payments.

Declare or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, or incur any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to do so, except that:

(a) each Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to Persons that own Equity Interests in such Subsidiary, ratably according to their respective holdings of the type of Equity Interest in respect of which such Restricted Payment is being made;

(b) each Loan Party and each Subsidiary may declare and make dividend payments or other distributions payable solely in common Equity Interests of such Person;

(c) so long as no Default exists or would result therefrom, the Loan Parties may make loans, payments, dividends or distributions to permit or effect the repurchase of Equity Interests of the Borrower and HoldCo after an Up-C Restructuring from employees, officers, directors and consultants (or their spouses, children, heirs, estates or estate planning vehicles); provided, that (i) such payments, dividends or distributions shall not exceed $1,500,000 in the aggregate during any fiscal year of the Borrower and (ii) the Loan Parties would be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to such Restricted Payment on a Pro Forma Basis;

(d) Permitted Tax Distributions; provided that (i) the amount of such Permitted Tax Distributions shall not exceed in the aggregate the product of (x) the Borrower's total taxable income for such tax year to the date of such a distribution determined without regard to any basis adjustment to a member arising under Section 743(b) of the Internal Revenue Code, multiplied by (y) the sum of (A) the maximum marginal federal income tax rate applicable to individuals for such tax year (after giving effect to the deductibility of state income taxes), (B) the highest marginal state income tax rate applicable to any member of the Borrower for such tax year and (C) the tax rate imposed by Section 1411 of the Internal Revenue Code applicable to any member of the Borrower for such tax year, (ii) such Permitted Tax Distributions shall be paid (if at all) on or about the respective dates for payment of estimated tax payments by the members of the Borrower, and (iii) at least two (2) Business Days prior to issuing any Permitted Tax Distribution, the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a written notice of intended distribution and information sufficient that the Administrative Agent may review the amount and basis of any proposed distribution before it is paid (and, in the absence of an objection that such distribution is not a Permitted Tax Distribution from the Administrative Agent by the proposed payment date, the distribution may be paid as proposed); provided, further, if the financial results of the Borrower are retroactively revised such that the Permitted Tax Distributions made with respect to a previous fiscal year exceeded that which should have been paid if the accurate results had then been applied, the Administrative Agent may require that the excess distributions be withheld from subsequent Permitted Tax Distributions; and

(e) so long as no Default exists immediately prior and after giving effect thereto, the Borrower or HoldCo after a Qualifying IPO may make other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of the Net Cash Proceeds received from any common Equity Issuance of the Borrower HoldCo after a Qualifying IPO (determined as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter prior to the making of such Restricted Payment).

7.07 Change in Nature of Business.

Engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries on the Closing Date or any business reasonably complementary, related or incidental thereto.

7.08 Transactions with Affiliates.

Enter into or permit to exist any transaction or series of transactions with any Affiliate of such Person, whether or not in the ordinary course of business, other than (a) advances of working capital to any Loan Party, (b) transfers of cash and assets to any Loan Party, (c) intercompany transactions expressly permitted by Section 7.02, Section 7.03, Section 7.04, Section 7.05 or Section 7.06, (d) normal and reasonable compensation and reimbursement of expenses of officers and directors and (e) except as otherwise specifically limited in this Agreement, other transactions which are on terms and conditions substantially as favorable to such Person as would be obtainable by it in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person other than an Affiliate.

7.09 Burdensome Agreements.

Enter into, or permit to exist, any Contractual Obligation (except for the Loan Documents) that (a) encumbers or restricts the ability of any such Person to (i) make Restricted Payments to any Loan Party, (ii) pay any Indebtedness or other obligation owed to any Loan Party, (iii) make loans or advances to any Loan Party, (iv) transfer any of its property to any Loan Party, (v) pledge its property pursuant to the Loan Documents or (vi) act as a Loan Party pursuant to the Loan Documents, except (in respect of

any of the matters referred to in clauses (i) through (v) above) for (1) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (2) the documents evidencing the Existing Mezzanine Debt, (3) any document or instrument governing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 7.03(e), provided that any such restriction contained therein relates only to the asset or assets constructed or acquired in connection therewith, (4) any agreement in effect at the time any Subsidiary becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower, so long as such agreement was not entered into solely in contemplation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary of the Borrower, or (5) customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 7.05 pending the consummation of such sale, or (b) requires the grant of any security for any obligation if such property is given as security for the Obligations.

7.10 Use of Proceeds.

Use the proceeds of any Credit Extension, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U of the FRB) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose.

7.11 Financial Covenants.

(a) Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio. Permit the Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio as of the end of any fiscal quarter of the Borrower set forth below to be greater than the ratio corresponding to such fiscal quarter:

Calendar Year	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
2017	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.50 to 1.0
2018	3.50 to 1.0	3.50 to 1.0	3.50 to 1.0	3.25 to 1.0
2019	3.25 to 1.0	3.25 to 1.0	3.25 to 1.0	3.25 to 1.0
2020	3.25 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0
thereafter	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0	3.00 to 1.0

; provided, that for each of the four (4) fiscal quarters immediately following a Qualified Acquisition, commencing with the fiscal quarter in which such Qualified Acquisition was consummated (such period of increase, the "Leverage Increase Period"), the required ratio set forth above shall be increased by up to 0.25; provided, further that (i) there shall be no more than three Leverage Increase Periods during the term of this Agreement, (ii) there shall be no more than one Leverage Increase Period in effect at any time, (iii) the maximum Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio shall revert to the then-permitted ratio (without giving effect to such increase) for at least two (2) fiscal quarters before a new Leverage Increase Period may be invoked.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon the repayment in full of the Existing Subordinated Debt and the Existing Mezzanine Debt, the maximum Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio permitted shall be increased by 0.25x; provided that such determination shall be made without giving effect to any increase in the permitted Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio during a Leverage Increase Period.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 7.11(a), in no event shall the Consolidated Senior Leverage Ratio exceed 3.75 to 1.0.

(b) Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio. Permit the Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio as of the end of any fiscal quarter of the Borrower set forth below to be greater than the ratio corresponding to such fiscal quarter:

Calendar Year	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
2017	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.50 to 1.0
2018	4.50 to 1.0	4.50 to 1.0	4.50 to 1.0	4.25 to 1.0
2019	4.25 to 1.0	4.25 to 1.0	4.25 to 1.0	4.25 to 1.0
2020	4.25 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0
thereafter	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0	4.00 to 1.0

; provided, that for the Leverage Increase Period, the required ratio set forth above shall be increased by up to 0.25; provided, further that (i) there shall be no more than three Leverage Increase Periods during the term of this Agreement, (ii) there shall be no more than one Leverage Increase Period in effect at any time, and (iii) the maximum Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio shall revert to the then-permitted ratio (without giving effect to such increase) for at least two (2) fiscal quarters before a new Leverage Increase Period may be invoked.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon the repayment in full of the Existing Mezzanine Debt and the Existing Subordinated Debt, the Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio shall cease to apply to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

(c) Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio. Permit the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio as of the end of any fiscal quarter of the Borrower to be less than 1.25 to 1.0.

7.12 Prepayment of Other Indebtedness, Etc.

(a) Amend or modify any of the terms of any Indebtedness of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness arising under the Loan Documents, the Existing Mezzanine Debt or the Existing Subordinated Debt) if such amendment or modification would add or change any terms in a manner adverse to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary in any material respect, or shorten the final maturity or average life to maturity or require any payment to be made sooner than originally scheduled or increase the interest rate applicable thereto.

(b) Amend or modify any of the terms of the Existing Mezzanine Debt, the Existing Subordinated Debt or any other Subordinated Debt except to the extent such amendment is permitted by the applicable Subordination Agreement; provided, however, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, in any other Loan Document or in any applicable Subordination Agreement, the maturity date of the Existing Mezzanine Debt, the Existing Subordinated Debt or any other Subordinated Debt may be amended without the consent of the Required Lenders and/or the Administrative Agent to be a date that is at least 181 days after the Maturity Date.

(c) Make (or give any notice with respect thereto) any voluntary or optional payment or prepayment or redemption or acquisition for value of (including by way of depositing money or securities with the trustee with respect thereto before due for the purpose of paying when due), refund, refinance or exchange of any Indebtedness of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness arising under the Loan Documents); provided, (i) commencing January 1, 2019, prior to the consummation of a Qualifying IPO, the Loan Parties may make payments with respect to the Existing Subordinated Debt so long as (A) no Default exists or would result

therefrom, (B) after giving effect thereto, (x) the Loan Parties would be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 on a Pro Forma Basis and (y) the Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio, determined on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such payment, would be at least 0.50x less than the Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio then permitted by Section 7.11(b), (A)after giving effect thereto, the Loan Parties shall have at least $25,000,000 of Liquidity, and (B) the aggregate amount paid during the term of this Agreement shall not exceed $8,000,000, (ii) the Loan Parties may make payments with respect to the Existing Subordinated Debt and the Existing Mezzanine Debt in accordance with Section 2.05(b)(vi)(C), and (iii) the Loan Parties may make cash payments on the Mezzanine Debt after the fifth (5th) anniversary of the Closing Date in order to avoid the classification of the Mezzanine Debt as an "applicable high yield discount obligation" within the meaning of Section 163(i) of the Internal Revenue Code.

7.13 Organization Documents; Fiscal Year; Legal Name, State of Formation and Form of Entity.

(a) Amend, modify or change its Organization Documents in a manner adverse to the Lenders; provided, that for the avoidance of doubt, amendments to the Organization Documents of the Borrower in connection with the Up-C Restructuring shall be deemed not to be adverse to the Lenders, so long as, such amendments are acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion.

(b) Change its fiscal year without the consent of the Administrative Agent (not to be unreasonably withheld conditioned or delayed).

(c) Without providing ten days prior written notice to the Administrative Agent (or such lesser period as the Administrative Agent may agree), change its name, state of formation or form of organization.

7.14 Ownership of Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement to the contrary, except to the extent permitted by Section 7.02 and pursuant to the Up-C Restructuring, (a) permit any Person (other than the Borrower or any wholly-owned Subsidiary) to own any Equity Interests of any Subsidiary except to qualify directors where required by applicable Law or to satisfy other requirements of applicable Law with respect to the ownership of Equity Interests of Foreign Subsidiaries, or (b) permit any Subsidiary to issue or have outstanding any shares of preferred Equity Interests.

7.15 Sale Leasebacks.

Enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction.

7.16 Anti-Corruption Laws.

Directly or indirectly use any Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension for any purpose which would breach the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 or other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions.

7.17 Sanctions.

Directly or indirectly, use any Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension to any Person, to fund any activities of or business with any Person, or in any Designated Jurisdiction, that,

at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions, or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any Person (including any Person participating in the transaction, whether as Lender, Arranger, Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer, Swingline Lender, or otherwise) of Sanctions.

ARTICLE VIII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

8.01 Events of Default.

Any of the following shall constitute an "Event of Default":

(a) Non-Payment. Any Loan Party fails to pay (i) when and as required to be paid herein, any amount of principal of any Loan or any L/C Obligation or deposit any funds as Cash Collateral in respect of L/C Obligations, or (ii) within three days after the same becomes due, any interest on any Loan or on any L/C Obligation, or any fee due hereunder, or (iii) within five days after the same becomes due, any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document; or

(b) Specific Covenants.

(i) Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in any of Section 6.01 or 6.02 and such failure continues for five (5) days;

(ii) Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in any of Section 6.03(a), 6.05(a), 6.10 or 6.11 or Article VII; or

(c) Other Defaults. Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any other covenant or agreement (not specified in subsection (a) or (b) above) contained in any Loan Document on its part to be performed or observed and such failure continues for thirty days; or

(d) Representations and Warranties. Any representation, warranty, certification or statement of fact made or deemed made by or on behalf of any Loan Party herein, in any other Loan Document, or in any document delivered in connection herewith or therewith shall be incorrect or misleading in any material respect (or if such representation and warranty is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in any respect) when made or deemed made; or

(e) Cross-Default. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary (A) fails to make any payment when due (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand, or otherwise) in respect of any Indebtedness or Guarantee (other than Indebtedness hereunder and Indebtedness under Swap Contracts) having an aggregate principal amount (including undrawn committed or available amounts and including amounts owing to all creditors under any combined or syndicated credit arrangement) of more than the Threshold Amount, or (B) fails to observe or perform any other agreement or condition relating to any such Indebtedness or Guarantee or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event occurs, the effect of which default or other event is to cause, or to permit the holder or holders of such Indebtedness or the beneficiary or beneficiaries of such Guarantee (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or holders or beneficiary or beneficiaries) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Indebtedness to be demanded or to become due or to be repurchased, prepaid, defeased or redeemed (automatically or otherwise), or an offer to

repurchase, prepay, defease or redeem such Indebtedness to be made, prior to its stated maturity, or such Guarantee to become payable or cash collateral in respect thereof to be demanded; or (ii) there occurs under any Swap Contract an Early Termination Date (as defined in such Swap Contract) resulting from (A) any event of default under such Swap Contract as to which any Loan Party or any Subsidiary is the Defaulting Party (as defined in such Swap Contract) or (B) any Termination Event (as so defined) under such Swap Contract as to which any Loan Party or any Subsidiary is an Affected Party (as so defined) and, in either event, the Swap Termination Value owed by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary as a result thereof is greater than the Threshold Amount; or

(f) Insolvency Proceedings, Etc. Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary institutes or consents to the institution of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or applies for or consents to the appointment of any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer for it or for all or any material part of its property; or any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer is appointed without the application or consent of such Person and the appointment continues undischarged or unstayed for sixty calendar days; or any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law relating to any such Person or to all or any material part of its property is instituted without the consent of such Person and continues undismissed or unstayed for sixty calendar days, or an order for relief is entered in any such proceeding; or

(g) Inability to Pay Debts; Attachment. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary becomes unable or admits in writing its inability or fails generally to pay its debts as they become due, or (ii) any writ or warrant of attachment or execution or similar process is issued or levied against all or any material part of the property of any such Person and is not released, vacated or fully bonded within thirty days after its issue or levy; or

(h) Judgments. There is entered against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary (i) one or more final judgments or orders for the payment of money in an aggregate amount (as to all such judgments or orders) exceeding the Threshold Amount (to the extent not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which the insurer has been notified of the claim and does not dispute coverage), or (ii) any one or more non-monetary final judgments that have, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect and, in either case, (A) enforcement proceedings are commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or order, or (B) there is a period of ten consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, is not in effect; or

(i) ERISA. (i) An ERISA Event occurs with respect to a Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan which has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in liability of any Loan Party under Title IV of ERISA to the Pension Plan, Multiemployer Plan or the PBGC in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount, or (ii) the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate fails to pay when due, after the expiration of any applicable grace period, any installment payment with respect to its withdrawal liability under Section 4201 of ERISA under a Multiemployer Plan in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount; or

(j) Invalidity of Loan Documents. Any provision of any Loan Document, at any time after its execution and delivery and for any reason other than as expressly permitted hereunder or thereunder or satisfaction in full of all the Obligations, ceases to be in full force and effect or ceases to give the Administrative Agent any material part of the Liens purported to be created thereby; or any Loan Party or any other Person contests in any manner the validity or enforceability of any provision of any Loan Document; or any Loan Party denies that it has any

or further liabilty or obligation under any provision of any Loan Document, or purports to revoke, terminate or rescind any Loan Document; or

(k) Change of Control. There occurs any Change of Control.

(l) Invalidity of Subordination Provisions. Any Subordination Agreement shall, in whole or in part, terminate, cease to be effective or cease to be legally valid, binding and enforceable against any holder of the applicable Subordinated Debt.

8.02 Remedies Upon Event of Default.

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Administrative Agent shall, at the request of, or may, with the consent of, the Required Lenders, take any or all of the following actions:

(a) declare the commitment of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions to be terminated, whereupon such commitments and obligation shall be terminated;

(b) declare the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans, all interest accrued and unpaid thereon, and all other amounts owing or payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document to be immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower;

(c) require that the Borrower Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations (in an amount equal to the Minimum Collateral Amount with respect thereto); and

(d) exercise on behalf of itself, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer all rights and remedies available to it, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under the Loan Documents or applicable Law or at equity;

provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to the Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, the obligation of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions shall automatically terminate, the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans and all interest and other amounts as aforesaid shall automatically become due and payable, and the obligation of the Borrower to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as aforesaid shall automatically become effective, in each case without further act of the Administrative Agent or any Lender.

8.03 Application of Funds.

After the exercise of remedies provided for in Section 8.02 (or after the Loans have automatically become immediately due and payable and the L/C Obligations have automatically been required to be Cash Collateralized as set forth in the proviso to Section 8.02), any amounts received on account of the Obligations shall, subject to the provisions of Sections 2.14 and 2.15, be applied by the Administrative Agent in the following order:

First, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent and amounts payable under Article III) payable to the Administrative Agent in its capacity as such;

Second, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts (other than principal, interest and Letter of Credit Fees) payable to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the respective Lenders and the L/C Issuer and amounts payable under Article III), ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Second payable to them;

Third, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid Letter of Credit Fees and interest on the Loans and L/C Borrowings, ratably among the Lenders and the L/C Issuer in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Third payable to them;

Fourth, to (a) payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans and L/C Borrowings, (b) payment of Obligations then owing under any Secured Hedge Agreements, (c) payment of Obligations then owing under any Secured Cash Management Agreements and (d) Cash Collateralize that portion of L/C Obligations comprised of the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit, ratably among the Lenders, the L/C Issuer, the Hedge Banks and the Cash Management Banks in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Fourth payable to them; and

Last, the balance, if any, after all of the Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, to the Borrower or as otherwise required by Law.

Subject to Sections 2.03(c) and 2.14, amounts used to Cash Collateralize the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit pursuant to clause Fourth above shall be applied to satisfy drawings under such Letters of Credit as they occur. If any amount remains on deposit as Cash Collateral after all Letters of Credit have either been fully drawn or expired, such remaining amount shall be applied to the other Obligations, if any, in the order set forth above. Excluded Swap Obligations with respect to any Guarantor shall not be paid with amounts received from such Guarantor or such Guarantor's assets, but appropriate adjustments shall be made with respect to payments from other Loan Parties to preserve the allocation to Obligations otherwise set forth above in this Section.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements shall be excluded from the application described above if the Administrative Agent has not received a Secured Party Designation Notice, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be (unless such Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank is the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof). Each Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank not a party to this Agreement that has given the notice contemplated by the preceding sentence shall, by such notice, be deemed to have acknowledged and accepted the appointment of the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of Article IX for itself and its Affiliates as if a "Lender" party hereto.

ARTICLE IX

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

9.01 Appointment and Authority.

Each of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints Bank of America to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, and no Loan Party shall have rights as a third party

beneficiary of any of such provisions. It is understood and agreed that the use of the term "agent" herein or in any other Loan Documents (or any other similar term) with reference to the Administrative Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable Law. Instead such term is used as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between contracting parties.

The Administrative Agent shall also act as the "collateral agent" under the Loan Documents, and each of the Lenders (in its capacities as a Lender, Swingline Lender (if applicable), potential Hedge Banks and potential Cash Management Banks) and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints and authorizes the Administrative Agent to act as the agent of such Lender and the L/C Issuer for purposes of acquiring, holding and enforcing any and all Liens on Collateral granted by any of the Loan Parties to secure any of the Obligations, together with such powers and discretion as are reasonably incidental thereto. In this connection, the Administrative Agent, as "collateral agent" and any co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact appointed by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 9.05 for purposes of holding or enforcing any Lien on the Collateral (or any portion thereof) granted under the Collateral Documents, or for exercising any rights and remedies thereunder at the direction of the Administrative Agent), shall be entitled to the benefits of all provisions of this Article IX and Article XI (including Section 11.04(c), as though such co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact were the "collateral agent" under the Loan Documents) as if set forth in full herein with respect thereto.

9.02 Rights as a Lender.

The Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Administrative Agent and the term "Lender" or "Lenders" shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such Person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, own securities of, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with any Loan Party or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Administrative Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders or to provide notice to or consent of the Lenders with respect thereto.

9.03 Exculpatory Provisions.

The Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, and its duties hereunder shall be administrative in nature. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent and its Related Parties:

(a) shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing;

(b) shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Administrative Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents), provided that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Administrative Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable Law, including for the avoidance of doubt any action that may be in violation of the automatic stay under any Debtor Relief Law or that may effect a forfeiture, modification or termination of property of a Defaulting Lender in violation of any Debtor Relief Law; and

(c) shall not, except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty or responsibility to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to any Loan Party or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as the Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

(d) The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible or have any liability for, or have any duty to ascertain, inquire into, monitor or enforce, compliance with the provisions hereof relating to Disqualified Institutions. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent shall not (x) be obligated to ascertain, monitor or inquire as to whether any Lender or prospective Lender is a Disqualified Institution or (y) have any liability with respect to or arising out of any assignment or participation of Loans, or disclosure of confidential information, to any Disqualified Institution.

Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties shall be liable for any action taken or not taken by the Administrative Agent under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (i) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, or as the Administrative Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Sections 11.01 and 8.02) or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment. The Administrative Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any Default unless and until notice describing such Default is given in writing to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower, a Lender or the L/C Issuer.

Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties have any duty or obligation to any Lender or participant or any other Person to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, or the creation, perfection or priority of any Lien purported to be created by the Collateral Documents, (v) the value or the sufficiency of any Collateral, or (vi) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article IV or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent.

9.04 Reliance by Administrative Agent.

The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, communication, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person. The Administrative Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan, or the issuance, extension, renewal or increase of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender or the L/C Issuer unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender or the L/C Issuer prior to the making of such Loan or the issuance, extension, renewal or increase of such Letter of Credit. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the

Loan Parties), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

9.05 Delegation of Duties.

The Administrative Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through any one or more sub agents appointed by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and any such sub agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein as well as activities as Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any sub-agents except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final and non-appealable judgment that the Administrative Agent acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct in the selection of such sub-agents.

9.06 Resignation of Administrative Agent.

(a) The Administrative Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Borrower. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, subject to the approval of the Borrower unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), to appoint a successor, which shall be a bank with an office in the United States, or an Affiliate of any such bank with an office in the United States. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the "Resignation Effective Date"), then the retiring Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) on behalf of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above, provided that in no event shall any such successor Administrative Agent be a Defaulting Lender. Whether or not a successor has been appointed, such resignation shall become effective in accordance with such notice on the Resignation Effective Date.

(b) If the Person serving as Administrative Agent is a Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (d) of the definition thereof, the Required Lenders may, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, by notice in writing to the Borrower and such Person remove such Person as Administrative Agent and, subject to the approval of the Borrower unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), appoint a successor. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty days (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the "Removal Effective Date"), then such removal shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice on the Removal Effective Date.

(c) With effect from the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date (as applicable) (i) the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (except that in the case of any collateral security held by the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer under any of the Loan Documents, the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall continue to hold such collateral security until such time as a successor Administrative Agent is appointed) and (ii) except for any indemnity payments or other amounts then owed to the retiring

or removed Administrative Agent, all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Administrative Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender and the L/C Issuer directly, until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Administrative Agent as provided for above. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or removed) Administrative Agent (other than as provided in Section 3.01(g) and other than any rights to indemnity payments or other amounts owed to the retiring or removed Administrative Agent as of the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date, as applicable), and the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this Section). The fees payable by the Borrower to a successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor. After the retiring or removed Administrative Agent's resignation or removal hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the provisions of this Article and Section 11.04 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring or removed Administrative Agent, its sub agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them (i) while the retiring or removed Administrative Agent was acting as Administrative Agent and (ii) after such resignation or removal for as long as any of them continues to act in any capacity hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, including (A) acting as collateral agent or otherwise holding any collateral security on behalf of any of the Lenders and (B) in respect of any actions taken in connection with transferring the agency to any successor Administrative Agent.

(d) Any resignation by or removal of Bank of America as Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section shall also constitute its resignation as L/C Issuer and Swingline Lender. If Bank of America resigns as an L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.03(c). If Bank of America resigns as Swingline Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swingline Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swingline Loans made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in outstanding Swingline Loans pursuant to Section 2.04(c). Upon the appointment by the Borrower of a successor L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender hereunder (which successor shall in all cases be a Lender other than a Defaulting Lender), (i) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, as applicable, (ii) the retiring L/C Issuer and Swingline Lender shall be discharged from all of their respective duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents and (iii) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

9.07 Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders.

Each Lender and the L/C Issuer acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties

and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

9.08 No Other Duties; Etc.

Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, none of the bookrunners, arrangers, syndication agents, documentation agents or co-agents shall have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Administrative Agent, a Lender or the L/C Issuer hereunder.

9.09 Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim; Credit Bidding.

In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan or L/C Obligation shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrower) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans, L/C Obligations and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.03(h), 2.03(i), 2.09 and 11.04) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

(b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender and the L/C Issuer to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.09 and 11.04.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or the L/C Issuer any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Obligations or the rights of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or the L/C Issuer in any such proceeding.

The holders of the Obligations hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at the direction of the Required Lenders, to credit bid all or any portion of the Obligations (including accepting some or all of the Collateral in satisfaction of some or all of the Obligations pursuant to a deed in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise) and in such manner purchase (either directly or through one or more acquisition vehicles) all or any portion of the Collateral (a) at any sale thereof conducted under the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, including under Sections 363, 1123 or 1129 of the Bankruptcy

Code of the United States, or any similar Laws in any other jurisdictions to which a Loan Party is subject, (b) at any other sale or foreclosure or acceptance of collateral in lieu of debt conducted by (or with the consent or at the direction of) the Administrative Agent (whether by judicial action or otherwise) in accordance with any applicable Law. In connection with any such credit bid and purchase, the Obligations owed to the holders thereof shall be entitled to be, and shall be, credit bid on a ratable basis (with Obligations with respect to contingent or unliquidated claims receiving contingent interests in the acquired assets on a ratable basis that would vest upon the liquidation of such claims in an amount proportional to the liquidated portion of the contingent claim amount used in allocating the contingent interests) in the asset or assets so purchased (or in the Equity Interests or debt instruments of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles that are used to consummate such purchase). In connection with any such bid (i) the Administrative Agent shall be authorized to form one or more acquisition vehicles to make a bid, (ii) to adopt documents providing for the governance of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles (provided that any actions by the Administrative Agent with respect to such acquisition vehicle or vehicles, including any disposition of the assets or Equity Interests thereof shall be governed, directly or indirectly, by the vote of the Required Lenders, irrespective of the termination of this Agreement and without giving effect to the limitations on actions by the Required Lenders contained in clauses (a)(i) through (a)(vi) of Section 11.01, and (iii) to the extent that Obligations that are assigned to an acquisition vehicle are not used to acquire Collateral for any reason (as a result of another bid being higher or better, because the amount of Obligations assigned to the acquisition vehicle exceeds the amount of debt credit bid by the acquisition vehicle or otherwise), such Obligations shall automatically be reassigned to the Lenders pro rata and the Equity Interests and/or debt instruments issued by any acquisition vehicle on account of the Obligations that had been assigned to the acquisition vehicle shall automatically be cancelled, without the need for any Lender or any acquisition vehicle to take any further action.

9.10 Collateral and Guaranty Matters.

Without limiting the provisions of Section 9.09, each of the Lenders (including in its capacities as a potential Cash Management Bank and a potential Hedge Bank) and the L/C Issuer irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at its option and in its discretion,

(a) to release any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document (i) upon the Facility Termination Date, (ii) that is sold or otherwise disposed of as part of or in connection with any sale or other disposition permitted hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any Recovery Event, or (iii) as approved in accordance with Section 11.01;

(b) to subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by Section 7.01(i); and

(c) to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty if such Person ceases to be a Subsidiary as a result of a transaction permitted under the Loan Documents.

Upon request by the Administrative Agent at any time, the Required Lenders will confirm in writing the Administrative Agent's authority to release or subordinate its interest in particular types or items of property, or to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty, pursuant to this Section 9.10.

The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have a duty to ascertain or inquire into any representation or warranty regarding the existence, value or collectability of the Collateral, the existence, priority or perfection of the Administrative Agent's Lien thereon, or any certificate prepared by

any Loan Party in connection therewith, nor shall the Administrative Agent be responsible or liable to the Lenders for any failure to monitor or maintain any portion of the Collateral.

9.11 Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements.

Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, no Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank that obtains the benefit of Section 8.03, the Guaranty or any Collateral by virtue of the provisions hereof or any Collateral Document shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of the Collateral (including the release or impairment of any Collateral) (or to notice of or to consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of the provisions hereof or of the Guaranty or any Collateral Document) other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article IX to the contrary, the Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements except to the extent expressly provided herein and unless the Administrative Agent has received a Secured Party Designation Notice of such Obligations, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be. The Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements in the case of the Facility Termination Date.

9.12 ERISA Matters.

(a) Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent and the Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that at least one of the following is and will be true:

(i) such Lender is not using "plan assets" (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA) of one or more Benefit Plans in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments,

(ii) the transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE 84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE 91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is applicable with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement,

(iii) (A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a "Qualified Professional Asset Manager" (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of

sub-sections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, or

(iv) such other representation, warranty and covenant as may be agreed in writing between the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, and such Lender.

(b) In addition, unless sub-clause (i) in the immediately preceding clause (a) is true with respect to a Lender or such Lender has not provided another representation, warranty and covenant as provided in sub-clause (iv) in the immediately preceding clause (a), such Lender further (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent and the Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that:

(i) none of the Administrative Agent or the Arranger or any of their respective Affiliates is a fiduciary with respect to the assets of such Lender (including in connection with the reservation or exercise of any rights by the Administrative Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related to hereto or thereto),

(ii) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is independent (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-21) and is a bank, an insurance carrier, an investment adviser, a broker-dealer or other person that holds, or has under management or control, total assets of at least $50 million, in each case as described in 29 CFR § 2510.3-21(c)(1)(i)(A)-(E),

(iii) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to particular transactions and investment strategies (including in respect of the Obligations),

(iv) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is a fiduciary under ERISA or the Internal Revenue Code, or both, with respect to the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement and is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating the transactions hereunder, and

(v) no fee or other compensation is being paid directly to the Administrative Agent or the Arranger or any their respective Affiliates for investment advice (as opposed to other services) in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments or this Agreement.

(c) The Administrative Agent and the Arranger hereby informs the Lenders that each such Person is not undertaking to provide impartial investment advice, or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and that such Person has a financial interest in the transactions contemplated hereby in that such Person or an Affiliate thereof (i) may receive interest or other payments with respect to the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (ii)

may recognize a gain if it extended the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments for an amount less than the amount being paid for an interest in the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments by such Lender or (iii) may receive fees or other payments in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, the Loan Documents or otherwise, including structuring fees, commitment fees, arrangement fees, facility fees, upfront fees, underwriting fees, ticking fees, agency fees, administrative agent or collateral agent fees, utilization fees, minimum usage fees, letter of credit fees, fronting fees, deal-away or alternate transaction fees, amendment fees, processing fees, term out premiums, banker's acceptance fees, breakage or other early termination fees or fees similar to the foregoing.

ARTICLE X

GUARANTY

10.01 The Guaranty.

Each of the Guarantors hereby jointly and severally guarantees to each Lender, the L/C Issuer and each other holder of Obligations as hereinafter provided, as primary obligor and not as surety, the prompt payment of the Obligations in full when due (whether at stated maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, as a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise) strictly in accordance with the terms thereof. The Guarantors hereby further agree that if any of the Obligations are not paid in full when due (whether at stated maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, as a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise), the Guarantors will, jointly and severally, promptly pay the same, without any demand or notice whatsoever, and that in the case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any of the Obligations, the same will be promptly paid in full when due (whether at extended maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, as a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of such extension or renewal.

Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained herein or in any other of the Loan Documents or the other documents relating to the Obligations, the obligations of each Guarantor under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the largest amount that would not render such obligations subject to avoidance under applicable Debtor Relief Laws.

10.02 Obligations Unconditional.

The obligations of the Guarantors under Section 10.01 are joint and several, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the value, genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of any of the Loan Documents or other documents relating to the Obligations, or any substitution, release, impairment or exchange of any other guarantee of or security for any of the Obligations, and, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, irrespective of any other circumstance whatsoever which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or guarantor, it being the intent of this Section 10.02 that the obligations of the Guarantors hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances. Each Guarantor agrees that such Guarantor shall have no right of subrogation, indemnity, reimbursement or contribution against the Borrower or any other Loan Party for amounts paid under this Article X until such time as the Obligations have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or terminated. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is agreed that, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, the occurrence of any one or more of the following shall not alter or impair the liability of any Guarantor hereunder, which shall remain absolute and unconditional as described above:

(a) at any time or from time to time, without notice to any Guarantor, the time for any performance of or compliance with any of the Obligations shall be extended, or such performance or compliance shall be waived;

(b) any of the acts mentioned in any of the provisions of any of the Loan Documents or other documents relating to the Obligations shall be done or omitted;

(c) the maturity of any of the Obligations shall be accelerated, or any of the Obligations shall be modified, supplemented or amended in any respect, or any right under any of the Loan Documents or other documents relating to the Obligations shall be waived or any other guarantee of any of the Obligations or any security therefor shall be released, impaired or exchanged in whole or in part or otherwise dealt with;

(d) any Lien granted to, or in favor of, the Administrative Agent or any other holder of the Obligations as security for any of the Obligations shall fail to attach or be perfected; or

(e) any of the Obligations shall be determined to be void or voidable (including for the benefit of any creditor of any Guarantor) or shall be subordinated to the claims of any Person (including any creditor of any Guarantor).

With respect to its obligations hereunder, each Guarantor hereby expressly waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, protest and all notices whatsoever, and any requirement that the Administrative Agent or any other holder of the Obligations exhaust any right, power or remedy or proceed against any Person under any of the Loan Documents or any other document relating to the Obligations, or against any other Person under any other guarantee of, or security for, any of the Obligations.

10.03 Reinstatement.

The obligations of each Guarantor under this Article X shall be automatically reinstated if and to the extent that for any reason any payment by or on behalf of any Person in respect of the Obligations is rescinded or must be otherwise restored by any holder of any of the Obligations, whether as a result of any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, and each Guarantor agrees that it will indemnify the Administrative Agent and each other holder of the Obligations on demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel) incurred by the Administrative Agent or such holder of the Obligations in connection with such rescission or restoration, including any such costs and expenses incurred in defending against any claim alleging that such payment constituted a preference, fraudulent transfer or similar payment under any Debtor Relief Law.

10.04 Certain Additional Waivers.

Each Guarantor agrees that such Guarantor shall have no right of recourse to security for the Obligations, except through the exercise of rights of subrogation pursuant to Section 10.02 and through the exercise of rights of contribution pursuant to Section 10.06.

10.05 Remedies.

The Guarantors agree that, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and the other holders of the Obligations, on the other hand, the Obligations may be declared to be forthwith due and payable as specified in Section 8.02 (and shall be deemed to have become automatically due and payable in the circumstances specified in Section 8.02) for purposes of Section 10.01 notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such declaration (or preventing the Obligations from becoming automatically due and payable) as against any other Person and that, in the event of such declaration (or the Obligations being deemed to have become automatically due and payable), the Obligations (whether or not due and payable by any other Person)

shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for purposes of Section 10.01. The Guarantors acknowledge and agree that their obligations hereunder are secured in accordance with the terms of the Collateral Documents and that the holders of the Obligations may exercise their remedies thereunder in accordance with the terms thereof.

10.06 Rights of Contribution.

The Guarantors hereby agree as among themselves that, if any Guarantor shall make an Excess Payment (as defined below), such Guarantor shall have a right of contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's Contribution Share (as defined below) of such Excess Payment. The payment obligations of any Guarantor under this Section 10.06 shall be subordinate and subject in right of payment to the Obligations until such time as the Obligations have been paid-in-full and the Commitments have terminated, and none of the Guarantors shall exercise any right or remedy under this Section 10.06 against any other Guarantor until such Obligations have been paid-in-full and the Commitments have terminated. For purposes of this Section 10.06, (a) "Excess Payment" shall mean the amount paid by any Guarantor in excess of its Ratable Share of any Obligations; (b) "Ratable Share" shall mean, for any Guarantor in respect of any payment of Obligations, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) as of the date of such payment of Obligations of (i) the amount by which the aggregate present fair salable value of all of its assets and properties exceeds the amount of all debts and liabilities of such Guarantor (including contingent, subordinated, unmatured, and unliquidated liabilities, but excluding the obligations of such Guarantor hereunder) to (ii) the amount by which the aggregate present fair salable value of all assets and other properties of all of the Loan Parties exceeds the amount of all of the debts and liabilities (including contingent, subordinated, unmatured, and unliquidated liabilities, but excluding the obligations of the Loan Parties hereunder) of the Loan Parties; provided, however, that, for purposes of calculating the Ratable Shares of the Guarantors in respect of any payment of Obligations, any Guarantor that became a Guarantor subsequent to the date of any such payment shall be deemed to have been a Guarantor on the date of such payment and the financial information for such Guarantor as of the date such Guarantor became a Guarantor shall be utilized for such Guarantor in connection with such payment; and (c) "Contribution Share" shall mean, for any Guarantor in respect of any Excess Payment made by any other Guarantor, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) as of the date of such Excess Payment of (i) the amount by which the aggregate present fair salable value of all of its assets and properties exceeds the amount of all debts and liabilities of such Guarantor (including contingent, subordinated, unmatured, and unliquidated liabilities, but excluding the obligations of such Guarantor hereunder) to (ii) the amount by which the aggregate present fair salable value of all assets and other properties of the Loan Parties other than the maker of such Excess Payment exceeds the amount of all of the debts and liabilities (including contingent, subordinated, unmatured, and unliquidated liabilities, but excluding the obligations of the Loan Parties) of the Loan Parties other than the maker of such Excess Payment; provided, however, that, for purposes of calculating the Contribution Shares of the Guarantors in respect of any Excess Payment, any Guarantor that became a Guarantor subsequent to the date of any such Excess Payment shall be deemed to have been a Guarantor on the date of such Excess Payment and the financial information for such Guarantor as of the date such Guarantor became a Guarantor shall be utilized for such Guarantor in connection with such Excess Payment. This Section 10.06 shall not be deemed to affect any right of subrogation, indemnity, reimbursement or contribution that any Guarantor may have under Law against the Borrower in respect of any payment of Obligations.

10.07 Guarantee of Payment; Continuing Guarantee.

The guarantee in this Article X is a guaranty of payment and not of collection, is a continuing guarantee, and shall apply to the Obligations whenever arising.

10.08 Keepwell.

Each Loan Party that is a Qualified ECP Guarantor at the time the Guaranty in this Article X by any Loan Party that is not then an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act (a "Specified Loan Party") or the grant of a security interest under the Loan Documents by any such Specified Loan Party, in either case, becomes effective with respect to any Swap Obligation, hereby jointly and severally, absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support to each Specified Loan Party with respect to such Swap Obligation as may be needed by such Specified Loan Party from time to time to honor all of its obligations under the Loan Documents in respect of such Swap Obligation (but, in each case, only up to the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering such Qualified ECP Guarantor's obligations and undertakings under this Article X voidable under applicable Debtor Relief Laws, and not for any greater amount). The obligations and undertakings of each Qualified ECP Guarantor under this Section shall remain in full force and effect until the Obligations have been indefeasibly paid and performed in full. Each Loan Party intends this Section to constitute, and this Section shall be deemed to constitute, a "keepwell, support, or other agreement" for the benefit of each Specified Loan Party for all purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

11.01 Amendments, Etc.

Except as provided in Section 2.16 with respect to an Incremental Facility Amendment, no amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, and no consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom, shall be effective unless in writing signed by the Required Lenders (or by the Administrative Agent with the consent of the Required Lenders) and the Borrower or the applicable Loan Party, as the case may be, and acknowledged by the Administrative Agent, and each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given; provided, however, that

(a) no such amendment, waiver or consent shall:

(i) extend or increase the Commitment of any Lender (or reinstate any Commitment terminated pursuant to Section 8.02) without the written consent of such Lender (it being understood and agreed that a waiver of any condition precedent set forth in Section 4.02 or of any Default or a mandatory reduction in Commitments is not considered an extension or increase in Commitments of any Lender);

(ii) postpone any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any payment (excluding mandatory prepayments) of principal, interest, fees or other amounts due to the Lenders (or any of them) or any scheduled reduction of the Commitments hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to receive such payment or whose Commitments are to be reduced;

(iii) reduce the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein on, any Loan or L/C Borrowing, or (subject to clause (i) of the final proviso to this Section 11.01) any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to receive such amount; provided, however, that (A) only the consent of the Required Lenders shall be necessary to amend the definition of "Default Rate" or to waive any obligation of the Borrower to pay

interest or Letter of Credit Fees at the Default Rate and (B) an amendment to any financial covenant hereunder (or any defined term used therein) even if the effect of such amendment would be to reduce the rate of interest on any Loan or L/C Borrowing or to reduce any fee payable hereunder shall not be deemed to be a reduction of the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein on, any Loan or L/C Borrowing, or any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document;

(iv) change Section 8.03 in a manner that would alter the pro rata sharing of payments required thereby without the written consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby;

(v) change any provision of this Section 11.01(a) or the definition of "Required Lenders" without the written consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby;

(vi) release all or substantially all of the Collateral without the written consent of each Lender whose Obligations are secured by such Collateral;

(vii) release the Borrower without the consent of each Lender, or, except in connection with a transaction permitted under Section 7.04 or Section 7.05, all or substantially all of the value of the Guaranty without the written consent of each Lender whose Obligations are guarantied thereby, except to the extent such release is permitted pursuant to Section 9.10 (in which case such release may be made by the Administrative Agent acting alone); or

(b) unless also signed by the L/C Issuer, no amendment, waiver or consent shall affect the rights or duties of the L/C Issuer under this Agreement or any Issuer Document relating to any Letter of Credit issued or to be issued by it;

(c) unless also signed by the Swingline Lender, no amendment, waiver or consent shall affect the rights or duties of the Swingline Lender under this Agreement; and

(d) unless also signed by the Administrative Agent, no amendment, waiver or consent shall affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;

provided, further, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (i) the Fee Letter may be amended, or rights or privileges thereunder waived, in a writing executed only by the parties thereto, (ii) each Lender is entitled to vote as such Lender sees fit on any bankruptcy reorganization plan that affects the Loans, and each Lender acknowledges that the provisions of Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States supersedes the unanimous consent provisions set forth herein, (iii) the Required Lenders shall determine whether or not to allow a Loan Party to use cash collateral in the context of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding and such determination shall be binding on all of the Lenders, (iv) Incremental Facility Amendments may be effected in accordance with Section 2.16 and (v) ministerial amendments as are necessary to add HoldCo as a Guarantor may be effected in accordance with the definition of Up-C Restructuring.

No Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder (and any amendment, waiver or consent which by its terms requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender may be effected with the consent of the applicable Lenders other than Defaulting Lenders), except that (x) the Commitment of such Defaulting Lender may not be increased or extended

without the consent of such Lender and (y) any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender that by its terms affects such Defaulting Lender disproportionately adversely relative to other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Agreement may be amended and restated without the consent of any Lender (but with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent) if, upon giving effect to such amendment and restatement, such Lender shall no longer be a party to this Agreement (as so amended and restated), the Commitments of such Lender shall have terminated, such Lender shall have no other commitment or other obligation hereunder and shall have been paid in full all principal, interest and other amounts owing to it or accrued for its account under this Agreement.

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may amend, modify or supplement this Agreement or any other Loan Document to cure or correct administrative errors or omissions, any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency or to effect administrative changes, and such amendment shall become effective without any further consent of any other party to such Loan Document so long as (i) such amendment, modification or supplement does not adversely affect the rights of any Lender or other holder of Obligations in any material respect and (ii) the Lenders shall have received at least five Business Days' prior written notice thereof and the Administrative Agent shall not have received, within five Business Days of the date of such notice to the Lenders, a written notice from the Required Lenders stating that the Required Lenders object to such amendment.

11.02 Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications.

(a) Notices Generally. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in subsection (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by facsimile as follows, and all notices and other communications expressly permitted hereunder to be given by telephone shall be made to the applicable telephone number, as follows:

(i) if to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender, to the address, facsimile number, e-mail address or telephone number specified for such Person on Schedule 11.02; and

(ii) if to any other Lender, to the address, facsimile number, e-mail address or telephone number specified in its Administrative Questionnaire (including, as appropriate, notices delivered solely to the Person designated by a Lender on its Administrative Questionnaire then in effect for the delivery of notices that may contain material non-public information relating to the Borrower).

Notices and other communications sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices and other communications sent by facsimile shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices and other communications delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in subsection (b) below, shall be effective as provided in such subsection (b).

(b) Electronic Communications. Notices and other communications to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication

(including e mail, FpML messaging, and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent, provided that the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to Article II if such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, has notified the Administrative Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Administrative Agent, the Swingline Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Borrower may each, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it, provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement) and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; provided that, for both clauses (i) and (ii), if such notice, email or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice, email or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient.

(c) The Platform. THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the "Agent Parties") have any liability to the Borrower, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of any Loan Party's or the Administrative Agent's transmission of Borrower Materials or notices through the Platform, any other electronic platform or electronic messaging service, or through the Internet, except to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (x) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by a final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Agent Party or (y) result from a claim brought by any Loan Party against such Agent Party for breach in bad faith of such Agent Party's obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided, however, that in no event shall any Agent Party have any liability to any Loan Party, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other Person for indirect, special, incidental, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages).

(d) Change of Address, Etc. Each of the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swingline Lender may change its address, facsimile or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Each other Lender may change its address, facsimile or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swingline Lender. In addition, each Lender agrees to notify the Administrative Agent

from time to time to ensure that the Administrative Agent has on record (i) an effective address, contact name, telephone number, facsimile number and e-mail address to which notices and other communications may be sent and (ii) accurate wire instructions for such Lender. Furthermore, each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the "Private Side Information" or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender's compliance procedures and applicable Law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the "Public Side Information" portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States Federal or state securities Laws.

(e) Reliance by Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Lenders. The Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders shall be entitled to rely and act upon any notices (including telephonic or electronic notices, Loan Notices, Letter of Credit Applications and Swingline Loan Notices) purportedly given by or on behalf of any Loan Party even if (i) such notices were not made in a manner specified herein, were incomplete or were not preceded or followed by any other form of notice specified herein, or (ii) the terms thereof, as understood by the recipient, varied from any confirmation thereof. The Loan Parties shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, each Lender and the Related Parties of each of them from all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities resulting from the reliance by such Person on each notice purportedly given by or on behalf of a Loan Party. All telephonic notices to and other telephonic communications with the Administrative Agent may be recorded by the Administrative Agent, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to such recording.

11.03 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies; Enforcement.

No failure by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document (including the imposition of the Default Rate) preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided, and provided under each other Loan Document are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by Law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Loan Parties or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, the Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 8.02 for the benefit of all the Lenders and the L/C Issuer; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Administrative Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Administrative Agent) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (b) the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender from exercising the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, as the case may be) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (c) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with Section 11.08 (subject to the terms of Section 2.13), or (d) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any Debtor Relief Law; and provided, further, that if at any time there is no Person acting as Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, then (i) the Required Lenders shall have the rights otherwise ascribed to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section

8.02 and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of the preceding proviso and subject to Section 2.13, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

11.04 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

(a) Costs and Expenses. The Loan Parties shall pay (i) all reasonable and documented out of pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one primary outside counsel for the Administrative Agent and of one special or one local counsel in each relevant jurisdiction for the Administrative Agent to the extent such special or local counsel is reasonably necessary) in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), (ii) all reasonable and documented out of pocket expenses incurred by the L/C Issuer in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder and (iii) all reasonable and documented out of pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer (including the fees, charges and disbursements of outside counsel for the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer) in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or (B) in connection with the Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out of pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit.

(b) Indemnification by the Loan Parties. The Loan Parties shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof), each Lender and the L/C Issuer, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an "Indemnitee") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the reasonable and documented fees, charges and disbursements of outside counsel for any Indemnitee), incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any Person (including any Loan Party) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or, in the case of the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof) and its Related Parties only, the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including in respect of any matters addressed in Section 3.01), (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the L/C Issuer to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of Hazardous Materials on or from any property owned or operated by a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Environmental Liability related in any way to a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by any Loan Party, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto**, IN ALL CASES, WHETHER OR NOT CAUSED BY OR ARISING, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, OUT OF THE COMPARATIVE, CONTRIBUTORY OR SOLE NEGLIGENCE OF THE INDEMNITEE**; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims,

damages, liabilities or related expenses (x) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee, (y) result from a claim brought by any Loan Party against an Indemnitee for breach in bad faith of such Indemnitee's obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, or (z) any dispute solely among the Indemnitees other than any claims against an Indemnitee in its capacity or in fulfilling its role as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer, Arranger or any similar role under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and other than any claims arising out of any act or omission of the Borrower or any of its Affiliates. Without limiting the provisions of Section 3.01(c), this Section 11.04(b) shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim.

(c) Reimbursement by Lenders. To the extent that the Loan Parties for any reason fail to indefeasibly pay any amount required under subsection (a) or (b) of this Section to be paid by them to the Administrative Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the L/C Issuer, the Swingline Lender or any Related Party of any of the foregoing, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer, the Swingline Lender or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender's pro rata share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought based on each Lender's share of the Total Credit Exposures of all Lenders at such time) of such unpaid amount (including any such unpaid amount in respect of a claim asserted by such Lender), such payment to be made severally among them based on such Lenders' Applicable Percentage (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought), provided, further that, the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender in connection with such capacity. The obligations of the Lenders under this subsection (c) are subject to the provisions of Section 2.12(d).

(d) Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, no Loan Party shall assert, and each Loan Party hereby waives, and acknowledges that no other Person shall have, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed to such unintended recipients by such Indemnitee through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby other than for direct or actual damages resulting from (x) the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee as determined by a final and nonappealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction or (y) a claim brought by any Loan Party against such Indemnitee for breach in bad faith of such Indemnitee's obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(e) Payments. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten Business Days after demand therefor.

(f) Survival. The agreements in this Section and the indemnity provisions of Section 11.02(e) shall survive the resignation of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swingline Lender, the replacement of any Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all the other Obligations.

11.05 Payments Set Aside.

To the extent that any payment by or on behalf of any Loan Party is made to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender, or the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender exercises its right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or such Lender in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, then (a) to the extent of such recovery, the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred, and (b) each Lender and the L/C Issuer severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent upon demand its applicable share (without duplication) of any amount so recovered from or repaid by the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such payment is made at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under clause (b) of the preceding sentence shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

11.06 Successors and Assigns.

(a) Successors and Assigns Generally. The provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and thereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that the Borrower may not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder or thereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and each Lender and no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i) to an assignee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section, (ii) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) of this Section or (iii) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of subsection (e) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any party hereto shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in subsection (d) of this Section and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

(b) Assignments by Lenders. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all or a portion of its Commitment and the Loans (including for purposes of this subsection (b), participations in L/C Obligations and in Swingline Loans) at the time owing to it); provided that any such assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:

(i) Minimum Amounts.

(A) in the case of an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment and the related Loans at the time owing to it or contemporaneous assignments to related Approved Funds (determined after

giving effect to such assignments) that equal at least the amount specified in subsection (b)(i)(B) of this Section in the aggregate or in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, no minimum amount need be assigned; and

(B) in any case not described in subsection (b)(i)(A) of this Section, the aggregate amount of the Commitment (which for this purpose includes Loans outstanding thereunder) or, if the applicable Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment, determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if "Trade Date" is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date, shall not be less than $5,000,000 in the case of any assignment in respect of a Revolving Commitment (and the related Revolving Loans thereunder) and $1,000,000 in the case of any assignment in respect of the Term Loan unless each of the Administrative Agent and, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower otherwise consents (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

(ii) Proportionate Amounts. Each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's Loans and Commitments, and rights and obligations with respect thereto, assigned, except that this clause (ii) shall not (A) apply to the Swingline Lender's rights and obligations in respect of Swingline Loans or (B) prohibit any Lender from assigning all or a portion of its rights and obligations in respect of its Revolving Commitment (and the related Revolving Loans thereunder) and its outstanding Term Loans on a non-pro rata basis;

(iii) Required Consents. No consent shall be required for any assignment except to the extent required by subsection (b)(i)(B) of this Section and, in addition:

(A) the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required unless (1) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time of such assignment or (2) such assignment is to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; provided that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within five (5) Business Days after having received notice thereof;

(B) the consent of the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for assignments in respect of (1) any unfunded Term Loan Commitment or any Revolving Commitment if such assignment is to a Person that is not a Lender with a Commitment in respect of the applicable facility subject to such assignment, an Affiliate of such Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to such Lender or (2) any Term Loan to a Person that is not a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; and

(C) the consent of the L/C Issuer and the Swingline Lender shall be required for any assignment in respect of Revolving Loans and Revolving Commitments.

(iv) Assignment and Assumption. The parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee in the amount of $3,500; provided, however, that the Administrative Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to waive such processing and recordation fee in the case of any assignment. The assignee, if it is not a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire.

(v) No Assignment to Certain Persons. No such assignment shall be made to (A) the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries, (B) any Defaulting Lender or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Person who, upon becoming a Lender hereunder, would constitute any of the foregoing Persons described in this clause (B), or (C) a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural Person).

(vi) Certain Additional Payments. In connection with any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder, no such assignment shall be effective unless and until, in addition to the other conditions thereto set forth herein, the parties to the assignment shall make such additional payments to the Administrative Agent in an aggregate amount sufficient, upon distribution thereof as appropriate (which may be outright payment, purchases by the assignee of participations or subparticipations, or other compensating actions, including funding, with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, the applicable pro rata share of Loans previously requested but not funded by the Defaulting Lender, to each of which the applicable assignee and assignor hereby irrevocably consent), to (x) pay and satisfy in full all payment liabilities then owed by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender hereunder (and interest accrued thereon) and (y) acquire (and fund as appropriate) its full pro rata share of all Loans and participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans in accordance with its Applicable Percentage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder shall become effective under applicable Law without compliance with the provisions of this paragraph, then the assignee of such interest shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender for all purposes of this Agreement until such compliance occurs.

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.01, 3.04, 3.05 and 11.04 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment); provided, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no assignment by a Defaulting Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender. Upon request, the Borrower (at its expense) shall execute and deliver a Note to the assignee Lender. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this subsection shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.

(c) Register. The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower (and such agency being solely for tax purposes), shall maintain at the Administrative Agent's Office a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it (or the equivalent thereof in electronic form) and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

(d) Participations. Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to any Person (other than a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural Person), a Defaulting Lender or the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries) (each, a "Participant") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans (including such Lender's participations in L/C Obligations and/or Swingline Loans) owing to it); provided that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, each Lender shall be responsible for the indemnity under Section 11.04(c) without regard to the existence of any participation.

Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, waiver or other modification described in Section 11.01(a) that affects such Participant. The Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.01, 3.04 and 3.05 to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to subsection (b) of this Section (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 3.01(e) shall be delivered to the Lender who sells the participation) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; provided that such Participant (A) agrees to be subject to the provisions of Sections 3.06 and 11.13 as if it were an assignee under paragraph (b) of this Section and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 3.01 or 3.04, with respect to any participation, than the Lender from whom it acquired the applicable participation would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. Each Lender that sells a participation agrees, at the Borrower's request and expense, to use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrower to effectuate the provisions of Section 3.06 with respect to any Participant. To the extent permitted by Law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 11.08 as though it were a Lender; provided that such Participant agrees to be subject to Section 2.13 as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any

Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(e) Certain Pledges. Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including under its Note, if any) to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; provided that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

(f) Resignation as L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender after Assignment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if at any time Bank of America assigns all of its Revolving Commitment and Revolving Loans pursuant to subsection (b) above, Bank of America may, (i) upon thirty days' notice to the Borrower and the Lenders, resign as L/C Issuer and/or (ii) upon thirty days' notice to the Borrower, resign as Swingline Lender. In the event of any such resignation as L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, the Borrower shall be entitled to appoint from among the Lenders a successor L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender hereunder; provided, however, that no failure by the Borrower to appoint any such successor shall affect the resignation of Bank of America as L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, as the case may be. If Bank of America resigns as L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto (including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.03(c)). If Bank of America resigns as Swingline Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swingline Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swingline Loans made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in outstanding Swingline Loans pursuant to Section 2.04(c). Upon the appointment of a successor L/C Issuer and/or Swingline Lender, (1) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, as the case may be, and (2) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

(g) Disqualified Institutions

(i) No assignment shall be made to any Person that was a Disqualified Institution as of the date (the "Trade Date") on which the applicable Lender entered into a binding agreement to sell and assign all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement to such Person (unless the Borrower has consented to such assignment as otherwise contemplated by this Section 11.06, in which case such Person will not be considered a Disqualified Institution for the purpose of such assignment). For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to any assignee that becomes a Disqualified Institution

after the applicable Trade Date (including as a result of the delivery of a notice pursuant to, and/or the expiration of the notice period referred to in, the definition of "Disqualified Institution"), such assignee shall not retroactively be considered a Disqualified Institution. Any assignment in violation of this clause (g)(i) shall not be void, but the other provisions of this clause (g) shall apply.

(ii) If any assignment is made to any Disqualified Institution without the Borrower's prior consent in violation of clause (i) above, the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to the applicable Disqualified Institution and the Administrative Agent, (A) terminate any Revolving Commitment of such Disqualified Institution and repay all obligations of the Borrower owing to such Disqualified Institution in connection with such Revolving Commitment, (B) in the case of outstanding Term Loans held by Disqualified Institutions, prepay such Term Loans by paying the lesser of (x) the principal amount thereof and (y) the amount that such Disqualified Institution paid to acquire such Term Loans, in each case plus accrued interest, accrued fees and all other amounts (other than principal amounts) payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and/or (C) require such Disqualified Institution to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in this Section 11.06), all of its interest, rights and obligations under this Agreement and the Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such obligations at the lesser of (x) the principal amount thereof and (y) the amount that such Disqualified Institution paid to acquire such interests, rights and obligations, in each case plus accrued interest, accrued fees and all other amounts (other than principal amounts) payable to it hereunder and other the other Loan Documents; provided, that, (i) the Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the assignment fee (if any) specified in Section 11.06(b), (ii) such assignment does not conflict with applicable Laws and (iii) in the case of clause (B), the Borrower shall not use the proceeds from any Loans to prepay Term Loans held by Disqualified Institutions.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Disqualified Institutions (A) will not (x) have the right to receive information, reports or other materials provided to Lenders by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender, (y) attend or participate in meetings attended by the Lenders and the Administrative Agent, or (z) access any electronic site established for the Lenders or confidential communications from counsel to or financial advisors of the Administrative Agent or the Lenders and (B) (x) for purposes of any consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of, or any action under, and for the purpose of any direction to the Administrative Agent or any Lender to undertake any action (or refrain from taking any action) under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, each Disqualified Institution will be deemed to have consented in the same proportion as the Lenders that are not Disqualified Institutions consented to such matter, and (y) for purposes of voting on any plan of reorganization or plan of liquidation pursuant to any Debtor Relief Laws ("Plan of Reorganization"), each Disqualified Institution party hereto hereby agrees (1) not to vote on such Plan of Reorganization, (2) if such Disqualified Institution does vote on such Plan of Reorganization notwithstanding the restrictions in the foregoing clause (1), such vote will be deemed not to be in good faith and shall be "designated" pursuant to Section 1126(e) of the Bankruptcy Code (or any similar provision in any other Debtor Relief Laws), and such vote shall not be counted in determining whether the applicable class has accepted or rejected such Plan of Reorganization in accordance with Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code (or any similar provision in any other Debtor Relief Laws) and (3)

not to contest any request by any party for a determination by the Bankruptcy court (or other applicable court of competent jurisdiction) effectuating the foregoing clause (2).

(iv) The Administrative Agent shall have the right, and the Borrower hereby expressly authorizes the Administrative Agent, to (A) post Schedule 1.01 and any updates thereto from time to time (collectively, the "DQ List") on the Platform, including that portion of the Platform that is designated for "public side" Lenders or (B) provide the DQ List to each Lender requesting the same.

11.07 Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality.

Each of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates, its auditors and to its Related Parties (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) to the extent required or requested by any regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over such Person or its Related Parties (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (c) to the extent required by applicable Laws or regulations or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (d) to any other party hereto, (e) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (i) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement or any Eligible Assignee invited to become a Lender pursuant to Section 2.16 or (ii) any actual or prospective party (or its Related Parties) to any swap, derivative or other transaction under which payments are to be made by reference to the Borrower and its obligations, this Agreement or payments hereunder, (g) on a confidential basis to (i) any rating agency in connection with rating any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries or the credit facilities provided hereunder or (ii) the CUSIP Service Bureau or any similar agency in connection with the issuance and monitoring of CUSIP numbers or other market identifiers with respect to the credit facilities provided hereunder, (h) with the consent of the Borrower or (i) to the extent such Information (x) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (y) becomes available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any of their respective Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Borrower. In addition, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders may disclose the existence of this Agreement and information about this Agreement to market data collectors, similar service providers to the lending industry and service providers to the Agents and the Lenders in connection with the administration of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, and the Commitments.

For purposes of this Section, "Information" means all information received from a Loan Party or any Subsidiary relating to the Loan Parties or any Subsidiary or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by such Loan Party or any Subsidiary, provided that, in the case of information received from a Loan Party or any Subsidiary after the Closing Date, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information.

Each of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer acknowledges that (a) the Information may include material non-public information concerning a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, (b) it has developed compliance procedures regarding the use of material non-public

information and (c) it will handle such material non-public information in accordance with applicable Law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws.

The Loan Parties and their Affiliates agree that they will not in the future issue any press releases or other public disclosure using the name of the Administrative Agent or any Lender or their respective Affiliates or referring to this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, unless (and only to the extent that) the Loan Parties or such Affiliate is required to do so under law and then, in any event the Loan Parties or such Affiliate will consult with such Person before issuing such press release or other public disclosure.

The Loan Parties consent to the publication by the Administrative Agent or any Lender of customary advertising material relating to the transactions contemplated hereby using the name, product photographs, logo or trademark of the Loan Parties.

11.08 Rights of Setoff.

If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender, the L/C Issuer and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, after obtaining the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender, the L/C Issuer or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of any Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender or the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates, irrespective of whether or not such Lender, the L/C Issuer or such Affiliate shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office or Affiliate of such Lender or the L/C Issuer different from the branch or office or Affiliate holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness; provided, that in the event that any Defaulting Lender shall exercise any such right of setoff, (x) all amounts so set off shall be paid over immediately to the Administrative Agent for further application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.15 and, pending such payment, shall be segregated by such Defaulting Lender from its other funds and deemed held in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and (y) the Defaulting Lender shall provide promptly to the Administrative Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail the Obligations owing to such Defaulting Lender as to which it exercised such right of setoff. The rights of each Lender, the L/C Issuer and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender, the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer agrees to notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

11.09 Interest Rate Limitation.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable Law (the "Maximum Rate"). If the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by the Administrative Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such Person may, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (b) exclude voluntary

prepayments and the effects thereof, and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

11.10 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.

This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in Section 4.01, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or any certificate delivered thereunder, by fax transmission or e-mail transmission (e.g., "pdf" or "tif") shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement or such other Loan Document or certificate. Without limiting the foregoing, to the extent a manually executed counterpart is not specifically required to be delivered under the terms of any Loan Document, upon the request of any party, such fax transmission or e-mail transmission shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

11.11 Survival of Representations and Warranties.

All representations and warranties made hereunder and in any other Loan Document or other document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto or in connection herewith or therewith shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and thereof. Such representations and warranties have been or will be relied upon by the Administrative Agent and each Lender, regardless of any investigation made by the Administrative Agent or any Lender or on their behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default at the time of any Credit Extension, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as any Loan or any other Obligation hereunder shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied or any Letter of Credit shall remain outstanding.

11.12 Severability.

If any provision of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, (a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not be affected or impaired thereby and (b) the parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. Without limiting the foregoing provisions of this Section 11.12, if and to the extent that the enforceability of any provisions in this Agreement relating to Defaulting Lenders shall be limited by Debtor Relief Laws, as determined in good faith by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender, as applicable, then such provisions shall be deemed to be in effect only to the extent not so limited.

11.13 Replacement of Lenders.

If the Borrower is entitled to replace a Lender pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.06, or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender or a Non-Consenting Lender, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense

and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, Section 11.06), all of its interests, rights (other than its existing rights to payments pursuant to Sections 3.01 and 3.04) and obligations under this Agreement and the related Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment), provided that:

(a) the Borrower or Lender accepting such assignment shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the assignment fee (if any) specified in Section 11.06(b);

(b) such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans and L/C Advances, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under Section 3.05) from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts);

(c) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 3.04 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 3.01, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter;

(d) such assignment does not conflict with applicable Laws; and

(e) in the case of an assignment resulting from a Lender becoming a Non-Consenting Lender, the applicable assignee shall have consented to the applicable amendment, waiver or consent.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

11.14 Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc.

(a) GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND ANY CLAIMS, CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CAUSE OF ACTION (WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR OTHERWISE) BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND THEREBY SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(b) SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION. EACH LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT COMMENCE ANY ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING OF ANY KIND OR DESCRIPTION, WHETHER IN LAW OR EQUITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, AGAINST THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, ANY LENDER, THE L/C ISSUER, OR ANY RELATED PARTY OF THE FOREGOING IN ANY WAY RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS RELATING HERETO OR THERETO, IN ANY FORUM OTHER THAN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT

COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS AND AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, ANY LENDER OR THE L/C ISSUER MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

(c) WAIVER OF VENUE. EACH LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (B) OF THIS SECTION. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

(d) SERVICE OF PROCESS. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 11.02. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

11.15 Waiver of Jury Trial.

EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

11.16 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility.

In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document), each of the

Loan Parties acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Affiliates' understanding, that: (i) (A) the arranging and other services regarding this Agreement provided by the Administrative Agent and the Arranger, and the Lenders are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, and the Lenders, on the other hand, (B) each of the Loan Parties has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, and (C) each of the Loan Parties is capable of evaluating, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents; (ii) (A) the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders each is and has been acting solely as a principal and, except as expressly agreed in writing by the relevant parties, has not been, is not, and will not be acting as an advisor, agent or fiduciary for the Loan Parties or any of their respective Affiliates, or any other Person and (B) neither the Administrative Agent , the Arranger, nor any Lender has any obligation to the Loan Parties or any of their respective Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents; and (iii) the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, the Lenders and their respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates, and neither the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, nor any Lender has any obligation to disclose any of such interests to the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by Law, each of the Loan Parties hereby waives and releases any claims that it may have against the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, or any Lender with respect to any breach or alleged breach of agency or fiduciary duty in connection with any aspect of any transaction contemplated hereby.

11.17 Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain Other Documents.

The words "execute," "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in any Loan Document or any other document to be signed in connection with this Agreement, any other document executed in connection herewith and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, the electronic matching of assignment terms and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Administrative Agent, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided further without limiting the foregoing, upon the request of the Administrative Agent, any electronic signature shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

11.18 USA PATRIOT Act Notice.

Each Lender that is subject to the Act (as hereinafter defined) and the Administrative Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "Act"), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the Loan Parties, which information includes the name and address of the Loan Parties and other information that will allow such Lender or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, to identify the Loan Parties in accordance with the Act. The Loan Parties shall, promptly following a request by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, provide all documentation and other information that the Administrative Agent or such Lender requests in order to

comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Act.

11.19 Subordination of Intercompany Indebtedness.

Each Loan Party (a "Subordinating Loan Party") agrees that the payment of all obligations and indebtedness, whether principal, interest, fees and other amounts and whether now owing or hereafter arising, owing to such Subordinating Loan Party by any other Loan Party is expressly subordinated to the payment in full in cash of the Obligations. If the Administrative Agent so requests, any such obligation or indebtedness shall be enforced and performance received by the Subordinating Loan Party as trustee for the holders of the Obligations and the proceeds thereof shall be paid over to the holders of the Obligations on account of the Obligations, but without reducing or affecting in any manner the liability of the Subordinating Loan Party under this Agreement or any other Loan Document. Without limitation of the foregoing, so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing, the Loan Parties may make and receive payments with respect to any such obligations and indebtedness, provided, that in the event that any Loan Party receives any payment of any such obligations and indebtedness at a time when such payment is prohibited by this Section, such payment shall be held by such Loan Party, in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid forthwith over and delivered, upon written request, to the Administrative Agent.

11.20 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions.

Solely to the extent any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution is a party to this Agreement and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write-down and conversion powers of an EEA Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

(a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEA Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution; and

(b) the effects of any Bail-in Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:

(i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;

(ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEA Financial Institution, its parent entity, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or

(iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the write-down and conversion powers of any EEA Resolution Authority.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WTNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have cause this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written

BORROWER: I3 VERTICALS, LLC
a Delaware limited liability company
By: /s/ Clay Whitson
Name: Clay Whitson
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

GUARANTORS: I3 VERTICALS MANAGEMENT SERVICES, INC.,
a Delaware corporation
By: /s/ Clay Whitson
Name: Clay Whitson
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

CP-DBS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
CP-PS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
FAIRWAY PAYMENTS, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company
I3-AXIA, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-BP, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-CSC, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-EZPAY, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-INFIN, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-LL, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-PBS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-RANDALL, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-RS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-TS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

By: /s/ Clay Whitson
Name: Clay Whitson
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

AGENT: BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,
as Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Christine Trotter
Name: Christine Trotter
Title: Assistant Vice President

LENDERS: BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,
as a Lender, L/C Issuer and Swingline Lender

By: /s/ Ryan Maples
Name:Ryan Maples
Title: Sr. Vice President

FIFTH THIRD BANK,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Ross H. Florey
Name: Ross H. Florey
Title: Vice President, RM

WELLS FARO BANK, N.A.,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Brian Buck
Name: Brian Buck
Title: Managing Director

REGIONS BANK,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Kyle Husted
Name: Kyle Husted
Title: Vice President

FIRST BANK,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Carlos M. Murgas
Name: Carlos M. Murgas
Title: SVP

PINNACLE BANK,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Frank Hammer
Name: Frank Hammer
Title: SVP

CAPSTAR BANK,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Brad Greer
Name: Brad Greer
Title: Executive Vice President

FRANKLIN SYNERGY BANK,
as a Lender

By: /s/ David Forshee
Name: David Forshee
Title: SVP

TENNESSEE BANK & TRUST,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Roddy L. Story Jr.
Name: Roddy L Story Jr.
Title: EVP

SCHEDULES

Schedule 1.01	Disqualified Institutions
Schedule 2.01	Commitments and Applicable Percentages
Schedule 5.10	Insurance
Schedule 5.13	Subsidiaries
Schedule 5.17	IP Rights
Schedule 5.20(a)	Locations of Real Property
Schedule 5.20(b)	Location of Chief Executive Office, Taxpayer Identification Number, Etc.
Schedule 5.20(c)	Changes in Legal Name, State of Formation and Structure
Schedule 5.20(d)	Deposit and Investment Accounts
Schedule 7.01	Liens Existing on the Closing Date
Schedule 7.02	Investments Existing on the Closing Date
Schedule 7.03	Indebtedness Existing on the Closing Date
Schedule 11.01	Certain Addresses for Notices

Schedule 1.01 - Disqualified Institutions

On file with the Administrative Agent.

Schedule 2.01 - Commitments and Applicable Percentages

On file with the Administrative Agent.

Schedule 5.10 - Insurance

See attached.

Schedule 5.13 - Subsidiaries

Loan Party	**Jurisdiction of Organization**	**Number of Shares of Each Class of Equity Interests Outstanding**	**Number and Percentage of Outstanding of Each Class Owned by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary**
i3 Verticals, LLC	Delaware	18,792,129 of Class A Shares 4,406,331 of Common Shares 6,528,850 of Class P Shares	N/A
i3 Verticals Management Services, Inc.	Delaware	1,000 shares of Common shares	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
CP-PS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
CP-DBS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-RS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-EZPay, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-LL, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-PBS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-Infin, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-BP, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-Axia, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-Randall, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-CSC, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-TS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
Fairway Payments, LLC	Virginia	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC

Schedule 5.17 - IP Rights

Intellectual Property

Owner	Mark	Registration No.	Registration Date	Status
i3 Verticals, LLC	CP CHARGE PAYMENT (stylized) 	4748387	6/2/15	Registered
i3 Verticals, LLC	I3 VERTICALS	4924017	3/22/16	Registered
i3 Verticals, LLC	I3 VERTICALS (stylized) 	4924018	3/22/16	Registered
CP-DBS, LLC	PAYSCHOOLS	5099877	12/13/16	Registered
CP-DBS, LLC	PS	5112989	1/3/17	Registered
CP-DBS, LLC	PAYSCHOOLS	3303581	10/2/07	Registered
i3-AXIA, LLC	AXIA	4715698	4/7/15	Registered
i3-AXIA, LLC	AXIA PAYMENTS	5210528	5/23/17	Registered
i3-BP, LLC	BILL&PAY (stylized) 	5085730	11/22/16	Registered
i3-EZPAY, LLC	SPS EZPAY SIMPLY PROGRESSIVE (stylized) 	5040044	9/13/16	Registered
i3-EZPAY, LLC	SPS EZPAY	5040043	9/13/16	Registered
i3-PBS, LLC	RUCHARITABLE	5085552	11/22/16	Registered
i3-PBS, LLC	RUPRACTICAL	5085551	11/22/2016	Registered
i3-PBS, LLC	PRACTICAL SOLUTIONS FOR PRACTICAL PEOPLE	5090036	11/29/2016	Registered
i3-RS, LLC	RENTSHARE	4045962	10/25/11	Registered

Schedule 5.20(a) - Locations of Real Property

The Loan Parties do not own any real property. However, the following table represents the property that each Loan Party leases.

Loan Party	**Location of Real Property**	**Name of Landlord**
I3 Verticals, LLC	40 Burton Hills Boulevard, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	Burton Hills IV Investments, Inc.
I3 Verticals, LLC	2500 Cumberland Parkway, Atlanta, GA 30339	GPI Bayport, Ltd.
CP-DBS, LLC	12835 E. Arapahoe Road, Tower II, Suite 500, Centennial, CO 80112	Wyco Equities, Inc.
CP-DBS, LLC	4376 Kirby Avenue NE, Canton, OH, 44705	C. Esber and Carolyn M. Esber, Co-Trustees
I3-RS, LLC	60 Broad Street, Suite 2408, 24th Floor, New York, NY 10004	COWORKRS LLC
I3-PBS, LLC	Chamber Business Center, 2859 N. Susquehanna Trail, Shamokin Dam, PA, 17876	Greater Susquehanna Valley Chamber of Commerce, Inc.
I3-PBS, LLC	11101 S. Crown Way, Suite 1, Wellington, FL 33414	Wellington Land Development, LLC
I3-PBS, LLC	1118 N. Old Trail Selinsgrove, PA 17870	(Personal home of employee)
I3-Infin, LLC	4455 Carver Woods Drive, Suites 110 and 140, Cincinnati, OH 45242	Carver Woods 4455 LLC
I3-Infin, LLC	401 Frederica Street, Suite 201-A, Owensboro, KY 42301	Corporate Centre
I3-Axia, LLC	1933 Cliff Drive, Suite 12, Santa Barbara, CA 93109	1933 Cliff Drive Plaza Partners
I3-Axia, LLC	1311 Kapiolani Blvd, Suite 410, Honolulu, HI 96814	K.J.L. Associates
I3-Randall, LLC	28345 Beck Road, Suite 100, Wixom, MI 48393	Damas Management, LLC
Fairway Payments, LLC	300 N. Lee Street, Suite 500	Domar Properties, LLC

Schedule 5.20(b) - Location of Chief Executive Office, Taxpayer Identification Number, Etc.

Legal Name of Loan Party	Jurisdiction of Organization	Chief Executive Office	U.S. Taxpayer Identification Number	Organizational Identification Number
I3 Verticals, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3 Verticals Management Services, Inc.	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
CP-PS, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-RS, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-EZPay, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-LL, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-PBS, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-Infin, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-BP, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-Axia, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-Randall, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-CSC, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
i3-TS, LLC	Delaware	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***
Fairway Payments, LLC	Virginia	40 Burton Hills Blvd, Suite 415, Nashville, TN 37215	***	***

Schedule 5.20(c) - Changes in Legal Name, State of Formation and Structure

Loan Party	Changes in Legal Name	State of Formation
I3 Verticals, LLC	Previously known as “Charge Payments, LLC” - name change effective December 2, 2014	DE
i3 Verticals Management Services, Inc.	N/A	DE
CP-PS, LLC	N/A	DE
CP-DBS, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-RS, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-EZPay, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-LL, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-PBS, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-Infin, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-BP, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-Axia, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-Randall, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-CSC, LLC	N/A	DE
i3-TS, LLC	N/A	DE
Fairway Payments, LLC	Previously known as “Fairway Payments, Inc.”- conversion effective on or around July 28, 2017	VA

Schedule 5.20(d) - Deposit and Investment Accounts

Loan Party	Bank Name	Account Name	Account Number
i3 Verticals, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	First Bank	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	First Bank	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	First Bank	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	First Bank	***	***
CP-PS, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-Axia, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-BP, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-EZPay, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-EZPay, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-Infin, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-Infin, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-LL, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-PBS, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-Randall, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-RS, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3 Verticals Management Services, Inc.	First Bank	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3-CSC, LLC	First Bank	***	***

i3-TS, LLC	First Bank	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	Fifth Third	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	Bank of America	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	Bank of America	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	Bank of America	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	Bank of America	***	***
i3 Verticals, LLC	Bank of America	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	JPMorgan Chase Bank	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	JPMorgan Chase Bank	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	JPMorgan Chase Bank	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	JPMorgan Chase Bank	***	***
CP-DBS, LLC	JPMorgan Chase Bank	***	***
Fairway Payments, LLC	Access National Bank	***	***

Schedule 7.01 - Liens Existing on the Closing Date

None.

Schedule 7.02 - Investments Existing on the Closing Date

i3 Verticals, LLC invested $100,000 in Axia Technologies, LLC in connection with the closing of the Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of April 29, 2016, by and among i3-Axia, LLC, Axia Holdings, Inc., Axia Payments, Inc., the Clark Living Trust, Randal Clark, Amy Clark, and i3 Verticals, LLC for an 8% equity stake in Axia Technologies, LLC.

Schedule 7.03 – Indebtedness Existing on the Closing Date

None.

Schedule 11.02 - Certain Addresses for Notices

To any Loan Party:	i3 Verticals, LLC 40 Burton Hills Boulevard, Suite 415 Nashville, TN 37215
With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:	Waller Lansden Dortch & Davis, LLP 511 Union Street, Suite 2700 Nashville, TN 37219 Attention: Gerald Mace
To the Administrative Agent:	Bank of America, N.A. 135 S. LaSalle Street Mail Code IL4-135-09-61 Chicago, IL 60603 Attention: Christine Trotter
To the L/C Issuer:	Bank of America, N.A. 1 Fleet Way Mail Code PA6-580-02-30 Scranton, PA 18507 Attention: Charles Herron
To the Swingline Lender:	Bank of America, N.A. 901 Main Street Mail Code TX1-492-14-11 Dallas, TX 75202-3735 Attention: Joel Ragsdale

Exhibit 1.01

FORM OF SECURED PARTY DESIGNATION NOTICE

Date: _____, _____

To: Bank of America, N.A.,
as Administrative Agent
Agency Management
[address
Attn:]

Ladies and Gentlemen:

THIS SECURED PARTY DESIGNATION NOTICE is made by _____, a _____ (the "Designor"), to BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent under that certain Credit Agreement referenced below (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent"). All capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement.

W I T N E S S E T H :

WHEREAS, i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent have entered into that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2017 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") pursuant to which certain loans and financial accommodations have been made to the Borrower;

WHEREAS, in connection with the Credit Agreement, a Lender or Affiliate of a Lender is permitted to designate its [Cash Management Agreement][Swap Contract] as a ["Secured Cash Management Agreement"]["Secured Hedge Agreement"] under the Credit Agreement and the Collateral Documents;

WHEREAS, the Credit Agreement requires that the Designor deliver this Secured Party Designation Notice to the Administrative Agent; and

WHEREAS, the Designor has agreed to execute and deliver this Secured Party Designation Notice:

1. Designation. Designor hereby designates the [Cash Management Agreement][Swap Contract] described on Schedule 1 hereto to be a ["Secured Cash Management Agreement"]["Secured Hedge Agreement"] and hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent that such [Cash Management Agreement][Swap Contract] satisfies all the requirements under the Loan Documents to be so designated. By executing and delivering this Secured Party Designation Notice, the Designor, as provided in the Credit Agreement, hereby agrees to be bound by all of the provisions of the Loan Documents which are applicable to it as a provider of a [Secured Cash Management Agreement][Secured Hedge Agreement] and hereby (a) confirms that it has received a copy of the Loan Documents and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own decision to enter into this Secured Party Designation Notice, (b) appoints and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such action as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers and discretion under the Credit Agreement, the other Loan Documents or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant thereto as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms thereof, together with such powers as are incidental thereto (including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 9.01 of the Credit Agreement), and (c) agrees that

it will be bound by the provisions of the Loan Documents and will perform in accordance with its terms all the obligations which by the terms of the Loan Documents are required to be performed by it as a provider of a [Cash Management Agreement][Swap Contract]. Without limiting the foregoing, the Designor agrees to indemnify the Administrative Agent as contemplated by Section 11.04(b) of the Credit Agreement.

2. **GOVERNING LAW. THIS SECURED PARTY DESIGNATION NOTICE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.**

[*signature page follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Secured Party Designation Notice to be duly executed and delivered by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

DESIGNOR:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Schedule 1
To Secured Party Designation Notice

Exhibit 2.02

FORM OF LOAN NOTICE

Date: _____, _____

To: Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2017 (as amended, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "Credit Agreement;" the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), among i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

The undersigned hereby requests (select one):

☐ A Borrowing of [Revolving][Term] Loans

☐ A conversion or continuation of [Revolving][Term] Loans

1. On_____(a Business Day).

2. In the amount of $_____ .

3. Comprised of _____.
[Type of Loan requested]

4. For Eurodollar Rate Loans: with an Interest Period of ___ months

[With respect to such Borrowing, the Borrower hereby represents and warrants that (i) such request complies with the requirements of Section 2.01 of the Credit Agreement and (ii) each of the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 of the Credit Agreement have been satisfied on and as of the date of such Borrowing.][1]

[*signature page follows*]

[1] Include for Borrowings.

i3 VERTICALS, LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Exhibit 2.04

FORM OF SWING LINE LOAN NOTICE

Date: _____, 20__

To: Bank of America, N.A., as Swing Line Lender

Cc: Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent

Re: Credit Agreement (as amended, modified, supplemented and extended from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") dated as of October 30, 2017 by and among i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings provided in the Credit Agreement.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned hereby requests a Swing Line Loan:

1. On _____, 20__ (a Business Day).

2. In the amount of $_____.

With respect to such Borrowing of Swing Line Loans, the Borrower hereby represents and warrants that (i) such request complies with the requirements of the first proviso to the first sentence of Section 2.04(a) of the Credit Agreement and (ii) each of the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 of the Credit Agreement have been satisfied on and as of the date of such Borrowing of Swing Line Loans.

[*signature page follows*]

i3 VERTICALS, LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Exhibit 2.05

FORM OF NOTICE OF LOAN PREPAYMENT

TO: Bank of America, N.A., as [Administrative Agent][Swing Line Lender]

RE: Credit Agreement, dated as of dated as of October 30, 2017 by and among i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent (as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced, or supplemented from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"; capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Credit Agreement)

DATE: [Date]

The Borrower hereby notifies the Administrative Agent that on _____[2] pursuant to the terms of Section 2.05 of the Credit Agreement, the Borrower intends to prepay/repay the following Loans as more specifically set forth below:

☐ Optional prepayment of [Revolving][Term Loans] in the following amount(s):
☐ Eurodollar Rate Loans: $_____[3]
Applicable Interest Period:_____

☐ Optional prepayment of Swing Line Loans in the following amount:
$_____[5]

Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this notice by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g. "pdf" or "tif") shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this notice.

[*signature page follows*]

---

[2] Specify date of such prepayment.

3 Any prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $1,000,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or if less, the entire principal amount thereof outstanding).

4 Any prepayment of Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of $1,000,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or if less, the entire principal amount thereof outstanding).

5 Any prepayment of Swing Line Loans shall be in a principal amount of $100,000 or a whole multiple of $100,000 in excess thereof (or if less, the entire principal amount thereof outstanding).

i3 VERTICALS, LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Exhibit 2.11(a)

FORM OF NOTE

_____, 20__

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned (the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to_____ or registered assigns (the "Lender"), in accordance with the provisions of the Credit Agreement (as hereinafter defined), the principal amount of each Loan from time to time made by the Lender to the Borrower under that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2017 (as amended, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "Credit Agreement;" the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), among the Borrower, the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

The Borrower promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Loan from the date of such Loan until such principal amount is paid in full, at such interest rates and at such times as provided in the Credit Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.04(f) of the Credit Agreement with respect to Swing Line Loans, all payments of principal and interest shall be made to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lender in Dollars in immediately available funds at the Administrative Agent's Office. If any amount is not paid in full when due hereunder, such unpaid amount shall bear interest, to be paid upon demand, from the due date thereof until the date of actual payment (and before as well as after judgment) computed at the per annum rate set forth in the Credit Agreement.

This Note is one of the Notes referred to in the Credit Agreement, is entitled to the benefits thereof and may be prepaid in whole or in part subject to the terms and conditions provided therein. Upon the occurrence and continuation of one or more of the Events of Default specified in the Credit Agreement, all amounts then remaining unpaid on this Note shall become, or may be declared to be, immediately due and payable all as provided in the Credit Agreement. Loans made by the Lender shall be evidenced by one or more loan accounts or records maintained by the Lender in the ordinary course of business. The Lender may also attach schedules to this Note and endorse thereon the date, amount and maturity of its Loans and payments with respect thereto.

The Borrower, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby waives diligence, presentment, protest and demand and notice of protest, demand, dishonor and non-payment of this Note.

THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

[*signature page follows*]

i3 VERTICALS, LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Exhibit 3.01-A

FORM OF
U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a bank within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (iii) it is not a ten percent shareholder of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code and (iv) it is not a controlled foreign corporation related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The undersigned has furnished the Administrative Agent and the Borrower with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable). By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished the Borrower and the Administrative Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF LENDER]

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date:_____, 20____

Exhibit 3.01-B

FORM OF
U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a bank within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (iii) it is not a ten percent shareholder of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code, and (iv) it is not a controlled foreign corporation related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable). By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender in writing, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date:_____, 20____

Exhibit 3.01-C

FORM OF
U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such participation, (iii) with respect to such participation, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a bank extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a ten percent shareholder of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code and (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a controlled foreign corporation related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (i) an IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable) or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable) from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date:_____, 20____

Exhibit 3.01-D

FORM OF
U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)), (iii) with respect to the extension of credit pursuant to this Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a bank extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a ten percent shareholder of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code and (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a controlled foreign corporation related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The undersigned has furnished the Administrative Agent and the Borrower with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (i) an IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable) or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN (or W-8BEN-E, as applicable) from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished the Borrower and the Administrative Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF LENDER]

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date:_____, 20____

Exhibit 6.02

FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

☐ Check for distribution to public and private side Lenders

For the fiscal [quarter][year] ended _____, 20___.

I, _____, [Title] of i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower") hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, with respect to that certain Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 (as amended, modified, restated or supplemented from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"; all of the defined terms in the Credit Agreement are incorporated herein by reference) among the Borrower, the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent:

[Use following paragraph (a) for fiscal year-end financial statements]

(a) The Borrower has delivered the year-end audited financial statements required by Section 6.01(a) of the Credit Agreement for the fiscal year of the Borrower ended as of the above date, together with the report and opinion of an independent certified public accountant required by such section.

[Use following paragraph (a) for fiscal quarter-end financial statements]

(a) The Borrower has delivered the unaudited financial statements required by Section 6.01(b) of the Credit Agreement for the fiscal quarter of the Borrower ended as of the above date. Such consolidated financial statements fairly present the financial condition, results of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP as at such date and for such period, subject only to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes.

(b) Since _____ (the date of the last similar certification, or, if none, the Closing Date) no Default or Event of Default has occurred under the Credit Agreement;

(c) (select one):

☐ Attached hereto are such supplements to Schedules 5.13 (Subsidiaries), 5.17 (IP Rights), 5.20(a) (Locations of Real Property), 5.20(b) (Location of Chief Executive Office, Taxpayer Identification Number, Etc.), 5.20(c) (Changes in Legal Name, State of Formation and Structure) and 5.20(d) (Deposit and Investment Accounts) of the Credit Agreement, such that, as supplemented, such Schedules are accurate and complete as of the date hereof.

☐ No such supplements are required at this time.

Delivered herewith are detailed calculations demonstrating compliance by the Loan Parties with the financial covenants contained in Section 7.11 of the Credit Agreement as of the end of the fiscal period referred to above.

[*signature page follows*]

This _____ day of _____, 20__.

i3 VERTICALS, LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Attachment to Compliance Certificate

Computation of Financial Covenants

[to be provided]

Exhibit 6.13

FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

THIS JOINDER AGREEMENT (the "Joinder Agreement"), dated as of_____, 20__, is by and between _____, a _____ (the "New Subsidiary"), and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., in its capacity as Administrative Agent under that certain Credit Agreement (as it may be amended, modified, restated or supplemented from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), dated as of October 30, 2017, by and among i3 Verticals, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, (the "Borrower"), the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent. All of the defined terms in the Credit Agreement are incorporated herein by reference.

The Loan Parties are required by Section 6.13 of the Credit Agreement to cause the New Subsidiary to become a "Guarantor".

Accordingly, the New Subsidiary hereby agrees as follows with the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders:

1. The New Subsidiary hereby acknowledges, agrees and confirms that, by its execution of this Joinder Agreement, the New Subsidiary will be deemed to be a party to the Credit Agreement and a "Guarantor" for all purposes of the Credit Agreement, and shall have all of the obligations of a Guarantor thereunder as if it had executed the Credit Agreement. The New Subsidiary hereby ratifies, as of the date hereof, and agrees to be bound by, all of the terms, provisions and conditions applicable to the Guarantors contained in the Credit Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing terms of this paragraph 1, the New Subsidiary hereby jointly and severally together with the other Guarantors, guarantees to each Lender and the Administrative Agent, as provided in Article X of the Credit Agreement, the prompt payment of the Obligations in full when due (whether at stated maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise) strictly in accordance with the terms thereof.

2. The New Subsidiary hereby acknowledges, agrees and confirms that, by its execution of this Joinder Agreement, the New Subsidiary will be deemed to be a party to the Security Agreement, and shall have all the obligations of an "Obligor" (as such term is defined in the Security Agreement) thereunder as if it had executed the Security Agreement. The New Subsidiary hereby ratifies, as of the date hereof, and agrees to be bound by, all of the terms, provisions and conditions contained in the Security Agreement. Without limiting generality of the foregoing terms of this paragraph 2, the New Subsidiary hereby grants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations (as such term is defined in Section 1 of the Security Agreement), a continuing security interest in, and a right of set off against any and all right, title and interest of the New Subsidiary in and to the Collateral (as such term is defined in Section 2 of the Security Agreement) of the New Subsidiary. The New Subsidiary hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations (as such term is defined in Section 1 of the Security Agreement), that:

(i) The New Subsidiary's chief executive office, tax payer identification number, organization identification number, and chief place of business are (and for the prior four months have been) located at the locations set forth on Schedule 1 attached hereto and the New Subsidiary keeps its books and records at such locations.

(ii) The location of all owned and leased real property of the New Subsidiary is as shown on Schedule 2 attached hereto.

(iii) The New Subsidiary's legal name and jurisdiction of organization is as shown in this Joinder Agreement and the New Subsidiary has not in the past four months changed its name,

been party to a merger, consolidation or other change in structure or used any tradename except as set forth in Schedule 3 attached hereto.

(iv) The patents, copyrights, and trademarks listed on Schedule 4 attached hereto constitute all of the registrations and applications for the patents, copyrights and trademarks owned by the New Subsidiary.

(v) The deposit accounts and investment accounts listed on Schedule 5 attached hereto constitute all of the deposit accounts and investment accounts owned by the New Subsidiary.

(vi) Schedule 6 attached hereto sets forth a complete and accurate list of (i) any Pledged Equity owned by the New Subsidiary that is required to be pledged and delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Security Agreement and (ii) any Instruments, Documents and Tangible Chattel Paper constituting Collateral owned by the New Subsidiary that are required to be pledged and delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 4(a)(i) of the Security Agreement.

3. The address of the New Subsidiary for purposes of all notices and other communications is _____, _____, Attention of _____ (Facsimile No. _____).

4. The New Subsidiary hereby waives acceptance by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders of the guaranty by the New Subsidiary under Article X of the Credit Agreement upon the execution of this Joinder Agreement by the New Subsidiary.

5. This Joinder Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original but all of which when taken together shall constitute one contract.

6. This Joinder Agreement shall be governed by and construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

[*signature page follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the New Subsidiary has caused this Joinder Agreement to be duly executed by its authorized officers, and the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, has caused the same to be accepted by its authorized officer, as of the day and year first above written.

[NEW SUBSIDIARY]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Acknowledged and accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,
as Administrative Agent

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Schedule 1
TO FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

Chief Executive Office, Tax Identification Number, Organization Identification Number
and Chief Place of Business of Subsidiary

Schedule 2
TO FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

Owned and Leased Real Property

Schedule 3
TO FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

Tradenames

Schedule 4
TO FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

Patents, Copyrights, and Trademarks

Schedule 5
TO FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

Deposit and Investment Accounts

Schedule 6
TO FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

Pledged Equity; Instruments; Documents; Tangible Chattel Paper

Exhibit 11.06(b)

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

This Assignment and Assumption (this "Assignment and Assumption") is dated as of the Effective Date set forth below and is entered into by and between [*Insert name of Assignor*] (the "Assignor") and [*Insert name of Assignee*] (the "Assignee"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement identified below (as amended, the "Credit Agreement"), receipt of a copy of which is hereby acknowledged by the Assignee. The Standard Terms and Conditions set forth in Annex 1 attached hereto are hereby agreed to and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Assignment and Assumption as if set forth herein in full.

For an agreed consideration, the Assignor hereby irrevocably sells and assigns to the Assignee, and the Assignee hereby irrevocably purchases and assumes from the Assignor, subject to and in accordance with the Standard Terms and Conditions and the Credit Agreement, as of the Effective Date inserted by the Administrative Agent as contemplated below (i) all of the Assignor's rights and obligations as a Lender under the Credit Agreement and any other documents or instruments delivered pursuant thereto in the amount[s] and equal to the percentage interest[s] identified below of all the outstanding rights and obligations under the respective facilities identified below (including, without limitation, [Letters of Credit, Guarantees and Swing Line Loans] included in such facilities) and (ii) to the extent permitted to be assigned under applicable law, all claims, suits, causes of action and any other right of the Assignor (in its capacity as a Lender) against any Person, whether known or unknown, arising under or in connection with the Credit Agreement, any other documents or instruments delivered pursuant thereto or the loan transactions governed thereby or in any way based on or related to any of the foregoing, including, but not limited to, contract claims, tort claims, malpractice claims, statutory claims and all other claims at law or in equity related to the rights and obligations sold and assigned pursuant to clause (i) above (the rights and obligations sold and assigned pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) above being referred to herein collectively as, the "Assigned Interest"). Such sale and assignment is without recourse to the Assignor and, except as expressly provided in this Assignment and Assumption, without representation or warranty by the Assignor.

1. Assignor: _____
   [Assignor [is][is not] a Defaulting Lender.]
2. Assignee: _____
   [and is an Affiliate/Approved Fund of [*identify Lender*][6]]
3. Borrower: i3 Verticals, LLC
4. Administrative Agent: Bank of America, N.A., as the administrative agent under the Credit Agreement
5. Credit Agreement: Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 among the Borrower, the Guarantors party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent
6. Assigned Interest:

Facility Assigned[7]	Aggregate Amount of [Term Loan[Revolving] Commitment/Loans for	Amount of [Term Loan] [Revolving] Commitment/ [Term	Percentage Assigned of [Term Loan][Revolving]

[6] Term Loan or Revolving Loans.

[7] Fill in the appropriate terminology for the types of facilities under the Credit Agreement that are being assigned under this Assignment (e.g. "Revolving Commitment," "Term Loan Commitment," etc.)

	all Lenders*	Loan][Revolving] Loans Assigned*	Commitment/ [Term Loan][Revolving] Loans[8]
	$	$	%
	$	$	%
	$	$	%

[7. Trade Date: _____][9]

Effective Date: _____ ___, 20___ [TO BE INSERTED BY ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND WHICH SHALL BE THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF RECORDATION OF TRANSFER IN THE REGISTER THEREFOR.]

[*signature page follows*]

* Amount to be adjusted by the counterparties to take into account any payments or prepayments made between the Trade Date and the Effective Date.

[8] Set forth, to at least 9 decimals, as a percentage of the Commitment/Loans of all Lenders thereunder.

9 To be completed if the Assignor and the Assignee intend that the minimum assignment amount is to be determined as of the Trade Date.

The terms set forth in this Assignment and Assumption are hereby agreed to:

ASSIGNOR

[NAME OF ASSIGNOR]

By: _____
Title:

ASSIGNEE

[NAME OF ASSIGNEE]

By: _____
Title:

[Consented to and][10] Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A. as
Administrative Agent

By _____
Title:

[Consented to:][11]

[BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as L/C Issuer][and Swing Line Lender]

By _____
Title:

i3 VERTICALS, LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

By _____
Title:

[10] To be added only if the consent of the Administrative Agent is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

[11] To be added only if the consent of the Borrower and/or other parties (e.g. L/C Issuer) is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR
ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

1. Representations and Warranties.

1.1. Assignor. The Assignor (a) represents and warrants that (i) it is the legal and beneficial owner of the Assigned Interest, (ii) the Assigned Interest is free and clear of any lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim, (iii) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and (iv) it is **[not]** a Defaulting Lender; and (b) assumes no responsibility with respect to (i) any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of the Loan Documents or any collateral thereunder, (iii) the financial condition of the Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any other Person obligated in respect of any Loan Document or (iv) the performance or observance by the Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any other Person of any of their respective obligations under any Loan Document.

1.2. Assignee. The Assignee (a) represents and warrants that (i) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and to become a Lender under the Credit Agreement, (ii) it meets the requirements to be an assignee under Section 11.06(b)(iii) and (v) of the Credit Agreement (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under Section 11.06(b)(iii) of the Credit Agreement), (iii) from and after the Effective Date, it shall be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement as a Lender thereunder and, to the extent of the Assigned Interest, shall have the obligations of a Lender thereunder, (iv) it is sophisticated with respect to decisions to acquire assets of the type represented by the Assigned Interest and either it, or the Person exercising discretion in making its decision to acquire the Assigned Interest, is experienced in acquiring assets of such type, (v) it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, and has received or has been accorded the opportunity to receive copies of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 6.01 thereof, as applicable, and such other documents and information as it deems appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase the Assigned Interest, (vi) it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase the Assigned Interest, and (vii) if it is a Foreign Lender, attached hereto is any documentation required to be delivered by it pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, duly completed and executed by the Assignee; and (b) agrees that (i) it will, independently and without reliance on the Administrative Agent, the Assignor or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Loan Documents, and (ii) it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which by the terms of the Loan Documents are required to be performed by it as a Lender. The Assignee represents and warrants as of the Effective Date that it is not (A) an employee benefit plan subject to Title I of ERISA, (B) a plan or account subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code, (C) an entity deemed to hold “plan assets” of any such plans or accounts for purposes of ERISA or the Internal Revenue Code, or (D) a “governmental plan” within the meaning of ERISA.

2. Payments. From and after the Effective Date, the Administrative Agent shall make all payments in respect of the Assigned Interest (including payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts) to the Assignor for amounts which have accrued to but excluding the Effective Date and to the

Assignee for amounts which have accrued from and after the Effective Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent shall make all payments of interest, fees or other amounts paid or payable in kind from and after the Effective Date to the Assignee.

3. General Provisions. This Assignment and Assumption shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Assignment and Assumption may be executed in any number of counterparts, which together shall constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Assignment and Assumption by telecopy shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Assignment and Assumption. This Assignment and Assumption shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

Exhibit 11.06(b)(iv)

FORM OF ADMINISTRATIVE QUESTIONNAIRE

(See attached.)

Exhibit 10.5

EXECUTION VERSION

SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT

THIS SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is entered into as of October 30, 2017 among i3 VERTICALS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the other parties identified as "Obligors" on the signature pages hereto and such other parties that may become Obligors hereunder after the date hereof (together with the Borrower, individually an "Obligor", and collectively the "Obligors") and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., in its capacity as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent") for the holders of the Secured Obligations (defined below).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, pursuant to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (as amended, modified, supplemented, increased, extended, restated, renewed, refinanced or replaced from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") among the Borrower, the Guarantors identified therein, the Lenders identified therein and the Administrative Agent, the Lenders have agreed to make Loans and issue Letters of Credit upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein; and

WHEREAS, this Agreement is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of these premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

(a) Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Credit Agreement, and the following terms shall have the meanings set forth in the UCC (defined below): Accession, Account, Adverse Claim, As-Extracted Collateral, Chattel Paper, Commercial Tort Claim, Consumer Goods, Deposit Account, Document, Electronic Chattel Paper, Equipment, Farm Products, Financial Asset, Fixtures, General Intangible, Goods, Instrument, Inventory, Investment Company Security, Investment Property, Letter-of-Credit Right, Manufactured Home, Money, Proceeds, Securities Account, Security Entitlement, Security, Software, Supporting Obligation and Tangible Chattel Paper.

(b) In addition, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"Collateral" has the meaning provided in Section 2 hereof.

"Copyright License" means any written agreement, naming any Obligor as licensor, granting any right under any Copyright.

"Copyrights" means (a) all registered United States copyrights in all Works, now existing or hereafter created or acquired, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith, including, without limitation, registrations, recordings and applications in the United States Copyright Office, and (b) all renewals thereof.

"Patent License" means any agreement, whether written or oral, providing for the grant by or to an Obligor of any right to manufacture, use or sell any invention covered by a Patent.

"Patents" means (a) all letters patent of the United States or any other country and all reissues and extensions thereof, and (b) all applications for letters patent of the United States or any other country and all divisions, continuations and continuations-in-part thereof.

"Pledged Equity" means, with respect to each Obligor, (i) 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Domestic Subsidiary of any Loan Party that is directly owned by such Obligor and (ii) 66% (or such greater percentage that, due to a change in an applicable Law after the date hereof, (A) could not reasonably be expected to cause the undistributed earnings of such Foreign Subsidiary as determined for United States federal income tax purposes to be treated as a deemed dividend to such Foreign Subsidiary's United States parent and (B) could not reasonably be expected to cause any material adverse tax consequences) of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956-2(c)(2)) and 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests not entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956-2(c)(2)) in each Foreign Subsidiary of any Loan Party that is directly owned by such Obligor, including the Equity Interests of the Subsidiaries owned by such Obligor as set forth on Schedule 1(b) hereto, in each case together with the certificates (or other agreements or instruments), if any, representing such shares, and all options and other rights, contractual or otherwise, with respect thereto, including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) all Equity Interests representing a dividend thereon, or representing a distribution or return of capital upon or in respect thereof, or resulting from a stock split, revision, reclassification or other exchange therefor, and any subscriptions, warrants, rights or options issued to the holder thereof, or otherwise in respect thereof; and

(2) in the event of any consolidation or merger involving the issuer thereof and in which such issuer is not the surviving Person, all shares of each class of the Equity Interests of the successor Person formed by or resulting from such consolidation or merger, to the extent that such successor Person is a direct Subsidiary of an Obligor.

"Secured Obligations" means, without duplication, (a) all Obligations and (b) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with enforcement and collection of the Obligations, including the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel.

"Trademark License" means any agreement, written or oral, providing for the grant by or to an Obligor of any right to use any Trademark.

"Trademarks" means (a) all trademarks, trade names, corporate names, company names, business names, fictitious business names, trade styles, service marks, logos and other source or business identifiers, and the goodwill associated therewith, now existing or hereafter adopted or acquired, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith, whether in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States, any state thereof or any other country or any political subdivision thereof, or otherwise and (b) all renewals thereof.

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the state of New York except as such term may be used in connection with the perfection of the Collateral and then the applicable jurisdiction with respect to such affected Collateral shall apply.

"Work" means any work that is subject to copyright protection pursuant to Title 17 of the United States Code.

2. Grant of Security Interest in the Collateral. To secure the prompt payment and performance in full when due, whether by lapse of time, acceleration, mandatory prepayment or otherwise, of the Secured

Obligations, each Obligor hereby grants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and a right to set off against, any and all right, title and interest of such Obligor in and to all of the following, whether now owned or existing or owned, acquired, or arising hereafter (collectively, the "Collateral"): (a) all Accounts; (b) all Chattel Paper; (c) those certain Commercial Tort Claims set forth on Schedule 2(c) hereto; (d) all Copyrights; (e) all Copyright Licenses; (f) all Deposit Accounts; (g) all Documents; (h) all Equipment; (i) all Fixtures; (j) all General Intangibles; (k) all Instruments; (l) all Inventory; (m) all Investment Property; (n) all Letter-of-Credit Rights; (o) all Money; (p) all Patents; (q) all Patent Licenses; (r) all Pledged Equity; (s) all Software; (t) all Supporting Obligations; (u) all Trademarks; (v) all Trademark Licenses; and (w) all Accessions and all Proceeds of any and all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the security interests granted under this Agreement shall not extend to any Excluded Property; provided that, upon the occurrence of an event that renders property to no longer constitute Excluded Property, a security interest in such property shall be automatically and simultaneously granted hereunder and shall be included as Collateral hereunder.

The Obligors and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Secured Obligations, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest created hereby in the Collateral (i) constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the Secured Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter arising and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any Copyrights, Copyright Licenses, Patents, Patent Licenses, Trademarks or Trademark Licenses.

3. Representations and Warranties. Each Obligor hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations, that:

(a) Ownership. Each Obligor is the legal and beneficial owner of its Collateral and has the right to pledge, sell, assign or transfer the same. There exists no Adverse Claim with respect to the Pledged Equity of such Obligor.

(b) Security Interest/Priority. This Agreement creates a valid security interest in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations, in the Collateral of such Obligor and, when properly perfected by filing, shall constitute a valid and perfected, first priority security interest in such Collateral (including all uncertificated Pledged Equity consisting of partnership or limited liability company interests that do not constitute Securities), to the extent such security interest can be perfected by filing under the UCC, free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens. The taking possession by the Administrative Agent of the certificated securities (if any) evidencing the Pledged Equity and all other Instruments constituting Collateral will perfect and establish the first priority of the Administrative Agent's security interest in all the Pledged Equity evidenced by such certificated securities and such Instruments. With respect to any Collateral consisting of a Deposit Account, Securities Entitlement or held in a Securities Account, upon execution and delivery by the applicable Obligor, the applicable Securities Intermediary and the Administrative Agent of an agreement granting control to the Administrative Agent over such Collateral, the Administrative Agent shall have a valid and perfected, first priority security interest in such Collateral.

(c) Types of Collateral. None of the Collateral consists of, or is the Proceeds of, As-Extracted Collateral, Consumer Goods, Farm Products, Manufactured Homes or standing timber.

(d) Equipment and Inventory. With respect to any Equipment and/or Inventory of an Obligor, each such Obligor has exclusive possession and control of such Equipment and Inventory of such Obligor except for (i) Equipment leased by such Obligor as a lessee, (ii) Equipment or

Inventory in transit with common carriers, or (iii) Equipment absent for repair or refurbishment or absent for other bona fide business purposes. No Inventory of an Obligor is held by a Person other than an Obligor pursuant to consignment, sale or return, sale on approval or similar arrangement.

(e) Authorization of Pledged Equity. All Pledged Equity is duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and, to the extent applicable, nonassessable and is not subject to the preemptive rights of any Person.

(f) No Other Equity Interests, Instruments, Etc. As of the Closing Date, (i) no Obligor owns any certificated Equity Interests in any Subsidiary that are required to be pledged and delivered to the Administrative Agent hereunder except as set forth on Schedule 1(b) hereto, and (ii) no Obligor holds any Instruments, Documents or Tangible Chattel Paper required to be pledged and delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 4(a)(i) of this Agreement other than as set forth on Schedule 3(g) hereto. All such certificated securities, Instruments, Documents and Tangible Chattel Paper have been delivered to the Administrative Agent.

(g) Partnership and Limited Liability Company Interests. Except as previously disclosed to the Administrative Agent, none of the Collateral consisting of an interest in a partnership or a limited liability company (i) is dealt in or traded on a securities exchange or in a securities market, (ii) by its terms expressly provides that it is a Security governed by Article 8 of the UCC, (iii) is an Investment Company Security, (iv) is held in a Securities Account or (v) constitutes a Security or a Financial Asset.

(h) Contracts; Agreements; Licenses. The Obligors have no material contracts, agreements or licenses which constitute Collateral which prevent the granting of a security interest therein.

(i) Consents; Etc. There are no restrictions in any Organization Document governing any Pledged Equity or any other document related thereto which would limit or restrict (i) the grant of a Lien pursuant to this Agreement on such Pledged Equity, (ii) the perfection of such Lien or (iii) the exercise of remedies in respect of such perfected Lien in the Pledged Equity as contemplated by this Agreement. Except for (i) the filing or recording of UCC financing statements, (ii) the filing of appropriate notices with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, (iii) obtaining control to perfect the Liens created by this Agreement (to the extent required under Section 4(a) hereof), (iv) such actions as may be required by Laws affecting the offering and sale of securities, (v) such actions as may be required by applicable foreign Laws affecting the pledge of the Pledged Equity of Foreign Subsidiaries and (vi) consents, authorizations, filings or other actions which have been obtained or made, no consent or authorization of, filing with, or other act by or in respect of, any arbitrator or Governmental Authority and no consent of any other Person (including, without limitation, any stockholder, member or creditor of such Obligor), is required for (A) the grant by such Obligor of the security interest in the Collateral granted hereby or for the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement by such Obligor, (B) the perfection of such security interest (to the extent such security interest can be perfected by filing under the UCC, the granting of control (to the extent required under Section 4(a) hereof) or by filing an appropriate notice with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office) or (C) the exercise by the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Secured Obligations of the rights and remedies provided for in this Agreement.

(j) Commercial Tort Claims. As of the Closing Date, no Obligor has any Commercial Tort Claims seeking damages in excess of $100,000 other than as set forth on Schedule 2(c) hereto.

(k) Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks.

(i) To the best of each Obligor's knowledge, each Copyright, Patent and Trademark of such Obligor is valid, subsisting, unexpired, enforceable and has not been abandoned.

(ii) To the best of each Obligor's knowledge, no holding, decision or judgment has been rendered by any Governmental Authority that would limit, cancel or question the validity of any Copyright, Patent or Trademark of any Obligor.

(iii) No action or proceeding is pending seeking to limit, cancel or question the validity of any Copyright, Patent or Trademark of any Obligor, or that, if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the value of any Copyright, Patent or Trademark of any Obligor.

(iv) All applications pertaining to the Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks of each Obligor have been duly and properly filed, and all registrations or letters pertaining to such Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks have been duly and properly filed and issued.

(v) No Obligor has made any assignment or agreement in conflict with the security interest in the Copyrights, Patents or Trademarks of any Obligor hereunder.

4. Covenants. Each Obligor covenants that until such time as the Secured Obligations arising under the Loan Documents have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or been terminated, such Obligor shall:

(a) Instruments/Chattel Paper/Pledged Equity/Control.

(i) If any amount in excess of $100,000 payable under or in connection with any of the Collateral shall be or become evidenced by any Instrument or Tangible Chattel Paper, or if any property constituting Collateral shall be stored or shipped subject to a Document, ensure that such Instrument, Tangible Chattel Paper or Document is either in the possession of such Obligor at all times or, if requested by the Administrative Agent to perfect its security interest in such Collateral, is delivered to the Administrative Agent duly endorsed in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent. Such Obligor shall ensure that any Collateral consisting of Tangible Chattel Paper is marked with a legend acceptable to the Administrative Agent indicating the Administrative Agent's security interest in such Tangible Chattel Paper.

(ii) Deliver to the Administrative Agent promptly upon the receipt thereof by or on behalf of an Obligor, all certificates and instruments constituting Pledged Equity. Prior to delivery to the Administrative Agent, all such certificates constituting Pledged Equity shall be held in trust by such Obligor for the benefit of the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto. All such certificates representing Pledged Equity shall be delivered in suitable form for transfer by delivery or shall be accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer or assignment in blank, substantially in the form provided in Exhibit 4(a)(ii) hereto.

(iii) Execute and deliver, and use commercially reasonable efforts to cause third parties (if necessary) to execute and deliver, all agreements, assignments, instruments or other documents as reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent for the purpose of obtaining and maintaining control with respect to any

Collateral consisting of (i) Deposit Accounts, (ii) Investment Property, (iii) Letter-of-Credit Rights and (iv) Electronic Chattel Paper.

(b) Filing of Financing Statements, Notices, etc. Each Obligor shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such agreements, assignments or instruments (including affidavits, notices, reaffirmations and amendments and restatements of existing documents, as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request) and do all such other things as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate (i) to assure to the Administrative Agent its security interests hereunder, including (A) such instruments as the Administrative Agent may from time to time reasonably request in order to perfect and maintain the security interests granted hereunder in accordance with the UCC, (B) with regard to Copyrights, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Copyrights for filing with the United States Copyright Office in the form of Exhibit 4(b)(i), (C) with regard to Patents, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Patents for filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office in the form of Exhibit 4(b)(ii) hereto and (D) with regard to Trademarks, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Trademarks for filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office in the form of Exhibit 4(b)(iii) hereto, (ii) to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and (iii) to otherwise protect and assure the Administrative Agent of its rights and interests hereunder. Furthermore, each Obligor also hereby irrevocably makes, constitutes and appoints the Administrative Agent, its nominee or any other person whom the Administrative Agent may designate, as such Obligor's attorney in fact with full power and for the limited purpose to sign in the name of such Obligor any financing statements, or amendments and supplements to financing statements, renewal financing statements, notices or any similar documents which in the Administrative Agent's reasonable discretion would be necessary or appropriate in order to perfect and maintain perfection of the security interests granted hereunder, such power, being coupled with an interest, being and remaining irrevocable until such time as the Secured Obligations arising under the Loan Documents have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or been terminated. Each Obligor hereby agrees that a carbon, photographic or other reproduction of this Agreement or any such financing statement is sufficient for filing as a financing statement by the Administrative Agent without notice thereof to such Obligor wherever the Administrative Agent may in its sole discretion desire to file the same.

(c) Collateral Held by Warehouseman, Bailee, etc. If any Collateral is at any time in the possession or control of a warehouseman, bailee or any agent or processor of such Obligor and the Administrative Agent so requests (i) notify such Person in writing of the Administrative Agent's security interest therein, (ii) instruct such Person to hold all such Collateral for the Administrative Agent's account and subject to the Administrative Agent's instructions and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain a written acknowledgment from such Person that it is holding such Collateral for the benefit of the Administrative Agent.

(d) Commercial Tort Claims. (i) Within ten (10) Business Days, promptly forward to the Administrative Agent an updated Schedule 2(c) listing any and all Commercial Tort Claims by or in favor of such Obligor seeking damages in excess of $100,000 and (ii) execute and deliver such statements, documents and notices and do and cause to be done all such things as may be reasonably required by the Administrative Agent, or required by Law to create preserve, perfect and maintain the Administrative Agent's security interest in any Commercial Tort Claims initiated by or in favor of any Obligor.

(e) Books and Records. Mark its books and records (and shall cause the issuer of the Pledged Equity of such Obligor to mark its books and records) to reflect the security interest granted pursuant to this Agreement.

(f) Nature of Collateral. At all times maintain the Collateral as personal property and not affix any of the Collateral to any real property in a manner which would change its nature from personal property to real property or a Fixture to real property, unless the Administrative Agent shall have a perfected Lien on such Fixture or real property.

(g) Issuance or Acquisition of Equity Interests in Partnerships or Limited Liability Companies. Not without executing and delivering, or causing to be executed and delivered, to the Administrative Agent such agreements, documents and instruments as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require, issue or acquire any Pledged Equity consisting of an interest in a partnership or a limited liability company that (i) is dealt in or traded on a securities exchange or in a securities market, (ii) by its terms expressly provides that it is a Security governed by Article 8 of the UCC, (iii) is an investment company security, (iv) is held in a Securities Account or (v) constitutes a Security or a Financial Asset.

(h) Intellectual Property.

(i) Not do any act or omit to do any act whereby any material Copyright may become invalidated and (A) not do any act, or omit to do any act, whereby any material Copyright may become injected into the public domain; (B) notify the Administrative Agent immediately if it knows that any material Copyright may become injected into the public domain or of any materially adverse determination or development (including, without limitation, the institution of, or any such determination or development in, any court or tribunal in the United States or any other country) regarding an Obligor's ownership of any such Copyright or its validity; (C) take all necessary steps as it shall deem appropriate under the circumstances, to maintain and pursue each application (and to obtain the relevant registration) of each material Copyright owned by an Obligor and to maintain each registration of each material Copyright owned by an Obligor including, without limitation, filing of applications for renewal where necessary; and (D) promptly notify the Administrative Agent of any material infringement of any material Copyright of an Obligor of which it becomes aware and take such actions as it shall reasonably deem appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Copyright, including, where appropriate, the bringing of suit for infringement, seeking injunctive relief and seeking to recover any and all damages for such infringement.

(ii) Not make any assignment or agreement in conflict with the security interest in the Copyrights of each Obligor hereunder (except as permitted by the Credit Agreement).

(iii) (A) Continue to use each material Trademark on each and every trademark class of goods applicable to its current line as reflected in its current catalogs, brochures and price lists in order to maintain such Trademark in full force free from any claim of abandonment for non-use, (B) maintain as in the past the quality of products and services offered under such Trademark, (C) employ such Trademark with the appropriate notice of registration, if applicable, (D) not adopt or use any mark that is confusingly similar or a colorable imitation of such Trademark unless the Administrative Agent, for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations, shall obtain a perfected security interest in such mark pursuant to this Agreement, and (E) not (and not permit any licensee or sublicensee thereof to) do any act or omit to do any act whereby any such Trademark may become invalidated.

(iv) Not do any act, or omit to do any act, whereby any material Patent may become abandoned or dedicated.

(v) Notify the Administrative Agent and the holders of the Secured Obligations immediately if it knows that any application or registration relating to any material Patent or Trademark may become abandoned or dedicated, or of any materially adverse determination or development (including, without limitation, the institution of, or any such determination or development in, any proceeding in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any court or tribunal in any country) regarding such Obligor ownership of any Patent or Trademark or its right to register the same or to keep and maintain the same.

(vi) Take all reasonable and necessary steps, including, without limitation, in any proceeding before the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or any similar office or agency in any other country or any political subdivision thereof, to maintain and pursue each application (and to obtain the relevant registration) and to maintain each registration of each material Patent and Trademark, including, without limitation, filing of applications for renewal, affidavits of use and affidavits of incontestability.

(vii) Promptly notify the Administrative Agent and the holders of the Secured Obligations after it learns that any material Patent or Trademark included in the Collateral is infringed, misappropriated or diluted by a third party and promptly sue for infringement, misappropriation or dilution, to seek injunctive relief where appropriate and to recover any and all damages for such infringement, misappropriation or dilution, or to take such other actions as it shall reasonably deem appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Patent or Trademark.

(iv) Not make any assignment or agreement in conflict with the security interest in the Patents or Trademarks of each Obligor hereunder (except as permitted by the Credit Agreement).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Obligors may, in their reasonable business judgment, fail to maintain, pursue, preserve or protect any Copyright, Patent or Trademark which is not material to their businesses.

5. Authorization to File Financing Statements. Each Obligor hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to prepare and file such financing statements (including continuation statements) or amendments thereof or supplements thereto or other instruments as the Administrative Agent may from time to time deem necessary or appropriate in order to perfect and maintain the security interests granted hereunder in accordance with the UCC (including authorization to describe the Collateral as "all personal property", "all assets" or words of similar meaning).

6. Advances. (a) Upon the occurrence of and during the existence of an Event of Default or (b) upon the failure of any Obligor to perform any of the covenants and agreements contained herein and upon prior written notice to the Obligors if, with respect to this clause (b), the Administrative Agent reasonably determines that the taking of a particular action is required prior to the expiration of any applicable cure period(s) in order to prevent an impairment of its rights in and to any Collateral, then in either case, the Administrative Agent may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, perform the same and in so doing may expend such sums as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem advisable in the performance thereof, including, without limitation, the payment of any insurance premiums, the payment of any taxes, a payment to obtain a release of a Lien or potential Lien, expenditures made in defending against any adverse claim and all other expenditures which the Administrative Agent may make for the protection of

the security hereof or which may be compelled to make by operation of Law. All such sums and amounts so expended shall be repayable by the Obligors on a joint and several basis promptly upon timely notice thereof and demand therefor, shall constitute additional Secured Obligations and shall bear interest from the date said amounts are expended at the Default Rate. No such performance of any covenant or agreement by the Administrative Agent on behalf of any Obligor, and no such advance or expenditure therefor, shall relieve the Obligors of any Default or Event of Default. The Administrative Agent may make any payment hereby authorized in accordance with any bill, statement or estimate procured from the appropriate public office or holder of the claim to be discharged without inquiry into the accuracy of such bill, statement or estimate or into the validity of any tax assessment, sale, forfeiture, tax lien, title or claim except to the extent such payment is being contested in good faith by an Obligor in appropriate proceedings and against which adequate reserves are being maintained in accordance with GAAP.

7. Remedies.

(a) General Remedies. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent shall have, in addition to the rights and remedies provided herein, in the Loan Documents, in any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, or by Law (including, but not limited to, levy of attachment, garnishment and the rights and remedies set forth in the UCC of the jurisdiction applicable to the affected Collateral), the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC (regardless of whether the UCC is the law of the jurisdiction where the rights and remedies are asserted and regardless of whether the UCC applies to the affected Collateral), and further, the Administrative Agent may, with or without judicial process or the aid and assistance of others, (i) enter on any premises on which any of the Collateral may be located and, without resistance or interference by the Obligors, take possession of the Collateral, (ii) dispose of any Collateral on any such premises, (iii) require the Obligors to assemble and make available to the Administrative Agent at the expense of the Obligors any Collateral at any place and time designated by the Administrative Agent which is reasonably convenient to both parties, (iv) remove any Collateral from any such premises for the purpose of effecting sale or other disposition thereof, and/or (v) without demand and without advertisement, notice, hearing or process of law, all of which each of the Obligors hereby waives to the fullest extent permitted by Law, at any place and time or times, sell and deliver any or all Collateral held by or for it at public or private sale (which in the case of a private sale of Pledged Equity, shall be to a restricted group of purchasers who will be obligated to agree, among other things, to acquire such securities for their own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof), at any exchange or broker's board or elsewhere, by one or more contracts, in one or more parcels, for Money, upon credit or otherwise, at such prices and upon such terms as the Administrative Agent deems advisable, in its sole discretion (subject to any and all mandatory legal requirements). Each Obligor acknowledges that any such private sale may be at prices and on terms less favorable to the seller than the prices and other terms which might have been obtained at a public sale and, notwithstanding the foregoing, agrees that such private sale shall be deemed to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner and, in the case of a sale of Pledged Equity, that the Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to delay sale of any such securities for the period of time necessary to permit the issuer of such securities to register such securities for public sale under the Securities Act of 1933. Neither the Administrative Agent's compliance with applicable Law nor its disclaimer of warranties relating to the Collateral shall be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale. To the extent the rights of notice cannot be legally waived hereunder, each Obligor agrees that any requirement of reasonable notice shall be met if such notice, specifying the place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale is to be made, is personally served on or mailed, postage prepaid, to the Borrower in accordance with the notice provisions of Section 11.02 of the Credit Agreement at least 10 days before the time of sale or other event giving rise to the requirement of such notice. The Administrative Agent may adjourn any public or

private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed therefor, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which it was so adjourned. Each Obligor further acknowledges and agrees that any offer to sell any Pledged Equity which has been (i) publicly advertised on a bona fide basis in a newspaper or other publication of general circulation in the financial community of New York, New York (to the extent that such offer may be advertised without prior registration under the Securities Act of 1933), or (ii) made privately in the manner described above shall be deemed to involve a "public sale" under the UCC, notwithstanding that such sale may not constitute a "public offering" under the Securities Act of 1933, and the Administrative Agent may, in such event, bid for the purchase of such securities. The Administrative Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale or other disposition of the Collateral regardless of notice having been given. To the extent permitted by applicable Law, any holder of Secured Obligations may be a purchaser at any such sale. To the extent permitted by applicable Law, each of the Obligors hereby waives all of its rights of redemption with respect to any such sale. Subject to the provisions of applicable Law, the Administrative Agent may postpone or cause the postponement of the sale of all or any portion of the Collateral by announcement at the time and place of such sale, and such sale may, without further notice, to the extent permitted by Law, be made at the time and place to which the sale was postponed, or the Administrative Agent may further postpone such sale by announcement made at such time and place.

(b) Remedies relating to Accounts. During the continuation of an Event of Default, whether or not the Administrative Agent has exercised any or all of its rights and remedies hereunder, (i) each Obligor will promptly upon request of the Administrative Agent instruct all account debtors to remit all payments in respect of Accounts to a mailing location selected by the Administrative Agent and (ii) the Administrative Agent shall have the right to enforce any Obligor's rights against its customers and account debtors, and the Administrative Agent or its designee may notify any Obligor's customers and account debtors that the Accounts of such Obligor have been assigned to the Administrative Agent or of the Administrative Agent's security interest therein, and may (either in its own name or in the name of an Obligor or both) demand, collect (including without limitation by way of a lockbox arrangement), receive, take receipt for, sell, sue for, compound, settle, compromise and give acquittance for any and all amounts due or to become due on any Account, and, in the Administrative Agent's discretion, file any claim or take any other action or proceeding to protect and realize upon the security interest of the holders of the Secured Obligations in the Accounts. Each Obligor acknowledges and agrees that the Proceeds of its Accounts remitted to or on behalf of the Administrative Agent in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be solely for the Administrative Agent's own convenience and that such Obligor shall not have any right, title or interest in such Accounts or in any such other amounts except as expressly provided herein. Neither the Administrative Agent nor the holders of the Secured Obligations shall have any liability or responsibility to any Obligor for acceptance of a check, draft or other order for payment of money bearing the legend "payment in full" or words of similar import or any other restrictive legend or endorsement or be responsible for determining the correctness of any remittance. Furthermore, during the continuation of an Event of Default, (i) the Administrative Agent shall have the right, but not the obligation, to make test verifications of the Accounts in any manner and through any medium that it reasonably considers advisable, and the Obligors shall furnish all such assistance and information as the Administrative Agent may require in connection with such test verifications, (ii) upon the Administrative Agent's request and at the expense of the Obligors, the Obligors shall cause independent public accountants or others satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to furnish to the Administrative Agent reports showing reconciliations, aging and test verifications of, and trial balances for, the Accounts and (iii) the Administrative Agent in its own name or in the name of others may communicate with account debtors on the Accounts to verify with them to the Administrative Agent's satisfaction the existence, amount and terms of any Accounts.

(c) Deposit Accounts. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent may prevent withdrawals or other dispositions of funds in Deposit Accounts maintained with the Administrative Agent.

(d) Access. In addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuance thereof, the Administrative Agent shall have the right to enter and remain upon the various premises of the Obligors without cost or charge to the Administrative Agent, and use the same, together with materials, supplies, books and records of the Obligors for the purpose of collecting and liquidating the Collateral, or for preparing for sale and conducting the sale of the Collateral, whether by foreclosure, auction or otherwise. In addition, the Administrative Agent may remove Collateral, or any part thereof, from such premises and/or any records with respect thereto, in order to effectively collect or liquidate such Collateral.

(e) Nonexclusive Nature of Remedies. Failure by the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Secured Obligations to exercise any right, remedy or option under this Agreement, any other Loan Document, any other document relating to the Secured Obligations, or as provided by Law, or any delay by the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Secured Obligations in exercising the same, shall not operate as a waiver of any such right, remedy or option. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless it is in writing, signed by the party against whom such waiver is sought to be enforced and then only to the extent specifically stated, which in the case of the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Secured Obligations shall only be granted as provided herein. To the extent permitted by Law, neither the Administrative Agent, the holders of the Secured Obligations, nor any party acting as attorney for the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Secured Obligations, shall be liable hereunder for any acts or omissions or for any error of judgment or mistake of fact or law other than their gross negligence or willful misconduct hereunder. The rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the holders of the Secured Obligations under this Agreement shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any other right or remedy which the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Secured Obligations may have.

(f) Retention of Collateral. In addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, the Administrative Agent may, in compliance with Sections 9-620 and 9-621 of the UCC or otherwise complying with the requirements of applicable Law of the relevant jurisdiction, accept or retain the Collateral in satisfaction of the Secured Obligations. Unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have provided such notices, however, the Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have retained any Collateral in satisfaction of any Secured Obligations for any reason.

(g) Deficiency. In the event that the proceeds of any sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Secured Obligations are legally entitled, the Obligors shall be jointly and severally liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the Default Rate, together with the costs of collection and the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel. Any surplus remaining after the full payment and satisfaction of the Secured Obligations shall be returned to the Obligors or to whomsoever a court of competent jurisdiction shall determine to be entitled thereto.

8. Rights of the Administrative Agent.

(a) Power of Attorney. In addition to other powers of attorney contained herein, each Obligor hereby designates and appoints the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Secured Obligations, and each of its designees or agents, as attorney-in-fact of such Obligor, irrevocably and with power of substitution, with authority to take any or all of the following actions upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(i) to demand, collect, settle, compromise, adjust, give discharges and releases, all as the Administrative Agent may reasonably determine;

(ii) to commence and prosecute any actions at any court for the purposes of collecting any Collateral and enforcing any other right in respect thereof;

(iii) to defend, settle or compromise any action brought and, in connection therewith, give such discharge or release as the Administrative Agent may deem reasonably appropriate;

(iv) receive, open and dispose of mail addressed to an Obligor and endorse checks, notes, drafts, acceptances, money orders, bills of lading, warehouse receipts or other instruments or documents evidencing payment, shipment or storage of the goods giving rise to the Collateral of such Obligor on behalf of and in the name of such Obligor, or securing, or relating to such Collateral;

(v) sell, assign, transfer, make any agreement in respect of, or otherwise deal with or exercise rights in respect of, any Collateral or the goods or services which have given rise thereto, as fully and completely as though the Administrative Agent were the absolute owner thereof for all purposes;

(vi) adjust and settle claims under any insurance policy relating thereto;

(vii) execute and deliver all assignments, conveyances, statements, financing statements, renewal financing statements, security agreements, affidavits, notices and other agreements, instruments and documents that the Administrative Agent may determine necessary in order to perfect and maintain the security interests and liens granted in this Agreement and in order to fully consummate all of the transactions contemplated therein;

(viii) institute any foreclosure proceedings that the Administrative Agent may deem appropriate;

(ix) to sign and endorse any drafts, assignments, proxies, stock powers, verifications, notices and other documents relating to the Collateral;

(x) to exchange any of the Pledged Equity or other property upon any merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other readjustment of the issuer thereof and, in connection therewith, deposit any of the Pledged Equity with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem appropriate;

(xi) to vote for a shareholder resolution, or to sign an instrument in writing, sanctioning the transfer of any or all of the Pledged Equity into the name of the Administrative Agent or one or more of the holders of the Secured Obligations or into the name of any transferee to whom the Pledged Equity or any part thereof may be sold pursuant to Section 7 hereof;

(xii) to pay or discharge taxes, liens, security interests or other encumbrances levied or placed on or threatened against the Collateral;

(xiii) to direct any parties liable for any payment in connection with any of the Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Administrative Agent or as the Administrative Agent shall direct;

(xiv) to receive payment of and receipt for any and all monies, claims, and other amounts due and to become due at any time in respect of or arising out of any Collateral; and

(xv) do and perform all such other acts and things as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem to be necessary, proper or convenient in connection with the Collateral.

This power of attorney is a power coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable until such time as the Secured Obligations arising under the Loan Documents have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or been terminated. The Administrative Agent shall be under no duty to exercise or withhold the exercise of any of the rights, powers, privileges and options expressly or implicitly granted to the Administrative Agent in this Agreement, and shall not be liable for any failure to do so or any delay in doing so. The Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any act or omission or for any error of judgment or any mistake of fact or law in its individual capacity or its capacity as attorney-in-fact except acts or omissions resulting from its gross negligence or willful misconduct. This power of attorney is conferred on the Administrative Agent solely to protect, preserve and realize upon its security interest in the Collateral.

(b) Assignment by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent may from time to time assign the Secured Obligations to a successor Administrative Agent appointed in accordance with the Credit Agreement, and such successor shall be entitled to all of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent under this Agreement in relation thereto.

(c) The Administrative Agent's Duty of Care. Other than the exercise of reasonable care to assure the safe custody of the Collateral while being held by the Administrative Agent hereunder, the Administrative Agent shall have no duty or liability to preserve rights pertaining thereto, it being understood and agreed that the Obligors shall be responsible for preservation of all rights in the Collateral, and the Administrative Agent shall be relieved of all responsibility for the Collateral upon surrendering it or tendering the surrender of it to the Obligors. The Administrative Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which the Administrative Agent accords its own property, which shall be no less than the treatment employed by a reasonable and prudent agent in the industry, it being understood that the Administrative Agent shall not have responsibility for taking any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties with respect to any of the Collateral. In the event of a public or private sale of Collateral pursuant to Section 7 hereof, the Administrative Agent shall have no responsibility for (i) ascertaining or taking action with respect to calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relating to any Collateral, whether or not the Administrative Agent has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or (ii) taking any steps to clean, repair or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale.

(d) Liability with Respect to Accounts. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, each of the Obligors shall remain liable under each of the Accounts to observe and perform all the conditions and obligations to be observed and performed by it thereunder, all in accordance with the terms of any agreement giving rise to each such Account. Neither the Administrative Agent nor any holder of Secured Obligations shall have any obligation or liability under any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto) by reason of or arising out of this

Agreement or the receipt by the Administrative Agent or any holder of Secured Obligations of any payment relating to such Account pursuant hereto, nor shall the Administrative Agent or any holder of Secured Obligations be obligated in any manner to perform any of the obligations of an Obligor under or pursuant to any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto), to make any payment, to make any inquiry as to the nature or the sufficiency of any payment received by it or as to the sufficiency of any performance by any party under any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto), to present or file any claim, to take any action to enforce any performance or to collect the payment of any amounts which may have been assigned to it or to which it may be entitled at any time or times.

(e) Voting and Payment Rights in Respect of the Pledged Equity.

(i) So long as no Event of Default shall exist, each Obligor may (A) exercise any and all voting and other consensual rights pertaining to the Pledged Equity of such Obligor or any part thereof for any purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement or the Credit Agreement and (B) receive and retain any and all dividends (other than stock dividends and other dividends constituting Collateral which are addressed hereinabove), principal or interest paid in respect of the Pledged Equity to the extent they are allowed under the Credit Agreement; and

(ii) During the continuance of an Event of Default, after delivery of written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent to such Obligor, (A) all rights of an Obligor to exercise the voting and other consensual rights which it would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to clause (i)(A) above shall cease and all such rights shall thereupon become vested in the Administrative Agent which shall then have the sole right to exercise such voting and other consensual rights, (B) all rights of an Obligor to receive the dividends, principal and interest payments which it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain pursuant to clause (i)(B) above shall cease and all such rights shall thereupon be vested in the Administrative Agent which shall then have the sole right to receive and hold as Collateral such dividends, principal and interest payments, and (C) all dividends, principal and interest payments which are received by an Obligor contrary to the provisions of clause (ii)(B) above shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, shall be segregated from other property or funds of such Obligor, and shall be forthwith paid over to the Administrative Agent as Collateral in the exact form received, to be held by the Administrative Agent as Collateral and as further collateral security for the Secured Obligations.

(f) Releases of Collateral. (i) If any Collateral shall be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by any Obligor in a transaction permitted by the Credit Agreement, then the Administrative Agent, at the request and sole expense of such Obligor, shall promptly execute and deliver to such Obligor all releases and other documents, and take such other action, reasonably necessary for the release of the Liens created hereby or by any other Collateral Document on such Collateral. (ii) The Administrative Agent may release any of the Pledged Equity from this Agreement or may substitute any of the Pledged Equity for other Pledged Equity without altering, varying or diminishing in any way the force, effect, lien, pledge or security interest of this Agreement as to any Pledged Equity not expressly released or substituted, and this Agreement shall continue as a first priority lien on all Pledged Equity not expressly released or substituted.

9. Application of Proceeds. Upon the acceleration of the Obligations pursuant to Section 8.02 of the Credit Agreement, any payments in respect of the Secured Obligations and any proceeds of the Collateral, when received by the Administrative Agent or any holder of the Secured Obligations in Money,

will be applied in reduction of the Secured Obligations in the order set forth in Section 8.03 of the Credit Agreement.

10. Continuing Agreement.

(a) This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until such time as the Secured Obligations arising under the Loan Documents have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or been terminated, at which time this Agreement shall be automatically terminated and the Administrative Agent shall, upon the request and at the expense of the Obligors, forthwith release all of its liens and security interests hereunder and shall execute and deliver all UCC termination statements and/or other documents reasonably requested by the Obligors evidencing such termination.

(b) This Agreement shall continue to be effective or be automatically reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, in whole or in part, of any of the Secured Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Administrative Agent or any holder of the Secured Obligations as a preference, fraudulent conveyance or otherwise under any Debtor Relief Law, all as though such payment had not been made; provided that in the event payment of all or any part of the Secured Obligations is rescinded or must be restored or returned, all reasonable costs and expenses (including without limitation any reasonable legal fees and disbursements) incurred by the Administrative Agent or any holder of the Secured Obligations in defending and enforcing such reinstatement shall be deemed to be included as a part of the Secured Obligations.

11. Amendments; Waivers; Modifications, etc. This Agreement and the provisions hereof may not be amended, waived, modified, changed, discharged or terminated except as set forth in Section 11.01 of the Credit Agreement; provided that any update or revision to Schedule 2(c) hereof delivered by any Obligor shall not constitute an amendment for purposes of this Section 11 or Section 11.01 of the Credit Agreement.

12. Successors in Interest. This Agreement shall be binding upon each Obligor, its successors and assigns and shall inure, together with the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the holders of the Secured Obligations hereunder, to the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the holders of the Secured Obligations and their successors and permitted assigns.

13. Notices. All notices required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in conformance with Section 11.02 of the Credit Agreement.

14. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which where so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. It shall not be necessary in making proof of this Agreement to produce or account for more than one such counterpart. Delivery of executed counterparts of this Agreement by facsimile or other electronic means shall be effective as an original.

15. Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are provided for convenience only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or construction of any provision of this Agreement.

16. Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Venue; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. The terms of Sections 11.14 and 11.15 of the Credit Agreement with respect to governing law, submission to jurisdiction, venue and waiver of jury trial are incorporated herein by reference, *mutatis mutandis*, and the parties hereto agree to such terms.

17. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be fully severable and the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect and shall be construed without giving effect to the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions.

18. Entirety. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the other documents relating to the Secured Obligations represent the entire agreement of the parties hereto and thereto, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, if any, including any commitment letters or correspondence relating to the Loan Documents, any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, or the transactions contemplated herein and therein.

19. Other Security. To the extent that any of the Secured Obligations are now or hereafter secured by property other than the Collateral (including, without limitation, real property and securities owned by an Obligor), or by a guarantee, endorsement or property of any other Person, then the Administrative Agent shall have the right to proceed against such other property, guarantee or endorsement upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, and the Administrative Agent shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to determine which rights, security, liens, security interests or remedies the Administrative Agent shall at any time pursue, relinquish, subordinate, modify or take with respect thereto, without in any way modifying or affecting any of them or the Secured Obligations or any of the rights of the Administrative Agent or the holders of the Secured Obligations under this Agreement, under any other of the Loan Documents or under any other document relating to the Secured Obligations.

20. Joinder. At any time after the date of this Agreement, one or more additional Persons may become party hereto by executing and delivering to the Administrative Agent a Joinder Agreement. Immediately upon such execution and delivery of such Joinder Agreement (and without any further action), each such additional Person will become a party to this Agreement as an "Obligor" and have all of the rights and obligations of an Obligor hereunder and this Agreement and the schedules hereto shall be deemed amended by such Joinder Agreement.

21. Rights of Required Lenders. All rights of the Administrative Agent hereunder, if not exercised by the Administrative Agent, may be exercised by the Required Lenders.

22. Consent of Issuers of Pledged Equity. Each issuer and owner of Pledged Equity party to this Agreement hereby acknowledges, consents and agrees to the grant of the security interests in such Pledged Equity by the applicable Obligors pursuant to this Agreement, together with all rights accompanying such security interest as provided by this Agreement and applicable law, notwithstanding any anti-assignment provisions in any operating agreement, limited partnership agreement or similar organizational or governance documents of such issuer.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Each of the parties hereto has caused a counterpart of this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

OBLIGORS:

i3 VERTICALS, LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

By: */s/Clay Whitson*
Name: Clay Whitson
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

I3 VERTICALS MANAGEMENT SERVICES, INC. ,
a Delaware corporation

By: */s/Clay Whitson*
Name: Clay Whitson
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

CP -DBS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
CP-PS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company,
FAIRWAY PAYMENTS , LLC,
a Virginia limited liability company
I3-AXIA, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-BP, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-CSC, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3 -EZPAY, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3 -INFIN, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-LL, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-PBS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-RANDALL, LLC,

a Delaware limited liability company

I3-RS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
I3-TS, LLC a Delaware limited liability company

By: */s/Clay Whitson*
Name: Clay Whitson
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

Accepted and agreed to as of the date first above written.
BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By *_/s/ Christine Trotter_*
Name: Christine Trotter
Title: Assistant Vice President

SCHEDULE 1(b)

PLEDGED EQUITY

Loan Party	**Jurisdiction of Organization**	**Number of Shares of Each Class of Equity Interests Outstanding**	**Certificate Number**	**Number and Percentage of Outstanding of Each Class Owned by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary**
i3 Verticals Management Services, Inc.	Delaware	1,000 shares of Common Shares	1	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
CP-PS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
CP-DBS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-RS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-EZPay, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-LL, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-PBS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-Infin, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-BP, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-Axia, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-Randall, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-CSC, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
i3-TS, LLC	Delaware	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC
Fairway Payments, LLC	Virginia	N/A	N/A	100% owned by i3 Verticals, LLC

SCHEDULE 2(c)

COMMERCIAL TORT CLAIMS

None.

SCHEDULE 3(g)

INSTRUMENTS; DOCUMENTS; TANGIBLE CHATTEL PAPER

None.

EXHIBIT 4(a)(ii)

IRREVOCABLE STOCK POWER

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers to

the following Equity Interests of _____, a _____ corporation:

No. of Shares	Certificate No.

and irrevocably appoints _____ its agent and attorney-in-fact to transfer all or any part of such Equity Interests and to take all necessary and appropriate action to effect any such transfer. The agent and attorney-in-fact may substitute and appoint one or more persons to act for him.

_____

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT 4(b)(i)

NOTICE

OF

GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

IN

COPYRIGHTS

United States Copyright Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Security and Pledge Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 (as the same may be amended, modified, extended or restated from time to time, the "Agreement") by and among the Obligors party thereto (each an "Obligor" and collectively, the "Obligors") and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent (the "Administrative Agent") for the holders of the Secured Obligations referenced therein, the undersigned Obligor has granted a continuing security interest in and a right to set off against the copyrights and copyright applications shown below to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations:

COPYRIGHTS

Copyright No.	Description of Copyright Item	Date of Copyright
See Schedule 1 attached hereto		

COPYRIGHT APPLICATIONS

Copyright Applications No.	Description of Copyright Applied for	Date of Copyright Applications
See Schedule 1 attached hereto		

The undersigned Obligor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Secured Obligations, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the foregoing copyrights and copyright applications (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any copyright or copyright application.

Very truly yours,

_____
[Obligor]

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Acknowledged and Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT 4(b)(ii)

NOTICE

OF

GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

IN

PATENTS

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Security and Pledge Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 (as the same may be amended, modified, extended or restated from time to time, the "Agreement") by and among the Obligors party thereto (each an "Obligor" and collectively, the "Obligors") and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent (the "Administrative Agent") for the holders of the Secured Obligations referenced therein, the undersigned Obligor has granted a continuing security interest in and a right to set off against the patents and patent applications shown below to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations:

PATENTS

Patent No.	Description of Patent Item	Date of Patent
See Schedule 1 attached hereto		

PATENT APPLICATIONS

Patent Applications No.	Description of Patent Applied for	Date of Patent Applications
See Schedule 1 attached hereto		

The undersigned Obligor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Secured Obligations, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the foregoing patents and patent applications (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any patent or patent application.

Very truly yours,

_____

[Obligor]

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Acknowledged and Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT 4(b)(iii)

NOTICE

OF

GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

IN

TRADEMARKS

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Security and Pledge Agreement dated as of October 30, 2017 (as the same may be amended, modified, extended or restated from time to time, the "Agreement") by and among the Obligors party thereto (each an "Obligor" and collectively, the "Obligors") and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent (the "Administrative Agent") for the holders of the Secured Obligations referenced therein, the undersigned Obligor has granted a continuing security interest in and a right to set off against the trademarks and trademark applications shown below to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Secured Obligations:

TRADEMARKS

Trademark No.	Description of Trademark Item	Date of Trademark
See Schedule 1 attached hereto		

TRADEMARK APPLICATIONS

Trademark Applications No.	Description of Trademark Applied for	Date of Trademark Applications
See Schedule 1 attached hereto		

The undersigned Obligor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the holders of the Secured Obligations, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the foregoing trademarks and trademark applications (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any trademark or trademark application.

Very truly yours,

_____

[Obligor]

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Acknowledged and Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Exhibit 10.11

Execution Version

CHANGE IN CONTROL AGREEMENT

This **CHANGE IN CONTROL AGREEMENT** ("Agreement") is entered into as of May 10, 2017 by and between **i3 Verticals, LLC,** a Delaware limited liability Company (the "Company"), and **Paul Maple**, a resident of the State of Tennessee ("Employee") to be effective as of the employment commencement date of Employee, which is anticipated to be June 5, 2017 (the "Effective Date").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company has extended an offer of employment to Employee to become the general counsel of the Company, with such employment to be at-will and subject to restrictive covenants executed by the Employee upon commencement of such employment;

WHEREAS, the Company desires to provide Employee with certain financial protections in the event the Company undergoes a change in control;

NOW, THEREFORE, based upon the premises set forth herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

The capitalized terms as used in this Agreement shall have the definitions described in this Article I.

Section 1.1 Cause. Termination for "Cause" shall occur upon a termination employment by Company at any time upon written notice for any of the following reasons:

I. conviction of the Employee for a felony which in the reasonable judgment of the Board materially affects Employee's ability to perform his duties pursuant to this Agreement;

II. commission by Employee of an act of fraud, embezzlement, or material dishonesty against the Company or its affiliates;

III. intentional neglect of or material inattention to Employee's duties, which neglect or inattention remains uncorrected for more than fifteen days following written notice from the Board detailing the Board's concern; or

IV. the Employee taking any actions which would have a material detrimental effect on the Company or its affiliates or in any way materially harm the reputation of the Company or its affiliates, and such actions are not cured within fifteen days of the Employee receiving written notification thereof.

Section 1.2 Change in Control. A Change in Control will be deemed to have occurred for purposes hereof, if:

(a) any "person" as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, other than a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of Company or a company controlling the Company or owned directly or indirectly by the equity holders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of Company securities, becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in SEC Rule l3d-3), directly or indirectly, of securities of Company representing more than 40% of the total voting power represented by Company's then outstanding Voting Securities (as defined below), or

(b) during any period of two consecutive years, individuals who at the beginning of such period constitute the Board and any new director whose election by the Board was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority thereof, or

(c) the members of the Company approve a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other company, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the Voting Securities outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into Voting Securities) more than 65% of the total voting power represented by the Voting Securities outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the members of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by Company of all or substantially all of its assets, For purposes of this section "Voting Securities" shall mean any securities of Company or its survivor which vote generally in the election of its directors,

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not occur as a result of an underwritten offering of the securities of the Company to the public, or an offering of securities to the existing equity holders of the Company,

Section 1.3 Company. The term Company shall mean i3 Verticals, LLC and any affiliate or other entity in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, more than a 50% interest, or any successor to its business and/or assets that assumes this Agreement by operation of law or otherwise.

Section 1.4 Good Reason. Termination of employment for "Good Reason" is a termination of employment by Employee under any of the following circumstances:

I. A material diminution in Employee's position, responsibilities or status from that which was previously in effect;

II. A reduction in Employee's base compensation and bonus opportunity or a substantial reduction in benefits provided by the Company to Employee, other than for a proportional reduction that is applied to all similarly situated employees of the Company; or

III. Relocation of Employee to a location that is more than 35 miles from the location of the Company's headquarters on the date this Agreement is executed.

IV. Upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, the acquiror fails or refuses to assume the obligations of the Company under this Agreement.

Section 1.5 Specified Employee. A "Specified Employee" is an employee defined as a "specified employee" in Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), as amended from time to time.

ARTICLE II. CHANGE IN CONTROL PAYMENT

Section 2.1 Termination Payment.

(a) *Amount.* In the event that the employment of Employee is terminated within twelve months following a Change in Control either by the Company without Cause or by Employee with Good Reason, then the Company will provide Employee with the following:

I. One times Employee's annual base compensation determined by reference to his base salary in effect at the time of Change In Control paid in a single sum.

II. One times the target annual bonus for the Employee at the time of the Change in Control paid in a single sum.

III. Continuation of Company provided health benefits, which may be through continuation coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, for a period of one year following termination of employment; *provided that* Employee's cost for participation will be no greater that the cost of coverage under the Company's health plan for similarly situated active employees.

(b) *Time for Payment.* The cash payments due under this Agreement shall be paid to Employee in a single lump sum within ten days following the date of termination.

Section 2.2 Golden Parachute Tax. In the event it shall be reasonably determined in good faith by the Company that any payment or distribution by the Company to or for the benefit of Employee (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise) (a "Payment") would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (such excise tax, the "Excise Tax"), and such Payment can be rendered exempt from the Excise Tax pursuant to the stockholder approval provisions of Section 280G(b)(5) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, then the Company and Employee shall fully cooperate and together take all steps reasonably necessary in compliance with Section 280G(b)(5) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, including providing adequate disclosure to the stockholders of Company (within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(5)(B)(ii) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder) and conducting a vote of all the stockholders of the Company (within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-I, Q/A-7(b)) so that in the event the stockholder approval requirements of Section 280G(b)(5)(B)(i) of the Code are met in connection with such stockholder vote, no Payment would be subject to the Excise Tax, without regard to whether or not such stockholder approval requirements are actually met in connection with such stockholder vote.

ARTICLE III. GENERAL TERMS

Section 3.1 No Right To Continued Employment. This Agreement will not give Employee any right of continued employment or any right to compensation or benefits from the Company except the rights specifically stated herein.

Section 3.2 Internal Revenue Code Section 409A Restrictions.

(a) The Company and Employee intend that the payments and benefits provided for in this Agreement either be exempt from Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), or be provided in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and any ambiguity herein shall be interpreted so as to be consistent with the intent of this Section 3.2.

(b) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, all severance or similar payments and benefits hereunder, other than any amounts payable by reason of Employee's death or disability, shall be paid or provided only if termination of Employee's employment constitutes a "separation from service" from the Company within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (determined after applying the presumptions set forth in Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1 (h)(l)). The Company and Employee further intend that all severance or similar payments and benefits under this Agreement shall satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Code, including those provided under Treas. Reg. §§ 1A09A-l(b)(4) (regarding short-term deferrals), 1.409A-I(b)(9)(iii) (regarding certain separation pay plans), and 1.409A-I(b)(9)(v) (regarding reimbursements and certain other separation payments). Each payment or installment of severance or similar payments provided under this Agreement will be treated as a separate "payment" for purposes of Code Section#409A.

(c) If, upon the termination of Employee's employment with the Company, (i) Employee is a Specified Employee (as defined herein) of a public company (as defined for purposes of Code Section 409(a)(2)(B)(i)) and (ii) any severance or similar payments or benefits provided in this Agreement constitute nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A because they do not qualify for any available exemptions, then the amount of such non qualified deferred compensation that otherwise would be paid within the first six months following such termination of employment shall instead shall be withheld and paid in a single lump sum payment on the first regularly scheduled payroll date immediately following the date that is six months after the date of such termination, without adjustment for the delay in payment. The foregoing shall not apply with respect to any amounts payable hereunder by reason of Employee's death or disability.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement: (a) in-kind benefits and reimbursements provided under this Agreement during any calendar year shall not affect in-kind benefits or reimbursements to be provided in any other calendar year, other than an arrangement providing for the reimbursement of medical expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, and are not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit; (b) reimbursement requests must be timely submitted by Employee and, if timely submitted, reimbursement payments shall be promptly made to Employee following such submission, but in

no event later than December 31st of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the expense was incurred; and (c) in no event shall Employee be entitled to any reimbursement payments after December 31st of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the expense .was incurred. The preceding sentence shall only apply to in-kind benefits and reimbursements that would result in taxable compensation income to Employee.

(e) In the event that following the date hereof the Company or Employee reasonably determines that any compensation or benefits payable under this Agreement may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Company and Employee shall work together to adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt other policies or procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other commercially reasonable actions necessary or appropriate to (i) exempt the compensation and benefits payable under this Agreement from Section#409A of the Code and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the compensation and benefits provided with respect to this Agreement or (ii) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance.

Section 3.3 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder will be in writing or by written telecommunication, and will be deemed to have been duly given if delivered personally or if sent by overnight courier, by written telecommunication, or by electronic communication to the relevant address set forth below, or to such other address as the recipient of such notice or communication will have specified to the other party hereto in accordance with this Section:

If to the Company to:

i3 Verticals, LLC
30 Burton Hills, Suite 550
Nashville, TN 37215
Attn: Clay Whitson

Notices to the Employee will be provided to the address on record with the Company.

Section 3.4 Withholding; No Offset. All payments required to be made by the Company under this Agreement to Employee will be subject to the withholding of such amounts, if any, relating to federal, state and local tax.es as may be required by law. No payment under this Agreement will be subject to offset or reduction attributable to any amount Employee may owe to the Company or any other person, except as required by law.

Section 3.5 Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the complete and entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements between the parties. The parties have executed this Agreement based upon the express terms and provisions set forth herein and have not relied on any communications or representations, oral or written, which are not set forth in this Agreement.

Section 3.6 Amendment. The covenants or provisions of this Agreement may not be modified by an subsequent agreement unless the modifying agreement: (i) is in writing; (ii) contains an express provision referencing this Agreement; (iii) is signed and executed on behalf

of the Company by an officer of the Company other than Employee; and (iv) is signed by Employee.

Section 3.7 Legal Consultation. Both parties have been accorded a reasonable opportunity to review this Agreement with legal counsel prior to executing this Agreement.

Section 3.8 Choice Of Law. This Agreement and the performance hereof will be construed and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of Tennessee, without regard to its choice of law principles.

Section 3.9 Successors and Assigns. The obligations, duties and responsibilities of Employee under this Agreement are personal and shall not be assignable. In the event of Employee's death or disability, this Agreement shall be enforceable by Employee's estate, executors or legal representatives. The Company will require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business and or assets of the Company to assume expressly and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform.

Section 3.10 Waiver Of Provisions. Any waiver of any terms and conditions hereof must be in writing and signed by the parties hereto. The waiver of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach of the same or any other terms and conditions hereof.

Section 3.11 Severability. The provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed severable, and if any portion shall be held invalid, illegal or enforceable for any reason, the remainder of this Agreement shall be effective and binding upon the parties provided that the substance of the economic relationship created by this Agreement remains materially unchanged.

Section 3.12 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, and all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by facsimile or PDF format shall be as effective as the delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

[Execution Page Follows]

EXECUTION PAGE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Company and Employee have caused this Agreement to be executed on the day and year indicated below to be effective on the day and year first written above.

EMPLOYEE:

/s/ Paul Maple

Paul Maple

COMPANY:

i3 Verticals, LLC

By: /s/ Clay Whitson

Clay Whitson, Chief Financial Officer